



Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998, that a **COUNCIL MEETING** of the 2021/2026 term of the Garden Route District Municipality will be held at the CA Robertson Council Chambers on **WEDNESDAY, 25 OCTOBER 2023** at **10:00** to consider the items as set out in the agenda.

*Kennis geskied hiermee ingevolge Artikel 29 van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture, 1998, Wet 117 van 1998, dat 'n **RAADSVERGADERING** van die 2021/2026 termyn van die Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit gehou sal word in die CA Robertson Raadsaal **WOENSDAG, 25 OKTOBER 2023** om **10:00** ten einde oorweging aan die items soos in die agenda uiteengesit, te skenk.*

Kukhutshwe isaziso ngokwemiqathango yoMhlathi 29 woRhulumente Basekhaya: Umthetho Wezolawulo loMasipala, 1998, uMthetho 117 wango 1998, sokuba **INTLANGANISO YEBHUNGA** yexesha lika 2021/2026 loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route izakubanjelwa kwiGumbi leBhunga CA Robertson, **NGOLWESITHATHU, 25 KWEYEDWARHA 2023** ngentsimbi ye **10:00** ukuqwalasela imiba ebekwe kwi agenda.

ALD GR WOLMARANS
SPEAKER
SPEAKER
SOMLOMO

MG STRATU
 Municipal Manager
Munisipale Bestuurder
 Mphathi Masipala

Date: 17 October 2023

AGENDA

1. OPENING AND WELCOMING / OPENING EN VERWELKOMING / UVULO NOLWAMKELO
2. EVACUATION PROCEDURES / ONTRUIMINGSPOSEDURES / INKQUBO YOKUFUDUSWA
3. SILENT PRAYER (MEDITATION) / STILLE GEBED (MEDITASIE) / UMTHANDAZO OTHULEYO
4. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / BYWONING VAN LEDE / AMALUNGU AKHOYO
 - 4.1 COUNCILLORS PRESENT / RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG /OOCEBA ABAKHOYO
 - 4.2 COUNCILLORS WITH LEAVE / RAADSLEDE MET VERLOF / OOCEBA ABAKWIKHEFU
 - 4.3 COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF / OOCEBA ABANGEKHO KWIKHEFU
5. NOTING OF THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 7 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES AMENDMENT ACT, 2021 / KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 7 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE AANGEPASTE STRUKTURE WET, 2021 / UQWALASELO LWEMITHETHO-NEMIMISELO YOLUHLU 7 (INDLELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOOCEBA) LOMTHETHO WORHULUMENTE BASEKHAYA WESIMO SOMASIPALA OLUNGISIWEYO WANGO 2021
6. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA

7	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE SPEAKER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKASOMLOMO
8	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU
9.	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATHI MASIPALA
10.	APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETINGS / GOEDKEURING VAN NOTULES VAN RAADSVERGADERINGS / UKUPHUNYEZWA KWEMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YEBHUNGA

10.1	Minutes of a Council meeting dated 30 August 2023 / <i>Notule van 'n Raadsvergadering gedateer 30 Augustus 2023</i> / Imizuzu yentlanganiso yeBhunga yangomhla 30 KweyeThupa 2023	9 – 58
11.	MINUTES OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING AND SECTION 79 COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / NOTULES VAN BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERINGS EN ARTIKEL 79 A (VIR KENNISNAME) / IMIZUZU YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)	
11.1	Mayoral Committee meeting dated 25 July 2023 / <i>Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gedateer 25 Julie 2023</i> / Imizuzu yentlanganiso Yekomiti Kasodolophu yangomhla 25 KweyeKhala 2023	59 – 82
12.	STANDING ITEMS / STAANDE ITEMS / IMIBA EMISIWEYO	
12.1	PROGRESS REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE REGIONAL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY PROJECT/VORDERINGSVERSLAG INSAKE DIE GARDEN ROUTE STREEK AFVALBESTUUR FASILITEIT PROJEK /INGXELO NGOOKUSELE KWENZIWE KWINDOWO YOLAWULO LWENKUNKUMA YENGINGI YE GARDEN ROUTE <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager (C Africa) / Regional Waste Manager (J Gie)</i>	83 – 111
12.2	APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR OCTOBER 2023 / AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR OKTOBER 2023 / INGXELO NGABAQASHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWEYEDWARHA 2023 <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / HR Manager (M Smit)</i>	112 – 118
SECTION A		
REPORTS FROM THE SPEAKER		
A.1	None / Geen / Asikho	
SECTION B		
REPORTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / VERSLAE VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU		
B.1	SECOND ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2023/2024 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) / TWEDE AANSUIWERINGSBEGROTING 2023/2024 MEDIUM TERMYN EN INKOMSTE EN UITGAWE RAAMWERK (MTIUR) / UGQITHISELO LOLWABIWO-MALI OLU-LUNGISIWEYO LWESIBINI LUKA 2023/2024 LWENGENISO YEXESHA ELIFUTSHANE KUNYE NENDLELA YENCITHO(MTREF) <i>Refer Report from the Executive Mayor (Ald M Booysen)</i>	119 – 141
B.2	REPORT: SECTION 52 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF MAYOR / VERSLAG: ARTIKEL 52 VERANTWOORDELIKHEDE VAN DIE BURGEMEESTER / INGXELO: U MHLATHI 52 - UXANDUVA LUKA SODOLOPHU <i>Refer Report from the Executive Mayor (Ald M Booysen)</i>	142 – 253

SECTION C		
REPORTS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / VERSLAE VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / IMIBA EVELA KWI OFISI YOMPHATHI MASIPALA		
C.1	APAC BI-ANNUAL REPORT / OPOK TWEEJAARLIKSE VERSLAG / INGXELO ZONYAKA EZIMBINI ZE-APAC <i>Refer Report from the Office of the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Chief Audit Executive (P Lufele)</i>	254 – 264
C.2	AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER / OUDIT EN PRESTASIE OUDITKOMITEE HANDVES / ITSHATI YEKOMITI YOPHICOTHO-ZINCWADI KUNYE NOMSEBENZI WEZOPHICOTHO <i>Refer Report from the Office of the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Chief Audit Executive (P Lufele)</i>	265 – 281
C.3	REPORT ON THE STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER FOR SEPTEMBER 2023 / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE STRATEGIESE RISIKO REGISTER VIR SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO NGOLUHLU LOBUCHULE OLUSENGCIPHEKWE NI KWEYOMSINTSI 2023 <i>Refer Report from the Office of the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Chief Risk Officer (L James)</i>	282 – 292
C.4	PROGRESS REPORT REGARDING KLEINKRANTZ PROJECT AND LETTER RECEIVED FROM CULLINAN & ASSOCIATES DATED 18 SEPTEMBER 2023 / VORDERINGS VERSLAG MET BETREKKING TOT DIE KLEINKRANTZ PROJEK EN DIE SKRYWE ONTVANG VANAF CULLINANS & ASSOCIATES GEDATEER 18 SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO ENTHA MALUNGA NENPROJEKTHI YASE KLEINKRANTZ KUNYE NENCWADI ESUKA KWABAKWA CULLINANA AND ASSOCIATES NGOMHLA 18 KWEYOMSINYSI 2023 <i>Refer Report from the Office of the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Manager Legal Services (N Davids)</i>	293 – 341
SECTION D		
REPORTS FROM THE FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT / VERSLAE VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI		
D.1	APPROVAL TO AMEND COUNCIL RESOLUTION DATED 19 JUNE 2023 AND TO AUTHORISE THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER TO SIGN THE CESSION AGREEMENT WITH STANDARD BANK / GOEDKEURING OM DIE RAADSBESLUIT GEDATEER 19 JUNE 2023 TO HERSIEN EN OM DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER TOESTEMMING TE VERLEEN OM DIE SESSIE-OOREENKOMS MET STANDARD BANK TE TEKEN / IMVUME YOKULUNGISA ISIGQIBO SEBHUNGA SANGOMHLA 19 KWEYESILIMELA 2023 KUNYE NOKUGUNYAZISA UMPHATHI MASIPALA UKUBA ATYIKITYE ISIVUMLEWANO SOKURHOXA NABAKWA STANDARD BANK <i>Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff)</i>	342 – 346
D.2	COST CONTAINMENT REPORTING – QUARTER 1 OF 2023/24 / KOSTE INPERKINGSVERSLAG – KWARTAAL 1 VAN 2023/24 / INGXELO NGOKUNCIPHISA INDLEKO-IKOTA YESIBINI KA 2023/24 <i>Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff)</i>	347 – 350

D.3	DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 AUGUST 2023 TO 31 AUGUST 2023 / AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 AUGUSTUS 2023 TOT 31 AUGUSTUS 2023 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWEZEMALINCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYETHUPA 2023 UKUYA 31 KWEYETHUPA 2023 <i>Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff)</i>	351 – 358
D.4	DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 SEPTEMBER 2023 TO 30 SEPTEMBER 2023 / AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 SEPTEMBER 2023 TOT 30 SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWEZEMALINCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYOMSINTSI 2023 UKUYA 30 KWEYOMSINTSI 2023 <i>Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff)</i>	359 – 366
SECTION E REPORTS FROM THE CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / VERSLAE VANAF DIE KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLAWULO		
E.1	NOMINATION OF COUNCIL REPRESENTATIVE TO SALGA PROVINCIAL WORKING GROUP (SECUNDIS)/ NOMINASIE VAN RAADSLID VERTEENWOORDIGERS OP SALGA SE PROVINSIALE WERKSKOMITEES (SEKUNDIS)/ ABACHONGWA NABAMELE IBHUNGA KWIQELA LEPHONDO ELISEBENZAYO LE SALGA(SECUNDIS) <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen)</i>	367 – 392
E.2	GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA PROGRESS REPORT FOR QUARTER - SEPTEMBER 2023 /GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA VORDERINGSVERSLAG VIR KWARTAAL - SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO NGOKUQHUBEKA KWI GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA KWIKOTA-KWEYOMSINTSI 2023 <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen)</i>	393 – 415
E.3	CLOSURE FOR FESTIVE SEASON AND SALARY PAYMENT DATE FOR DECEMBER 2023 / SLUITING VIR FEESEISOEN EN DESEMBER 2023 SALARIS BETAALDATUM / UKUVALWA NGETHUBA LEHOLIDE ZEHLOBO KUNYE NOMHLA WENTLAWULO YEMIVUZO KWEYOMNGA 2023 <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen)</i>	416 – 422
SECTION F REPORTS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / VERSLAE VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU		
F.1	GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FIRE SERVICES SUMMER OPERATIONAL PLAN /GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT BRANDWEERDIENSTE SOMER OPERASIONELE PLAN / ISICWANGCISO SEHLOBO SOMSEBENZI WENKONZO YEZOMLILO YOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Community Services (C Africa)/ Chief Fire Officer (D Stoffels)</i>	423 - 465
SECTION G REPORTS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT / VERSLAE VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO		

G.1	REPORT ON 2023/2024 FENCING SUBSIDY APPLICATIONS AND EVALUATION SUMMARY / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE 2023/2024 OMHEININGSUBSIDIE AANSOEK EN EVALUERINGSOPSOMMING/ INGXELO NGESICELO SESIBONELELO SOKUBIYELA SONYAKAMALI KA 2023/2024 KUNYE NOSHWANKATHETHLO LOVAVANYO <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Roads and Transport Services (JG Daniels)</i>	466 – 471
SECTION H REPORTS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT / VERSLAE VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LEZICWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO		
H.1	REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION AND THE STATUS OF PROGRESS MADE FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR PAST / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GARDEN ROUTE FILM KOMMISSIE EN DIE STATUS EN VORDERING GEMAAK VIR DIE AFGELOPE FINANSIËLE JAAR / INGXELO NGEKOMISHONI YEZOSHICILELO YE GARDEN ROUTE KUNYE NESIMO SEMISEBENZI EYENZIWEYO KUNYAKAMALI ODLULILEYO <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / Manager EPWP (R Dyantyi)</i>	472 – 522
H.2	REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE SME PROGRAMME, MONITORING AND EVALUATION / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GARDEN ROUTE KMO PROGRAM, MONITERING EN EVALUASIE / INGXELO NGENKQUBO ZE SME ZE GARDEN ROUTE, UQWALASELO KUNYE NOVAVANYO <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / Manager EPWP (R Dyantyi)</i>	523 – 531
H.3	FORMAL CONSIDERATION AND APPROVAL OF THE PLANNED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT - ERF 26823, OMEGA STREET, GEORGE AND FURTHER UPDATE ON ERF 3803, MOSSEL BAY / FORMELE OORWEGING EN GOEDKEURING VAN DIE BEPLANDE BEHUISINGSONTWIKKELING - ERF 26823, OMEGA STRAAT, GEORGE EN VERDERE BYWERKING OP ERF 3803, MOSSELBAAI / INGXELO NGOKUSEMTHETHWENI NOKUVUMELWA KOPHUHLISO LWEZINDLU ZENTLALO-ERF 26823, OMEGA STREET, GEORGE KUNYE NOHLAZIYO OLUNZULU NGE-ERF 3803, MOSSEL BAY. <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze)/Manager Human Settlements (J Mkunqwana)</i>	532 – 566
H.4	REVIEW OF PLANNED PUBLIC CONSULTATIVE SESSIONS – GRDM' INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS STRATEGIC PLAN (VERSION 2) / HERSIENING VAN BEPLANDE PUBLIEKE KONSULTASIE SESSIES – GRDM GEÏNTEGREERDE MENSENEDERSETTINGS STRATEGIESE PLAN (WEERGAW 2) / ISHASHONO ZOQWALASELO LWESICWANGCISO SOKUQHAGAMSHELANA NOLUNTI-ISICWANGCISO SOBUCHULE SENDIBANISELWANO YOKUHLALISWA KOLUNTU(ISIHLOMELO 2) <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze)/Manager Human Settlements (J Mkunqwana)</i>	567 – 570

H.5	QUARTERLY REPORT (1) D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI 2023/24 FY – DETAILED IMPLEMENTATION OF THE GRDM’S AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAMMES & PROJECTS (SH/FLISP/GAP INITIATIVES) / KWARTAALVERSLAG (1) D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI 2023/24 FY – GEDETAILLEERDE IMPLEMENTERING VAN GRDM SE BEKOSTIGBARE BEHUISINGSPROGRAM & PROJEKTE (SH/FLISP/GAP-INISIATIEWE) / INGXELO NGEKOTA (1) D23 YAMASEBEE I-KPI 2023/24 FY – INGCACISO YOKUMISELWA KWEENKQUBO KUNYE NEPROJEKTHI YEZINDLU EZIFIKELELEKAYO ZE-GRDM (AMAPHULO E SH/FLISP/GAP) <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze)/Manager Human Settlements (J Mkunqwana)</i>	571 – 591
H.6	APPLICATION OF LAND TO BE DONATED TO THE SOUTH CAPE COLLEGE BY THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY / AANSOEK VIR EIENDOM WAT DEUR DIE TUINROETE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT AAN DIE SUID-KAAP KOLLEGE GESKENK KAN WORD / ISICELO SOMHLABA EKUFUNeka SINIKEZELWE KWIKHOLEJI SOMZANTSI KAPA NGUMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze)/Manager Human Settlements (S Sims)</i>	592 – 596
H.7	LEASE OF A PORTION OF FARM 419 MOSSEL BAY FOR A PERIOD OF 25 YEARS / VERHURING VAN ‘N GEDEELTE VAN PLAAS 419 MOSSEL BAAI VIR ‘N PERIODE VAN 25 JAAR / UKUQESHISWA KOMHATYANA KWIFAMA 419 EMOSSEL BAY IXESHA LEMINYAKA EYI 25 <i>Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze)/Manager Human Settlements (S Sims)</i>	597 – 634
SECTION I NOTICE OF URGENT MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN DRIGENDE MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO		
I.1	None / Geen / Asikho	
SECTION J NOTICES OF MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO		
J.1	None / Geen / Asikho	
SECTION K IN CLOSED SESSION / IN GESLOTE SESSIE / KWI-SASHONI YASEKHUSINI		
K.1	REPORTS WILL BE DISTRUBTED SEPERATELY FROM THIS AGENDA	
	CLOSURE / SLUITING / UQUKUNJELO	

Ald M Booysen
 Ald GR Wolmarans
 Ald G van Niekerk
 Ald P Terblanche
 Ald S De Vries
 Ald CN Lichaba
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NV Gungubele
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Hoogbaard
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JG Meiring
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba K Malooi
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba C Scheepers
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba B van Noordwyk
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba CP Taute
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D Acker
 Ald JC Lambaatjeen
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba LSS van Rooyen
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SM Toto
 Ald V Gericke
 Ald IC Kritzingen
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba DL Cronje
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba HRT Stroebel
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NT Seti
 Ald NS Ndayi
 Ald RH Ruiters
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba M Kannemeyer
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MA Mkonto
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Cornelius
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JP Buys (as of 27
 July 2022)
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Bavuma (as of
 27 July 2022)
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R April (as of 25
 October 2022)
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba HD Ruiters (as of 14
 December 2022)
 Cllr / Rdl/Ceba RW Arends (as of 30
 January 2023)
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba PE Petros (as of 27
 February 2023)
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R Louw (as of 19
 June 2023)
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba F September (as of
 26 July 2023)
 1 X VACANT



Minutes of a **Council meeting of**
 the 2021/2026 term of
 Garden Route District Council held at the **CA Robertson Council Chambers**, and via
Zoom on Wednesday, 30 August 2023 at 11:00

Notule van 'n Raadsvergadering van
die 2021/2026 termyn
van Garden Route Distriksraad gehou in die CA Robertson Raadsaal en via Zoom
op Woensdag, 30 Augustus 2023 om 11:00

Imizuzu **Yentlanganiso yeBhunga eKhethekileyo**
 yoMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route yexesha lika 2021/2026
 nebibanjwe kwiGumbi **leBhunga CA Robertson**, kunye **nango Zoom**, ngo
NgoLwesithathu, 30 KweyeThupa 2023, ngo 11:00

**1. OPENING AND WELCOMING / OPENING EN VERWELKOMING / UVULO
NOLWAMKELO**

The Speaker, Ald GR Wolmarans welcomed everybody present and thanked them for their attendance.

**2. EVACUATION PROCEDURES / ONTRUIMINGSPROSEDURES / IKNQUBO
YOKUFUDUSWA**

The evacuation procedure was presented via audio clip that explained the evacuation procedures in case of emergency.

**3. SILENT PRAYER (MEDITATION) / STILLE GEBED (MEDITASIE) / UMTHANDAZO
OTHULEYO**

A moment of silence was observed.

4. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / BYWONING VAN LEDE / AMALUNGU AKHOYO

4.1 COUNCILLORS PRESENT / RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG /OOCEBA ABAKHOYO

Ald GR Wolmarans	DA
Ald M Booysen	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Hoogbaard	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba K Malooi	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba P Terblanche	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JG Meiring	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba F September	DA
Ald S De Vries	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NV Gungubele	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Cornelius	ICOSA
Cllr / Rdl / Cceba JP Buys	PBI
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D Saptoe	GOOD
Ald GJ van Niekerk	George Municipality
Ald IC Krtizinger	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D L Cronje	George Municipality

Ald V Gericke
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SM Toto
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba B van Noordwyk
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba CP Taute
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RW Arends
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba PE Petros
 Ald NS Ndayi
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba M Kannemeyer
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MA Mkonto
 Ald RH Ruiters
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Bavuma
 Ald JC Lambaatjeen
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba S van Rooyen
 Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R April

George Municipality
 George Municipality
 Hessequa Municipality
 Hessequa Municipality
 Knysna Municipality
 Knysna Municipality
 Bitou Municipality
 Mossel Bay Municipality
 Mossel Bay Municipality
 Mossel Bay Municipality
 Mossel Bay Municipality
 Oudtshoorn Municipality
 Oudtshoorn Municipality
 Oudtshoorn Municipality

OFFICIALS / AMPTENARE / AMAGOSA

Mr / Mnr / Mnu MG Stratu
 Ms / Me / Nkzn B Holtzhausen

Municipal Manager
 Executive Manager Corporate
 Services

Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Boshoff

Executive Manager Financial
 Services

Mr / Mnr / Mnu D Stoffels

Acting Executive Manager
 Community Services

Mr / Mnr / Mnu JG Daniels

Executive Manager Roads
 and Transport Services

Mr / Mnr / Mnu L Menze

Executive Manager Economic
 Development and Planning

Mr / Mnr / Mnu S Maqekeni

Manager Integrated Support
 Services & Legal Compliance

Mr / Mnr / Mnu T Loliwe

Strategic Manager in the
 Office of the Municipal
 Manager

Ms / Me / Nkzn N Davids

Manager Legal Service

Ms / Me / Nksnz IG Saaiman	Manager Performance Management
Ms Me / Nkzn P Lufele	Chief Audit Executive
Ms / Me / Nksnz L James	Risk Management Manager
Ms / Me / Nksnz N Klaas	Manager Policy Research and Development
Mr / Mnr / Mnu S Dladla	Chief of Staff: Office of the Executive Mayor
Mr / Mnr / Mnu K Nieuwoudt	Manager ICT
Ms / Me / Nksnz L Hoek	Manager BTO, AFS & Assets
Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Martin	Manager Income, Bank Recons, Expenditure & Remuneration
Mr / Mnr / Mnu T Mpuru	Manager SCM, Data and Stores
Mr / Mnr / Mnu J Gie	District Waste Manager
Mr / Mnr / Mnu G Otto	Manager Disaster Management
Dr J Schoeman	Manager Air Quality
Mr / Mnr / Mnu P Dongi	Manager Resorts and Projects
Mr / Mnr / Mnu R Dyantyi	Manager EPWP
Mr / Mnr / Mnu J Mkunqwana	Manager Human Settlements
Ms / Me / Nksnz S Sims	Manager Human Settlements
Ms / Me / Nksnz R Matthews	Head: Committee Services
Ms / Me / Nksnz T Gauzela	Committee Officer
Mr / Mnr / Mnu B Desha	Snr Committee Officer / Translator / Interpreter
Ms / Me / Nksnz C van Wyngaardt	Committee Officer

4.2 **COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS WITH LEAVE / RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE MET VERLOF / OOCIBA ABAKWIKHEFU**

Ald CN Lichaba	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D Acker	Freedom Front Plus
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R Louw	George Municipality

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NT Seti	Bitou Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba HRT Stroebe	Knysna Municipality
Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Africa	Executive Manager
	Community Services

4.3 **COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF / OCEBA ABANGEKHO**

None / Geen / Azikho

5. **NOTING OF THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 7 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES AMENDMENT ACT, 2021 / KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 7 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE AANGEPASTE STRUKTUREWET, 2021 / UQWALASELO LWEMITHETHO-NEMIMISELO YOLUHLU 7 (INDLELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOOCEBA) UMTHETHO WEZOLAWULO LOMASIPALA WORHULUMENTE WASEKHAYA, 2021**

The Code of Conduct was noted.

6. **DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA**

Mr C Boshoff declared his interest with regards to report K.2 on the In-Closed agenda of 30 August 2023.

The Councillors that were in attendance declared their interest with regards to report E.1 on the agenda:

Ald GR Wolmarans	DA
Ald M Booysen	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Hoogbaard	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba K Malooi	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba P Terblanche	DA
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JG Meiring	DA

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba F September	DA
Ald S De Vries	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba NV Gungubele	ANC
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Cornelius	ICOSA
Cllr / Rdl / Cceba JP Buys	PBI
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D Saptoe	GOOD
Ald GJ van Niekerk	George Municipality
Ald IC Krtizinger	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba D L Cronje	George Municipality
Ald V Gericke	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba SM Toto	George Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba B van Noordwyk	Hessequa Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba CP Taute	Hessequa Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba RW Arends	Knysna Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba PE Petros	Knysna Municipality
Ald NS Ndayi	Bitou Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba M Kannemeyer	Mossel Bay Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba MA Mkonto	Mossel Bay Municipality
Ald RH Ruiters	Mossel Bay Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba JJ Bavuma	Mossel Bay Municipality
Ald JC Lambaatjeen	Oudtshoorn Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba S van Rooyen	Oudtshoorn Municipality
Cllr / Rdl / Ceba R April	Oudtshoorn Municipality

NB: The Speaker then continued to hand over long service certificates to the following officials:

ROADS AND TRANSPORT SERVICES

NAME AND SURNAME	NUMBER OF YEARS
DE Phokaners	25 years
P Fortuin	25 years
LC Coetzee	20 years
MF Williams	20 years

GM van Sitters	20 years
EL Winsten	20 years
CB Stols	20 years
S Makwena	20 years
A Gerber	20 years
EL Du Plessis	20 years
L Herandien	15 years
HJ Wessels	15 years
NN Oosthuizen	15 Years
M Koen	15 years
XJ Mnyungula	15 years
J Human	15 years
GJ Fourie	15 years
E Oktober	15 years
MM Roberts	15 years
E Johannes	10 years
C Koto	10 years
AC Bothma	10 years
LW Jacobs	10 years
SJP Jansen	10 years
ZMS Arendse	10 years
R Solomons	10 years
BP Arendse	10 years
L Tshukulwana	10 years

CORPORATE SERVICES

NAME AND SURNAME	NUMBER OF YEARS
CE Scheepers	15 years
S Damons	15 years
N Rasi	15 years

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING SERVICES

NAME AND SURNAME	NUMBER OF YEARS
-------------------------	------------------------

M Goliath	15 years
R Meyer	10 years

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

NAME AND SURNAME	NUMBER OF YEARS
IG Saaiman	15 years

FINANCIAL SERVICES

NAME AND SURNAME	NUMBER OF YEARS
AM Aucamp	15 years

COMMUNITY SERVICES

NAME AND SURNAME	NUMBER OF YEARS
K Maki	15 years
S Oktober	15 years
MAJ Stuurman	15 years
GW Botha	15 years

The Speaker congratulated all the above-mentioned officials with their receipt of their long service certificates and excused them from the meeting.

**7. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE SPEAKER
/ UNXIBELELWANO LUKASOMLOMO**

The Speaker, Ald G Wolmarans communicated the following:

The Speaker informed the Councillors that the following councillors will be celebrating their birthdays during the month of September: Cllr S van Rooyen and JG Meiring.

**8. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE
UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU**

The Executive Mayor communicated the following:

The Executive Mayor informed all the Councillors about the death of the Executive Mayor of Theewaterskloof, Ald Kallie Papier and requested that a moment of silence be observed. The Executive Mayor, on behalf of Council expressed his condolences to the family of Ald K Papier. The Executive Mayor also expressed his condolences to all the inhabitants of the Garden Route who have lost family members during this time.

The Executive Mayor reported that the relationship between GRDM and SEDA is continuing and said that their three (3) year project / MOU has expired and that a new contract will be signed. The Executive Mayor reported that he had a walk about with representatives of SEDA at the Garden Route Mall, where SMME's displayed their products. The Executive Mayor reported that a new intake of SMME's is going to take place as per the contract with SEDA. The Executive Mayor reported that the SMME's that are already part of the program, will not be forgotten and support will still be given to them, through SEDA.

The Executive Mayor reported that negotiations are taking place with Mossel Bay Mall for the SMME's to display their products. The Executive Mayor reported that the intention of SEDA is to rent spaces in the various Malls in the Garden Route area, that will allow SMME's to display their products on a rotational system, such as on a six (6) months basis. The Executive Mayor reported that Kannaland Municipality's name came up during the discussions and said that SEDA is busy with discussions on how to assist all the municipalities and not just the "coastal municipalities".

The Executive Mayor reported that GRDM is currently busy with an internship program for fire fighters and said that the training program will be over a nine (9) month period. Twenty (20) interns have been selected from all over the GRDM area.

The Executive Mayor reported that the Roads and Transport Services Department has received two (2) new graders and tankers to assist with the delivery of services.

The Executive Mayor expressed a word of appreciation to the Business Chambers in Knysna regarding their involvement with the Garden Route Skills Mecca concept. The Executive Mayor reported that currently Knysna Municipality is keeping GRDM on their toes" with regard to the establishment of a Skills Centre in Knysna.

The Executive Mayor reported that he is excited to visit the Regional Waste Management Facility Site in Mossel Bay on 01 September 2023 for the SOD Turning Event. The Executive Mayor reported that he discussed at the PCF meeting, the possibility of MIG funding for the Regional Landfill Site to assist the B Municipalities with the cost of their contribution for the Landfill Site.

Under the communications of the Executive Mayor, Ald V Gericke communicated the following:

Ald V Gericke asked with regards to the report by the Executive Mayor on SEDA if there is a possibility that GRDM can investigate a partnership with the malls to try and assist SMME's to keep on displaying their products. Ald V Gericke also enquired if a Local Economic Development Policy can be developed to promote Township Economic Development, in conjunction with the B Municipalities.

Ald V Gericke said that business works on agreement and reminded all that the other municipalities have already made provisions on their budgets for their contribution towards the Regional Waste Management facility, and to investigate the possibility of MIG funding creates the opportunity for other municipalities, who were sceptical to take part in this project to now become participants. Ald V Gericke said that other municipalities who have budgeted their own monies will retract / withdraw from the agreement if this does not get managed properly.

The Executive Mayor, responded to the comments made above by Ald V Gericke and communicated the following:

The Executive Mayor said that he agrees with the comments made by Ald V Gericke and said that GRDM will continue with the landfill site projects and was merely taking a chance to propose MIG funding for other municipalities to also participate. Ald M Booysen said that the Cllrs representing the different B Municipalities, if they are aware of rental spaces at the malls, are to make SEDA aware, even if it is on a rotational basis.

Under the Communications of Ald M Booysen, Ald S de Vries communicated the following:

Ald S de Vries said that in order for the agreement with SEDA to be a success, it is important that after the rotation period, SEDA analyses the various businesses. The main purposes should be to market your product and that SEDA must draw up a long-term marketing plan / strategy. Ald S de Vries also said that the location of the SMME's is very important to assist them to be successful and that SEDA should assist the SMME's to apply for funding and he believes that this will assist the SMME's greatly to become successful.

The Executive Mayor, responded to the comments made above by Ald S de Vries and communicated the following:

Ald M Booysen said that the comment made by Ald S de Vries were discussed at the Walk about and that this is currently receiving attention from SEDA.

9. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATHI MASIPALA

The Municipal Manager communicated the following:

The Municipal Manager, informed the Councillors that the SOD turning event at Mossel Bay, at the Regional Waste Management Facility, on 01 September 2023, is going ahead as planned, and said that all the Cllrs were invited. The Municipal Manager reported that during the course of last week, there was a small protest at the site, and said it was contractors and seemingly the cause was information that was not properly shared. The Municipal Manager reported that the problem was resolved quickly and the SOD turning event is continuing as planned.

The Municipal Manager on behalf of Administration extended a warm welcome to the newly appointed Human Resources Manager, Ms Michelle Smit and said that Ms Smit started working on 14 August 2023.

The Municipal Manager reported that Mr Passmore Dongi has resigned from GRDM and will be joining the Nelson Mandela Metro effective on 01 September 2023. The Municipal Manager also reported that Mr Marlon Baxter, the Administration Officer, responsible for Individual performance has also resigned and will be joining Sutherland Karoo Hoogland Municipality. The Municipal Manager thanked both officials for their contribution towards GRDM and wished them well with their future endeavours.

The Municipal Manager reported that on 31 August 2023, the Annual Financial Statements as per the legislation have to be submitted to Treasury as well as the Office of the Auditor General. The Municipal Manager reported that a combined MPAC/APAC meeting took place on 24 August 2023 to review the Annual Financial Statements, and said that as the Accounting Officer he is confident that GRDM will meet the deadline and that when the report is published GRDM's name will appear as one of the municipalities' who have met the deadline as per the prescribed regulations.

The Municipal Manager thanked all the officials for their hard work performed whilst compiling the Annual Financial Statements. The Municipal Manager reported that GRDM will also submit its' Unaudited Annual Report and its Unaudited Annual Performance Report and with the submission of both the

financial statements and the annual report, it will conclude the reporting for the previous financial year.

The Municipal Manager reported that the officials from the Office of the Auditor General are on their way and GRDM has already received requests for information from them. The Municipal Manager reported that, as the Accounting Officer he must sign the Audit Process and the submission documents to relevant bodies. Hopefully, the Audit Process will conclude in November, and he does not foresee GRDM not receiving a clean audit again.

Under the Communications of the Municipal Manager, the Executive Mayor, communicated the following:

Ald Booysen extended his well wishes to Mr Passmore Dongi and Marlon Baxter and wished them the best with their future endeavours. Ald M Booysen wished Ms Michelle Smit a happy birthday on behalf of Council.

Under the Communications of the Municipal Manager, Ald V Gericke, communicated the following:

Ald V Gericke wished Ms Michelle Smit a happy birthday.

Ald V Gericke said that Mr Passmore Dongi has done a stellar job in the Department and said that he is disappointed that Mr Dongi is leaving, because of his skill set and said that he hopes that politics did not play a role with regards to his departure.

Under the Communications of the Municipal Manager, Cllr JG Meiring communicated the following:

Cllr JG Meiring said that he attended the combined MPAC/APAC meeting and was very impressed by the information that was shared at the meeting.

Under the Communications of the Municipal Manager, Ald S de Vries, communicated the following:

Ald S de Vries, said that from the ANC caucus he wants to express his dissatisfaction regards to the late distribution of the agenda for the combined MPAC/ APAC meeting and said even though some of the ANC members did not attend the combined MPAC/APAC meeting, those who attended reported that the Chairperson of MPAC also expressed his dissatisfaction with the late distribution of the agenda for the particular meeting. Ald S de Vries said that he understands that there are certain process and that delays can occur, but MPAC members should be given enough time to properly go through their agendas for them to play their oversight role.

The Speaker responded to the comment made above by Ald S de Vries and said that the report from the Chairperson of the MPAC as contained on the agenda, will be removed from the agenda for MPAC to discuss the report at a separate MPAC meeting.

The Municipal Manager, responded to the comment of Ald S de Vries and said that Administration is requesting that the report regarding Internal Audit Review of 2021/2022 Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure be withdrawn from the agenda to allow MPAC to discuss the report. The Municipal Manager said with regards to the late distribution of the agenda for the meeting dated 24 July 2023, Administration takes full responsibility thereof and the Municipal Manager further apologized to all the members of the two committees (both APAC and MPAC). The Municipal Manager concluded by saying that the compilation of the Financial Statements is a very difficult process, and administration was trying to avoid distributing documents that were not of a high standard.

10. APPROVAL OF MINUTES OF COUNCIL MEETING / GOEDKEURING VAN NOTULES VAN RAADSVERGADERING / UKWAMKELWA KWEMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO ZEBHUNGA

10.1 **MINUTES OF A COUNCIL MEETING DATED 26 JULY 2023 / NOTULE VAN 'N RAADSVERGADERING GEDATEER 26 JULIE 2023 / IMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YEBHUNGA YANGOMHLA 26 KWEYEKHALA 2023 (PG 11-44)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Council meeting dated 26 July 2023, be approved,

BESLUIT

Dat die notule van die Raadsvergadering gedateer gedateer 26 Julie 2023, goedgekeur word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba Imizuzu Yentlanganiso yeBhunga yangomhla 26 KweyeKhala 2023 iphunyezwe.

11. **MINUTES OF MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING/ SECTION 79 COMMITTEES AND OTHER COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / NOTULE VAN DIE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERING/ ARTIKEL 79 KOMITEES EN ANDER KOMITEES (VIR KENNISNAME) / IMIZUZUZ YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU KUNYE NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)**

11.1 **MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETING DATED 19 JUNE 2023 / UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTERSKOMITEEVERGADERING GEDATEER 19 JUNIE 2023 / IMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU YANGOMHLA 19 KWEYESILIMELA 2023 (PG 44-55)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Executive Mayoral Committee meeting dated 19 June 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die notule van die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee wat plaasgevind het op 19 Junie 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imizuzu yentlanganiso yeKomiti kaSodolophu nenibanjwe ngomhla 19 KweyeSilimela 2023, ithathelwe ingqalelo.

NB: Before the minutes as mentioned below were noted, Ald S de Vries made the following comments:

Ald S de Vries said that the Terms of Reference of the MPAC should be discussed at Council especially with regard to the oversight role of MPAC over the Executive. Ald S de Vries said that on the minutes dated 17 April, a comment was made with regards to the attendance of the Executive at MPAC. Ald S de Vries made reference to the Toolkit of MPAC, i.e., page 8 of the Toolkit, with reference to the Separation of Executive and Legislature: “Council as a whole is the legislative body because it alone has the power to make by-laws and policies. Council delegates some of this authority to the executive and the administrative heads but it does not give up its powers and must continue to exercise oversight – it does this through the MPAC”. Ald S de Vries concluded that MPAC has the authority to ask the Executive to attend the MPAC meetings as per the policy that is currently on the website. Ald S de Vries suggested that before MPAC start their process as per the Toolkit, that Council as a whole workshop the Terms of Reference for MPAC in order for all Councillors to provide feedback and debate the different perspectives in order to move forward.

The Executive Mayor responded to the comment of Ald S de Vries and said that he has been invited to the MPAC meetings, but unfortunately, he could not attend the MPAC meetings due to the fact that he has been out of town. Ald M Booysen said that any committee can invite the Executive to attend any meeting.

Ald V Gericke said that comment made by Ald S de Vries is very important and referred to page 58 of the minutes and quoted the following: *"The Municipal Manager said that there is a thin line between exercising oversight and interfering with the administration"*. And said that the thin line has yet to be established. Ald V Gericke said that for future purposes, guidance needs to be provided regarding the roles and responsibilities of the MPAC. Ald V Gericke said that there has been reports that were received by MPAC, that served at Council, which were accepted, but even though the reports have served at Council, it seems that there is at times "backtracking", whether it is political interference, etc. The same reports that have been dealt with by MPAC come back again to the same MPAC and that is of concern.

The Municipal Manager responded that exercising oversight is more complex in local government than in the Provincial and National Spheres. Both the Executive and the legislative authority is vested in Council. Council does legislation and executes at the same time. In terms of the separation of powers, one always must guard interference with Administration. The Municipal Manager then quoted the following from the minutes: *"The Municipal Manager advised that a reconfiguration of the working process of MPAC should be started in order for the Executive to account together with the administration"*. The Municipal Manager then concluded by saying that MPAC has requested the Executive to attend the MPAC meetings, but it has only been Administration that has been attending, and MPAC playing oversight over administration, which is not what is envisaged in terms of oversight.

11.2 **MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE MEETING (MPAC) DATED 17 APRIL 2023/ MUNISIPALE PUBLIEKE REKENINGEKOMITEE (MPRK) GEDATEER 17 APRIL 2023 / KOMITI ELILEYO YENCWADI ZOLUNTU (MPAC) YANGOMHLA 17 KUTSHAZIMPHUZI 2023 PG 56-68)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Municipal Public Accounts Committee meeting (MPAC) dated 17 April 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die notule van die Munisipale Publieke Rekeningekomitee (MPRK) wat plaasgevind het op 17 April 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imizuzu yeKomiti Elileyo Yencwadi Zoluntu (MPAC) ngomhla 17 KuTshazimphuza 2023, ithathelwe ingqalelo.

11.3 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEE MEETING DATED 23 MAY 2023 / BEROEPSGESONDHEID- EN VEILIGHEIDSKOMITEE GEDATEER 23 MEI 2023 / YEKOMITI ESEMBINDINI YEZEMPILO NOKHUSELEKO YANGOMHLA 23 KUCANZIBE 2023 (PG 69-76)**

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Occupational Health and Safety committee meeting dated 23 May 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die notule van die Beroepsgesondheid-en-Veiligheidskomitee wat plaasgevind het op 23 Mei 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imizuzu yeKomiti eSembindini yezeMpilo noKhuseleko ngomhla 23 KuCanzibe 2023, ithathelwe ingqalelo.

12. STANDING ITEMS / STAANDE ITEMS / IMIBA EMISIWEYO**12.1 PROGRESS REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE REGIONAL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY PROJECT/VORDERINGSVERSLAG INSAKE DIE GARDEN ROUTE STREEK AFVALBESTUUR FASILITEIT PROJEK /INGXELO NGOOKUSELE KWENZIWE KWINDOWO YOLAWULO LWENKUNKUMA YENGINGI YE GARDEN ROUTE**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager (C Africa) / Regional Waste Manager (J Gie) (pg 77-83)

RESOLVED

That Council notes the contents of the report.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo wengxelo.

12.2 APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR JULY 2023 / AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR JULIE 2023 / INGXELO NGABAQASHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWEYEKHALA 2023

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / Acting HR Manager (L Shoto) (pg. 84-98)

RESOLVED

That the information on the appointments, service exits, and labour relations matters for July 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die aanstellings, uitdienstredings, gelyke indiensnemingspraktyke en arbeidsverhoudinge inligting vir Julie 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ulwazi ngokuqashwa, ukuphuma kwinkonzo kunye nemicimbi yezabasebenzi kwinyanga eyoKwinldla neka KweyeKhala 2023 kuthathelwe inqgalelo.

A. REPORTS FROM THE SPEAKER / VERSLAE VANAF DIE SPEAKER / IMIBA EVELA KU SOMLOMO

- A.1 **REPORT ON THE ATTENDANCE OF COUNCIL, COMMITTEE MEETINGS AND WORKSHOPS FOR THE PERIOD MAY UNTIL JUNE 2023 BY COUNCILLORS / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE BYWONING VAN RAAD, KOMITEEVERGADERINGS EN WERKSWINKELS VIR DIE PERIODE MEI TOT JUNIE 2023 / INGXELO NGOKUZINYASWA KWENTALANGANISO ZEBHUNGA, EZEKOMITI NAKUNYE NEWORKSHOP KWIXESHA LANGOMHLA KUCANZIBE 2023 UKUYA KUMHLA KWEYESILIMELA 2023 NGOOCEBA**
Refer Report from the Speaker (Ald G Wolmarans) (pg 99-107)

RESOLVED

That Council notes the contents of the report.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo wengxelo.

- A.2 **REPORT ON THE COUNCIL RESOLUTION REGISTER FOR THE MONTHS OF MAY UNTIL JUNE 2023 / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE RAADSRESOLUSIE REGISTER VIR DIE MAANDE MEI TOT JUNIE 2023 / INGXELO NGOLUHLU LWEZIGQIBO ZEBHUNGA KWIXESHA LENYANGA KUCANZIBE KUNYE KWEYESILIMELA 2023**

Refer Report from the Speaker (Ald G Wolmarans) (pg 108-143)

RESOLVED

That Council takes note of the report on the execution of Council resolutions for the period of May until June 2023.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die Raads Resolusie Register vir die periode van Mei tot Junie 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo isimo sezigqibo zeBhunga kwixesha lenyanga KuCanzibe ukuya KweyeSilimela 2023.

A.3 **RESTRUCTURING OF SECTION 79 AND 80 COMMITTEES / HERSAMESTELLING VAN ARTIKEL 79 EN 80 KOMITEES / LUNGELELWANISO LWEKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 KUNYE 80**

Refer Report from the Speaker (Ald G Wolmarans) (pg. 144-152)

RESOLVED

1. That Council approves the following changes: That Cllr H Stroebel be removed from the Strategic Services Committee to serve as a member on the Corporate Services Committee.
2. That Council approves following changes: That Cllr F September be removed from Corporate Services Committee to serve as a member on the Strategic Services Committee.
3. That the Chief Whip of the DA provide the name for the vacancy created by departure of Cllr F September on the District Economic Development and Tourism Committee.
4. That Council approves the following change: That Cllr RJ April to serve as a member of the Occupational Health and Safety Committee.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat die Raad die volgende veranderinge goedkeur: Dat Rdl H Stroebel verwyder word van die Strategiese Dienste Komitee en as lid van die Korporatiewe Dienste Komitee, dien.*

2. *Dat die Raad die volgende veranderinge goedkeur: Dat Rdl F September verwyder word van die Korporatiewe Dienste Komitee en as lid van die Strategiese Dienste Komitee, dien.*
3. *Dat die HoofswEEP van die DA die naam verskaf vir die vakature van Rdl F September op die Distrik Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling en Toerisme Komitee.*
4. *Dat die Raad die volgende verandering goedkeur: Dat Rdl RJ April as lid op die Beroepsgesondheid-en-Veilgheidskomitee dien.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze olu tshintsho lulandelayo: Ukuba uCllr H Stroeel asuswe kwiKomiti yeeNkonzo zeChephesha ukuze asebenze njengelungu leKomiti yeNkonzo zoLwulo.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze iinguqulelo ezilandelayo: Ukuba uCllr F September asuswe kwiKomiti yeeNkonzo zoLawulo ukuze asebenze njengelungu leKomiti yeeNkonzo zobuiChule.
3. Sesokuba uMbhexeshi Oyintloko we DA anike ingama elizakufakwa kwisithuba esiye sakhona ngokuhamba kuka Ceba F September kwiKomiti yeSithili Yezoqoqosho Nophuhliso kunye Nezokhenkethio.
4. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ezinguqu zilandelayo: Okokuba uCeba RJ April uzakuba lilungu le komiti Yezempilo Nokhuseleko kwiNdawo Yempangelo.

B. REPORTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / VERSLAE VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU

B.1

**UNAUDITED ANNUAL REPORT FOR 2022/23 FINANCIAL YEAR /ONGEOUDITEERDE
JAARVERSLAG VIR 2022/23 FINANSIËLE JAAR /INGXELO ENGAPHICOTHWANGA
YONYAKA KUNYAKA MALI KA 2022/23**

Report from the Executive Mayor (Ald M Booysen) / Executive Manager Economic Development and Planning (L Menze)) (pg 153-485)

RESOLVED

- 5.1 That Council approve the Unaudited 2022/23 Annual Report with the following amendments:
- That on page 312 the organizational performance information will change to read as follow:
 - KPI's that are not met will change from 13&% to 11%
 - KPI's that are almost met will change from 4% to 1%
 - KPI's that are met will change from 58% to 59%
 - KPI's that are well met will change from 9% to 13%
 - KPI's that are extremely well met will remain unchanged on 16%
- 5.2 That Council note that the 2022/23 Annual Financial Statements will be included in the Audited 2022/23 Annual Report that will be tabled to Council in December 2023.
- 5.3 That the Unaudited Annual Report be published for public comments.

BESLUIE

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad die Ongeouditeerde 2022/23 Jaarverslag met die volgende wysigings goedkeur:*
- *Dat op bladsy 312 die organisatoriese prestasie inligting soos volg sal lees:*
 - *SPA's wat nie nagekom was nie, sal van 13&% na 11% verander*
 - *SPA's wat amper nagekom was, sal van 4% na 1% verander*
 - *SPA's waaraan voldoen was, sal van 58% na 59% verander*
 - *SPA's wat goed nagekom was, sal van 9% na 13% verander*
 - *SPA's wat uiters goed nagekom was, sal onveranderd bly op 16%*

- 5.2 *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die 2022/23 Jaarlikse Finansiële State ingesluit sal word in die 2022/23 Geouditeerde Jaarverslag wat in Desember 2023 ter tafel gelê sal word.*
- 5.3 *Dat die Ongeouditeerde 2022/2023 Jaarverslag gepubliseer word vir publieke insette.*

ISIGQIBO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga liqwalasele kwaye lixoxe ngeNgxelo yoNyaka ka-2022/23 engaphicothwanga.

- Sesokuba kwiphepha 312 kumsebenzi wequmrhu ngolwazi lizakutshintsha ukuze lufuneke ngokuhlobo:
- iiKPI's ekungafikelelwanga kuzo zizakutshintsha ukususela ku 13% ibengu 11%.
- ii KPI's eziphantse kwafikelewa kuzo zizakutshintsha ku 4% ibengu 1 %.
- ii KPI's ekufikelelwe kuzo zizakutshintsha ku 58% ibengu 59 %.
- iiKPI's ekufikelelwe kuzo kakuhle zizakutshintsha ku 9% ibengu 13 %.
- ii KPI's ekufikelelwe kuzo ngokugqithileyo zizakuhlala zingatshintshanga zibeku 16%.

- 5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele ukuba iiNkcazo zeMali zoNyaka ka-2022/23 ziya kubandakanywa kwiNgxelo yoNyaka ePhicothiweyo yowama-2022/23 eya kuthi thaca kwiBhunga ngoDisemba ka-2023.

- 5.3 Sesokuba iNgxelo yoNyaka engaphicothwanga ipapashwe ukuze uluntu luhlomle.

B.2 **2024- 2025 IDP BUDGET & PMS TIME SCHEDULE/ 2024-2025 GOP BEGROTING & PBS TYDSKEDULE / ULWABIWO-MALI IDP KUNYE NOLUHLU LWEXESHA LE PMS KU 2024-2025**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / District IDP Manager (M James) (pg. 486-505)

RESOLVED

That Council adopts the 2024-2025 IDP Budget & PMS Time schedule.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad die 2024-2025 GOP Begroting en PBS Tydschedule goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lamkele I uLwabiwo-Mali lwe IDP kunye noluhlu lweXesha le PMS.

REPORT FROM THE CHAIRPERSON OF THE MPAC / VERSLAG VANAF DIE VOORSITTER VAN DIE MPRK /INGXELO ESUKA KUSIHLALO WE MPAC

INTERNAL AUDIT REVIEW OF 2021/2022 UNAUTHORISED, IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE ONREËLMATIGE, ONGEMAGTIGDE EN VRUGTELOSE UITGAWES IN 2021/22 FINANSIËLE JAAR / UQWALASELO LOCHUCOTHU LWANGAPHAKATHI LWENGXELO YENKCITHO ENXAMNYE NOMTHETHO, INKCITHO ENGAVUMELEKANGA KUNYE NENCITHO ENGENANGENISO KUNYE NENELAHLEKO KUNYAKA 2021/22

Refer Report from the Chairperson of the MPAC (Cllr D Acker)(pg 506-513)

RESOLVED

That the report be withdrawn from the agenda.

BESLUIT

Dat die verslag van die agenda onttrek word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ingxelo irhoxiswe kwi agenda.

- C. **REPORTS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / ITEMS VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / IMIBA EVELA KWI OFISI YOMPHATHI MASIPALA**

- C.1 **PROGRESS REPORT REGARDING THE FRAUD CASE OPENED : LEASE OF A PORTION OF FARM 215, BUFFALO BAY (WALKER'S POINT) BETWEEN KNYSNA MUNICIPALITY AND CHARLENE TURPIN / VORDERINGS VERSLAG MET BETREKKING TOT DIE BEDROGSAAK : HUUR VAN 'N GEDEELTE VAN PLAAS 215, BUFFALO BAY (WALKER'S POINT) TUSSEN KNYSNA MUNISIPALITEIT EN CHARLENE TURPIN / INGXELO YENKQUBELA MALUNGA NETYALA LOBUQHOPHOLOLO ELIVULIWEYO : UKUQESHA KWESIQEPHU SEFAMA 215, BUFALO BAY (WALKER'S POINT) PHAKATHI KUKAMASIPALA WASE-KNYSNA KUNYE NE-CHARLENE TURPIN**

Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Manager Legal Services (N Davids)(pg 514-524)

RESOLVED

That the report be withdrawn from the agenda.

BESLUIT

Dat die verslag van die agenda onttrek word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ingxelo irhoxiswe kwi agenda.

- C.2 **REPORT OF THE 2023-24 COMMUNICATION AND GRAPHIC DESIGN UNIT REGARDING THE DRAFT REVIEWED COMMUNICATION POLICY / VERSLAG VANAF DIE KOMMUNIKASIE EN GRAFIESE ONTWERP AFDELING RAKENDE DIE 2023-24 KONSEP HERSIENDE KOMMUNIKASIEBELEID / INGXELO KA 2023-24 YECANDELO LONXIBELELWANO KUNYE NOYILO LOMZOBO NGOKUBHEKISELELE NOMGAQO-NKQUBO WONXIBELELWANO**

Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Strategic Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager (T Loliwe) / Manager Communication (H Pieters) (pg 525-562)

RESOLVED

That Council approves the 2023/24 Communication Policy.

BESLUIE

Dat die Raad die 2023/24 Kommunikasiebeleid goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uyilo loMgaqo-Nkqubo Wezonxibelelwano ka 2023/24.

C.3 **2023-24 REPORT ON THE DRAFT REVIEWED LANGUAGE POLICY / 2023-24
VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE KONSEP HERSIENDE TAALBELEID / 2023-24 INGXELO
NGOYILO KUHLAZIWO KUMGAQO-NKQUBO WEELWIMI**

*Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Strategic Manager in the Office of the
Municipal Manager (T Loliwe) / Manager Communication (H Pieters) (pg 563-572)*

RESOLVED

That Council approves the 2023/24 Language Policy.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad die 2023/24 Taalbeleid, goedgekeur.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uyilo loMgaqo-Knqubo Welwimi ka 2023/24.

C.4 **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY REVISED RISK MANAGEMENT POLICY
2023/2024 FINANCIAL YEAR / GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT SE
HERSIENE RISIKO BESTUURBELEID 2023/2024 / UMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN
ROUTE UHLAZIYWAYO LMGGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LOMNGCIPHEKO
KUNYAKAMALI KA 2023/2024**

*Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Strategic Manager in the Office of the
Municipal Manager (T Loliwe) / Senior Risk Officer (L James (pg 573-608)*

RESOLVED

That Council approves the reviewed Risk Management Policy, Strategy, and Implementation Plan for 2023/24 year.

BESLUIT

*Dat die Raad die hersiene Risiko Bestuursbeleid, Strategie, en
Implementeringsplan vir die 2023/204 finansiële jaar, goedkeur.*

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze uMgaqo-nkqubo woLawulo loMngcipheko ohlaziyiweyo, iQhinga kunye nesiCwangciso sokuPhumeza kunyaka mali ka 2023/24.

C.5 **REPORT REGARDING THE DRAFT POLICY ON THE ANNUAL GARDEN ROUTE WELLNESS DAY / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE KONSEP BELEID RAKENDE DIE JAARLIKSE GARDEN ROUTE WELSYNSDAGBELEID / INGXELO NGOMGAQO-NKQUBO NGOSUKU LWEMPILO YONYANGA YE GARDEN ROUTE**

Report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) / Strategic Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager (T Loliwe) (pg 609-618)

RESOLVED

That Council approves the Annual Garden Route Wellness Day policy for the region.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad die Jaarlikse Garden Route Welsynsdagbeleid vir die streek, goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze umgaqo-nkwubo we Annual Garden Route Wellnes Day wengingqi.

D. **REPORTS FROM THE FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI**

D.1 **QUARTERLY REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE QUARTER 01 JANUARY 2023– 31 MARCH 2023 / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE KWARTAAL 01 JANUARIE 2023 – 31 MAART 2023 / INGXELO YEKOTA YOKUMISELWA KOMTHETHO WEZOLAWULO LWENCITHO UKUSUSELA KUMHLA 01 KWEYO-MQUNGU UKUYA 31 KWEYO-KWINDLA 2023**

Refer Report from the Acting Chief Financial Officer (T Loliwe)) (pg 619-731)

RESOLVED

That the quarterly report regarding the implementation of Council's supply chain management policy for the period 01 January 2023 to 31 March 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die kwartaalverslag rakende die implementering van die Raad se voorsieningskanaalbeleid vir die periode 01 Januarie 2023 tot 31 Maart 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ingxelo yekota ukususela kumhla 01 kweyo-Mqungu kuya 31 kweyo-Kwindla 2023 ngokumiselwa komgaqo webhunga ngolawulo lwencitho ithathelwe ingqalelo.

D.2

ANNUAL DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2022 TO 30 JUNE 2023 / JAARLIKSE AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 JULIE 2022 TOT 30 JUNIE 2023 / INGXELO YONYAKA YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWEZEMALINCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYEKHALA 2022 UKUYA 30 KWEYESILIMELA 2023

Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff) (pg. 732-762)

RESOLVED

1. That the implementation of Section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023, be noted.
2. That it be noted that the total annual deviations to be disclosed as a note to the Annual Financial Statements for the period, 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.
3. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

BESLUIITE

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Julie 2022 tot 30 Junie 2023.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat die totale jaarlikse afwykings in die finansiële state openbaar word vir die periode 01 Julie 2022 tot 30 Junie 2023.*
3. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie aanbeveel is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa koMhlathi 36 Wemithetho yoMasipala Yolawulo Lwezencitho ngokwemiqathango yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 1 kweyeKhala 2022 ukuya 30 kweyeSilimela 2023, uthathelwe ingqalelo.
2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo inani elipheleleyo lonyaka lotyeshelo zibhengezwe njengesaziso kwiCwadi zeMali zoNyaka kwixesha lomhla 01 kweyeKhala 2022 ukuya 30 kweyeSilimela 2023.
3. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ukuba ngokwemiqathango yoHlathi 114 yoMthetho yoLawulo Lwemali zoMasiapala, uMthetho 56 wango 2023, akukhange kubekho zinikimaxabiso eziphunyeziweyo ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo yesiqhelo yokumiselwa komgaqo-nkqubo woLawulo Lwencitho Mali womasipala.

D.3 **REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 01 JULY 2022 – 30 JUNE 2023 / JAARLIKSEVERSLAG RAKENDE DIE IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 01 JULIE 2022 TOT 30 JUNIE 2023 / INGXELO YONYAKA YOKUMISELWA KOMTHETHO WEZOLAWULO LWENCITHO UKUSUSELA KUMHLA 01 – KWEYE-KHALA 2022 UKUYA 30 KWEYE-SILIMELA 2023**

Refer Report from the Acting Chief Financial Officer (T Loliwe) (pg. 763-787)

RESOLVED

That the yearly report regarding the implementation of the Council's Supply Chain Policy for the period 01 July 2022 to 30 June 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die implementering van die Raad se Voorsieningskanaalbeleid vir die periode 01 Julie 2022 tot 30 Junie 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ingxelo yonyaka malunga nokumiselwa koMgaqo-Nkqubo Webhunga Wolawulo Lwencitho kwixesha lomhla 01 kweyeKhala 2022 ukuya 30 kweyeSilimela 2023, uthathelwe ingqalelo.

D.4 **QUARTERLY REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE QUARTER 01 APRIL 2023 – 30 JUNE 2023./ KWARTAALVERSLAG RAKENDE DIE IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE KWARTAAL 01 APRIL 2023 – 30 JUNIE 2023 / .INGXELO YEKOTA YOKUMISELWA KOMTHETHO WEZOLAWULO LWENCITHO UKUSUSELA KUMHLA 01 KU-TSHAZIMPUNZI UKUYA KUTSHO 30 KWEYE-SILIMELA 2023**

Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff (pg. 788-1020)

RESOLVED

That the quarterly report regarding the implementation of Council's Supply Chain Management Policy for the period 01 April 2023 to 30 June 2023 be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die kwartaalverslag rakende die implementering van die Raad se voorsieningskanaalbeleid vir die periode 01 April 2023 tot 30 June 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba ingxelo yekota ukususela kumhla 01 ku-Tshazimpunzi kuya 30 kweye-Silimela 2023 ngokumiselwa komgaqo webhunga ngolawulo lwencitho ithathelwe ingqalelo.

D.5

DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 31 JULY 2023 / AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 JULIE 2023 TOT 30 JULIE 2023 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWEZEMALINCITHO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYEKHALA 2023 UKUYA 31 KWEYEKHALA 2023

Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff) (pg. 1021-1028)

RESOLVED

1. That the implementation of Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 July 2023 to 31 July 2023, be noted.
2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Julie 2023 tot 31 Julie 2023.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie aanbeveel is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 01 ngeyeKhala 2023 ukuya 31 ngeyeKhala 2023, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.

2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezencitho zomasipala.

D.6 **REPORT ON THE ANNUAL INVENTORY COUNT FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2023: CORRECTIONS / VERSLAG VAN DIE JAARLIKSE VOORRAADTELLING 30 JUNIE 2023: REGSTELLINGS / INGXELO NGOBALO LWEMALI WONYAKA KUNYAKA-MALI OPHELA NGE-30 JUNI 2023: IZILUNGISO**

Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff) (pg. 1029-1064)

RESOLVED

1. That Council approves the appropriate accounting treatment of Inventory discrepancies as identified in the stock take to ensure an accurate valuation of inventory at hand as at financial year end, 30 June 2023.
2. That Council approves the write-off of inventory to the value of R7 433.05.

BESLUIE

1. *Dat die Raad toestemming verleen tot die voorraadaanpassings soos op 30 Junie 2023 om akkurate waarde te weerspieël op finansiële jaareinde.*
2. *Dat die Raad die afskrywing van voorraad ter waarde van R7 433.05, goedkeur.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ulawulo olululo lobalo-mali lokungangqinelani koluhlu njengoko kuchongwe kuluhlu lwempahla ukuqinisekisa ukuxatyiswa okuchanekileyo koluhlu lweempahla olukhoyo ekupheleni konyaka-mali, wama-30 kuJuni wama-2023.
2. IBhunga liphumeze ukucinywa kwe-inventri ngexabiso le-R7 433.05.

D.7 COST CONTAINMENT REPORTING – QUARTER 4 OF 2022/23 / KOSTE INPERKINGSVERSLAG – KWARTAAL 4 VAN 2022/23 / INGXELO NGOKUNCIPHISA INDLEKO-IKOTA YESIBINI KA 2022/23

Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff) (pg. 1065-1069)

RESOLVED

That Council notes the measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved in quarter four of the 2022/23 financial year through the implementation of cost containment measures.

BESLUIITE

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die besparings soos identifiseer in kwartaal vier van die 2022/23 finansiële jaar as gevolg van die implementering van die GRDM KostelInperkingsbeleid.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele imilinganiselo ephunyeziweyo kunye nezixa-mali ezihlanganisiweyo ezigcinwe kwikota yesine yonyaka-mali wama-2022/23 ngokuphunyezwa kwamanyathelo okuthintela iindleko.

E. REPORTS FROM THE CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLAWULO

E.1 UPPER LIMITS OF THE SALARIES, ALLOWANCES AND BENEFITS OF DIFFERENT MEMBERS OF MUNICIPAL COUNCILS FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 2022/2023 / BOONSTE PERKE VAN DIE SALARISSE, TOELAE EN VOORDELE VAN VERSKILLENDE LEDE VAN MUNISIPALE RADE VIR DIE 2022/2023 FINANSIËLE JAAR / AMABAKALA APHEZULU EMIVUZU,IZIBONELELO NENZUZO ZAMALUNGU AMABHUNGA OMASIPALA AHLUKILEYO KWIXESHA LONYAKA MALI KA 2022/2023

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen)/ HR Manager (M Smit) (pg. 1070-1087)

RESOLVED

1. That Council takes note and approves the upper limits of the Salaries, allowances and benefits of different members of Municipal Councils as published on 18 August 2023 in the Government Gazette, No 11440.

2. That Council notes that provision in the Budget for 2022/2023 to implement the upper limits of the salaries, allowance, and benefits of the different members of municipal council.
3. That the office of the MEC for Local Government be informed of Council's Resolution, for concurrence.
4. That Council notes that implementation will only take place after obtaining the concurrence from the MEC for Local Government.
5. That the remuneration package or allowance in respect of a Councillor appointed to the District Municipality Council will be in accordance with the applicable tables published in the attached Government Gazette and will only take effect from the date of concurrence received.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem boonste grense van slaraise, toelae en voordele van die verskeie lede van die Munispale Rade soos gepubliseer op 18 Augustus 2023 in die Government gazette Nr. 11440.*
2. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat daar voorsiening gemaak is in die begroting van 2022/2023 om die boonste grense van slaraise, toelae en voordele van die verskeie lede van die municipal rade te implementeer.*
3. *Dat die kantoor van die LUR van Plaaslike Regering in gelig moet word van die Raad se besluit, om toestemming te bevestig.*
4. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die implementering sal plaas vind na die goedkeuring van die LUR vir Plaaslike Regering verkry is.*

5. *Dat die vergoedings pakkete en toelaes van die Raadslede wat aangestel is in die Distriks Munisipale Raad sal in ooreenkoms wees met die toepaslike tabelle in die aangehegte Governant Gazette en sal effek neem na die goedkeuring verkry is deur die LUR van Plaaslike Regering.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo kwaye liyamkele imida ephezulu yeMivuzo; izibonelelo kunye nezibonelelo zamalungu awohlukeneyo amaBhunga ooMasipala njengoko yapapashwa ngomhla we-18 kweyeThupha yowama-2023 kwiGazethi kaRhulumente, enguNombolo 11440.
2. IBhunga liqaphele ukuba isibonelelo kuHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali luka-2022/2023 lokuphumeza imida ephezulu yemivuzo, izibonelelo neenzuzo zamalungu ahlukeneyo ebhunga likamasipala.
3. Sesokuba i-ofisi ka-MEC kaRhulumente waseKhaya yaziswe ngeSigqibo seBhunga, ukwenzela ukuvumelana.
4. IBhunga liqaphele ukuba ukuphunyezwa kuya kwenzeka kuphela emva kokufumana imvumelwano kuMphathiswa woRhulumente waseKhaya.
5. Sesokuba iphakheji yomvuzo okanye isibonelelo ngokumalunga noCeba oqeshwe kwiBhunga likaMasipala weSithili iya kungqinelana neetheyibhile ezifanelekileyo ezipapashwe kwiGazethi kaRhulumente eqhotyoshelweyo kwaye iya kuqala ukusebenza ukususela ngomhla wesivumelwano esifunyenweyo.

E.2 **NOTICE RECEIVED FROM SALGA REGARDING THE SALGA NATIONAL MEMBERS ASSEMBLY THAT IS GOING TO TAKE PLACE ON 04 – 06 SEPTEMBER 2023 / KENNISGEWING ONTVANG VANAF SALGA RAKENDE DIE SALGA NASIONALE KONFERENSIE WAT GAAN PLAASVIND VANAF 04 – 06 SEPTEMBER 2023 / ISAZISO SIFUNYENWE KU-SALGA MALUNGA NENDIBANO YAMALUNGU KA-SALGA KAZWELONKE EZA KUQHUBEKA NGE-04 – 06 KWEYOMSINTSI 2023**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) (pg. 1088-1094)

RESOLVED

1. That cognizance be taken of the Circular 24/20232 from SALGA regarding the National Conference that is going to take place on 04 – 06 September 2023.
2. That Council approve the following nominees to attend the SALGA National Conference as delegates:
 - Ald M Booysen (Executive Mayor)
 - Ald G Wolmarans (Speaker)
 - Cllr BN van Noordwyk (Whip of Council)
 - Mr MG Stratu (Municipal Manager)
3. That Council authorizes the Executive Mayor, Ald M Booysen to be the voting delegate at the SALGA National Conference.

BESLUIITE

1. Dat kennis geneem word van Omsendskrywe 24/2023 vanaf SALGA rakende die Nasionale Konferensie wat gaan plaasvind op 04-06 September 2023.
2. Dat die Raad die volgende afgevaardigdes identifiseer om die SALGA Nasionale Konferensie by te woon:
 - Ald M Booysen (Uitvoerende Burgemeester)
 - Ald G Wolmarans (Speaker)

- Rdl BN van Noordwyk (Hoofswep van die Raad)
- Mnr MG Stratu (Munisipale Bestuurder)

3. Dat die Raad die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, Ald M Booysen, magtiging verleen om die stemgeregtigde afgevaardigede by die SALGA Nasionale Konferensie te wees.

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo iSetyhula 24/20232 evela kwi-SALGA ngokumalunga neNkomfa kaZwelonke eza kuqhubeka nge-04 – 06 kweyoMsintsi 2023.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze aba bachongwa balandelayo uyakuzimasa iNkomfa kaZwelonke ka SALGA njengabathunywa:
 - Ald M Booysen (uSodolophu Olawulayo)
 - Ald G Wolmarans (uSomlomo)
 - Cllr BN van Noordwyk (uMbhhexeshi weBhunga)
 - Mr MG Stratu (uMphathi Masipala)
3. Sesokuba iBhunga linike uSodolophu oLawulayo, Ald M Booysen imvume yokuba ngumthunywa onelungelo lokuvota kwiNkomfa ka Zwelonke ka SALGA.

E.3

REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT (GRSM) SKILLS SUMMIT 2023 HELD IN KNYSNA ON 13 AND 14 JULY 2023 / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT (GRSM) VAARDIGHEIDSBERAAD 2023 GEHOU IN KNYSNA OP 13 EN 14 JULIE 2023 / INGXELO NGEMVUME YEZAKHONO KWISITHILI (GRSM) 2023 EBANJELWE E-KNYSNA NGE-13 NE-14 KWEYEKHALA 2023

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) (pg. 1095-1108)

RESOLVED

1. That Council notes the feedback from the Garden Route Skills Summit, Career Festival and Council on Skills which took place on 13 and 14 July 2023.
2. That Council approves the logo, vision and mission of the Garden Route Skills Mecca.
3. That Council approves the amended resolutions taken at the GRDM Skills Summit 13/14 July 2023
4. That Council takes note of the projects identified at the Skills Summit for consideration and potential implementation.
5. That Council takes note of the presentation attached done at the Municipal Managers Forum dated 3 August 2023.

BESLUIITE

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die terugvoering rakende die Garden Route Vaardigheidsberaad, Loopbaan Uitstalling en die "Premier Council on Skills" wat plaasgevind het op 13 en 14 Julie 2023 in Knysna.*
2. *Dat die Raad die logo, visie en missie van die Garden Route Skills Mekka goedkeur.*
3. *Dat die Raad die aangepaste besluite goedkeur wat by die GRDM Vaardigheidsberaad geneem is op 13/14 Julie 2023.*
4. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die projekte geïdentifiseer by die Vaardigheidsberaad vir oorweging en potensiele implementering.*
5. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die voorlegging gedoen by the Munisipale Bestuurdersforum gedateer 3 Augustus 2023.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokukuba iBhunga liyithathele ingqalelo ingxelo evela kwiGarden Route Skills Summit, iCareer Festival kunye neBhunga leZakhono elaqhubeka nge-13 ne-14 kweyeKhala 2023.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ilogo, umbono kunye nomnqophiso weGarden Route Skills Mecca.
3. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze izigqibo ezilungisiweyo ezithathwe kwiNgqungquthela yeZakhono ze-GRDM 13/14 kweyeKhala 2023.
4. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo iiprojekthi ezichongwe kwiSamithi yeZakhono ukuze ziqwalaselwe kwaye ziphunyezwe.
5. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo inkcazo-ntetho encanyathiselwe kwiForum yabaLawuli bakaMasipala yomhla wesi-3 kweyeThupha 2023.

E.4

GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA PROGRESS REPORT FOR QUARTER - SEPTEMBER 2023
/GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA VORDERINGSVERSLAG VIR KWARTAAL - SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO NGOKUQHUBEKA KWI GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA KWIKOTA-KWEYOMSINTSI 2023

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) (pg. 1109-1125)

RESOLVED

That Council approves the quarterly progress report on the Garden Route Skills Mecca for the quarter ending September 2023.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad die kwartaalverslag rakende die Garden Route Skills Mecca goedkeur vir die kwartaal wat eindig September 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ingxelo yenkqubela yekota kwi Garden Route Skills mecca kwikota ephela kweyoMsintsi 2023.

- E.5 **FEEDBACK REGARDING THE ATTENDANCE OF THE TRAINING ATTENDED BY EXECUTIVE MANAGER: CORPORATE SERVICES AT ICT/ILO TRAINING ACADEMY IN TURIN, ITALY: 3 – 14 JULY 2023 / TERUGVOERINGSVERSLAG RAKENDE DIE BYWONING VAN DIE OPLEIDING BY ICT/ILO OPLEIDINGS AKADEMIE IN TURIN, ITALIË / INGXELO MALUNGA NOKUZIMASA UQEQESHO NGUMPHATHI OLAWULAYO: IINKONZO ZENTLAWULO KWI-ICT/ILO TRAINING ACADEMY E-TURIN, EITALI: 3 – 14 JULY 2023**
Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) (pg. 1126-1140)

RESOLVED

1. That Council takes note of the content of the feedback of the training on Youth Employment, 3 - 14 July 2023 in Turin, Italy.
2. That Council considers and supports the compilation of a Youth Employment Policy for the Garden Route Region in cooperation with internal and external stakeholders.
3. That the alignment between the activities/projects of the Garden Route Skills Mecca and the outcomes of the training attended be recognised. (Refer to report on the Skills Summit).
4. That feedback will be provided to Council after attendance of the workshop on 18 August 2023 in Tshwane.

BESLUIITE

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag rakende die terugvoering van die opleiding oor Jeug Indiensneming, soos plaasgevind vanaf 3 – 14 Julie 2023 in Turin, Italie.*
4. *Dat die Raad die samestelling van 'n Jeug Indiensnemingsbeleid vir die Tuinroete Streek in samewerking met interne en eksterne belanghebbenes, oorweeg en ondersteun.*
5. *Dat die Raad die belyning tussen die aktiwiteite/projekte van die Garden Route Skills Mecca en die uitkomst van die opleiding bygewoon, herken. (Verwys na verslag rakende die Vaardigheidsberaad).*
6. *Dat terugvoering voorsien word aan die Raad na die bywoning van die werkswinkel op 18 Augustus 2023 in Tshwane.*

ISIGQIBO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathela ingqalelo okuqulethwe yingxelo yoqeqesho kwiNgqesho yoLutsha, 3 - 14 kweyeKhala 2023 eTurin, eItali.

2. Sesokuba iBhunga liqwalasele kwaye lixhase ukuqulunqwa koMgaqo-nkqubo wokuQeshwa koLutsha olungiselelwe iGarden Route Region ngentsebenziswano nabachaphazelekayo bangaphakathi nabangaphandle.
3. Sesokuba ulungelelwaniso phakathi kwemisebenzi/iiprosjekthi zeGarden Route Skills Mecca kunye neziphumo zoqeqesho oluyiyo ziqatshelwe. (Jonga ingxelo ngeSamithi yeZakhono).
4. Loo ngxelo iya kunikwa iBhunga emva kokuzimasa iworkshop nge-18 kweyeThupha 2023 eTshwane.

E.6 **VARIOUS ICT POLICIES FOR COUNCIL'S APPROVAL / VERSKEIDENHEID IKT BELEIDE VIR GOEDKEURING DEUR DIE RAAD/ INGHXELO NGEMIGAQO-NKQUBO EYAHLUKILEYO YE ICT UKUZE IPHUNYEZWE LIBHUNGA**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / Manager ITC Services (K Nieuwoudt) (pg 1141-1230)

RESOLVED

That the policies be approved.

BESLUIT

Dat die beleide goedgekeur word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imigaqo-nkqubo iphunyezwe.

F. **REPORTS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU**

F.1 **LONG TERM LEASE BETWEEN ESKOM GOURIQUA POWER STATION AND GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY WITH REGARDS TO AN AMBIENT AIR QUALITY MONITORING STATION/ LANGTERMYN HUUR OOREENKOMS TUSSEN ESKOM GOURIQUA KRAGSTASIE EN TUINROETE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT MET BETREKKING TOT 'N OMGEWINGSLUGGEHALTE MONITERINGSTASIE/ UKUQESHA IXESHA ELIDE PHAKATHI KWESIKHULULO SAMANDLA KA-ESKOM GOURIKWA KUNYE NOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE NGOKUBHEKISELELE NGESIKHULULO ESIFUMANEKAYO SOKUHLOLA UMGANGATHO WOMOYA**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Community Services (C Africa) (pg. 1231-1235)

RESOLVED

- 5.1 That Council takes note of the report.

- 5.2 That Council approves the initiation of a process for a long term (10 year) memorandum of understanding between Eskom Gouriqua power station and the Garden route District municipality.
- 5.3 That a public participation process is followed in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 2003, (Act 56 of 2003).
- 5.4 That a final report be submitted to council for approval of the long-term memorandum of understanding after the conclusion of the public participation process.

BESLUIE

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag.*
- 5.2 *Dat die Raad die inisiëring van `n langtermyn (10 jaar) memorandum van verstandhouding tussen Eskom Gouriqua kragstasie en die Tuinroete Distriksmunisipaliteit sal goedkeur.*
- 5.3 *Dat `n publieke deelnameproses gevolg sal word ingevolge die Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Finansies Bestuurswet 2003, (Wet 56 van 2003).*
- 5.4 *Dat `n finale verslag aan die Raad voorgelê sal word vir goedkeuring van die memorandum van verstandhouding, na afloop van die Publieke Deelnameproses.*

ISIGQIBO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga liyayithathela ingqalelo ingxelo.
- 5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukuqaliswa kwenkqubo yexesha elide (iminyaka eli-10) yememorandum yokuqondana phakathi kwesikhululo samandla ka-Eskom Gouriqua kunye noMasipala Wesithili seGarden Route.

5.3 Sesokuba inkqubo yentatho-nxaxheba yoluntu ilandelwe ngokorhulumente wengingqi: umthetho wolawulo lwemali kamasipala ka-2003, (umthetho wama-56 ka-2003).

5.4 Sesokuba ingxelo yokugqibela ingeniswe kwibhunga ukuze yamkelwe imemorandum yokuqondana yexesha elide emva kokuqokunjelwa kwenkqubo yentatho-nxaxheba yoluntu.

**G. REPORTS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT /
ITEMS VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA
YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO**

**G.1 REPORT TO INFORM COUNCIL REGARDING THE PROGRESS OF THE ROADS
DEPARTMENT AND THE FINANCIAL PROJECTIONS FOR APRIL TO JUNE 2023 /
VERSLAG AAN DIE RAAD RAKENDE DIE VORDERING EN FINANSIËLE
VOORUITSKATTINGS VAN DIE PAAIE DEPARTEMENT VIR APRIL TOT JUNIE 2023 /
INGXELO YOKWAZISA IBHUNGA MALUNGA NOMSEBENZI WESEBE LEZENDLA KUNYE
NOQIKELELO LWEZEMALI KUTSHAZIMPUZI UKUYA KWEYESILIMELA 2023**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Roads and Transport Services (JG Daniels) (pg. 1236-1241)

RESOLVED

That Council takes note of the report.

BESLUIT

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo.

**H. REPORTS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT /
ITEMS VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA
YESEBE LEZICWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO**

H.1

REPORT ON THE NOMINATION OF MUNICIPAL REPRESENTATIVES ON THE GOVERNING BODY OF AFFILIATED MUSEUMS / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE NOMINASIES VAN MUNISIPALE VERTEENWOORDIGERS IN DIE BEHEERLIGGAAM VAN GEAFFILIEERDE MUSEUS / INGXELO NGOKUTYUNJWA KWABAMELI BAKAMASIPALA KWIBHUNGA ELILAWULAYO LEMYUZIYAMU

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / Manager EPWP (R Dyantyi) (pg 1242-1244)

RESOLVED

- 5.1. That Council takes note of the report.
- 5.2. That Council approves the nomination of Ald JC Lambaatjeen to serve on the governing body of affiliated museum – **CP Nel** for the remaining period of 01 November 2022 to 31 October 2025.

BESLUIE

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag.*
- 5.2 *Dat die Raad die nominasie van Ald JC Lambaatjeen goedkeur om op die beheerliggaam van die geaffillieerde museum – **CP Nel** vir die oorblywende tydperk vanaf 01 November 2022 tot 31 Oktober 2025, te dien.*

ISIGQIBO

- 5.1. Sesokuba Bhunga liyithathela ingqalelo le ngxelo.
- 5.2. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukutyunjwa kuka Ald JC Lambaatjeen njengelungu lebhodi elawulayo yeemyuziyam ezimanyeneyo-CP Nel kwixesha elishekileyo ukususela ngomhla 01 kweyeNkanga 2022 ukuya kweyeDwarha 2025.

H.2 **MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK AMENDMENT PROCESS**
/MUNISIPALE RUIMTELIKE ONTWIKKELING RAAMWYSIGINGSPROSES / INKQUBO
YOLUNGISO LOPHUHLISO LWEMIHLABA KAMASIPALA

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / Town Planner (M Gcilitshana) (pg. 1245-1252)

RESOLVED

1. That Council allows the amendment of the existing GRDM MSDF to be conducted without an Intergovernmental Steering Committee.
2. That Council allows a Project Steering Committee that comprises officials from the following sections: Head of Department (Planning and Economic Development), Human Settlements, LED, IDP PMU, Environmental Management and Disaster Management to oversee the amendment of the GRDM's SDF.

BESLUIT

1. *Dat die Raad goedkeuring verleen dat die wysiging van die bestaande GRDM MSDF uitgevoer word sonder 'n Interregeringsbestuurskomitee.*
2. *Dat die Raad goedkeuring verleen dat 'n Projekbestuurskomitee wat bestaan uit amptenare van die volgende afdelings: Departementshoof (Beplanning en Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling), Menslike Nedersettings, LED, GOP PMU, Omgewingsbestuur en Rampbestuur om toe om toesig te hou rakende die wysiging van die GRDM se ROR.*

ISIGQIBO

1. IBhunga livumela uhlenga-hlengiso lwe-GRDM MSDF ekhoyo ukuba luqhutywe ngaphandle kweKomiti eLawulayo ye-Intergovernmental Steering Committee.
2. IBhunga livumela iKomiti eLawula iProjekthi equka amagosa aphuma kula macandelo alandelayo: INtloko yeSebe (uCwangciso noPhuhliso loQoqosho), ukuHlaliswa koLuntu, i-LED, i-IDP PMU, uLawulo lweNdalo kunye noLawulo lweNtlekele ukuba longamele ukulungiswa kwe-SDF ye-GRDM.

H.3 **REGULATIONS FRAMING THE INSTITUTIONALISATION OF THE DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL/REGULASIE RAAMWERK VIR DIE DISTRIKS ONTWIKKELINGSMODEL/IMIGAQO YEMBUMBA YAMAZIKO OPHUHLISO YOBUME LWESITHILI**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze)/District IDP Manager (M James)) (pg 1253-1271)

RESOLVED

- 5.1 That Council note the Regulations Framing the Institutionalization of the District Development Model.
- 5.2 That Council note that the closing date for any person who wishes to submit written comments on the Regulations framing the institutionalization of the District Development Model is 4 September 2023.

BESLUIITE

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die Regulasie Raamwerk vir die Distriksontwikkelingsmodel*
- 5.2 *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die sluitingsdatum vir kommentaar rakende die Regulasie Raamwerk vir die Distriksontwikkelingsmodel is 4 September 2023.*

ISIGQIBO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo iMimiselo eFaka ukuSasaniswa kweModeli yoPhuhliso lweSithili.
- 5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele ukuba umhla wokuvalwa kwakhe nawuphi na umntu onqwenela ukungenisa izimvo ezibhaliweyo kwiMigaqo equlunqa ukumiswa koMfanekiso woPhuhliso lweSithili ngowe-4 Septemba 2023.

H.4 **REVIEWED 2023-24 ACCOMMODATION BOOKING AND CONCESSION POLICY FOR CALITZDORP HOT SPRINGS / HERSIENDE OORDE AKKOMMODASIE BESPREKING EN KONSESSIE BELEID VIR CALITZDORP WARMBRON 2023/24 / UMGAGO-NKQUBO WOKUBEKELWA INDAWO YOKUHLALA KA-2023-24 OKUHLAZIYWAYO KUNYE NESAPHULELO WASE-CALITZDORP HOT SPRINGS**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze) / Manager Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (P Dongi) (pg. 1253-1271)

RESOLVED

That the 2023-24 Accommodation Booking and Concession Policy for Calitzdorp Hot Springs, be approved.

BESLUIT

Dat die 2023-24 Calitzdorp Warmbron Akkommodasie, Besprekings en Konsessie beleid goedgekeur word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba kuvunywe uMgaqo-nkqubo woKubhukishwa kweNdawo yokulala ka-2023-24 kunye neSaphulelo yeCalitzdorp Hot Springs.

H.5 **REVIEWED 2023-24 ACCOMMODATION BOOKING AND CONCESSION POLICY FOR DE HOEK MOUNTAIN RESORT / HERSIENDE 2023-24 OORDE AKKOMMODASIE BESPREKING EN KONSESSIE BELEID VIR DE HOEK BERGOORD / UMGAGO-NKQUBO WOKUBEKELWA INDAWO YOKUHLALA KA-2023-24 OKUHLAZIYWAYO KUNYE NESAPHULELO WASE- DE HOEK MOUNTAIN RESORT**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze) / Manager Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (P Dongi) (pg 1272-1292)

RESOLVED

That the 2023-24 Accommodation Booking and Concession Policy for De Hoek Mountain Resort, be approved.

BESLUIT

Dat die 2023-24 De Hoek Bergoord Akkommodasie, Besprekings en Konsessie beleid goedgekeur word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba kuvunywe uMgaqo-nkqubo woKubhukishwa kweNdawo yokulala ka-2023-24 kunye neSaphulelo De Hoek Mountain Resort.

H.6 **REVIEWED 2023-24 ACCOMMODATION BOOKING AND CONCESSION POLICY FOR SWARTVLEI CARAVAN PARK / HERSIENDE 2023-24 AKKOMMODASIE BESPREKING EN KONSESSIE BELEID VIR VICTORIABAAI KARAVANPARK / UMGAQO-NKQUBO WOKUBEKELWA INDAWO YOKUHLALA KA-2023-24 OKUHLAZIYWAYO KUNYE NESAPHULELO WASE- SWARTVLEI CARAVAN PARK**

Refer

Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze) / Manager Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (P Dongi) (pg 1293-1303)

RESOLVED

That the 2023-24 Accommodation Booking and Concession Policy for Swartvlei Caravan Park be approved.

BESLUIT

Dat die 2023-24 Swartvlei Karavaanpark Akkommodasie, Besprekings en Konsessie beleid, goedgekeur word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba kuvunywe uMgaqo-nkqubo woKubhukishwa kweNdawo yokulala ka-2023-24 kunye neSaphulelo De Hoek Mountain Resort.

H.7 **REVIEWED 2023-24 ACCOMMODATION BOOKING AND CONCESSION POLICY FOR VICTORIA BAY CARAVAN PARK / HERSIENDE 2023-24 AKKOMMODASIE BESPREKING EN KONSESSIE BELEID VIR VICTORIABAAI KARAVANPARK / UMGAQO-NKQUBO WOKUBEKELWA INDAWO YOKUHLALA KA-2023-24 OKUHLAZIYWAYO KUNYE NESAPHULELO WASE- VICTORIA BAY CARAVAN PARK**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze) / Manager Projects, Properties, Facilities and Resorts Management (P Dongi) (pg 1304-1313)

RESOLVED

That the 2023-24 Accommodation Booking and Concession Policy for Victoria Bay Caravan Park, be approved.

BESLUIT

Dat die 2023-24 Victoriabaai Karavaanpark Akkommodasie, Besprekings en Konsessie beleid, goedgekeur word.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba kuvunywe uMgaqo-nkqubo woKubhukishwa kweNdawo yokulala ka-2023-24 kunye neSaphulelo Victoria Bay Caravan Park.

I. NOTICE OF URGENT MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN DRIGENDE MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO

I.1 None / Geen / Azikho

J NOTICES OF MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO

J.1 None / Geen / Azikho

K. IN CLOSED SESSION / IN GESLOTE SESSIE / KWI-SASHONI YASEKHUSINI

K.1 The reports were distributed separately from this agenda.

NB: Before the discussion of the In-Closed Session agenda took place, the DA Coalition requested a caucus to determine whether K.2 on the In-Closed Agenda should be discussed during the open meeting or in the In-Closed Session. The Meeting paused at 13:15 and resumed at 13:27.

When the DA Coalition returned to the Chambers, it was decided that Report K.2 will be discussed during the In-Closed Session.

CLOSURE / SLUITING / UQUKUNJELO

The meeting closed at 13:27 with 30 Councillors present / *Die vergadering sluit om 13:27 met 30 Raadslede teenwoordig* / Intlanganiso ivalwe ngo 13:27 iNooceba abayi 30.

.....

SPEAKER: ALD GR WOLMARANS

.....

DATE / DATUM / UMHLA

BACK TO AGENDA



Minutes of a
Mayoral Committee meeting

Held at **CA Robertson Council Chambers**, and via **Zoom**,
on **Tuesday, 25 July 2023 at 15:00**

*Notule van 'n **Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering***
*Gehou in die **CA Robertson Raadsaal** en via **Zoom**,*
*op **Dinsdag, 25 Julie 2023 om 15:00***

Imizuzu **yeKomiti Kasodolophu**
nebibanjwe kwiGumbi **leBhunga CA Robertson**, kunye **nango Zoom**, ngo
ngoLwesibini, 25 KweyeKhala 2023 ngo 15:00

**4. OPENING AND WELCOMING / OPENING EN VERWELKOMING / UVULO
NOLWAMKELO**

The Executive Mayor, Ald M Booysen, opened the meeting and welcomed everyone present. A special word of welcome was extended to the newly appointed CFO, Mr C Boshoff. A special word of welcome was also extended to the Executive Manager Corporate Services, Ms B Holtzhausen who returned to the office after the official trip to Italy.

**5. EVACUATION PROCEDURES / ONTRUIMINGSPROSEDURES / IKNQUBO
YOKUFUDUSWA**

The evacuation procedures were played via audio clip that explained the evacuation procedures in case of emergency.

**6. SILENT PRAYER (MEDITATION) / STILLE GEBED (MEDITASIE) / UMTHANDAZO
OTHULEYO**

A moment of silence was observed.

4. ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS / BYWONING VAN LEDE / AMALUNGU AKHOYO

4.1 COUNCILLORS PRESENT / RAADSLEDE TEENWOORDIG / OOCIBA ABAKHOYO

Ald M Booysen

Executive Mayor

Ald G van Niekerk

Deputy Executive Mayor

Ald IC Kritzinger

Ald RH Ruiters

Ald JC Lambaatjeen

Ald P Terblanche

Ald N Ndayi

Cllr / Rdl / Ceba J Hoogbaard

OFFICIALS / AMPTENARE / AMAGOSA

Mr / Mnr / Mnu MG Stratu	Municipal Manager
Mr / Mnr / Mnu L Menze	Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development
Ms / Me / Nkzn B Holtzhausen	Executive Manager Corporate Services
Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Boshoff	Executive Manager Financial Services
Mr/Mnr /Mnu JG Daniels	Executive Manager Roads and Transport Planning Services
Mr / Mnr / Mnu D Stoffels	Acting Manager Community Services
Mr / Mnr / Mnu S Maqekeni	Manager Integrated Support Services & Legal Compliance
Mr / Mnr / Mnu T Loliwe	Strategic Manager in the Office of the Municipal Manager
Ms / Me / Nkzn N Davids	Manager Legal Service
Mr/Mnr / Mnu S Dladla	Chief of Staff: Office of the Executive Mayor
Mr / Mnr / Mnu K Nieuwoudt	Manager ICT
Ms / Me/ Nkzn L Hoek	Manager BTO, AFS & Assets
Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Martin	Manager Income, Bank Recons, Expenditure & Remuneration
Ms/Me / Nksnz IG Saaiman	Manager Performance Management
Ms Me / Nkszn P Lufele	Chief Audit Executive
Ms / Me / Nkszn N Klaas	Manager Policy Development and Research
Ms / Me / Nksnz L James	Risk Management Manager

Mr/ Mnr/ Mnu P Dongi	Manager: Projects, Properties, Facilities & Resort Management
Mr / Mnr / Mnu G Otto	Disaster Management Manager
Mr / Mnr / Mnu J Compion	Manager Municipal Health Services
Mr / Mnr / Mnu J Gie	District Waste Manager
Mr / Mnr / Mnu J Mkunqwana	Manager Human Settlements
Ms /Me / Nksnz S Sims	Manager Human Settlements
Mr / Mnr / Mnu R Dyantyi	Manager EPWP
Ms / Me / Nksnz R Matthews	Head: Committee Services
Mr / Mnr / Mnu B Desha	Snr Committee Officer / Translator / Interpreter
Ms / Me / Nksnz C van Wyngaardt	Committee Officer
Ms / Me / Nksnz T Gauzela	Committee Officer

4.2 **COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS WITH LEAVE / RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE MET VERLOF / OOCBEA ABAKWIKHEFU**

Mr / Mnr / Mnu C Africa	Executive Manager Community Services
-------------------------	---

4.3 **COUNCILLORS WITHOUT LEAVE / RAADSLEDE SONDER VERLOF / OCEBA ABANGEKHO**

None / Geen / Azikho

5. **NOTING OF THE PROVISIONS OF SCHEDULE 7 (CODE OF CONDUCT FOR COUNCILLORS) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES AMENDMENT ACT, 2021 / KENNISNAME VAN DIE VOORSKRIFTE VAN SKEDULE 7 (GEDRAGSKODE VIR RAADSLEDE) VAN DIE PLAASLIKE REGERING MUNISIPALE AANGEPASTE STRUKTUREWET, 2021 / UQWALASELO LWEMITHETHO-NEMIMISELO YOLUHLU 7 (INDLELA YOKUZIPHATHA KOOCEBA) UMTHEHO WEZOLAWULO LOMASIPALA WORHULUMENTE WASEKHAYA, 2021**

The Code of Conduct was noted.

6. DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS BY COUNCILLORS AND OFFICIALS / VERKLARING VAN BELANGE DEUR RAADSLEDE EN AMPTENARE / UKUCHAZWA KOMDLA NGOOCEBA KUNYE NAMAGOSA

Cllr J Hoogbaard declared his interest regarding report 12.2 on the agenda.

7. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / UNXIBELELWANO LUKA SODOLOPHU

None / Geen / Azikho

8. COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / MEDEDELINGS DEUR DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / UNXIBELELWANO LOMPHATHI MASIPALA

The Municipal Manager extended a warm word of welcome to the newly appointed CFO, Mr C Boshoff. The Municipal Manager, congratulated all the officials that were involved with the arrangements of the Garden Route Skills Mecca Summit that took place on 13 -14 July 2023, in Knysna. The Municipal Manager extended a special word of congratulations to Ald I Kritzingen and said that she executed her duties as MC at the Skills Mecca, very well.

9. CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES / BEKRAGTIGING VAN NOTULE / UKUQINISEKISWA KWEMIZUZU

9.1 MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING: 29 MAY 2023 / NOTULE VAN VORIGE VERGADERING: 29 MEI 2023 / IMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YANGAPHAMBILINI 29 KUCANZIBE 2023 (PG 7-22)

RESOLVED

That the Executive Mayoral Committee approves the minutes of the Executive Mayoral Committee meeting dated 29 May 2023.

BESLUIT

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee die notule van die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gedateer, 29 Mei 2023, goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iKomiti Kasododlophu Obekekileyo iphumeze imizuzu yentkangansio yekomiti Kasodolophu Obekekileyo yangomhla 29 KuCanzibe 2023.

9.2

MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING: 19 JUNE 2023 / NOTULE VAN VORIGE VERGADERING: 19 JUNIE 2023 / IMIZUZU YENTLANGANISO YANGAPHAMBILINI 19 KWEYESILIMELA 2023 (PG 23-33)

RESOLVED

That the Executive Mayoral Committee approves the minutes of the Executive Mayoral Committee meeting dated 19 June 2023.

BESLUIT

Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomitee die notule van die Uitvoerende Burgemeesterskomiteevergadering gedateer, 19 Junie 2023, goedkeur.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba iKomiti Kasododlophu Obekekileyo iphumeze imizuzu yentkangansio yekomiti Kasodolophu Obekekileyo yangomhla 19 KweyeSilimela 2023.

10. MINUTES OF SECTION 80 COMMITTEES (FOR NOTIFICATION) / NOTULES VAN ARTIKEL 80 KOMITEES (VIR KENNISNAME) / IMIZUZUZ YEKOMITI KASODOLOPHU KUNYE NEZINYE IKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 80 (ITHATHELWE INGQALELO)

10.1 ROADS AND TRANSPORT SERVICES COMMITTEE / PAAIE & VERVOERBEPLANNINGSDIENSTEKOMITEE / YEKOMITI YEZENDLELA & INKONZO YEZICWANGCISO ZOTHUTHO; COMMUNITY SERVICES COMMITTEE / GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE KOMITEE / YEKOMITI YENKONZO ZOLUNTU ; PROPERTY MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE / EIENDOM BESTUUR EN ONTWIKKELINGSKOMITEE / YEKOMITI YOLAWULO LWEZEMIHLABA KUNYE NEZOPHULISO / DISTRICT ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM COMMITTEE/ DISTRIK EKONOMIESE ONTWIKKELING –EN TOERISMEKOMITEE / YEKOMITI YOPHULISO LOQOQOSHO KUNYE NOKHENKETHO KWISITHILI / STRATEGIC SERVICES COMMITTEE / STRATEGIESE DIENSTE KOMITEE/ YENTLANGANO YEKOMITI YOCWANGCISO NOBUCHULE / FINANCIAL SERVICES COMMITTEE / FINANSIËLE DIENSTE KOMITEE / IKOMITI YEENKONZO ZEZIMALI NEBIBANJWE NGOBUXHAKAXHAKA / CORPORATE SERVICES COMMITTEE / KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE KOMITEE / YEKOMITI YEENKONZO ZOLAWULO DATED : 11 & 12 APRIL 2023 / 11 & 12 APRIL 2023 / 11 & 12 KUTSHAZIMPHUZI 2023 (pg 34 - 84)

RESOLVED

That the minutes of the Roads and Transport Planning Services, Community Services Committee; Economic Development and Tourism Committee; and Property Management and Development Financial Services Committee; Strategic Services and Corporate Services Committee meetings that took place on 11 & 12 April 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT

Dat kennis geneem word van die notules van die Paaie en Vervoerdienste, Gemeenskapsdienste, Distrik Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling en Toerisme Komitee, Eiendomsbestuurs-en Ontwikkelingskomitee, Finansiële Dienste, Strategiese Dienste en Korporatiewe Dienstekomitee vergaderings wat plaasgevind het 11 & 12 April 2023.

ISIGQIBO

Sesokuba imizuzu Yekomiti Yezendlela & Inkonzo Yezicwangciso Zothutho; Yekomiti yeNkonzo Zoluntu ; yeKomiti Yophuhliso loQoqosho kunye Nokhenketho kwiSithili; Ikomiti yeeNkonzo Zezimali nebibanjwe ngobuxhakaxhaka ; yeKomiti yoCwangciso noBuchule, yeKomiti Yezophuhliso noLawulo Lwemihlaba ebezibanjwe kunye yekomiti Yeenkonzo Zolawulo ngomhla 11 & 12 KuTshazimphuza 2023, ithathelwe ingqalelo.

11. STANDING ITEMS / STAANDE ITEMS / IMIBA EMISIWEYO

- 11.1 **PROGRESS REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE REGIONAL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY PROJECT/VORDERINGSVERSLAG INSAKE DIE GARDEN ROUTE STREEK AFVALBESTUUR FASILITEIT PROJEK /INGXELO NGOOKUSELE KWENZIWE KWINDAWO YOLAWULO LWENKUNKUMA YENGINGI YE GARDEN ROUTE**
Refer Report from the Executive Manager (C Africa) / Regional Waste Manager (J Gie) (pg 85-91)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council notes the contents of the report.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo wengxelo.

- 11.2 **APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR MAY AND JUNE 2023 / AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR MEI EN JUNIE 2023 / INGXELO NGABAQASHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWINYANGA EYOKWINDLA NEKA UTSHAZ'IIMPUZI 2023**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen) / Acting HR Manager (L Shoto) (pg 92-103)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That the information on the appointments, service exits, and labour relations matters for May and June 2023, be noted.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

Dat kennis geneem word van die aanstellings, uitdienstredings, gelyke indiensnemingspraktyke en arbeidsverhoudinge inligting vir Mei en Junie 2023.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba ulwazi ngokuqashwa, ukuphuma kwinkonzo kunye nemicimbi yezabasebenzi kwinyanga eyoKwinldla neka uTshaz'iimpuzi 2023 kuthathelwe inqgalelo.

12. REPORTS FROM THE SPEAKER / VERSLAE VANAF DIE SPEAKER / IMIBA EVELA KU SOMLOMO

12.1 RESTRUCTURING OF SECTION 79 AND 80 COMMITTEES / HERSAMESTELLING VAN ARTIKEL 79 EN 80 KOMITEES / LUNGELELWANISO LWEKOMITI ZOMHLATHI 79 KUNYE 80

Refer Report from the Speaker (Ald G Wolmarans) (pg 104-113)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That Council approves the nomination of Cllr P Petros, who replaces Cllr A Tsengwa to serve as a member on the following Section 79 and 80 Committees; respectively: Occupational Health and Safety and Community Services Committee.
2. That Council approves the nomination of Cllr D Saptoe to serve as a member on the following Section 79 and 80 Committees; respectively: MPAC; Local Labour Forum and Roads and Transport Services.
3. That Council approves the nomination of Cllr R Louw who replaces Cllr RJ Hector to serve as a member on the following Section 79 and 80 Committees; respectively: Planning and Economic Development Committee; Corporate Services Committee; Budget Steering Committee; Governance Committee and Workplace and Restructuring Committee

4. That Council takes note of the changes as received from the ANC to approve the nomination of Cllr S van Rooyen, to serve as a member on Strategic Services and Cllr N Seti to serve as a member of the Local Labour Forum; respectively.
5. That Council takes note, that at the Local Labour Forum meeting dated 06 June 2023, Ald JC Lambaatjeen was nominated as Chairperson for a period of one (1) year.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die Raad die nominasie van Rdl P Petros wat Rdl A Tsengwa vervang om as lid op die volgende Artikel 79 & 80 Komitees onderskeidelik te dien; Beroepsgesondheid-en Veiligheidskomitee en Gemeenskapsdienste Komitee, goedkeur.*
2. *Dat die Raad die nominasie van Rdl D Saptoe om as lid op die volgende Artikel 79 en 80 Komitees onderskeidelik te dien; Paaie en Vervoerdienste; MPRK en Plaaslike Arbeidsforum, goedkeur*
3. *Dat die Raad die nominasie van Rdl R Louw wat Rdl RJ Hector vervang om as lid op die volgende Artikel 79 en 80 Komitees onderskeidelik te dien; Beplanning-en Ekonomiese Bestuur, Korporatiewe Dienste Komitee, Begrotingsloodskomitee; Huiskomitee en Werksplek en Herstruktueringskomitee, goedkeur.*
4. *Dat die Raad neem kennis van die veranderinge soos ontvang van die ANC om die nominasie van Rdl S van Rooyen goed te keur om as lid op Strategiese Dienste te dien en Rdl N Seti om as lid van die Plaaslike Arbeidsforum, onderskeidelik, te dien.*
5. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat Ald JC Lambaatjeen tydens die Plaaslike Arbeidsforum vergadering gedateer 06 Junie 2023 vir 'n tydperk van een (1) jaar as Voorsitter verkies was.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukutyunjwa kukaCllr P Petros, ongena endaweni kaCeba u-A Tsengwa ukuba asebenze njengelungu kwezi Komiti zeCandelo lama-79 nelama-80; ngokulandelelanayo: IKomiti yezeMpilo noKhuseleko eMsebenzini kunye neeNkonzo zoLuntu.
2. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukutyunjwa kukaCllr D Saptoe ukuba asebenze njengelungu kweli Candelo lama-79 nelama-80 lilandelayo. Ikomiti; ngokulandelelanayo: MPAC; IForam yaBasebenzi yeNgingqi kunye neeNkonzo zeNdlela neZothutho.
3. Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ukutyunjwa kukaCllr R Louw ongena endaweni kaCllr RJ Hector ukuba asebenze njengelungu kwezi Komiti zeCandelo lama-79 nelama-80; ngokulandelelanayo: IKomiti yoCwangciso noPhuhliso loQoqosho; IKomiti yeeNkonzo eziManyanisiweyo; IKomiti eLawula uHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali; IKomiti yoLawulo kunye neKomiti yeNdawo yoMsebenzi kunye noHlengahlengiso
4. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo utshintsho olufunyenweyo kwi-ANC ukuze lwamkele ukutyunjwa kukaCeba S van Rooyen, ukuba abe lilungu leeNkonzo zoBuchule kunye noCllr N Seti ukuba asebenze njengelungu leLocal Labour Forum; ngokulandelelanayo.
5. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathela ingqalelo, ukuba kwintlanganiso yeForam yezaBasebenzi yeNgingqi yomhla we-06 Juni 2023, uAld JC Lambaatjeen watyunjwa njengoSihlalo isithuba sonyaka omnye (1).

12.2 **REPORT ON THE ALLEGATION OF MISCONDUCT AGAINST COUNCILLOR J HOOGBAARD/ VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE AANTUIGING VAN WANGEDRAG TEEN RAADSLID J HOOGBAARD**

Report from the Speaker (Ald G Wolmarans) (pg 114-139)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That Council takes note that a complaint for alleged breach of the Code of Conduct for Councillors was received from Councillor Christopher Taute against Councillor Jobieth Hoogbaard.
2. That Council notes that the Speaker attempted to conciliate the matter but that was unsuccessful.
3. That it be noted that the Speaker after considering the information at her disposal invoked the provisions of section 15 of Schedule 7 of the Municipal Structures Amendment Act.
4. That Council notes the outcome of the investigation report.
5. That Council establish a special committee—
 - 5.1 to investigate and make a finding on any alleged breach of the Code of conduct for Councillors, by Cllr J Hoogbaard.
 - 5.2 to make appropriate recommendations to the Council.
6. That Council decides on the composition of the committee.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat 'n klag vir beweerde oortreding van die Gedragskode vir Raadslede ontvang is vanaf Raadslid Christopher Taute teen Raadslid Jobieth Hoogbaard.*
2. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die Speaker probeer het om die saak te versoen, maar dit was onsuksesvol.*
3. *Dat kennis geneem word dat die Speaker na oorweging van die inligting tot haar beskikking op die bepalings van Artikel 15 van Skedule 7 van die Wysigingswet op Munisipale Strukture beroep, het.*
4. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die uitslag van die ondersoekverslag.*
5. *Dat die Raad 'n spesiale kommitee saamstel—*
 - 5.1 *om enige beweerde oortreding van die Gedragskode vir Raadslede deur Rdl J Hoogbaard te ondersoek, en 'n bevinding te maak;*
 - 5.2 *om gepaste aanbevelings aan die Raad te maak;*

6. *Dat die Raad 'n besluit rakende die die samestelling van die komitee.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokubakuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ukuba isikhalazo ngesityholo sokwaphulwa koMgaqo wokuZiphatha kooCeba sifunyenwe kuCeba uChristopher Taute ngokuchasene noCeba uJobieth Hoogbaard.
2. Sesokuba Bhunga liqaphele ukuba uSomlomo uzamile ukuwuxolelanisa lo mba kodwa ayizange iphumelele.
3. Sesokuba kuqatshelwe ukuba uSomlomo emva kokuqwalasela iinkcukacha anazo uye wasebenzisa amagatya ecandelo le-15 leShedyuli yesi-7 yoMthetho wamaSebe ooMasipala.
4. Sesokuba iBhunga liyasiqaphela isiphumo sengxelo yophando.
5. Sesokuba iBhunga limisele ikomiti eyodwa—
 - 5.1 ukuphanda kunye nokufunyaniswa kuko nakuphi na ukophulwa koMgaqo wokuziphatha kooCeba, nguCllr J Hoogbaard;
 - 5.2 ukwenza izindululo ezifanelekileyo kwibhunga;
6. Sesokuba iBhunga lenza isigqibo malunga nokwakhiwa kwekomiti.

13. REPORTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR / VERSLAE VANAF DIE UITVOERENDE BURGEMEESTER / IMIBA EVELA KUSODOLOPHU

13.1. REPORT: SECTION 52 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF MAYOR / VERSLAG: ARTIKEL 52 VERANTWOORDELIKHEDE VAN DIE BURGEMEESTER / INGXELO: U MHLATHI 52 - UXANDUVA LUKA SODOLOPHU

Report from the Executive Mayor (Ald M Booysen) (pg. 140-202)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council takes note of the quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial affairs of the municipality for the year to date and the quarter ending 30 June 2023.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die kwartaalverslag rakende die implementering van die begroting en die finansiële posisie van die munisipaliteit vir die jaar tot datum en die kwartaal geëindig 30 Junie 2023.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesozokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo ngokumiselwa kolwabiwo-mali kunye nemivimbi yezemali zomasiapala kunyaka uzakuthi ga ngomhla kunye nekota ephela 30 kweyeSilimela 2023.

14. REPORTS FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / ITEMS VANAF DIE KANTOOR VAN DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER / IMIBA EVELA KWI OFISI YOMPHATHI MASIPALA

14.1 INAUGURATION OF DA COUNCILLOR: GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT COUNCIL: CLLR F SEPTEMBER / INHULDIGING VAN DA RAADSLID: RDL F SEPTEMBER / UKUFUNGISWA KOOCEBA WE DA: IBHUNGA LESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE: UCEBA F SEPTEMBER

Refer report from the Municipal Manager (MG Stratu) (pg 203-207)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

5.1.1 That cognizance be taken of the notice from the IEC, dated 28 June 2023.

5.1.2. That Councillor. Fielies September be inaugurated as a Councillor of Garden Route District Council with effect from 28 June 2023.

5.1.3 That Councillor Fielies September be requested to take the Oath of Offices is required in terms of the Rules of order.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

5.1.1 *Dat kennis geneem word van die kennisgewing van die OVK, gedateer 28 Junie 2023.*

5.1.2 *Dat Rdl. Fielies September met ingang van 28 June 2023 as Raadslid van die Gardenroute Distriksmunisipaliteit ingehuldig word.*

5.1.3 *Dat Rdl. Fielies September versoek word om 'n eed van die kantoor te neem soos vereis word ingevolge die Rëels van Orde.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

5.1.1 Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo isaziso se IEC, sangomhla wama 28 KweyeSilimela 2023.

5.1.2 Sesokuba uCeba. Fielies September, afungiswe njengo Ceba weBhunga loMasipala Wesithili se Garden Route ukususela ngomhla wama 28 KweyeSilimela 2023.

5.1.3 Sesokuba uCeba Fielies September acelwe ukuba athabathe Isifungo se-Ofisi njengoko kufunwa yimithetho Yolawulo.

15. REPORTS FROM THE FINANCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE FINANSIËLE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZEMALI

15.1 DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 MAY 2023 TO 31 MAY 2023 / AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 MEI 2023 TOT 31 MEI 2023 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWENCITHO MALI KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KUCANZIBE 2023 UKUYA 31 KUCANZIBE 2023

Refer Report from the Acting Chief Financial Officer (T Loliwe) (pg. 208-215)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That the implementation of Section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 May 2023 to 31 May 2023, be noted.
2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die Raad kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Mei 2023 tot 31 Mei 2023.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat toegeken is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 01 ngekaCanzibe 2023 ukuya 31 ngekaCanzibe 2023, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.
2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezencitho zomasipala.

15.2

DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 JUNE 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2023 / AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 JUNIE 2023 TOT 30 JUNIE 2023 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWENCITHO MALI KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYESILIMELA 2023 UKUYA 30 KWEYESILIMELA 2023

Refer Report from the Chief Financial Officer (C Boshoff) (pg. 216-222)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That the implementation of Section 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 June 2023 to 30 June 2023, be noted.

2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die Raad kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Junie 2023 tot 30 Junie 2023.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat toegeken is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 01 KweyeSilimela 2023 ukuya 30 KweyeSilimela 2023, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.
2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezencitho zomasipala.

16. REPORTS FROM THE CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE KORPORATIEWE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLAWULO

16.1 None / Geen / Azikho

17. REPORTS FROM THE COMMUNITY SERVICES DEPARTMENT / ITEMS VANAF DIE

GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA YESEBE LENKONZO ZOLUNTU

17.1 **PROGRESS REPORT ON THE CLIMATE CHANGE EARLY WARNING INITIATIVES THROUGHOUT THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT / VORDERINGSVERSLAG VAN DIE KLIMAATSVERANDERING VROEË WAARSKUWINGS INISIATIEWE IN DIE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIK**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Community Services (C Africa) / Manager Disaster Management (G Otto) (pg. 223-239)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council take note of the report.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo.

17.2 **PROGRESS REPORT WITH REGARDS TO THE ACTIVITIES OF THE DISTRICT FOOD PANTRY/ VORDERINGSVERSLAG MET BETREKKING TOT DIE BEDRYF VAN 'N DISTRIK VOEDSEL SPENS / INGXELO MALUNGA NEMISEBENZI EYENZEIWE YINDAWO UOKUGCINA UKUYA YESITHILI**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Community Services (C Africa) / Disaster Management Practitioner (W Jacobs) (pg. 240-247)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

1. That Council take note of the activities of the Garden Route Food Pantry and the current concerns in terms of the sustainability of the Initiative.
2. That it be noted that Eden Community Hope Outreach NPC (ECHO) failed to adhere to the conditions set out in our current MOA and that Council consider terminating this MOA as set out in clause 19, with immediate effect.
3. That further legal action be considered to recover the costs paid to Eden Community Hope Outreach NPC (ECHO) should they fail to provide the required documents as per clauses 10 and 11 of the MOA by 31 August 2023.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

1. *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die aktiwiteite vir die Distriks Voedsel Spens asook die kommer oor die volhoubaarheid van die huidige initiatief.*
2. *Dat daarvan kennis geneem word dat Eden Community Hope Outreach NPC (ECHO) nie aan die voorwaardes soos in die huidige ooreenkoms bepaal, voldoen nie en dat die Raad oorweging daaraan skenk om in terme van klosule 19 van hierdie ooreenkoms met onmiddellike effek die ooreenkoms te beëindig;*
3. *Dat verderdere regsstappe tot die verhalings van kostes reeds aan Eden Community Hope Outreach NPC (ECHO) betaal oorweeg word indien die entiteit nie teen 31 Augustus 2023 die nodige dokumente soos vervat in klosules 10 en 11 aan GRDM oorhandig nie.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo imisebenzi yeGarden Route Food Pantry kunye neenkxalabo zangoku malunga nozinzo lweNyathelo.
2. Sesokuba kuqatshelwe ukuba i-Eden Community Hope Outreach NPC (ECHO) ayiphumelelanga ukuthobela imiqathango echazwe kwiMOA yethu yangoku kwaye iBhunga licinge ngokuyiphelisa le MOA njengoko kuchazwe kwigatya le-19, ngoko nangoko.
3. Sesokuba kuqwalaselwe amanyathelo asemthethweni okubuyisela iindleko ezihlawulwe kwi-Eden Community Hope Outreach NPC (ECHO) ukuba baye basilela ukubonelela ngamaxwebhu afunekayo ngokwesolotya le-10 nele-11 le-MOA ngowama-31 Agasti 2023.

18. REPORTS FROM THE ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES DEPARTMENT /
ITEMS VANAF DIE PAAIE EN VERVOER BEPLANNINGSDIENSTE DEPARTEMENT /
YESEBE LENKONZO ZENDLELA KUNYE NEZICWANGCISO KWEZOTHUTHO

18.1 NONE / GEEN / AZIKHO

**19. REPORTS FROM THE PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT DEPARTMENT /
ITEMS VANAF DIE BEPLANNING EN EKONOMIESE DIENSTE DEPARTEMENT / IMIBA
YESEBE LEZOCWANGCISO KUNYE NOPHUHLISO LOQOQOSHO**

**19.1 REPORT ON THE PROGRESS OF THE GARDEN ROUTE GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT
STRATEGY IMPLEMENTATION / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE VORDERING GEMAAK
RAKENDE DIE IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE GROEI EN ONTWIKKELINGSSTRATEGIE /
INGXELO NGOMSEBENZI WOKUMISELWA KWESICWANGCISO SOBUCHULE
BEZOHULO NOPHUHLISO LWE GARDEN ROUTE**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / Manager EPWP (R Dyantyi) (pg. 248-271)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

That Council takes note of the report on the progress of the Growth and Development Strategy implementation through the seven key focus area clusters.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag rakende die vordering met die implementering van die Groei- en Ontwikkelingsstrategie deur die sewe sleutelfokusareaklusters.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umsebenzi wengxelo yokumiselwa koBuchule Bohlumo Nophuhliso ngokwenkalo ezingundoqo ezisixhenxe zamasebe.

**19.2 QUARTERLY REPORT (3) – DETAILED IMPLEMENTATION OF THE GRDM'S AFFORDABLE
HOUSING PROGRAMMES & PROJECTS (SH/FLISP/GAP INITIATIVES) /
KWARTAALVERSLAG (3) – GEDETAILLEERDE IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE GRDM SE
BEKOSTIGBARE BEHUISINGS PROGRAM & PROJEKTE (SH/FLISP/GAP-INISIATIEWE) /
INGXELO NGEKOTA (3) – INGCACISO YOKUMISELWA KWEENKUBO KUNYE
NEPROJEKTHI YEZINDLU EZIFIKELELEKAYO ZE-GRDM (AMAPHULO E SH/FLISP/GAP)**

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / Manager Human Settlements (J Mkunqwana) (pg 272-303)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

5.1 That Council take note of the status of the GRDM' Affordable Housing programmes and projects as outlined in 3rd Quarterly Report.

5.2 That Council further considers and note the related status of the GRDM's Affordable Housing Programmes and Projects outlined in the report.

- 5.3 That it be noted that Own Haven Housing Association has further progressed with the feasibility exercise to the extent of nearing completion of the Site Development Plan for erf 26823, Omega Street, George targeted for confirmation by end June 2023.
- 5.4. That Council to note that this is in line with formal reporting of Top Layer (59) Annual Performance requirements with the next 3rd Quarterly Update Report to be submitted during June 2023.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die status van die GRDM se Bekostigbare Behuising-programme en -projekte soos uiteengesit in 3de Kwartaalverslag.*
- 5.2 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verwante status van die GRDM se bekostigbare behuisingsprogramme en -projekte wat in die verslag uiteengesit word.*
- 5.3 *Dat kennis geneem word dat Own Haven Housing Association ver gevorder het met die uitvoerbaarheidsoefening tot die mate dat die Terreinontwikkelingsplan vir erf 26823, Omegastraat, George, wat vir bevestiging teen einde Junie 2023 geteiken is, byna voltooi is.*
- 5.4. *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat dit in ooreenstemming is met die formele verslagdoening van Toplaag (59) jaarlikse prestasievereistes met die volgende 3de kwartaallike opdateringsverslag wat gedurende Junie 2023 ingedien sal word.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo imeko ye-GRDM' iinkqubo zeZindlu ezifikelelekayo kunye neeprojekthi njengoko kuchaziwe kwiNgxelo yesi-3 yeKota.
- 5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ngakumbi kwaye liqaphele ubume obunxulumeneyo beeNkqubo neeProjekthi zeZindlu eziZifikelelekayo ze-GRDM ezichazwe kwingxelo.

5.3 Sesokuba kuqatshelwe ukuba iOwn Haven Housing Association iye yaqhubela phambili ngomsebenzi wokwenzeka ukuya kutsho kumlinganiselo wokusondela ekugqityweni kweSicwangciso soPhuhliso lweSiza sesiza esingu-26823, e-Omega Street, eGeorge ekujoliswe kuso ukuqinisekiswa ekupheleni kukaJuni wama-2023.

5.4. Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphele ukuba oku kuhambelana nengxelo esesikweni yoLuhlu oluPhezulu (59) lweemfuneko zoMsebenzi woNyaka kunye neNgxelo yoHlaziyo lweKota elandelayo yesi-3 eza kungeniswa ngoJuni ka-2023.

19.3

PREPARATORY WORK/BASIC INFORMATION – PROGRESS WITH PLANNED DEVELOPMENT OF ERF 3803, MOSSEL BAY / VOORBEREIDINGSWERK/BASIESE INLIGTING – VORDERING MET BEPLANDE ONTWIKKELING VAN ERF 3803, MOSSELBAAI

Refer Report from the Executive Manager Planning and Economic Development (L Menze / Manager Human Settlements (J Mkunqwana) (pg. 304-313)

RESOLVED TO RECOMMEND TO COUNCIL

5.1 That Council takes note of the level of cooperation between the GRDM, Mossel Bay and Own Haven with regards to the amassing of related basic information on erf 3803, Mossel Bay.

5.2 That it be noted that the technical information and further interaction with Mossel Bay Municipality through the GRDM' Human Settlements Section as well as Own Haven will now constitute additional preparatory work and feasibilities for social housing purposes.

5.3 The it be noted that the outcome of the planned development and feasibility indications will be presented to Council for final consideration and approval in due course.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die vlak van samewerking tussen GRDM, Mosselbaai en Own Haven met betrekking tot die insameling van verwante basiese inligting vir erf 3803, Mosselbaai.*

- 5.2 *Dat kennis geneem word dat die tegniese inligting en verdere interaksie met Mosselbaai Munisipaliteit deur GRDM se Menslike Nedersettings Afdeling sowel as "Own Haven" bykomende voorbereidingswerk en haalbaarheid vir maatskaplike behuisingsdoeleindes sal verwerf.*
- 5.3 *Dat kennis geneem word dat die uitkoms van die beplande ontwikkeling en uitvoerbaarheidsaanduidings mettertyd aan die Raad voorgelê sal word vir finale oorweging en goedkeuring.*

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

- 5.1. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathela ingqalelo inqanaba lentsebenziswano phakathi kwe-GRDM, Mossel Bay kunye ne-Own Haven ngokumalunga nokuqokelelwa kolwazi olusisiseko olunxulumeneyo kwisiza esingu-3803, eMossel Bay.
- 5.2 Sesokuba kuqatshelwe ukuba ulwazi lobuchwephesha kunye nonxibelelwano olungaphaya noMasipala waseMossel Bay ngeCandelo lokuHlaliswa koLuntu i-GRDM' kwakunye ne-Own Haven ngoku iza kwenza umsebenzi wokulungiselela owongezelelweyo nezinto ezinokwenzeka ukulungiselela iinjongo zezindlu zoluntu.
- 5.3 Kufuneka kuqatshelwe ukuba isiphumo sophuhliso olucwangcisiweyo kunye nezalathi zokunokwenzeka ziya kunikwa iBhunga ukuze liqwalaselwe okokugqibela kwaye lamkelwe ekuhambeni kwexesha.

I. NOTICE OF URGENT MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN DRIGENDE MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO

- I.1 None / Geen / Azikho

J. NOTICES OF MOTIONS / KENNISGEWING VAN MOSIES / ISAZISO SEZIPHAKAMISO

J.1 **MOTION CONDEMNING RACE-BASED LAWS AND CALLING FOR A NONRACIAL SOUTH AFRICA AND FOR PRESIDENT RAMAPHOSA TO SUSPEND THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE RECENTLY APPROVED EMPLOYMENT EQUITY AMENDMENT ACT, 2023 - / MOSIE RAKENDE DIE RASGEBASEERDE WETTE EN DIE AANDRING OP 'N NIE-RASGEBASEERDE SUID-AFRIKA EN DAT PRESIDENT RAMAPHOSA DIE IMPLEMENTERING VAN DIE ONLANGSE GOEDGEKEURDE WYSIGINGSWET OP DIENSBILIKHEID, 2023, TEREKWYS / ISIPHAKAMISO ESIGXEKA IMITHETHO ESEKELWE NGOKOBUHLANGA NEKHWELLO LOMZANTSI AFRIKA ONGENABUHLANGA KWAYE UMONGAMELI URAMAPHOSA ANKQUMAMISE UKUMISELWA KOMTHETHO OSANDOKUPHUNYEZWA UMTHETHO WAMAKULINGANWE NGOKWEZENGQESHO, KA 2023.**

RESOLVED

That the Mayoral Committee resolved to support the motion and to also recommend to Council to support it.

BESLUIT OM AAN DIE RAAD TE BEVEEL

Dat die Burgemeesterskomitee besluit het om die mosie te ondersteun en aan die Raad aan te beveel om die mosie ook te ondersteun.

ISIGQIBO SOKUNDULULA KWIBHUNGA

IMayco igqibe ekubeni iyasixhasa isindululo kwaye yenze isindululo kwiBhunga ukuba isixhase.

K. IN CLOSED SESSION / IN GESLOTE SESSIE / KWI-SASHONI YASEKHUSINI

K.1 None / Geen / Azikho

CLOSURE / SLUITING / UQUKUNJELO

The meeting closed at 15:53 / Die vergadering sluit om 15:53 / Intlanganiso ivalwe nge 15:53.

.....

EXECUTIVE MAYOR

ALD M BOOYSEN

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. PROGRESS REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE REGIONAL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY PROJECT/VORDERINGSVERSLAG INSAKE DIE GARDEN ROUTE STREEK AFVALBESTUUR FASILITEIT PROJEK /INGXELO NGOOKUSELE KWENZIWE KWINDOWO YOLAWULO LWENKUNKUMA YENGINGI YE GARDEN ROUTE

12 October 2023

**REPORT FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGER: COMMUNITY SERVICES (C. AFRICA) /
MANAGER: DISTRICT WASTE MANAGEMENT (J. GIE)**

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of the report is for Council to note the progress made on the Garden Route Regional Waste Management Facility Project.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Construction site establishment commenced on 11 July 2023. The refurbishment of the existing farmhouse has been completed and is currently being utilised as site offices, however some finishing works is required.

Bulk earthworks including the excavation of Cell 1A and the access road box cut is in progress. On 18 September 2023, Tefla Group (Pty) Ltd (TEFLA) submitted a revised construction programme. Following an analysis of works to be done up until completion of Phase 1, the Principal Agent raised serious concerns with regards to the rate of progress in relation to the construction programme and was of the opinion that if the construction works were not expedited, that there would be a potential delay of four to five months by February 2024.

TEFLA submitted a recovery plan and has committed to have an operational domestic waste cell and the required infrastructure in place to commence with waste disposal by the end of February 2024. The main challenges raised by

TEFLA was the procurement of imported sand and stone of the required quality, quantity, and price. All avenues are being explored in this regard. The sourcing of these materials will directly impact the construction programme and progress going forward. Another challenge is the sourcing and availability of additional plant and equipment. The plant for the excavation of the leachate dam and access road will be sourced through SMME's in accordance with the Contract Participation Goals (CPG) Plan.

On 24 August 2023 and 14 September 2023 there was protest action at the construction site by members of various business and development forums in Mossel Bay regarding the 30% local subcontracting. Local subcontractors, SMMEs and stakeholders were invited to attend information sessions in each of the participating municipalities from 04 - 08 September 2023. At each of the information sessions the CPG value, split allocation per municipality, work packages, estimated values, tender advertisement dates and tender requirements, amongst other things, were presented. See attached the CPG document that was presented as *ANNEXURE 1*.

The tenders for the first nine subcontracting work packages in accordance with the CPG plan was advertised on 18 September 2023. A compulsory briefing session took place on 22 September 2023 and the closing date of the tenders was 13 October 2023. It was anticipated that the appointment of these subcontractors would be concluded by 20 October 2023.

The required MFMA Section 33 processes for the Service Level Agreements (SLA), which is a prerequisite of the Debt Agreement with Standard Bank, have been concluded by Bitou, George and Mossel Bay Municipalities. Knysna Municipality has concluded the required public participation processes; however, the item must still serve at their Councils to conclude the Section 33 process. The final Waste Disposal Agreement was sent to the participating municipalities for signing. The due date for the signed SLAs was 13 October 2023.

A detailed breakdown of the increase in construction costs was provided to the participating municipalities. A revised report was prepared by Mubesko Africa indicating the revised cost recovery calculation to determine tariffs based on the increase in the construction costs. See attached the report on the revised determination of cost recovery tariffs, dated September 2023, as ANNEXURE 2.

The Operations & Maintenance tender specifications was sent to the participating municipalities for comments on 19 September 2023. A workshop with the participating municipalities was held on 28 September 2023 where it was resolved to submit all comments or inputs by Thursday 05 October 2023 for consideration before serving at the Bid Specifications Committee.

The estimated project timeline is summarised as follows:

Description	Due Date
Construction Tender Closure (<i>concluded</i>)	25 October 2022
Finalisation of Debt Agreement (<i>concluded</i>)	July 2023
Contractor on Site	July 2023
Completion of Phase 1	26 February 2024
Estimated completion of project	March 2025
Operations & Maintenance Tender Award	TBC

5. RECOMMENDATION

That Council notes the contents of the report.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo wengxelo.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

The Regional Waste Management Facility will contain a domestic waste cell (Class B) and a separate hazardous waste cell (Class A) to accommodate hazardous waste with low and medium hazard ratings. Other infrastructure includes roads, stormwater pipelines, leachate storage dam, contaminated stormwater dam, offices, laboratory, weighbridges, a workshop, and security infrastructure. Provision has also been made to accommodate a waste tyre recycling facility by means of a 3-hectare portion of land for long term lease to the Waste Bureau. The Domestic Waste Cell 1, as well as the Hazardous Waste Cell, will both have a lifespan of 20 – 25 years.

6.2 Discussion

The construction contract commencement date was on 31 May 2023. Construction Site Establishment commenced on 11 July 2023. The refurbishment of the existing farmhouse has been completed and is currently being utilised as site offices, however some finishing works is required including water, sewer, plumbing and kitchen.

Bulk earthworks including the excavation of Cell 1A and the access road box cut is in progress. The excavation of Cell 1 A is anticipated to be complete by 20 October 2023, weather dependent, and will follow with the installation of the liners. On 18 September 2023, TEFLA submitted a revised construction programme which indicated that construction works was three (3) weeks behind schedule.

Following an analysis of works to be done up until completion of Phase 1, the Principal Agent raised serious concerns with regards to the rate of progress in relation to the construction programme and was of the opinion that if the construction works were not expedited, that there would be a potential delay of four to five months by February 2024. In terms of the General Conditions of Contract, TEFLA were instructed to submit a method statement / recovery plan indicating the necessary steps that will be taken to expedite the works as to

complete the required works by the phased due completion dates i.e. Phase 1 completed by 29 February 2024.

On 10 October 2023, a meeting was held between TEFLA, ZUTARI and GRDM to discuss the recovery plan. The main challenges raised by TEFLA was the procurement of imported sand and stone of the required quality, quantity, and price. GRDM gave significant input, potential direction and support in this regard to realize the outcomes of the subsequent stages of the project. All avenues are being explored in this regard. The sourcing of these materials will directly impact the construction programme and progress going forward. Another challenge is the sourcing and availability of additional plant and equipment. The plant for the excavation of the leachate dam and access road will be sourced through SMME's in accordance with the Contract Participation Goals (CPG) Plan. The contractor has committed to have an operational domestic waste cell and the required infrastructure in place to commence with waste disposal by the end of February 2024. Should this not be in place as committed, then the penalties in terms of the General Conditions of Contract will be imposed.

On 24 August 2023, there was protest action at the construction site by members of various business and development forums in Mossel Bay regarding the 30% local subcontracting. An urgent meeting was held on 28 August 2023 between GRDM, TEFLA and ZUTARI to resolve on a way forward regarding the appointment of the subcontractors to prevent further protest action. It was decided that the Contract Participation Goals (CPG) works allocation will be split in accordance with the proportional contribution of each participating municipality i.e. the estimated value of the various work packages will be allocated to subcontractors within the respective participating municipalities according to their proportional split.

Local subcontractors, SMMEs and stakeholders were invited to attend information sessions in each of the participating municipalities from 04 - 08 September 2023. At each of the information sessions the CPG value, split allocation per municipality, work packages, estimated values, tender advertisement dates and tender requirements, amongst other things, were

presented. See attached the CPG document that was presented as ANNEXURE 1.

On 14 September 2023, there was again protest action by various business and development forums in Mossel Bay, alleging that subcontractors were appointed for works within the CPG works allocation without tender processes being followed. TEFLA confirmed that all works on site is part of their 70% scope and that all 30% local subcontracting will follow tender processes. The tenders for the first nine subcontracting work packages was advertised on 18 September 2023. A compulsory briefing session took place on 22 September 2023 and the closing date of the tenders was 13 October 2023. It was anticipated that the appointment of the subcontractors for these tenders would be concluded by 20 October 2023.

The required MFMA Section 33 processes for the Service Level Agreements (SLA), which is a prerequisite of the Debt Agreement with Standard Bank, have been concluded by Bitou, George and Mossel Bay Municipalities. Knysna Municipality has concluded the required public participation processes; however, the item must still serve at their Councils to conclude the Section 33 process. Following numerous workshops and opportunities for all municipalities to provide comments on the Service Level Agreements, the SLA has been finalised and will be sent to the participating municipalities for signing. It must be noted that GRDM only has access to 5% of the loan amount from Standard Bank prior to the provision of SLAs signed by all parties. The final Waste Disposal Agreement was sent to the participating municipalities for signature, the due date for the signed agreements was 13 October 2023.

At the same Council meeting held on 25 August 2023, where George Municipality concluded their MFMA Section 33 process, an item pertaining to the increase in the construction costs also served before the George Municipal Council. It was resolved that the George Council do not approve the construction price increase and that GRDM should inform George Municipality in writing with supporting documentation of any financial increases within the parameters of the contract.

A detailed breakdown of the increase in construction costs was provided to the participating municipalities and Mubesko Africa were appointed to do a revised cost recovery calculation to determine tariffs based on the increase in the construction costs. These tariffs is to provide an indication to the participating municipalities to serve as a basis for assisting them in preparing their 2023/24 MTREF budgets. See attached the report on the revised determination of cost recovery tariffs, dated September 2023, as ANNEXURE 2.

The Operations & Maintenance tender specifications was sent to the participating municipalities for comments on 19 September 2023. A workshop with the participating municipalities was held on 28 September 2023 where it was resolved to submit all comments or inputs by Thursday 05 October 2023 for consideration before serving at the Bid Specifications Committee. Only Mossel Bay Municipality submitted comments which will be considered and incorporated in the tender specifications. It was decided to include the participating municipalities in all the procurement processes for this tender.

The estimated project timeline is summarised as follows:

Description	Due Date
Construction Tender Closure (<i>concluded</i>)	25 October 2022
Finalisation of Debt Agreement (<i>concluded</i>)	July 2023
Contractor on Site	July 2023
Completion of Phase 1	26 February 2024
Estimated completion of project	March 2025
Operations & Maintenance Tender Award	TBC

A service provider, appointed through an existing tender of Mossel Bay Municipality, has completed a risk assessment at the PetroSA landfill site. The required risk assessment was a condition of the extension of the PetroSA waste disposal contracts with the municipalities until February 2024. The report of this risk assessment will be provided in due course.

A date in November 2023 for a hearing regarding the notice of set down motion that was served on the GRDM by Envitech Solutions (Pty) Ltd (Envitech), objecting to the appointment of the Consulting Engineers, Zutari (Pty) Ltd, is still to be determined. No further communication has been received in this regard.

6.3 Financial Implications

The provisional cost for the construction and professional fees of the Regional Waste Management Facility has been revised based on the increase cost. The estimated revised project cashflow as received from Zutari on 23 May 2023 is as follows:

Financial year 2021/22	R 3 346 893.00
Financial year 2022/23	R 9 562 856.00
Financial year 2023/24	R 145 938 003.00
Financial year 2024/25	R 129 974 099.00
Total	R 288 821 851.00 (Excl. VAT)

An accurate annual cost recovering tariff can only be determined on conclusion of the loan tender, construction tender and operations & maintenance tender, respectively.

An updated project cashflow has been requested from the contractor following the submission of the revised construction programme.

The delay in the finalisation of SLAs with the participating municipalities is of serious concern as it puts tremendous stress on the municipal cash flow. The loan drawdowns can only commence once the signed SLAs have been provided to Standard Bank.

6.4 Legal Implications

The notice of set down motion served on the GRDM by Envitech Solutions (Pty) Ltd (Envitech), objecting to the appointment of the Consulting Engineers, Zutari (Pty) Ltd. The matter was enrolled for hearing at the High Court and placed on the roll for 06 March 2023. This has however been postponed and a new date in November 2023 is to be communicated.

A prerequisite of the Debt Agreement with Standard Bank is that Service Level Agreements between GRDM and each of the participating municipalities is undertaken. The full access to the loan funding for the construction of the facility is pending the finalisation of the Service Level Agreements.

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Council Item pertaining to the Garden Route Regional Waste Management Facility that served before Council on 30 August 2023.

6.7 Risk Implications

Imminent environmental and health disaster in the Garden Route District if the Regional Waste Management Facility if there is not an operational waste cell available after PetroSA has reached full capacity.

The loan funding to be secured by GRDM will be funded through billing the participating B-Municipalities. If the participating B-Municipalities are not able to pay, or payments are delayed, it will directly impact GRDM's ability to repay the loan.



Tel +27 (0) 11 394 2132 **Fax** +27 (0) 86 566 7277
Email info@tefla.co.za **Web** www.tefla.co.za
Phys 193 High Road, Bredell, 1619 **Post** PO Box 3121, Kempton Park, 1620

CPG PRESENTATION TO STAKEHOLDERS

Project Name: THE CONSTRUCTION OF A NEW REGIONAL WASTE MANAGEMENT FACILITY AND ASSOCIATED INFRASTRUCTURE

CONTRACT NO: GRDM/24/21-22

Date: 08th September 2023

1. Tefla Group representatives

i) Sandile Kunene – Contracts Manager

2. Scope of works presentation

- Sandile Kunene

3. CPG works allocation

3.1 CPG value calculation = R 63 704 251.81

Project Budget	R	288 610 772,21
Prov. Sum	R	9 738 169,05
5% Contingency	R	11 065 515,38
CPA	R	18 590 065,84
VAT	R	37 644 883,33
Fixed Obligation	R	687 743,46
Total	R	212 347 506,02
30% CPG Value	R	63 704 251,81

3.2 CPG Split allocation:

George	R 26 118 743.24	41%
Mossel Bay	R21 022 403.10	33%
Knysna	R8 918 595.25	14%
Pletenburg Bay	R7 644 510.22	12%

3.3 List of CPG Scope

Item No	Short Description	Estimated Work Package Budget	Advert Target dates
1	Training	R 280 000.00	18 th September 2023
2	SECTION B : SEWERAGE RETICULATION	R 4 700 000.00	31 st October 2023
3	SECTION C : WATERMAINS	R 8100 000.00	31 st October 2023

	SECTION D		
4	KERB AND CHANNELLING	R 470 000.00	31 st October 2023
5	Ancillary roadworks	R 65 000.00	04 th December 2023
6	Road marking	R 180 000.00	04 th December 2023
	SECTION E		
7	STORMWATER DRAINAGE	R 2 100 000.00	31 st October 2023
8	SECTION G		
8,1	SECTION G: BLOCK RETAINING WALLS	R 210 000.00	04 th December 2023
9	SECTION H - FENCING	R 4 000 000.00	18 th September 2023
10	SECTION C : LOW VOLTAGE RETICULATION	R 550 000.00	16 th October 2023
11	SECTION D : SERVICE CONNECTIONS	R 610 000.00	16 th October 2023
12	SECTION E : PV INSTALLATION	R 1 300 000.00	16 th October 2023
13	SECTION F : HIGH MAST FLOODLIGHTING	R 960 000.00	16 th October 2023
14	SECTION G : STREETLIGHTING	R 1 800 000.00	16 th October 2023
15	SECTION H : FIBRE OPTIC RETICULATION	R 360 000.00	16 th October 2023
16	SECTION B : BUILDINGS	R 5 900 000.00	23 rd October 2023
17	SECTION D : ROADWORKS		
	Bituminous surface treatment	R 2 300 000.00	31 st October 2023
	Concrete Pavement	R 5 400 000.00	31 st October 2023
18	SECTION I: LANDFILL		
	GENERAL WASTE LANDFILL CELL		
	Cut and stockpile material (Supply all plant required, Excavators, FEL, Tipper trucks and Dumpers)	R 18 600 000.00	18 th September 2023
	Remove topsoil and stockpile	R 75 000.00	18 th September 2023



Tel +27 (0) 11 394 2132 **Fax** +27 (0) 86 566 7277
Email info@tefla.co.za **Web** www.tefla.co.za
Phys 193 High Road, Bredell, 1619 **Post** PO Box 3121, Kempton Park, 1620

	Rip and recompact insitu 1x150 mm layer to 95% Proctor density	R 500 000.00	23 rd October 2023
	Load up and haul (freehaul) selected material from stockpiles and borrow area on site, place, spread in 150mm layers, and compact to 95% Proctor density at OMC, to shape landfill base, side slopes and berms.	R 770 000.00	23 rd October 2023
	Excavate in all material a 900mm x 900mm anchor trench and stockpile material for backfill	R 95 000.00	23 rd October 2023
19	HAZARDOUS WASTE LANDFILL CELL H1		
	EARTHWORKS		
	Remove topsoil and stockpile	R 300 000.00	23 rd October 2023
	Cut and stockpile material	R 50 000.00	23 rd October 20
20	TESTING		
	Specialised Testing	R 190 000.00	18 th September 2023
21	Supply of Diesel	R 3 000 000.00	18 th September 2023
22	Supply of Plant (yellow machines)	R 10 000 000.00	18 th September 2023
23	Supply of small plant i.e generator, wacker, concrete unit, concrete pocker, ect	R 190 500.00	23 rd October 2023

4. Job advertisement

All job opportunities will be advertised on the Garden Route District Municipality website, notice boards and all four (4) local municipalities at the same time. Tender documents will be submitted in Garden Route District Municipality, George.

5. Statutory requirements

- 5.1 CK – company documents
- 5.2 Tax clearance (Tax pin)
- 5.3 Letter of Good standing (COIDA)
- 5.4 Bee certificates
- 5.5 Bank confirmation letter
- 5.6 ID copies for all directors

6. Safety file requirements

- 6.1 Medical certificates for all labourers
- 6.2 Competency certificates



Tel +27 (0) 11 394 2132 **Fax** +27 (0) 86 566 7277
Email info@tefla.co.za **Web** www.tefla.co.za
Phys 193 High Road, Bredell, 1619 **Post** PO Box 3121, Kempton Park, 1620

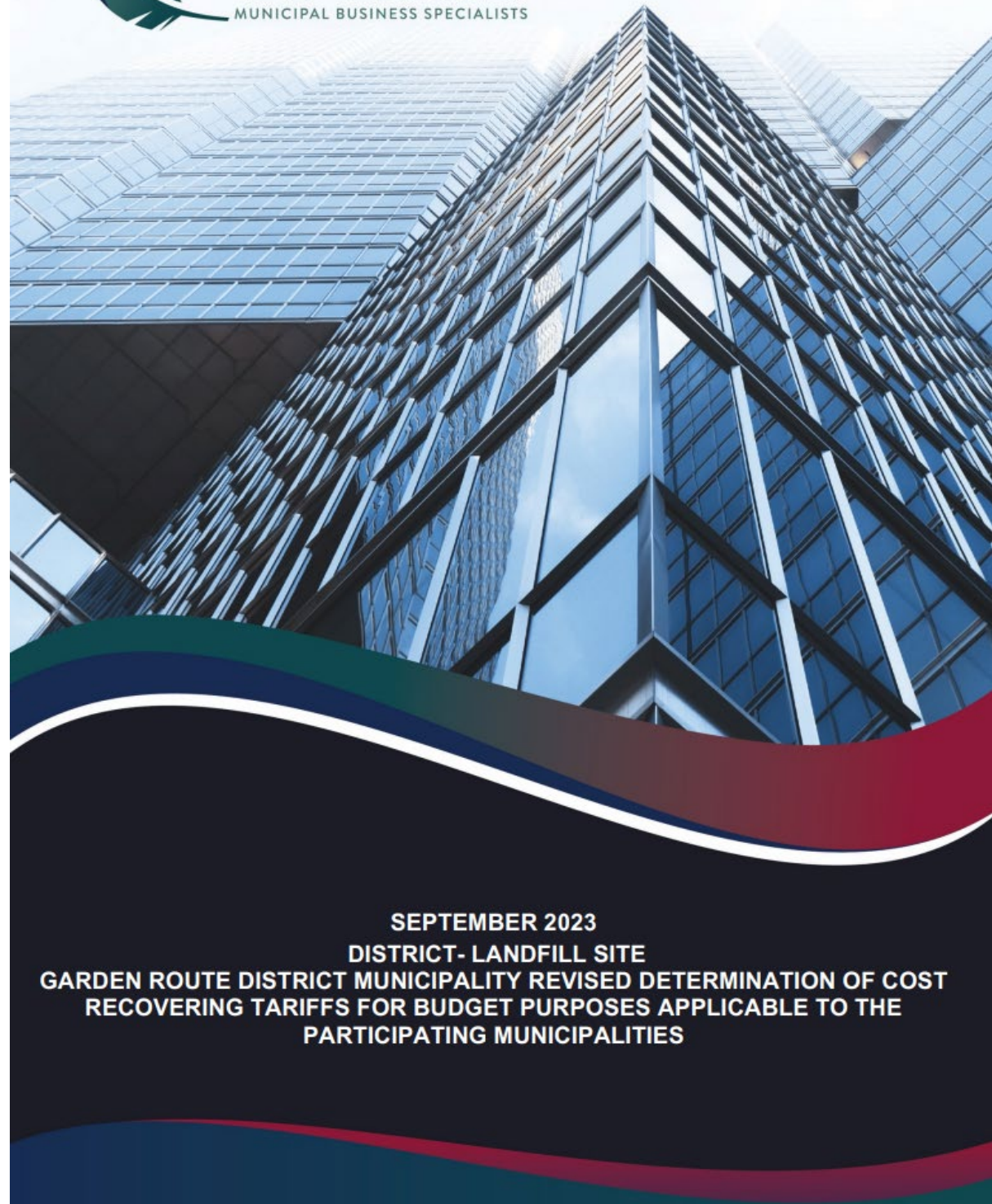
- 6.3 Legal appointments
- 6.4 37.2 agreement
- 6.5 Risk assessment
- 6.6 Method statements
- 6.7 Legal liability

7. Invoicing

- 7.1 all invoices should have the company details (address), VAT number, Purchase Order (PO) number and labelled Tax Invoice
- 7.2 All invoices will be less 10% retention fee. Retention fee will be released after 3 months from completion of works.

8. Special Conditions

- 8.1 Each SMME will be limited to a maximum of two appointments.
- 8.2 JV partnerships are only allowed for local companies within Garden Route District Municipality.

ANNEXURE 2

**SEPTEMBER 2023
DISTRICT- LANDFILL SITE
GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY REVISED DETERMINATION OF COST
RECOVERING TARIFFS FOR BUDGET PURPOSES APPLICABLE TO THE
PARTICIPATING MUNICIPALITIES**



Table of Contents

1) INTRODUCTION	3
2) DISCLAIMER.....	3
3) PURPOSE.....	3
4) METHODOLOGY FOLLOWED.....	4
5) FINANCIAL MODEL.....	5
6) STRUCTURE OF THE INTERIM TARIFFS.....	11
7) CONCLUSION.....	16

1. INTRODUCTION

The Mubesko Africa, Moore Southern Cape and Tsholo Consulting Consortium were appointed in terms of the Garden Route District Municipality Tender GRDM 30/21-22 to provide the Municipality with accounting support to revise the previous March 2023 interim tariff determination document compiled by Mubesko Africa.

Mubesko was instructed by the Chief Financial Officer to do a revised cost recovery calculation to determine tariffs since the construction phase of the project was unavoidable and unforeseen delayed, with the result that the original cost factors used for tariff setting have changed materially and need to be revised.

Therefore, the emphasis now is to adjust the previous calculations to provide more reliable preliminary tariffs to the participating municipalities to serve as a basis for assisting them in preparing their future MTREF budgets.

2. DISCLAIMER

This report is neither a legal interpretation nor a statement of Mubesko Africa (Pty) Ltd policies.

The information, amounts and recommendations revealed and disclosed in this document are based on documentation and orally conveyed information received from senior management of the Municipality and Zutari, the appointed consultant engineer for this project, as well as operating cost information gathered from municipalities operating existing landfill sites which are equal in size.

Calculations presented are interim calculations and estimations and are, for this reason, no warranty of any kind regarding the accuracy, adequacy, validity, reliability, or completeness of the information.

To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, Mubesko Africa (Pty) Ltd shall not be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, consequential, or punitive damages or any loss of profits or revenues, whether incurred directly or indirectly, goodwill or other intangible losses resulting from the content of this report.

For planning purposes and in the context of the instruction to determine interim tariffs to be used by the participating B- Municipalities for their budget purposes, it is believed, however, that the calculations and estimations used to determine the interim tariffs would be sufficient for the decision-makers who need the information to make an informed decision and would not negatively influence the integrity and correctness of this report.

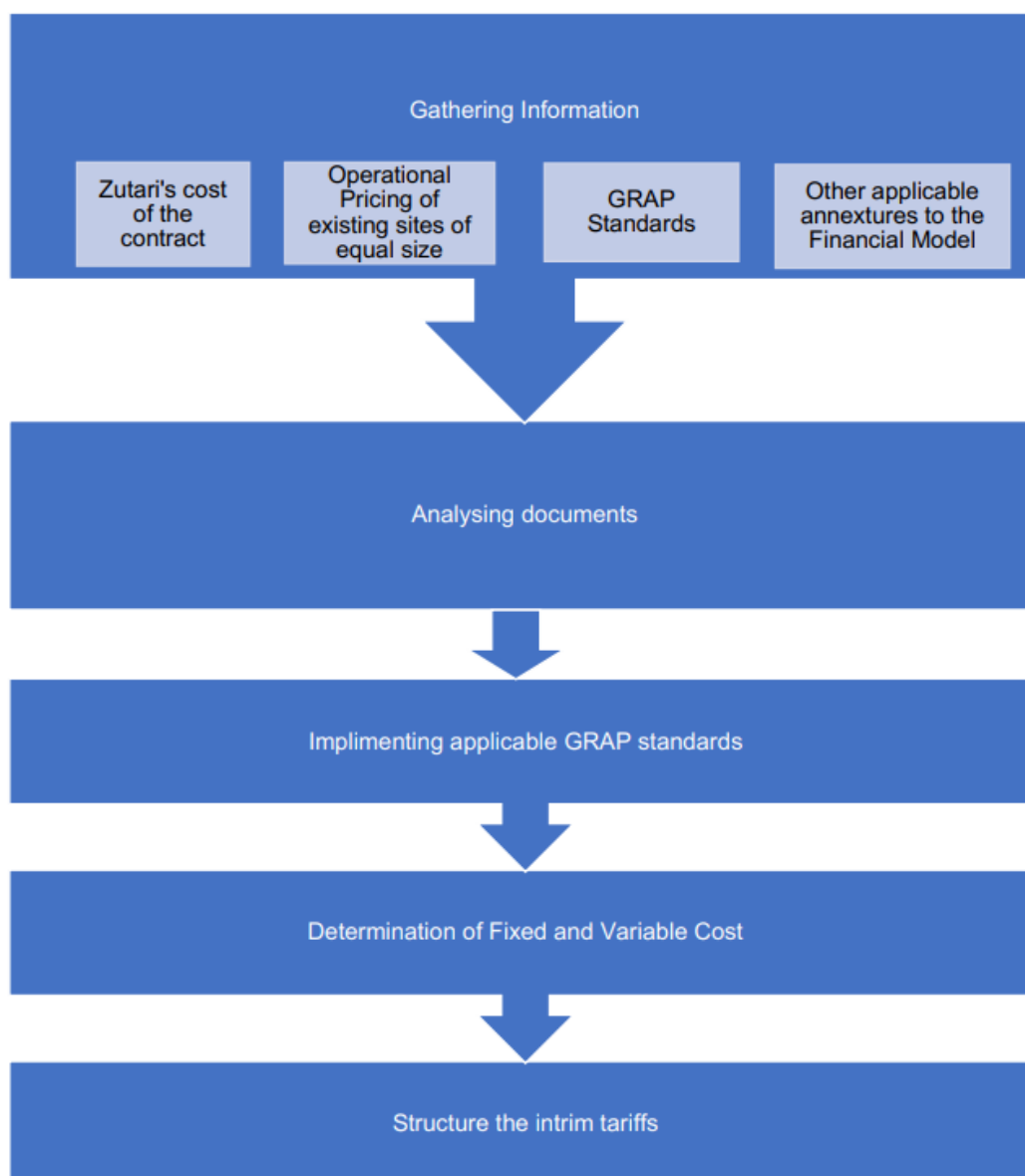
3. PURPOSE

This report's purpose is to provide the following outcomes:

- Indicate the revised cost as reflected in the contract cost structure of the allocated successful tenderer for the construction phase as presented by Zutari, as well as the increase in the professional fees of Zutari.
- In addition to the construction cost, make provision for the operational cost based on the estimation of available equal-in-size landfill sites which are already operational.
- Include the GRAP 19 and iGRAP 2 principles to recover the cost of the future rehabilitation of the landfill site when reaching the end of its useful life.

- Determine the 10% administration fee for delivering the service by the Garden Route District Municipality, which must be included in the tariff structure.
- Indicate the impact of the provisions and reserves.
- Indicate the pro-rata allocation per B Municipality of the tariffs based on historical tonnage waste generated per individual Municipality.

4. METHODOLOGY FOLLOWED



The emphasis of the analysis is solely to determine interim tariffs based on the information and calculations received from Zutari, the operational cost of existing operational landfill sites in use, and making provision for compulsory GRAP standards.

Therefore, it must be noted that the result of this interim tariff structure is interim in nature and would only **be applicable and fixed for the first year since operations have commenced.**

After a year of operations, a history of the actual cost would then be available, with which more accurate and reliable numbers make it possible to determine reliable long-term **future tariffs, which would be revised annually.**

5. FINANCIAL MODEL

5.1 Borrowing cost

According to the Engineers revised report, the landfill cell is designed with a capacity to be of service for 25 years. (4 cells of 25 hectares in size with a capacity to be filled 12 meters in height), at an all-inclusive price of R278 249 909 (excl VAT) and Professional Fees of R10 372 529 (excl VAT), totalling an amount of R288 622 438 to finish the project, and this amount represent the capital to be raised.

The Garden Route District Municipality embarked on a procurement process to obtain borrowing to finance the facility's construction. After an intensive tender adjudication process and after a meeting with all the participating municipalities to analyse and determine the best and most appropriate tendered loan option, the meeting collectively decided unanimously that the preferred option of the tenders offered would be clearly the 10-year loan with an all-in floating rate of 6.89% offered by Standard Bank. The floating rate offered reads as follows:

7. INTEREST

- 7.1 The Loan Facility shall bear interest at a variable rate of 2.01 % (two-point zero one percent) above the 3-month JIBAR rate per annum. This rate is the indicative rate as per our proposal dated 21 June 2022 and subject to change on the date of first drawdown of the Loan Facility. The final interest rate will be determined on the date of draw down and advised by the Bank to the Borrower in writing on the date of the date of first drawdown of the Loan Facility or as soon as practically possible thereafter.

Since the municipalities preferred the floating rate option, it could have an impact on the future cost recovering tariff to be charged, which includes the cost of the loan, because sec 28 (6) of the Financial Management Act clearly stipulates that tariff may not be increased during a financial year once the tariff was determined in terms of the approved budget. This burden must be clarified with the participating municipalities how future possible interest rate increases and decreases would be recovered and or refunded should rate changes occur.

The current three-month JIBAR rate (The SARB is the administrator of the Johannesburg Interbank Average Rate (**Jibar**), which is widely used as a reference rate) is 8.33% at present. Unfortunately, the interest rate hike due to inflation pressure caused the original rate of 6.89% to increase materially and is the current floating rate to calculate the borrowing cost (interest and redemption) $8.33\% + 2.01\% = 10.43\%$. This is now 3.41% higher than initially indicated in the tender offer.

Broadly, economists predict that the higher interest rates have reached their peak and that it could be expected that rates will follow a downward trend soon.

Provision has to be made for interim interest on the borrowing, which would be capitalised during the construction period starting from the commencement date until final completion and the project starts to be operational.

According to the consulting engineers, the construction period from the commencement date until the completion date is estimated to be 21 months from commencement. (in total, 638 calendar days)

The calculation for interest accumulating over the construction period is based on predictions, assumptions and estimated withdrawals from the contractor and the professional fees spread over the 21-month construction period. These calculations are only based on reasonable predictions and do not reflect the exact withdrawal of fund amounts, commencement days and withdrawal intervals since it is not available yet. However, the calculation will suffice for interim calculation purposes and is indicated in the table below:

Column1	Column3	Column5	Column7	Column9	Column10	Column11
	Professional fees Engineer	Construction cost drawings	Total	Number of days to calculate interest	Accumulated days	Interest
Percentage per day (10.43%/365 days)						0.00028575342
01 June 2024	R98 513		R98 513	30	638	R17 959.97
Jul-24	R0	R13 912 495	R13 912 495	31	608	R2 417 130.28
Aug-24	R0	R13 912 495	R13 912 495	31	577	R2 293 888.44
Sep-24	R495 200	R13 912 495	R14 407 695	30	546	R2 247 908.38
Oct-24	R373 816	R13 912 495	R14 286 311	31	516	R2 106 499.01
Nov-24	R606 126	R13 912 495	R14 518 621	30	485	R2 012 141.71
Dec-24	R625 549	R13 912 495	R14 538 044	31	455	R1 890 204.68
Jan-25	R265 293	R13 912 495	R14 177 788	31	424	R1 717 773.08
Feb-25	R882 396	R13 912 495	R14 794 891	28	393	R1 661 482.52
Mar-25	R218 915	R13 912 495	R14 131 410	31	365	R1 473 906.11
Apr-25	R194 612	R13 912 495	R14 107 107	30	334	R1 346 405.52
May-25	R85 172	R13 912 495	R13 997 667	31	304	R1 215 963.95
Jun-25	R111 776	R13 912 495	R14 024 271	30	273	R1 094 043.02
Jul-25	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	31	365	R1 534 710.91
Aug-25	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	31	334	R1 404 365.60
Sep-25	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	30	304	R1 278 224.98
Oct-25	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	31	273	R1 147 879.67
Nov-25	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	30	243	R1 021 739.05
Dec-25	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	31	212	R891 393.73
Jan-26	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	31	181	R761 048.42
Feb-26	R801 895	R13 912 495	R14 714 390	28	153	R643 317.18
Total Capitalised interest						R30 177 986.22
Contract total	R10 372 527	R278 249 909	R288 622 436			

As indicated in the above table, it is calculated that an amount of R30 177 986 is estimated for interim interest for the 21-month construction period.

Since the interim interest is capitalised, the total borrowing amount needs to be adjusted accordingly. Therefore, the total capital needed to be borrowed includes the following:

Contract cost for construction:	R278 249 909
Professional fees:	R10 372 529
Interim interest (capitalised):	R30 177 986
Total borrowing amount	R318 800 424

For calculation purposes, the CAPEX amount of R318 800 424 at a current borrowing rate of 10.43% is increased by 0.25% and 0.50% and decreased by 0.25% and 0.50%, respectively, to discount upward or downward further future rate adjustments to see what the interest rate sensitivity effect would be on the borrowing cost. This is indicated below as follows:

6.89%	= R36 983 643.26	(Original Rate)
10.43%	= R52 845 539	(New existing JIBAR Rate)
10.68%	= R53 408 481	(New rate plus 0.25%)
10.93%	= R53 973 974	(New rate plus 0.50%)
10.18%	= R52 285 186	(New rate less 0.25%)
9.93%	= R51 727 384	(New rate less 0.50%)

The future interest rates are not easy to predict, but it is evident that the upward and downward movements in the interest rates don't have a material effect on the borrowing cost for at least the first two years. For this reason, the current interest rate of 10.43% amounting to R52 845 539 is allocated to the tariff structure as set out in section 6.

5.2 Operating cost

It is agreed between the parties that the operation of the landfill site would be outsourced after completion of the construction phase.

Therefore, the cost of operating the landfill site can only be accurately determined after a procurement process and a service provider is appointed.

As an interim measurement, running operating costs of existing landfill sites of comparable size have been obtained.

The latest tenderd operational cost estimation from a specialist amounting to an annual amount of R6 660 000, which is based on the 2022/23 latest tender prices for an outsourced service. If the amount is adjusted for inflation for 2022/23 with 6% and 2023/24, respectively, the amount escalates to R7 416 000.

This amount, however, does not include chipping and crushing at this stage.

Should the municipalities, however, be in favour of including chipping and crushing, the comprehensive (inclusive of all the applicable equipment) cost for chipping and crushing is R140 per ton of rubble and R500 per ton of garden refuse, respectively. Based on the estimated tonnage used in the previous Private Party calculations, chipping (7146 ton @ R500 ton) = R3 573 000 and crushing (13 764 @ R140 ton) = R1 925 960 must be added

to the R7 416 000, which results then to a total amount of R12 914 960 per annum. This total cost reflects the current cost structure of similar projects.

Alternative 1 from a specialist (without chipping and crushing)	
Chipping	-
Crushing	-
Waste management	R 7 416 000
TOTAL	R 7 416 000

Alternative 2 from a specialist (with chipping and crushing)	
Chipping	R 3 573 000
Crushing	R 1 925 000
Waste management	R 7 416 000
TOTAL	R 12 914 000

5.3 Provision for rehabilitation

In terms of the General Recognised Accounting Standards (GRAP 19), the provision for rehabilitation must be accounted for. This, together with conditions in terms of the Water Act and Conservation Act, implies that the rehabilitation is a statutory compulsory responsibility of the Municipality.

According to the Zutari report, the landfill site would cover an area of 25 hectares on a slope of 1:4, with the result that an area of 208 0000 m² would give a useful life of 25 years, after which the site has to be rehabilitated. According to the latest rehabilitation cost per m², the present cost of rehabilitation would amount to approximately R72 million.

When escalating with 5% per annum for inflation adjustments, the future amount would amount to R243.8 million.

Annual Inflation			5%	
Period in years			25	
Present Value			R72 000 000.00	
Future Value			R243 817 555.74	
Year	Inflation Increase	Future Value		
		R72 000 000.00		
1	R3 600 000.00	R75 600 000.00		
2	R3 780 000.00	R79 380 000.00		
3	R3 969 000.00	R83 349 000.00		
4	R4 167 450.00	R87 516 450.00		
5	R4 375 822.50	R91 892 272.50		
6	R4 594 613.63	R96 486 886.13		
7	R4 824 344.31	R101 311 230.43		
8	R5 065 561.52	R106 376 791.95		
9	R5 318 839.60	R111 695 631.55		
10	R5 584 781.58	R117 280 413.13		
11	R5 864 020.66	R123 144 433.78		
12	R6 157 221.69	R129 301 655.47		
13	R6 465 082.77	R135 766 738.25		
14	R6 788 336.91	R142 555 075.16		
15	R7 127 753.76	R149 682 828.92		
16	R7 484 141.45	R157 166 970.36		
17	R7 858 348.52	R165 025 318.88		
18	R8 251 265.94	R173 276 584.83		
19	R8 663 829.24	R181 940 414.07		
20	R9 097 020.70	R191 037 434.77		
21	R9 551 871.74	R200 589 306.51		
22	R10 029 465.33	R210 618 771.83		
23	R10 530 938.59	R221 149 710.43		
24	R11 057 485.52	R232 207 195.95		
25	R11 610 359.80	R243 817 555.74		

The future responsibility to rehabilitate the landfill site is, therefore, a compulsory annual cost and not just an accounting provision and has to be included in the cost structure to be recovered from tariffs.

The wonder of compound interest, when applied, a discounted amount of R20 091 299 invested in a 10.5 % Government bond for 25 years would yield the needed future R243 817 555.

Discounted Provision of the Future inflation adjusted Rehabilitation Cost :							R20 091 299.27
Year	Bond Rate			Future discounted value of Provision	Annual increase in the Provision = Annual contribution to Provision		
1	10.50%			R22 200 885.69	R2 109 586.42		
2	10.50%			R24 531 978.69	R2 331 093.00		
3	10.50%			R27 107 836.45	R2 575 857.76		
4	10.50%			R29 954 159.27	R2 846 322.83		
5	10.50%			R33 099 346.00	R3 145 186.72		
6	10.50%			R36 574 777.33	R3 475 431.33		
7	10.50%			R40 415 128.95	R3 840 351.62		
8	10.50%			R44 658 717.49	R4 243 588.54		
9	10.50%			R49 347 882.82	R4 689 165.34		
10	10.50%			R54 529 410.52	R5 181 527.70		
11	10.50%			R60 254 998.62	R5 725 588.10		
12	10.50%			R66 581 773.48	R6 326 774.86		
13	10.50%			R73 572 859.70	R6 991 086.22		
14	10.50%			R81 298 009.96	R7 725 150.27		
15	10.50%			R89 834 301.01	R8 536 291.05		
16	10.50%			R99 266 902.62	R9 432 601.61		
17	10.50%			R109 689 927.39	R10 423 024.77		
18	10.50%			R121 207 369.77	R11 517 442.38		
19	10.50%			R133 934 143.59	R12 726 773.83		
20	10.50%			R147 997 228.67	R14 063 085.08		
21	10.50%			R163 536 937.68	R15 539 709.01		
22	10.50%			R180 708 316.14	R17 171 378.46		
23	10.50%			R199 682 689.33	R18 974 373.19		
24	10.50%			R220 649 371.71	R20 966 682.38		
25	10.50%			R243 817 555.74	R23 168 184.03		

However, a much more affordable option is determining which amount must be invested annually to yield R243 817 555. For this reason, an investment in a sinking fund would be a more appropriate option.

The amount to be invested annually to get a return of an accumulated R243.8 million after 25 years, amounting to R3 854 604.

Interest Rate			7%	
Period in years			25	
Future Value			R243 800 000.00	
Annual payment			R3 854 604.10	
Year	Interest	Capital		Amount
1		R3 854 604.10		R3 854 604.10
2	R269 822.29	R3 854 604.10		R7 979 030.48
3	R558 532.13	R3 854 604.10		R12 392 166.72
4	R867 451.67	R3 854 604.10		R17 114 222.48
5	R1 197 995.57	R3 854 604.10		R22 166 822.16
6	R1 551 677.55	R3 854 604.10		R27 573 103.81
7	R1 930 117.27	R3 854 604.10		R33 357 825.17
8	R2 335 047.76	R3 854 604.10		R39 547 477.03
9	R2 768 323.39	R3 854 604.10		R46 170 404.52
10	R3 231 928.32	R3 854 604.10		R53 256 936.94
11	R3 727 985.59	R3 854 604.10		R60 839 526.62
12	R4 258 766.86	R3 854 604.10		R68 952 897.58
13	R4 826 702.83	R3 854 604.10		R77 634 204.51
14	R5 434 394.32	R3 854 604.10		R86 923 202.93
15	R6 084 624.20	R3 854 604.10		R96 862 431.23
16	R6 780 370.19	R3 854 604.10		R107 497 405.51
17	R7 524 818.39	R3 854 604.10		R118 876 828.00
18	R8 321 377.96	R3 854 604.10		R131 052 810.06
19	R9 173 696.70	R3 854 604.10		R144 081 110.86
20	R10 085 677.76	R3 854 604.10		R158 021 392.72
21	R11 061 497.49	R3 854 604.10		R172 937 494.31
22	R12 105 624.60	R3 854 604.10		R188 897 723.01
23	R13 222 840.61	R3 854 604.10		R205 975 167.71
24	R14 418 261.74	R3 854 604.10		R224 248 033.55
25	R15 697 362.35	R3 854 604.10		R243 800 000.00

This substantial saving results from the effect of the time value of money in the sense that the investment interest rate must be higher than the inflation rate adjustments.

In this calculation, an investment rate of 2% above inflation was used (inflation of 5% and investment interest rate of 7%). This is related to the current market values.

5.4 Administrative Fee

The levying of an administrative fee is justified to be levied when the Municipality is the developer of the project and not just an add-on to an account payable to a third party.

It could be argued that the risk management responsibility has shifted from the participating municipalities to the Garden Route District Municipality in terms of public accountability, insurance, etc. and would then be a responsibility of the Municipality when the site is operational. (the insurance of the operations and equipment shall be the responsibility of the contractor to whom the function is allocated and discounted in full in the contract price for delivering the service.)

A 10% administrative fee is applicable as instructed by Senior Management.

Below in section 6 is the calculated estimated breakdown per participating B-Municipality, which includes all the above items to cover the cost of constructing and operating the proposed Landfill Site.

6. STRUCTURE OF THE INTERIM TARIFF

The combined structure, which includes the separable figures, is reflected in the below table.

The accounting figures for non-cash transactions are excluded, and the redemption cost and Rehabilitation cost sinking fund contributions are included.

The redemption portion of the loan repayments and the rehabilitation sinking fund included in the cost structure to determine the total cost recovery would result at year-end in a cash surplus that would be equal to the redemption portions and the rehabilitation sinking fund. It is illustrated as follows:

Fixed Cost



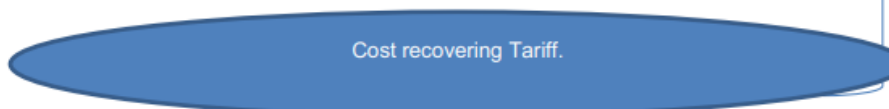
Variable Cost

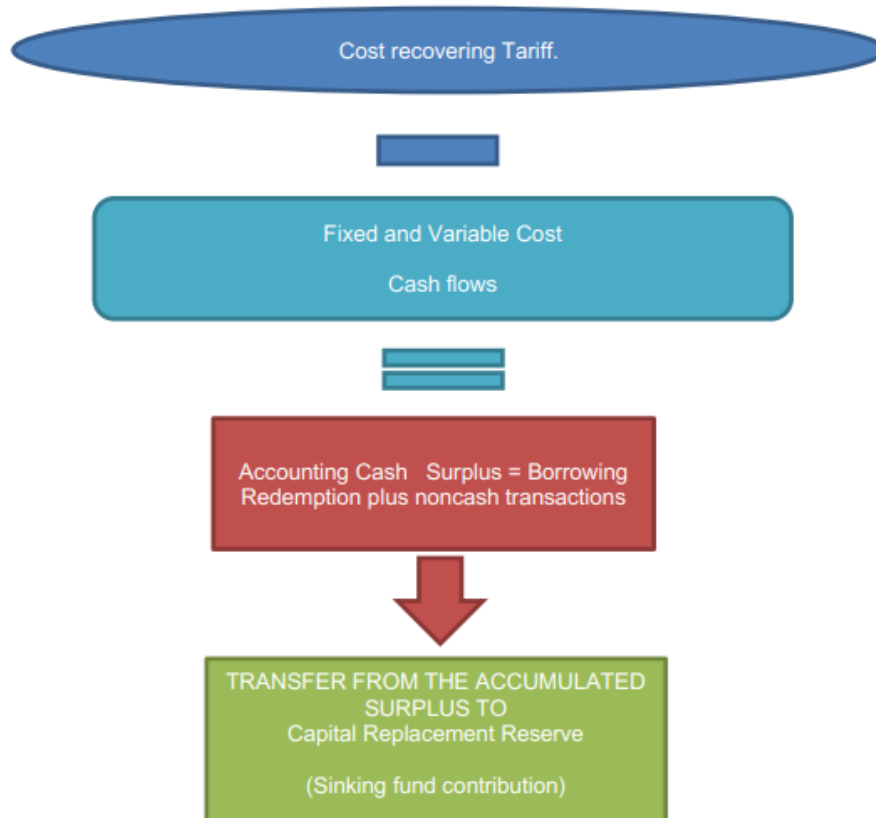


GRAP Transactions (NO CASH FLOWS)



Administration Fee





The cost recovering summary to be recovered from the B Municipalities is as follows:

Column1	Column2	Column3	Column4	Column5	Column6	Column7
Borrowing at at a floating rate (JIBAR plus 2.01%) cvurrently 10.43%						
DESCRIPTION		Total	Mossl Bay	George	Knysna	Bitou
Monthly tonnages split		7 565	2 507	3 155	1 094	809
Monthly tonnages percentage split		100%	33%	42%	14%	11%
Fixed portion based on CAPEX of R318 800 424 (included intrin interest excluding VAT)						
Mossl Bay Regional Landfill Site - General waste c	7 565	R52 845 539	R17 509 565	R22 038 419	R7 644 547	R5 653 009
Sub Total A		R52 845 539	R17 509 565	R22 038 419	R7 644 547	R5 653 009
Variable Cost Portion Related to operations						
ESTIMATED COST BASED ON CURRENT OPERATIONAL COST OF LANDFILL SITES EQAEL IN SIZE						
Mossl Bay Regional Landfill Site - General waste c	R7 565	R7 416 000	R2 457 179	R3 092 729	R1 072 786	R793 307
Sub Total B		R7 416 000	R2 457 179	R3 092 729	R1 072 786	R793 307
REHABILITATION COST						
Annual Amount To Be Invested In A Sinking Fund Yielding The Future Amount						
Annual Cost		R3 854 604	R1 277 164	R1 607 503	R557 601	R412 336
Sub Total C		R3 854 604	R1 277 164	R1 607 503	R557 601	R412 336
Sub Total A+B+C		R64 116 143	R21 243 908	R26 738 651	R9 274 933	R6 858 651
10% Aministrative Fee		R6 411 614	R2 124 391	R2 673 865	R927 493	R685 865
Total Cost (excl VAT)		R70 527 757	R23 368 299	R29 412 516	R10 202 427	R7 544 516



7. CONCLUSION

The annual cost recovering tariff (excluding VAT), (excluding chipping and crushing)) as per participating Municipality for the interim period is as follows:

Mossel Bay Municipality	R23 368 299
George Municipality	R29 412 516
Knysna Municipality	R10 202 427
Bitou Municipality	R7 544 516
TOTAL	R70 527 758

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. APPOINTMENTS, SERVICE EXITS AND LABOUR RELATIONS INFORMATION FOR OCTOBER 2023 / AANSTELLINGS, UITDIENSTREDINGS EN ARBEIDSVERHOUDINGE INLIGTING VIR OKTOBER 2023 / INGXELO NGABAQASHIWEYO, ABASHIYE UMSEBENZI KUNYE NEMICIMBI YEZABASEBENZI KWINYANGA YEDWARHA 2023

(9/3/1)

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: CORPORATE SERVICES (B HOLTZHAUSEN) MANAGER: HUMAN RESOURCES (M SMITH)

2 PURPOSE

To report on the appointments, service exits, and labour relations matters for October 2023.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Corporate Services Committee

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of the report is to provide a summary of permanent and contract appointments, how the appointments promote employment equity objectives, number of terminations and an overview of related labour matters for the period October 2023.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

That the information on the appointments, service exits, and labour relations matters for October 2023, be noted.

AANBEVELING

Dat kennis geneem word van die aanstellings, uitdienstredings, gelyke indiensnemingspraktyke en arbeidsverhoudinge inligting vir Oktober 2023.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba ulwazi ngokuqashwa, ukuphuma kwinkonzo kunye nemicimbi yezabasebenzi kwinyanga yeDwarha 2023 kuthathelwe inqalelo.

6.1 Background

The Human Resource Department is responsible for the management of discipline and other labour related issues in the organization. One of the responsibilities of the department includes the appointment of employees and service exits in the organization. This report will therefore, focus on the following:

APPOINTMENTS & EMPLOYMENT EQUITY: OCTOBER 2023

NR	DEPARTMENT	DESIGNATION	STATION	FUNDED/ UNFUNDED	RACE & GENDER	EMPLOYMENT CATEGORY
1	ROADS & TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES	OPERATOR: LAYERWORKS (CONSTRUCTION)	GEORGE	FUNDED	A/M	PLANT & MACHINE
2	ROADS & TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES	OPERATOR: LAYERWORKS (CONSTRUCTION) (INTERNAL APPOINTMENT)	GEORGE	FUNDED	W/M	PLANT & MACHINE
3	COMMUNITY SERVICES	OFFICE ASSISTANT	RIVERSDALE	FUNDED	A/F	ELEMENTARY
4	COMMUNITY SERVICES	STATION OFFICER	GEORGE	FUNDED	W/M	TECHNICAL & ASSOCIATES
5	FINANCIAL SERVICES	CHIEF ACCOUNTANT: BTO & AFS	GEORGE	FUNDED	C/M	PROFESSIONAL

SERVICE EXITS & EMPLOYMENT EQUITY: OCTOBER 2023

NR	DEPARTMENT	DESIGNATION	STATION	RACE & GENDER	REASON	EMPLOYMENT CATEGORY
1	PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	GATE GUARD	CALITZDORP HOT SPRINGS	C/M	RETIRED	ELEMENTARY

LABOUR RELATIONS OCTOBER 2023

		DISCIPLINARY HEARINGS				
NO	DEPART	DATE	PERSAL NUMBER	NATURE OF DISCIPLINARY HEARING	PROGRESS MADE	OUTCOMES
1.	Roads Department	27 Feb 2023	0971	Fraud	In Process	Continuation of hearing scheduled for 05 October. 2023.
2.	Roads Department	2 August 2023	0664	Fraud	In Process	Investigation concluded and awaiting date from the chairperson to commence with hearing.

3.	Finance	17 August 2023	1564	Absenteeism	In Process	DC hearing has been concluded awaiting outcome from Chairperson.
4.	Roads Department	19 July 2023	0788	Negligence	Finalized	DC hearing scheduled for 09 October 2023- charges was withdrawn
INFORMAL DISCIPLINARY HEARING						

N O	DEPARTM ENT	DATE	PERSAL NUMBER	NATURE OF DISCIPLINARY HEARING	PROGRESS MADE	OUTCOMES
------------	--------------------	-------------	----------------------	---------------------------------------	----------------------	-----------------

GRIEVANCES						
N O	DEPART	DATE	PERSAL NUMBER	NATURE OF GRIEVANCE	PROGRESS MADE	OUTCOMES
1.	Roads Department	15 Sept 2022	Collective grievance	Unfair treatment (PPE & Mentorship)	In Process	Partially resolved 2023, whilst discussions continue.
2.	Roads Department	12 April 2023	Collective grievance	Unfair treatment	Finalized	Partially resolved, whilst discussions continue.
3.	Roads Department	04 August 2023	Unfair Labour Practice	Unfair Labour practice	In process	Remains unresolved and referred to step 2

INCAPACITY INVESTIGATIONS						
NO	DEPART	DATE	PERSAL NUMBER	NATURE OF INCAPACITY	PROGRESS MADE	OUTCOMES
1.	Roads Departmen t	23 Januar y 2023	1085	Shoulder Problem	In Process	Awaits outcome of OT (Occupational Therapist) report
2.	Roads Departmen t	08 May 2023.	0584	Back injury	In Process	The continuation meeting was held on 30 August 2023. Awaits a doctor report from OHS (roads).
3.	Roads Departmen t	04 April 2023.	1013	ILL- Health	In Process	Chairperson referred the employee for a second opinion via OHS office.
4.	Planning & Economic Developme nt	23 May 2023	13094	Ill-Health	In Process	The chairperson referred the employee for a second opinion via OHS office. OT submitted report.
5.	Roads Departmen t	27 Septem ber 2023	1532	Ill-Health	In Process	The chairperson has been appointed awaiting date to proceed with hearing

DISPUTES						
N O	DEPART	DATE	PER SAL NU MB ER	NATURE OF DISPUTES	PROGRESS MADE	OUTCOMES

CONTRACT APPOINMENTS (14).

NR	EMP NR	SURNAME & INIT	POSITION	DEPARTMENT	PLACE	START	END	G	GROUP
1	N/A	Trim L	EPWP Creditor	Finance	George	02/10/2023	31/03/2024	M	Coloured
2	N/A	Fambisayi TM	Intern: Disaster Management	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	30/11/2023	F	African
3	N/A	Denhere KP	Intern: Disaster Management	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	30/11/2023	F	African
4	N/A	Hurst N	Intern: Disaster Management	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	30/11/2023	F	Coloured
5		Notyeke VY	Multimedia Communicator (EPWP)	OMM	George	02/10/2023	30/09/2024	M	African
6		Khanywa B	Learner Electrician	Planning & Development	George	02/10/2023	29/03/2024	F	African
7		Rawana Z	Learner Electrician	Planning & Development	George	02/10/2023	29/03/2024	M	African
8		Mfinyongo W	Learner Electrician	Planning & Development	Oudtshoorn	02/10/2023	29/03/2024	M	African

9		Waka YB	Learner Electrician	Planning & Development	Oudtshoorn	02/10/2023	29/03/2024	F	African
10		Tshanyela B	Learner Fire Fighter	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	31/10/2023	M	African
11		Balram J	Learner Fire Fighter	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	31/10/2023	F	Indian
12		Hendricks J	Learner Fire Fighter	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	31/10/2023	M	Coloured
13		Medupe L	Learner Fire Fighter	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	31/10/2023	M	African
14		Rabi R	Learner Fire Fighter	Community Services	George	01/10/2023	31/10/2023	M	African

6.2 Discussion

As stipulated in the report.

6.3 Financial Implications

As per budget for each position

6.4 Legal Implications

CONSTITUTION OF REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1996

BASIC CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT ACT, ACT 56 OF 2003

LABOUR RELATIONS ACT, ACT 66 OF 1995

MUNICIPAL STAFF REGULATIONS

6.5 Staff Implications

As indicated in attached report.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Monthly reports are submitted to Council for noting.

6.7 Risk Implications

There can be unforeseen financial implications based on outcomes of labour matters.

BACK TO AGENDA

1. SECOND ADJUSTMENT BUDGET 2023/2024 MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF) / TWEDE AANSUIWERINGSBEGROTING 2023/2024 MEDIUM TERMYN EN INKOMSTE EN UITGAWE RAAMWERK (MTIUR) / UGQITHISELO LOLWABIWO-MALI OLU-LUNGISIWEYO LWESIBINI LUKA 2023/2024 LWENGENISO YEXESHA ELIFUTSHANE KUNYE NENDLELA YENCITHO(MTREF)

(6/18/7)

17 October 2023

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR (M BOOYSEN)

• **2. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

The report is tabled to council in terms of section 28(2) (Municipal Adjustments Budgets) as required in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Budget and Reporting Regulations Section 23 Subsection (3) states-

If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of the municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b) of the Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.

Additional revenues/allocations received from National and/or Provincial government must be tabled before council at the first Council meeting following the allocation of the additional funds – such allocations (totalling R2.5m Provincial Gazette No 8835 dated 6 October 2023) is included here.

These adjustments have to be brought into the 2023/24 budget by means of an Adjustment Budget tabled to Council for approval.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

That Council take the following resolutions:

- (1) That the adjustment budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024** as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be approved:
 - (i) Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;
 - (ii) Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);
 - (iii) Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);
 - (iv) Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue by source); and
 - (v) Table B5 Adjustments Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)
- (2) That the adjusted operating expenditure budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R532,490,161** be approved.
- (3) That the adjusted operating revenue budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R530,803,963** be approved.
- (4) That the adjusted capital of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R162,400,075**
- (5) That a revised Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the **2023/2024** financial year be compiled and tabled to the Executive Mayor for approval .

AANBEVELINGS

Dat die Raad die volgende resolusies aanvaar:

- (1) *Dat die tweede aangepaste Begroting van Garden Route Distriksmunisipaliteit vir die finansiële jaar 2023/2024 soos vervat in die skedules van Seksie 4 goedgekeur word:*
 - i. *Tabel B1 Aangepaste Begrotings Opsomming;*

- ii. *Tabel B2 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens standaard klassifikasie);*
 - iii. *Tabel B3 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens pos);*
 - iv. *Tabel B4 Aangepaste Begroting Finansiële Prestasie (volgens finansieringsbron); en*
 - v. *Tabel B5 Aangepaste Kapitale Begroting (volgens pos en finansieringsbron)*
- (2) *Dat die Raad die Aangepaste Uitgawe Begroting van **R532,490,161**, goedkeur.*
- (3) *Dat die Raad die Aangepaste Inkomste Begroting van **R530,803,963** goedkeur.*
- (4) *Die Raad die Aangepaste Kapitaal Begroting van **R162,400,075** goedkeur.*
- (5) *Dat die hersiende Dienslewerings- en Begrotings Implementerings Plan vir 2023/2024 opgestel en aan die Uitvoerende Burgermeester voorgelê word vir goedkeuring.*

IZINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithatha ezi zigqibo zilandelayo:

- (1) Sesokuba uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali lohlengahlengiso lukaMasipala weSithili saseGarden Route kunyaka-mali wama-2023/2024 njengoko kucacisiwe kwiishedyuli eziqulethwe kwiCandelo lesi-4;
- (i) IsiShwankathelo soHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali lweTheyibhile B1;
 - (ii) ULuhlu B2 Ulungelelwaniso lweNtsebenzo yeMali (ngokuhlelwa okusemgangathweni);
 - (iii) ULuhlu B3 uLungiso lweNkqubo yeMali (ngevoti kamasipala);

- (iv) ULuhlu B4 Ulungelelwaniso lweNkqubo yeMali (ingeniso ngokomthombo); kwaye
 - (v) ULuhlu B5 Ulungelelwaniso loHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali lweNkcitho eyiNkunzi (ngevoti kamasipala kunye nomthombo wenkxaso-mali)
- (2) Sesokuba uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali lwenkcitho yokusebenza oluhlengahlengisiweyo lukaMasipala weSithili saseGarden Route kunyaka-mali wama-2023/2024 wama-**R532,490,161** luvunywe.
- (3) Sesokuba uhlahlo lwabiwo-mali oluhlengahlengisiweyo lwengeniso yokusebenza kaMasipala weSithili saseGarden Route kunyaka-mali wama-2023/2024 wama-**R530,803,963** luphunyezwe.
- (4) Sesokuba inkunzi ehlengahlengisiweyo yoMasipala weSithili weGarden Route kunyaka-mali wama-2023/2024 ibe yi-**R162,400,075**.
- (5) Sesokuba kuqulunqwe iSicwangciso sokuNikezelwa kweeNkonzo noHlahlo-lwabiwo-mali lonyaka-mali wama-2023/2024 size sandlalwe kuSodolophu oLawulayo ukuze samkelwe.

6. DISCUSSION / BACKGROUND

6.1 BACKGROUND

Section 28 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 (No.56) (MFMA) determines that a Municipality may revise an approved annual budget through an adjustment budget.

Subsection (2) also determines that an adjustment budget:

- a) Must adjust the revenue and expenditure estimates downwards if there is material under-collection of revenue during the current year;
- b) May appropriate additional revenues that have become available over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for;
- c) May, within a prescribed framework, authorize unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure recommended by the mayor;

- d) May authorize the utilization of projected savings in one vote towards spending under another vote;
- e) May authorize the spending of funds that were unspent at the end of the past financial year where the under-spending could not reasonably have been foreseen at the time to include projected roll-overs when the annual budget for the current year was approved by the Council;
- f) May correct any errors in the annual budget; and
- g) May provide for any other expenditure within a prescribed framework.

Subsection (4) determines that only the mayor may table an adjustment budget in the municipal Council, but an adjustment budget in terms of subsection (2) (b) to (g) may only be tabled within any prescribed limitations as to timing or frequency.

Subsection (5) states that when an adjustment budget is tabled, it must be accompanied by an explanation of how the adjustment budget affects the annual budget and a motivation of any material changes to the annual budget.

Subsection (6) states very clearly that property rates and tariffs may not be increased during a financial year except when required in terms of a financial recovery plan.

Cognizance must also be taken of **Section 15** of the MFMA which refers to the appropriation of funds for expenditure.

Subsection **(a)** determines very clearly that expenditure may only be incurred in terms of an approved budget; and

(b) Within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget.

Also take note of **Section 23 (5)** of the Budget and Reporting Regulations which refers to the Timeframes for tabling of adjustment budgets.

Subsection (3) states-

If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of the municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b) of the

Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.

Also take note of **Section 23 (3)** of the Budget and Reporting Regulations which refers to the timeframes of tabling of adjustment budgets.

6.2 ---DISCUSSION

Additional funding to the amount of R2.5m was allocated to Garden Route District Municipality by the Western Cape Provincial Treasury (for Fire Service Capacity-building Grant)(Provincial Gazette No 8835 dated 6 October 2023) and therefore a second adjustment budget is tabled at Council for approval in terms of Subsection (3) of the Budget and Reporting Regulations.

These adjustments must be brought into the 2023/2024 budget by means of an Adjustment Budget tabled to Council for approval.

Detail and further explanation are provided in the report below.

6.3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATION

Financial implications as per the Report attached.

6.4 RELEVANT LEGISLATION

Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 17 April 2009

ANNEXURES

2ND Adjustment Budget Report 2023/2024 MTREF



GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

FINANCIAL YEAR 2023 - 2024

ADJUSTMENT BUDGET REPORT

2023/2024 MTREF

Table of Contents	8
Glossary	9
Legislative Framework	11
 PART 1 – ADJUSTMENT BUDGET	
Section 1 – Mayoral speech	12
Section 2 – Resolutions	14
Section 3 – Executive Summary	
3.1 Introduction	15
3.2 Adjustment budget	16
3.3 Provision of basic services	18
3.4 SDBIP and MTREF financial sustainability	18
3.5 High level summary of adjustments	18
Section 4 – Annual Budget Tables	19
 PART 2 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION	
Section 5 – Adjustment to budget assumptions	26
Section 6 – Adjustments to budget funding	26
Section 7 – Adjustments to expenditure on allocations and grant programmes	27
Section 8 – Adjustments to grants made by the municipality	28
Section 9 – Adjustments to councillor allowances and employee benefits	28
Section 10 – Adjustment to service delivery and budget implementation plan	28
Section 11 – Adjustments to Capital expenditure	28
Section 12 – Municipal Manager's quality certification	29

Glossary

Adjustments budget – Prescribed in section 28 of the MFMA. The formal means by which a municipality may revise its annual budget during the year.

Allocations – Money received from Provincial or National Government or other municipalities.

Budget – The financial plan of the Municipality.

Budget related policy – Policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the budget, examples include tariff policy, rates policy and credit control and debt collection policy.

Capital expenditure – Spending on assets such as land, buildings and machinery. Any capital expenditure must be reflected as an asset on the Municipality's balance sheet.

Cash flow statement – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the Municipality. Cash payments do not always coincide with budgeted expenditure timings. For example, when an invoice is received by the Municipality it is shown as expenditure in the month it is received, even though it may not be paid in the same period.

DORA – Division of Revenue Act. Annual legislation that shows the total allocations made by national to provincial and local government.

Equitable share – A general grant paid to municipalities. It is predominantly targeted to help with free basic services.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – Expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

GFS – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates like for like comparison between municipalities.

GRAP – Generally Recognised Accounting Practice. The new standard for municipal accounting.

IDP – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of the Municipality

MBRR – Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal budget and reporting regulations April 2009

MFMA – The Municipal Finance Management Act – No. 56 of 2003. The principle piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management.

MTREF – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. A medium term financial plan, usually 3 years, based on a fixed first year and indicative further two years budget allocations. Also includes details of the previous and current years' financial position.

Operating expenditure – Spending on the day to day expenses of the Municipality such as salaries and wages.

Rates – Local Government tax based on the assessed value of a property. To determine the rates payable, the assessed rateable value is multiplied by the rate in the rand.

SDBIP – Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising quarterly performance targets and monthly budget estimates.

Strategic objectives – The main priorities of the Municipality as set out in the IDP. Budgeted spending must contribute towards the achievement of the strategic objectives.

Unauthorised expenditure – Generally, spending without, or in excess of, an approved budget.

Virement – A transfer of budget.

Virement policy - The policy that sets out the rules for budget transfers. Virements are normally allowed within a vote. Transfers between votes must be agreed by Council through an Adjustments Budget.

Vote – One of the main segments into which a budget. In Garden Route District this means the different GFS classification the budget is divided.

Legislative Framework

This report has been prepared in terms of the following enabling legislation.

The Municipal Finance Management Act – No. 56 of 2003

Section 28 Municipal Adjustment Budgets

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal budget and reporting regulations

Schedule B format of adjustment budgets

PART 1 – IN-YEAR REPORT

SECTION 1 – MAYORAL SPEECH

Honourable Speaker, leaders of the Opposition, honourable members of the Garden Route District Council on both sides of the house, The Municipal Manager and his Executive Management Team, the Members of the Media, interest groups and the citizens of the Garden Route District Municipality. I would like to express a hearty warm welcome to you all. We are here today to approve the second adjustment budget for the 2023/2024 financial year.

Section 23(3) of the Budget and Reporting Regulations which refers to the timeframes of tabling of adjustment budgets states-

- If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of the municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b) of the Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.

GRDM received additional allocation with regards to Fire Service Capacity – building Grant to the amount of R2,500,000 from the Provincial Treasury (Provincial Gazette 8835 dated 6 October 2023). The income for Transfers Capital will increase with R2,500,000 for the additional allocation, and this amount will be used to purchase a flood response vehicle allocated to the Fire Services included in the adjusted capital budget.

The details of the above inclusions into the budget are as follows:

Summary

BUDGET - Second Adjustment Budget (25 October 2023)				
DESCRIPTION	Approved Budget 2023/2024	Prior Adjusted Budget	2nd Budget Adjustments	Total 2nd Adjustment Budget
OPERATING EXPENDITURE				
Revenue	526 418 320	528 303 963	2 500 000	530 803 963
Expenditure	532 204 428	532 490 161	-	532 490 161
Surplus / (Deficit)	- 5 786 108	- 4 186 198	2 500 000	- 1 686 198
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE				
Capital Expenditure	158 300 075	159 900 075	2 500 000	162 400 075
Additional Capital Expenditure				- 2 500 000
Surplus / (Deficit) after Capital Expenditure				- 4 186 198

Note that the 2023/24 second adjustment budget totals to a net deficit of R4.186m, but it is not an unfunded budget. The deficit on the budget remains the same as the Roll-Over first adjustment budget, the net effect on the bottom-line for the adjustments are R0. GRDM has accumulated surpluses which will fund the shortfall in the short term, with numerous projects in various stages of implementation to ensure GRDM can maintain its healthy financial position in the current extremely challenging economic conditions, as well as over the long term.

Operational Budget:

Income: The operational revenue budget has increased by R2.5 million – Transfers and subsidies – capital.

Capital Budget: The capital expenditure budget has increased by R2.5 million on the Disaster management section's budget – Purchase of a Specialized Response Vehicle.

I would therefore like to recommend that council approve the following resolutions:

- (1) That the adjustment budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024** as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be approved:
 - (vi) Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;
 - (vii) Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);
 - (viii) Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);

- (ix) Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue by source); and
 - (x) Table B5 Adjustments Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)
- (2) That the adjusted operating expenditure budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R532,490,161** be approved.
- (3) That the adjusted operating revenue budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R530,803,963** be approved.
- (4) That the adjusted capital of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R162,400,075**
- (5) That a revised Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the **2023/2024** financial year be compiled and tabled to the Executive Mayor for approval .

SECTION 2 – RESOLUTIONS

- **Municipal Financial Management Act, 56 of 2003 - SECTION 28 Municipal adjustment budgets.**

These are the resolutions being presented to Council in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 on the adjustment budget and related information.

- **RECOMMENDATION:**

- (1) That the adjustment budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024** as set out in the schedules contained in Section 4 be approved:
- (i) Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary;
 - (ii) Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by standard classification);
 - (iii) Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (by municipal vote);
 - (iv) Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue by source); and

- (v) Table B5 Adjustments Budget Capital Expenditure (by municipal vote and funding source)
- (2) That the adjusted operating expenditure budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R532,490,161** be approved.
- (3) That the adjusted operating revenue budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R530,803,963** be approved.
- (4) That the adjusted capital budget of Garden Route District Municipality for the financial year **2023/2024 of R162,400,075** be approved.
- (5) That a revised Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) for the **2023/2024** financial year be compiled and tabled to the Executive Mayor for approval.

SECTION 3 - EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

3.1 Introduction

This budget report is tabled in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 and the Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations, dated 17 April 2009.

Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003

Section 28(1) *A municipality may revise an approved annual budget through an adjustment budget.*

Section 28(2)(b) *may appropriate additional revenues that have become available over and above those anticipated in the annual budget, but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for;*

Section 28(2)(d) *may authorise the utilisation of projected savings in one vote towards spending under another vote;*

Section 28(2)(f) *may correct any errors in the annual budget*

Section 28(3) *An adjustment budget must be in a prescribed format.*

Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 17 April 2009, Regulation 23 Timeframes for tabling of adjustments budgets:

Section 23(3) of the Budget and Reporting Regulations which refers to the timeframes of tabling of adjustment budgets states-

- If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of the municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b) of the Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.

Schedule B Adjustment budget and supporting documentation of municipalities

(1) An adjustment budget and support documentation of a municipality that is –

Contemplated in sub regulation 23(1) must have all the headings in the sequence shown in the table of contents below, contain the information described in this Schedules and be appropriately page numbered, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.

The Adjustment budget is tabled to Council for approval, this adjustment budget includes the additional funding (R2.5m) received from Western Cape Provincial Treasury Department (Provincial Gazette 8835 dated 6 October 2023).

3.2 Adjustment Budget

Operational Budget

Comparison between the **Original, Rollover, and Second Adjustment Budget** for the financial year 2023/24 MTREF:

BUDGET - Second Adjustment Budget (25 October 2023)					
	Approved Budget 2023/2024	Roll - Over Budget 2023/2024	Second Adjustment Budget 2023/2024	Approved Budget 2024/25	Approved Budget 2025/26
OPERATING EXPENDITURE					
Operational Income	526 418 320	526 418 320	528 304 053	578 422 856	609 223 914
Unspent Grants		1 885 733			
Additional Allocation:Provincial Grants			2 500 000		
Revised Operational Income	526 418 320	528 304 053	530 804 053	578 422 856	609 223 914
Operational Expenditure	532 204 428	532 204 428	532 490 161	584 664 581	617 007 539
National Grants		-			
Provincial Grants		285 733			
			-		
Revised Operational Expenditure	532 204 428	532 490 161	532 490 161	584 664 581	617 007 539
Surplus / (Deficit)	- 5 786 108	- 4 186 108	- 1 686 108	- 6 241 725	- 7 783 625
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE					
Capital Expenditure	158 300 075	158 300 075	159 900 075	96 446 650	900 000
Provincial Grants		1 600 000	-		
Additional Allocation:Provincial Grants			2 500 000		
Revised Capital Budget	158 300 075	159 900 075	162 400 075	96 446 650	900 000
Less funded from NT Grants	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	5 000 000	-
Less funded from PT Grants	4 481 000	6 081 000	8 581 000	500 000	500 000
Less funded from Borrowings	143 981 000	143 981 000	143 981 000	90 546 650	-
Less funded from CRR	5 838 075	5 838 075	5 838 075	400 000	400 000
Surplus / (Deficit) after Capital Expenditure	- 5 786 108	- 4 186 108	- 4 186 108	- 6 241 725	- 7 783 625

OPERATING SURPLUS/(DEFICIT)

A deficit of R4 186 198 is proposed for the Second Adjustments Budget. Note that the 2023/24 adjustments budget totals to a net deficit, but it is not an unfunded budget. GRDM has accumulated surpluses which will fund the shortfall in the short term, with numerous projects in various stages of implementation to ensure GRDM can maintain its healthy financial position in the current extremely challenging economic conditions, as well as over the long term. These additional allocations contained in the second adjustment budget have a zero effect on the bottom line as the revenue equals the expenditure.

Capital Budget

The capital budget increases with R2.5 m in respect of the Specialized Response Vehicle to be purchased.

3.3 Provision of basic services

The municipality as a category C municipality do not deliver basic services in respect of the following:

- Provision of Water services
- Provision of sanitation services
- Provision of refuse
- Provision of housing

3.4 SDBIP and MTREF financial sustainability

The municipality tabled a balanced/funded budget during the May council approval budget process. The SDBIP was compiled on the basis of this approved budget.

The additional funding projects tabled in this report for inclusion in the budget is funded from Provincial allocation (Provincial Gazette 8853 dated 6 October 2023).

The adjustment will have no negative effect on the sustainability of the original budget as approved by council.

3.5 High level summary of adjustments

The following table illustrates the Original Budget approved by council for the **2023/2024** MTREF period during the May council budget approval process and the subsequent movement of the proposed August rollover budget.

BUDGET - Second Adjustment Budget (25 October 2023)				
DESCRIPTION	Approved Budget 2023/2024	Prior Adjusted Budget	2nd Budget Adjustments	Total 2nd Adjustment Budget
OPERATING EXPENDITURE				
Revenue	526 418 320	528 303 963	2 500 000	530 803 963
Expenditure	532 204 428	532 490 161	-	532 490 161
Surplus / (Deficit)	- 5 786 108	- 4 186 198	2 500 000	- 1 686 198
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE				
Capital Expenditure	158 300 075	159 900 075	2 500 000	162 400 075
Additional Capital Expenditure				- 2 500 000
Surplus / (Deficit) after Capital Expenditure				- 4 186 198

Revised High-level summary of budget approval required:

BUDGET - Second Adjustment Budget (25 October 2023)					
	Approved Budget 2023/2024	Roll - Over Budget 2023/2024	Second Adjustment Budget 2023/2024	Approved Budget 2024/25	Approved Budget 2025/26
OPERATING EXPENDITURE					
Operational Income	526 418 320	526 418 320	528 304 053	578 422 856	609 223 914
Unspent Grants		1 885 733			
Additional Allocation:Provincial Grants			2 500 000		
Revised Operational Income	526 418 320	528 304 053	530 804 053	578 422 856	609 223 914
Operational Expenditure	532 204 428	532 204 428	532 490 161	584 664 581	617 007 539
National Grants		-			
Provincial Grants		285 733			
			-		
Revised Operational Expenditure	532 204 428	532 490 161	532 490 161	584 664 581	617 007 539
Surplus / (Deficit)	- 5 786 108	- 4 186 108	- 1 686 108	- 6 241 725	- 7 783 625
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE					
Capital Expenditure	158 300 075	158 300 075	159 900 075	96 446 650	900 000
Provincial Grants		1 600 000	-		
Additional Allocation:Provincial Grants			2 500 000		
Revised Capital Budget	158 300 075	159 900 075	162 400 075	96 446 650	900 000
Less funded from NT Grants	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 000 000	5 000 000	-
Less funded from PT Grants	4 481 000	6 081 000	8 581 000	500 000	500 000
Less funded from Borrowings	143 981 000	143 981 000	143 981 000	90 546 650	-
Less funded from CRR	5 838 075	5 838 075	5 838 075	400 000	400 000
Surplus / (Deficit) after Capital Expenditure	- 5 786 108	- 4 186 108	- 4 186 108	- 6 241 725	- 7 783 625

SECTION 4 – Annual Budget Tables

PART 2 SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION**Section 5 - Adjustments to budget assumptions**

The budget assumption as tabled with the Original budget 2023/2024 is still applicable.

The following additional assumption is applicable for the tabling of this Second Adjustment budget as follows:

- Additional allocations received from Provincial Treasury as per Provincial Gazette 8853, dated 6 October 2023 to the amount of R2 500 000.

Section 6 – Adjustments to budget funding

The adjustment to budget funding will be on the capital expenditure side where additional budgeting will be added to the existing budget to ensure the implementation of these additional funding.

Section 7 – Adjustments to expenditure on allocations and grant programmes

No adjustments to expenditure on allocations and grant programmes are permissible during this budget process. All adjustments required will be done during the February mid- year budget process.

Section 8 – Adjustments to Grants made by the Municipality

The municipality do not intent making any allocation to external parties from its own revenue's resources.

Section 9 – Adjustments to Councillor and Allowances and Employee Benefits

No adjustments to councillor allowance and employee benefits are permissible during this budget process. All adjustments required will be done during the January mid- year budget process.

Section 10 – Adjustments to Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

As part of council's resolution Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan will be revised and presented to the Mayor to incorporate these projects.

This will be concluded as per the legislative requirements.

Section 11 – Adjustment to Capital expenditure

Additional Provincial grant allocation:

The additional allocation of R2,500,000 is allocated to capital expenditure to purchase a Specialized response vehicle.

Section 12 – Municipal Manager’s quality certificate



54 York Street,
George
Western Cape
6529

PO Box 12,
George,
Western Cape
6530

Tel: 044 803 1300
Fax: 086 555 6303
E-mail: info@gardenroute.gov.za
www.gardenroute.gov.za

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Enquiries:	L. Hoek
Reference:	6/18/7/2023-2024
Date:	16 October 2023

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, **T Holzhausen**, acting municipal manager of **Garden Route District Municipality**, hereby certify that the **Second Adjustment Budget 2023/2024 MTREF** and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act.

Print Name Tix Holzhausen

Accounting Officer of **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC4)**.

Signature B. H. H.

Date 17/10/2023

BACK TO AGENDA

**1. REPORT: SECTION 52 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF MAYOR / VERSLAG: ARTIKEL 52
VERANTWOORDELIKHEDE VAN DIE BURGEMEESTER / INGXELO: U MHLATHI 52 -
UXANDUVA LUKA SODOLOPHU**

(6/18/7)

16 October 2023

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR (ALD M BOOYSEN)

2. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

The report is tabled to Council in terms of Section 52(d) as required in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

According to the MFMA Section 52 the Mayor of a municipality must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality.

5. RECOMMENDATION

That Council notes the quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial affairs of the municipality for the year to date and the quarter ending 30 September 2023.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die kwartaalverslag rakende die implementering van die begroting en die finansiële posisie van die munisipaliteit vir die jaar tot datum en die kwartaal geëinding 30 September 2023.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo ngokumiselwa kolwabiwo-mali kunye nemicimbi yezemali zomasipala zonyaka uzakuthi ga ngoku kunye nexesha eliphela ngomhla 30 KweyoMsintsi 2023.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 BACKGROUND**

Section 52 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 (No.56) (MFMA) requires the Mayor to report to Council on the financial affairs of the municipality.

Section 52 (d)

The mayor of a municipality –

Must, within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality

6.3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

As contained in the attached report.

6.4 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

The following legislation applies:

- Municipal Finance Management Act, No 56 of 2003, section 52
- Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, 17 April 2009

6.5 STAFF IMPLICATION

None

6.6 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS:

There are no previous or relevant Council resolutions related to this matter.

6.7 RISK IMPLICATIONS

There are no foreseen risks

ANNEXURE

Section 52 Report



SECTION 52

QUARTERLY FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT REPORT – Q1 ended 30 SEPTEMBER 2023

Garden Route District Municipality
Head Office: 54 York Street, George, 6530
Tel: 044 803 1300, **Fax:** 086 555 6303
www.gardenroute.gov.za

www.facebook.com/gardenroutedm
[@GardenRoute_DM](https://twitter.com/GardenRoute_DM)
[YouTube](https://www.youtube.com/gardenroutedm)
[Linked in](https://www.linkedin.com/company/gardenroute-dm)

Table of Contents

Glossary	6
Legislative Framework	8

PART 1 – IN YEAR REPORT

Section 1 – Mayoral foreword	9
Section 2 – Resolutions	11
Section 3 – Executive summary	11
Section 4 – In-year budget statement tables	13

PART 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

Section 5 – Debtors analysis	30
Section 6 – Creditors analysis	31
Section 7 – Investment portfolio analysis	31
Section 8 – Allocation and grant receipts and expenditure	32
Section 9 – Expenditure on councillor and staff related expenditure	34
Section 10 – Material variances to the service delivery and budget implementation plan	35
Section 11 – Capital programme performance	35
Section 12 – Operational projects performance	37
Section 13 – Withdrawals	38
Section 14 – Municipal Manager's quality certificate	39

PART 3 – SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION **40**

Glossary

Annual Budget – Prescribed in section 16 of the MFMA - the formal means by which a Municipality approve official budget for the next three years.

Adjustment Budget – Prescribed in section 28 of the MFMA – the formal means by which a Municipality may revised its annual budget during the year.

Allocations (Transfers – see DORA) – Money received from Provincial or National Government.

Budget Related Policy (ies) – Policies of a Municipality affecting or affected by the budget, examples include Tariff Policy, Rates Policy, Credit Control and Debt Collection Policies.

Capital Expenditure - Spending on assets such as land, buildings and machinery. Any capital expenditure must be reflected as an asset on the Municipality's balance sheet and must be included in the asset register.

Cash Flow Statement – A statement showing when actual cash will be received and spent by the Municipality. Payments do not always coincide with budgeted expenditure timings - for example, when an invoice is received by the Municipality it is shown as expenditure in the month it is received, even though it may not be paid in the same period.

DORA – Division of Revenue Act. Annual legislation that shows the total allocations made by national to provincial and local government (see Allocations / Transfers).

Equitable Share – A general grant paid to municipalities. It is predominantly targeted to help with free basic services.

Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure – Expenditure that was made in vain and would/should have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

GFS – Government Finance Statistics. An internationally recognised classification system that facilitates like for like comparison between municipalities.

GRAP – Generally Recognised Accounting Practice. The new standard for municipal accounting.

IDP – Integrated Development Plan. The main strategic planning document of the Municipality

MBRR – Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations dated April 2009.

MFMA – The Municipal Finance Management Act – Act No. 56 of 2003. The principle piece of legislation relating to municipal financial management.

MSCOA – Municipal Standard Chart of Account

MTREF – Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework. A medium term financial plan, usually 3 years, based on a fixed first year and indicative further two years' budget allocations. Also includes details of the previous and current years' financial position.

Operating Expenditure – The day-to-day expenses of the Municipality such as salaries and wages.

Rates – Local Government tax based on the assessed value of a property. To determine the rates payable, the assessed rateable value is multiplied by the rate in the Rand.

SDBIP – Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. A detailed plan comprising quarterly performance targets and monthly budgeted estimates.

Strategic Objectives – The main priorities of the Municipality as set out in the IDP. Budgeted spending must contribute towards the achievement of the strategic objectives.

Unauthorised Expenditure – Generally, spending without, or in excess of, an Approved Budget.

Virement – A transfer of funds.

Virement Policy - The policy that sets out the rules for budget transfers. Virements are normally allowed within a vote. Transfers between votes must be agreed by Council through an Adjustments Budget.

Vote – One of the main segments into which a budget is divided. In Garden Route District this means the different GFS classification the budget is divided.

YTDB – Year to Date Budget

YTDA – Year to Date Actual

Legislative Framework

This report has been prepared in terms of the following enabling legislation:

The Municipal Finance Management Act – Act No. 56 of 2003

- Section 52: Quarterly budget statements

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Municipal budget and reporting regulations

PART 1 – IN-YEAR REPORT

SECTION 1 – MAYORAL FOREWORD

Honourable Speaker, leaders of the opposition, honourable members of the Garden Route District Council on both sides of the house, the Municipal Manager and his Executive Management Team, staff members, members of the media, interest groups and the citizens of the Garden Route District, I would like to express a hearty warm welcome to you all.

Herewith an executive summary of the performance of the Council for the 1st Quarter ending 30 September 2023. The actual and budgeted figures reported, include the Roads Operational Budget.

These figures are presented in terms of Section 52 of the MFMA. The information is presented for the 1st Quarter ending 30 September 2023.

Revenue by source

The total revenue received by source for the 1st quarter amounts to **R140,684,527**, against an adjusted budget of **R528,303,963 (YTDB: R132,075,991)**. This represents **27%** recording of revenue for the first quarter, this was slightly above the expected performance of 25% for the first quarter; 61% of the revenue received for the first quarter related to Transfers and Subsidies revenue, which includes the first instalment of the Equitable Share to the amount of R74,305,000, and 30% of the revenue related to the Roads Agency function amount of R42,827,252. The other 9% revenue received derived from interest on investments, fire services revenue, health services revenue and resorts revenue.

Operating Expenditure by source

For the 1st quarter of the financial year the municipality recorded expenditure performance of **R103,441,157** against an adjusted budget of **R532,490,161 (YTDB: R133,122,540)**, representing **19%** of expenditure for the first quarter, this is a little below the expected performance of 25% for the quarter, the deviation of 6% is due to the start of the financial year and procurement processes that still needs to be concluded before expenditure is incurred.

The salary related expenditure for the first quarter was **R70,409,981** to an adjusted budget of **R300,765,537** (which includes contributions to post-retirement benefits), representing **23%** spending of the budget for the first quarter. This is slightly below the 25%, however it should be noted that bonus are paid to employees in November (full thirteenth cheque)

The councillor remuneration expenditure for the first quarter amounted to **R3,551,410** to an adjusted budget of **R14,215,993**, representing **25%** of the budget.

Spending on contracted services was **R5,678,312** in the first quarter representing **7%** spending of an adjusted budget of **R81,969,174 (YTDB: R20,492,294)** for the quarter. This was not in line with the expected performance of 25% for the quarter due to the start of the financial year and procurement processes that still needs to be concluded before expenditure is incurred.

The expenditure in respect of the roads agency function is integrated in the financial system and is reported as a department of the GRDM financial system from the 1st of July 2020.

Spending on other operational expenditure was **R13,604,562** in the first quarter representing **21%** spending of an adjusted budget of **R65,390,427 (YTDB: R16,347,607)** (including Roads Budget) for the quarter, this was 4% below the expected performance of 25% for the quarter due to the start of the financial year and procurement processes that still needs to be concluded before expenditure is incurred.

Capital Expenditure

The approved adjusted capital budget for the 2023/24 financial year totals **R159,900,075**. R144m relates to the construction of the Regional Waste Management Facility (RWMF) and commenced in quarter 3 of the financial year 2022/2023.

For the first quarter, capital expenditure was **R11,568,292**, representing **7%** spending of an adjusted budget of R159,900,075 (YTDB: R39,975,019).

Refer to detailed capital expenditure performance on page **36**.

SECTION 2 – RESOLUTIONS

Municipal Financial Management Act, 56 of 2003 - SECTION 52: General responsibilities of the Mayor

This is the resolution being presented to Council in the quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality as required in terms of section 52 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003.

RECOMMENDATION:

That Council takes note of the quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and the financial affairs of the municipality for the year to date and the quarter ending 30 September 2023.

SECTION 3 – EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

3.1 Introduction

These figures are presented in terms of section 52(d) of the MFMA. The information is presented for the 1st quarter ending 30 September 2023.

3.2 Consolidated performance

3.2.1 Against annual budget (adjusted)

The actual and budgeted figures reported, includes the Roads function.

Revenue by source

The total revenue received by source for the 1st quarter amounts to **R140,684,527**, against an adjusted budget of **R528,303,963 (YTDB: R132,075,991)**. This represents **27%** recording of revenue for the first quarter, this was above the expected performance of 25% for the first quarter; 61% of the revenue received for the first quarter related to Transfers and Subsidies revenue, which includes the first instalment of the Equitable Share to the amount of R74,305,000, and 30% of the revenue related to the Roads Agency function amount of R42,827,252. The other 9% revenue received derived from interest on investments, fire services revenue, health services revenue and resorts revenue.

Operating Expenditure by type

For the 1st quarter of the financial year the municipality recorded expenditure performance of **R103,441,157** against an adjusted budget of **R532,490,161 (YTDB: R133,122,540)**, representing **19%** of expenditure for the first quarter, this is a little below the expected performance of 25% for the quarter, the deviation of 6% is due to the start of the financial year and procurement processes that still needs to be concluded before expenditure is incurred.

Capital Expenditure

The approved adjusted capital budget for the 2023/24 financial year totals **R159,900,075**. R144m relates to the construction of the Regional Waste Management Facility (RWMF) and commenced in quarter 3 of the financial year 2022/2023.

For the first quarter, capital expenditure was **R11,568,292**, representing **7%** of an adjusted budget of R159,900,075 (YTDB: R39,975,019).

3.3 Material variances from SDBIP

Attached to this report as Annexure is the SDBIP report for the 1st quarter ending 30 September 2023.

Management of the SDBIP and achievement of actuals against KPI target are done via the Performance Management Section situated in the Office of the Municipal Manager.

3.4 Conclusion

Detailed analysis of the municipal performance for the 1st quarter ending 30 September 2022 will be presented under the different sections of the report. More information regarding the municipal performance and explanations will be provided below.

SECTION 4 – IN-YEAR BUDGET STATEMENT TABLES

Municipal adjustments budgets & supporting tables



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Municipality Name

DC4 Garden Route

Budget Year

2023/24

DC4 Garden Route - Table B1 Adjustments Budget Summary - 30/06/2023

Description	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
	Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
	A	1 A1	2 B	3 C	4 D	5 E	6 F	7 G	8 H		
R thousands											
Financial Performance											
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Service charges	37 688	37 688	–	–	–	–	–	–	37 688	76 291	78 908
Investment revenue	10 134	10 134	–	–	–	–	–	–	10 134	10 742	11 557
Transfers recognised - operational	212 004	212 290	–	–	–	–	–	–	212 290	217 070	228 771
Other own revenue	258 111	258 111	–	–	–	–	–	–	258 111	268 821	289 489
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	517 937	518 223	–	–	–	–	–	–	518 223	572 923	608 724
Employee costs	300 666	300 766	–	–	–	(60)	898	838	301 604	310 041	331 522
Remuneration of councillors	14 216	14 216	–	–	–	–	–	–	14 216	15 211	16 276
Depreciation & asset impairment	5 106	5 106	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 106	5 234	5 365
Interest	8 820	8 820	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 820	20 309	19 564
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	51 861	51 361	–	–	–	–	(2 098)	(2 098)	49 263	55 781	57 172
Transfers and subsidies	2 501	2 687	–	–	–	–	(290)	(290)	2 397	2 001	2 034
Other expenditure	149 034	149 534	–	–	–	610	940	1 550	151 084	176 089	185 075
Total Expenditure	532 204	532 490	–	–	–	550	(550)	–	532 490	584 665	617 008
Surplus/(Deficit)	(14 267)	(14 267)	–	–	–	(550)	550	–	(14 267)	(11 742)	(8 284)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	8 481	10 081	–	–	–	2 500	–	2 500	12 581	5 500	500
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	(5 786)	(4 186)	–	–	–	1 950	550	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	(5 786)	(4 186)	–	–	–	1 950	550	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)
Capital expenditure & funds sources											
Capital expenditure	158 300	159 900	–	2 500	–	–	–	2 500	162 400	96 447	900
Transfers recognised - capital	8 481	10 081	–	2 500	–	–	–	2 500	12 581	5 500	500
Borrowing	143 981	143 981	–	–	–	–	–	–	143 981	90 547	–
Internally generated funds	5 838	5 838	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 838	400	400
Total sources of capital funds	158 300	159 900	–	2 500	–	–	–	2 500	162 400	96 447	900
Financial position											
Total current assets	149 940	162 430	–	–	–	–	5 565	5 565	167 995	144 809	142 931
Total non current assets	482 146	466 852	–	2 500	–	–	3 411	5 911	472 763	573 359	568 894
Total current liabilities	62 133	57 501	–	–	–	–	16 672	16 672	74 173	62 133	62 133
Total non current liabilities	316 731	312 603	–	–	–	–	598	598	313 202	408 624	410 064
Community wealth/Equity	253 223	259 178	–	–	–	1 950	(7 745)	(5 795)	253 383	246 981	239 197
Cash flows											
Net cash from (used) operating	(4 936)	(3 151)	–	–	–	–	2 210	2 210	(941)	(6 270)	(8 880)
Net cash from (used) investing	(158 272)	(159 872)	–	–	–	–	(2 500)	(2 500)	(162 372)	(96 418)	(872)
Net cash from (used) financing	144 200	170 945	–	–	–	–	1	1	170 946	91 014	468
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	81 102	149 740	–	–	–	–	(289)	(289)	149 452	75 158	66 680
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation											
Cash and investments available	100 139	141 846	–	–	–	–	–	–	141 846	86 861	75 993
Application of cash and investments	89 190	42 468	–	–	–	–	73 296	73 296	115 765	114 390	114 390
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	10 949	99 378	–	–	–	–	(73 296)	(73 296)	26 081	(27 530)	(38 397)
Asset Management											
Asset register summary (WDV)	257 916	233 154	–	2 500	–	–	2 401	4 901	238 056	253 582	249 117
Depreciation	5 106	5 106	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 106	5 234	5 365
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	14 069	14 069	–	2 500	–	–	–	2 500	16 569	5 650	650
Repairs and Maintenance	4 686	4 686	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 686	3 227	3 308
Free services											
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue cost of free services provided	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households below minimum service level											
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC4 Garden Route - Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (functional classification) - 30/06/2023

Standard Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
R thousands	1, 4	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
Revenue - Functional													
<i>Governance and administration</i>		275 990	265 854	-	-	-	2 500	-	2 500	268 354	275 003	289 981	
Executive and council		274 960	256 982	-	-	-	2 500	-	2 500	259 482	273 912	288 825	
Finance and administration		1 029	8 873	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 873	1 091	1 157	
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<i>Community and public safety</i>		15 036	23 686	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 686	15 938	17 291	
Community and social services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sport and recreation		14 597	14 154	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 154	15 473	16 798	
Public safety		-	9 094	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 094	-	-	
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Health		439	439	-	-	-	-	-	-	439	465	493	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		195 060	198 431	-	-	-	-	-	-	198 431	204 885	217 101	
Planning and development		-	3 371	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 371	-	-	
Road transport		194 878	194 878	-	-	-	-	-	-	194 878	204 691	216 896	
Environmental protection		183	183	-	-	-	-	-	-	183	194	205	
<i>Trading services</i>		40 332	40 332	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 332	82 597	84 850	
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste management		40 332	40 332	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 332	82 597	84 850	
<i>Other</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Revenue - Functional	2	528 418	528 304	-	-	-	2 500	-	2 500	530 804	578 423	609 224	
Expenditure - Functional													
<i>Governance and administration</i>		182 063	182 249	-	-	-	-	-	-	182 249	179 625	192 140	
Executive and council		55 515	55 515	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 515	57 765	61 136	
Finance and administration		123 362	123 548	-	-	-	-	-	-	123 548	118 457	127 369	
Internal audit		3 186	3 186	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 186	3 403	3 635	
<i>Community and public safety</i>		91 305	91 333	-	-	-	-	-	-	91 333	97 729	103 599	
Community and social services		8 016	8 116	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 116	8 275	8 819	
Sport and recreation		14 322	14 322	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 322	14 237	14 990	
Public safety		28 546	28 546	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 546	32 261	34 086	
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Health		40 421	40 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 349	42 956	45 704	
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		218 159	218 231	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	218 231	225 347	236 493	
Planning and development		18 300	18 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 300	14 685	15 304	
Road transport		195 904	195 904	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	195 904	206 520	216 780	
Environmental protection		3 955	4 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 027	4 142	4 408	
<i>Trading services</i>		38 047	38 047	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 047	79 315	82 108	
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Waste management		38 047	38 047	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 047	79 315	82 108	
<i>Other</i>		2 630	2 630	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 630	2 649	2 668	
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	532 204	532 490	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	532 490	584 665	617 008	
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	4 200	(1 700)	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)	

DC4 Garden Route - Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (functional classification) - B - 30/06/2023

Standard Classification Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
												2024/25	2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget		
R thousand	1	A	5 A1	6 B	7 C	8 D	9 E	10 F	11 G	12 H			
Economic and environmental services		195 060	198 431	-	-	-	-	-	-	198 431	204 885	217 101	
Planning and development		-	3 371	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 371	-	-	
Billboards										-			
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)										-			
Central City Improvement District										-			
Development Facilitation										-			
Economic Development/Planning										-			
Regional Planning and Development										-			
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement,										-			
Project Management Unit		-	3 371	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 371	-	-	
Provincial Planning										-			
Support to Local Municipalities										-			
Road transport			194 878	194 878	-	-	-	-	-	-	194 878	204 691	216 896
Public Transport		-	193 150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	193 150	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation										-			
Roads		194 878	1 728	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 728	204 691	216 896
Taxi Ranks										-			
Environmental protection			183	183	-	-	-	-	-	-	183	194	205
Biodiversity and Landscape										-			
Coastal Protection										-			
Indigenous Forests										-			
Nature Conservation										-			
Pollution Control		183	183	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	183	194	205
Soil Conservation										-			
Trading services			40 332	40 332	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 332	82 597	84 850
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity										-			
Street Lighting and Signal Systems										-			
Nonelectric Energy										-			
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment									-				
Water Distribution									-				
Water Storage									-				
Waste water management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Public Toilets									-				
Sewerage									-				
Storm Water Management									-				
Waste Water Treatment									-				
Waste management	40 332	40 332	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 332	82 597	84 850	
Recycling									-				
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)	40 332	40 332	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 332	82 597	84 850	
Solid Waste Removal									-				
Street Cleaning									-				
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Abattoirs									-				
Air Transport									-				
Forestry									-				
Licensing and Regulation									-				
Markets									-				
Tourism									-				
Total Revenue - Functional	2	526 418	528 304	-	-	-	2 500	-	2 500	530 804	578 423	609 224	
Expenditure - Functional													
Municipal governance and administration		182 063	182 249	-	-	-	-	-	-	182 249	179 625	192 140	
Executive and council		55 515	55 515	-	-	-	-	-	-	55 515	57 765	61 136	
Mayor and Council		48 699	48 699	-	-	-	-	-	-	48 699	50 525	53 425	
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief		6 816	6 816	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 816	7 240	7 711	
Finance and administration		123 362	123 548	-	-	-	-	-	-	123 548	118 457	127 369	
Administrative and Corporate Support		25 866	25 866	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 866	25 173	26 622	
Asset Management									-				
Finance		22 124	22 124	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 124	23 441	24 946	
Fleet Management									-				
Human Resources		32 742	32 928	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 928	30 560	31 442	
Information Technology		16 979	16 979	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 979	14 812	18 361	
Legal Services		7 008	7 008	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 008	6 339	6 681	
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-		2 652	2 652	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 652	2 782	2 990	
Property Services		8 586	8 586	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 586	7 435	7 898	
Risk Management		896	896	-	-	-	-	-	-	896	959	1 025	
Security Services									-				
Supply Chain Management		6 511	6 511	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 511	6 957	7 434	
Valuation Service									-				
Internal audit		3 186	3 186	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 186	3 403	3 635	
Governance Function		3 186	3 186	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 186	3 403	3 635	

Standard Classification Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
												2024/25	2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjts.	Total Adjts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
R thousand	1	A	5 A1	6 B	7 C	8 D	9 E	10 F	11 G	12 H			
Community and public safety		91 305	91 333	-	-	-	-	-	-	91 333	97 729	103 599	
Community and social services		8 016	8 116	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 116	8 275	8 819	
Aged Care													
Agricultural													
Animal Care and Diseases													
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums													
Child Care Facilities													
Community Halls and Facilities													
Consumer Protection													
Cultural Matters													
Disaster Management		8 016	8 116	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 116	8 275	8 819	
Education													
Indigenous and Customary Law													
Industrial Promotion													
Language Policy													
Libraries and Archives													
Literacy Programmes													
Media Services													
Museums and Art Galleries													
Population Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Provincial Cultural Matters													
Theatres													
Zoo's													
Sport and recreation		14 322	14 322	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 322	14 237	14 990	
Beaches and Jetties													
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering													
Community Parks (including Nurseries)													
Recreational Facilities		14 322	14 322	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 322	14 237	14 990	
Sports Grounds and Stadiums													
Public safety		28 546	28 546	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 546	32 261	34 086	
Civil Defence													
Cleansing													
Control of Public Nuisances													
Fencing and Fences													
Fire Fighting and Protection		28 546	28 546	-	-	-	-	-	-	28 546	32 261	34 086	
Licensing and Control of Animals													
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control													
Pounds													
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing													
Informal Settlements													
Health		40 421	40 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 349	42 956	45 704	
Ambulance													
Health Services		40 421	40 349	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 349	42 956	45 704	
Laboratory Services													
Food Control													
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable													
Vector Control													
Chemical Safety													
Economic and environmental services		218 159	218 231	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	218 231	225 347	236 493	
Planning and development		18 300	18 300	-	-	-	-	-	-	18 300	14 685	15 304	
Billboards													
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LED's)		6 055	6 055	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 055	6 977	7 419	
Central City Improvement District													
Development Facilitation		5 000	5 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 000	5 000	5 000	
Economic Development/Planning		6 680	6 680	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 680	2 666	2 842	
Regional Planning and Development													
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer													
Project Management Unit		565	565	-	-	-	-	-	-	565	42	43	
Provincial Planning													
Support to Local Municipalities													
Road transport		195 904	195 904	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	195 904	206 520	216 780	
Public Transport		2 754	2 754	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 754	3 660	3 825	
Road and Traffic Regulation													
Roads		193 150	193 150	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	193 150	202 860	212 955	
Taxi Ranks													
Environmental protection		3 955	4 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 027	4 142	4 408	
Biodiversity and Landscape													
Coastal Protection													
Indigenous Forests													
Nature Conservation													
Pollution Control		3 955	4 027	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 027	4 142	4 408	
Soil Conservation													

DC4 Garden Route - Table B2 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (functional classification) - B - 30/06/2023

Standard Classification Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	5 A1	6 B	7 C	8 D	9 E	10 F	11 G	12 H			
R thousand	1												
Trading services		38 047	38 047	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 047	79 315	82 108	
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Street Lighting and Signal Systems		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nonelectric Energy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Distribution		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Storage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Toilets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sewerage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		38 047	38 047	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 047	79 315	82 108	
Recycling		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)		35 188	35 188	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 188	76 291	78 908	
Solid Waste Removal		2 859	2 859	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 859	3 024	3 200	
Street Cleaning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		2 630	2 630	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 630	2 649	2 668	
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Air Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Forestry		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licensing and Regulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tourism		2 630	2 630	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 630	2 649	2 668	
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	532 204	532 490	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	532 490	584 665	617 008	
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	4 200	(1 700)	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)	

DC4 Garden Route - Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - 30/06/2023

Vote Description <i>(Insert departmental structure etc)</i>	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H			
R thousands													
Revenue by Vote	1												
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		274 960	256 982	-	-	-	2 500	-	2 500	259 482	273 912	288 825	
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	6 358	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 358	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		1 029	1 473	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 473	1 091	1 157	
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		-	1 042	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 042	-	-	-
Vote 7 - Community Services		439	439	-	-	-	-	-	-	439	465	493	
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		40 515	49 609	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 609	82 790	85 055	
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		7 612	10 540	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 540	8 069	8 754	
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		6 985	6 985	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 985	7 404	8 045	
Vote 12 - Roads		194 878	194 878	-	-	-	-	-	-	194 878	204 691	216 896	
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	526 418	528 304	-	-	-	2 500	-	2 500	530 804	578 423	609 224	
Expenditure by Vote	1												
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		63 758	63 758	-	-	-	-	-	-	63 758	65 588	69 419	
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		6 734	6 734	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 734	7 143	7 620	
Vote 3 - Financial Services		22 124	22 124	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 124	23 441	24 946	
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		6 511	6 511	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 511	6 957	7 434	
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		37 456	37 641	-	-	-	-	62	62	37 703	34 649	35 645	
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		29 874	29 875	-	-	-	-	(62)	(62)	29 813	27 024	31 403	
Vote 7 - Community Services		52 804	52 832	-	-	-	-	-	-	52 832	55 848	59 406	
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		69 242	69 314	-	-	-	-	-	-	69 314	114 333	119 133	
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		20 176	20 176	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 176	19 239	19 927	
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		23 326	23 326	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 326	20 032	21 188	
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		4 296	4 296	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 296	3 890	4 107	
Vote 12 - Roads		124 074	124 074	-	-	-	-	-	-	124 074	128 685	135 527	
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		71 830	71 830	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	71 830	77 835	81 252	
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	532 204	532 490	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	532 490	584 665	617 008	
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	4 200	(1 700)	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)	

[illegible]

DC4 Garden Route - Table B3 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - B - 30/06/2023

Vote Description <i>[Insert departmental structure etc]</i>	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget		Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H			
R thousands													
Vote 7 - Community Services		439	439	-	-	-	-	-	-	439		465	493
7.1 - Disaster Management										-			
7.2 - Executive Manager: Community Services										-			
7.3 - Municipal Health Services: Administration		439	439	-	-	-	-	-	-	439		465	493
7.4 - Municipal Health Services: George										-			
7.5 - Municipal Health Services: Klein Karoo		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)		-	-
7.6 - Municipal Health Services: Langeberg		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)		-	-
7.7 - Municipal Health Services: Lakes Areas		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)		-	-
7.8 - Disaster Management										-			
7.9 - Disaster Management										-			
7.10 - Environmental Management										-			
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		40 515	49 609	-	-	-	-	-	-	49 609		82 790	85 055
8.1 - Fire fighting		-	9 094	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 094		-	-
8.2 - Fire services: Riversdal										-			
8.3 - Fire services: Kannaland										-			
8.4 - Fire Fighting										-			
8.5 - Bulk infrastructure (m hubbe)										-			
8.6 - Refuse										-			
8.7 - Bulk infr.: water										-			
8.8 - Air quality control		183	183	-	-	-	-	-	-	183		194	205
8.9 - Landfill Sites		40 332	40 332	-	-	-	-	-	-	40 332		82 597	84 850
8.10 - Solid Waste Removal										-			
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)		-	-
9.1 - Property Development										-			
9.2 - Executive Manager: Planning and Economic Developm										-			
9.3 - Regional planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
9.4 - Tourism										-			
9.5 - Human Settlement										-			
9.6 - EPWP Manager										-			
9.7 - EPWP Projects										-			
9.8 - Population Development										-			
9.9 - Pollution Control		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)		-	-
9.10 - Tourism										-			
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		7 612	10 640	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 640		8 069	8 754
10.1 - PMU		-	3 371	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 371		-	-
10.2 - Led										-			
10.3 - ldp										-			
10.4 - EPWP Manager										-			
10.5 - EPWP Projects										-			
10.6 - EPWP Own Funding										-			
10.7 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Kiosk										-			
10.8 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Resort		4 092	3 649	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 649		4 338	4 700
10.9 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Resort		3 520	3 520	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 520		3 731	4 053
10.10 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Shop										-			
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont)		6 985	6 985	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 985		7 404	8 045
11.1 - Resorts: Swartvlei		3 742	3 742	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 742		3 967	4 310
11.2 - Resorts: Victoriaabai		3 243	3 243	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 243		3 438	3 735
11.3 - Resorts: Kleinkrantz										-			
										-			
										-			
										-			
										-			
										-			
										-			
										-			
										-			
										-			
Vote 12 - Roads		194 878	194 878	-	-	-	-	-	-	194 878		204 691	216 896
12.1 - Public transport		-	193 150	-	-	-	-	-	-	193 150		-	-
12.2 - Road Transport - Roads General										-			
12.3 - ROADS OPERATIONAL COST 1		194 878	1 728	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 728		204 691	216 896
12.4 - ROADS WORKSHOP OPERATIONAL COST 1										-			
12.5 - ROADS - MAINTENANCE OUDTSHOORN - PROJECT 1 - PREVENTATIVE CONDI										-			
12.6 - ROADS - GRADER OUDTSHOORN - PROJECT 1										-			
12.7 - ROADS - MAINTENANCE RIVERSDALE - PROJECT 1 - PREVENTATIVE CONDI										-			
12.8 - ROADS - GRADER RIVERSDALE - PROJECT 1										-			
12.9 - ROADS - GRADER GEORGE - PROJECT 1										-			
12.10 - ROADS - REGRAVEL - PROJECT 2 - SHORT SECTION										-			
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
13.1 - Roads										-			
13.2 - ROADS - MAINTENANCE GEORGE - PROJECT 1 - PREVENTATIVE CONDITION										-			
13.3 - ROADS - REGRAVEL - PROJECT 1 - MAINTENANCE ROADS										-			
13.4 - ROADS - RESEAL - PROJECT 1 - MAINTENANCE ROADS										-			
13.5 - ROADS - CONSTR (UPGRADE)- PROJECT 1 - CORRECTIVE MAINT - SLANGRIVIER										-			
13.6 - ROADS - CONSTR - CORRECTIVE MAINTEN SMALL IN/OUTLET STRUCTURES										-			
13.7 - ROADS - CAUSEWAY - SLANGRIVIER										-			

[illegible]

Budget Year 2023/24													Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Vote Description <i>[Insert departmental structure etc]</i>	Ref	Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget		
		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H				
R thousands														
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		37 456	37 641	–	–	–	–	62	62	37 703	34 649	35 645		
5.1 - Executive Manager: Corporate Services		6 477	6 477	–	–	–	–	–	–	6 477	5 171	5 402		
5.2 - Support Services:committee		3 053	3 053	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 053	3 050	3 261		
5.3 - Support servives: registry		7 289	7 289	–	–	–	–	–	–	7 289	7 402	7 875		
5.4 - Task unit		440	440	–	–	–	–	–	–	440	468	497		
5.5 - Training & Development		19 148	19 333	–	–	–	–	–	–	19 333	17 682	17 708		
5.6 - Labour Relations		144	144	–	–	–	–	–	–	144	151	158		
5.7 - Recruitment & Selection		299	299	–	–	–	–	–	–	299	243	249		
5.8 - Basic Conditions of Service		113	113	–	–	–	–	62	62	175	59	3 61		
5.9 - OHS		323	323	–	–	–	–	–	–	323	331	340		
5.10 - EAP		170	170	–	–	–	–	–	–	170	92	94		
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		29 874	29 875	–	–	–	–	(62)	(62)	29 813	27 024	31 403		
6.1 - Section 79/80 committees		350	350	–	–	–	–	–	–	350	210	210		
6.2 - IT Section		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
6.3 - HR Manager		12 545	12 546	–	–	–	–	(62)	(62)	12 484	12 002	12 831		
6.4 - It section		16 979	16 979	–	–	–	–	–	–	16 979	14 812	18 361		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
Vote 7 - Community Services		52 804	52 832	–	–	–	–	–	–	52 832	55 848	59 406		
7.1 - Disaster Management		8 016	8 116	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 116	8 275	8 819		
7.2 - Executive Manager: Community Services		3 060	3 060	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 060	3 232	3 415		
7.3 - Municipal Health Services: Administration		4 098	4 026	–	–	–	–	(3)	(3)	4 023	4 292	4 496		
7.4 - Municipal Health Services: George		9 966	9 966	–	–	–	–	(4)	(4)	9 962	10 595	11 264		
7.5 - Municipal Health Services: Klein Karoo		8 270	8 270	–	–	–	–	(4)	(4)	8 266	8 742	9 289		
7.6 - Municipal Health Services: Langeberg		9 784	9 784	–	–	–	–	13	13	9 797	10 462	11 186		
7.7 - Municipal Health Services: Lakes Areas		8 302	8 302	–	–	–	–	(1)	(1)	8 301	8 866	9 468		
7.8 - Disaster Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
7.9 - Disaster Management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
7.10 - Environmental Management		1 306	1 306	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 306	1 385	1 469		
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		69 242	69 314	–	–	–	–	–	–	69 314	114 333	119 133		
8.1 - Fire fighting		23 220	23 220	–	–	–	–	–	–	23 220	26 564	27 991		
8.2 - Fire services: Riversdal		2 312	2 312	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 312	2 474	2 646		
8.3 - Fire services: Kannaland		3 014	3 014	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 014	3 224	3 449		
8.4 - Fire Fighting		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
8.5 - Bulk infrastructure (m hubbe)		2 859	2 859	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 859	3 024	3 200		
8.6 - Refuse		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
8.7 - Bulk infr.: water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
8.8 - Air quality control		2 649	2 721	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 721	2 757	2 939		
8.9 - Landfill Sites		35 188	35 188	–	–	–	–	–	–	35 188	76 291	78 908		
8.10 - Solid Waste Removal		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		20 176	20 176	–	–	–	–	–	–	20 176	19 239	19 927		
9.1 - Property Development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
9.2 - Executive Manager: Planning and Economic Development		3 960	3 960	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 960	4 155	4 361		
9.3 - Regional planning		8 586	8 586	–	–	–	–	–	–	8 586	7 435	7 898		
9.4 - Tourism		2 630	2 630	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 630	2 649	2 668		
9.5 - Human Settlement		5 000	5 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 000	5 000	5 000		
9.6 - EPWP Manager		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
9.7 - EPWP Projects		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
9.8 - Population Development		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
9.9 - Pollution Control		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
9.10 - Tourism		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		23 326	23 326	–	–	–	–	–	–	23 326	20 032	21 188		
10.1 - PMU		565	565	–	–	–	–	–	–	565	42	43		
10.2 - Led		3 778	3 778	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 778	4 566	4 848		
10.3 - ldp		2 277	2 277	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 277	2 411	2 571		
10.4 - EPWP Manager		2 500	2 500	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 500	2 666	2 842		
10.5 - EPWP Projects		2 180	2 180	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 180	–	–		
10.6 - EPWP Own Funding		2 000	2 000	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 000	–	–		
10.7 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Kiosk		8	8	–	–	–	–	–	–	8	8	8		
10.8 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Resort		6 078	6 078	–	–	–	–	–	–	6 078	6 403	6 726		
10.9 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Resort		3 940	3 940	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 940	3 937	4 149		
10.10 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Shop		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		4 296	4 296	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 296	3 890	4 107		
11.1 - Resorts: Swartklei		2 972	2 972	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 972	2 341	2 481		
11.2 - Resorts: Victoriaabaai		1 323	1 323	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 323	1 549	1 627		
11.3 - Resorts: Kleinrantz		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
		–	–	–</										

Total Expenditure by Vote	2	532 204	532 490	-	-	-	(1 700)	1 700	-	532 490	584 665	617 008
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	4 200	(1 700)	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)

DC4 Garden Route - Table B4 Adjustments Budget Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7	Other Adjus. 8	Total Adjus. 9	Adjusted Budget 10	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands	1	A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Revenue By Source												
Exchange Revenue												
Service charges - Electricity	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management	2	37 688	37 688	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 688	76 291	78 908
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		26 779	26 779	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 779	30 988	33 495
Agency services		214 389	21 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	21 239	224 084	240 750
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables		3 371	3 708	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 708	3 573	3 787
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		10 134	10 134	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 134	10 742	11 557
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		627	627	-	-	-	-	-	-	627	457	457
Rental from Fixed Assets		3 377	3 377	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 377	3 392	4 284
Licence and permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		9 386	202 199	-	-	-	-	-	-	202 199	6 133	6 501
Non-Exchange Revenue												
Property rates	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences or permits		183	183	-	-	-	-	-	-	183	194	205
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		212 004	212 290	-	-	-	-	-	-	212 290	217 070	228 771
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		517 937	518 223	-	-	-	-	-	-	518 223	572 923	608 724
Expenditure By Type												
Employee related costs		300 666	300 766	-	-	-	(60)	898	838	301 604	310 041	331 522
Remuneration of councillors		14 216	14 216	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 216	15 211	16 276
Bulk purchases - electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed		51 861	51 361	-	-	-	-	(2 098)	(2 098)	49 263	55 781	57 172
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation		5 106	5 106	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 106	5 234	5 365
Interest		8 820	8 820	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 820	20 309	19 564
Contracted services		81 910	81 969	-	-	-	(10)	(1 679)	(1 689)	80 280	103 802	110 910
Transfers and subsidies		2 501	2 687	-	-	-	(290)	(290)	(290)	2 397	2 001	2 034
Irrecoverable debts written off		2 100	2 100	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 100	1 639	1 680
Operational costs		64 950	65 390	-	-	-	620	2 619	3 239	68 630	70 571	72 407
Losses on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses		75	75	-	-	-	-	-	-	75	76	78
Total Expenditure		532 204	532 490	-	-	-	550	(550)	-	532 490	584 665	617 008
Surplus/(Deficit)		(14 267)	(14 267)	-	-	-	(550)	550	-	(14 267)	(11 742)	(8 284)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)		8 481	10 081	-	-	-	2 500	-	2 500	12 581	5 500	500
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) before taxation		(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	1 950	550	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)
Income Tax		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	1 950	550	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	1 950	550	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(0)	-	-
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	1	(5 786)	(4 186)	-	-	-	1 950	550	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)

DC4 Garden Route - Table B5 Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 5 A1	Accum. Funds 6 B	Multi-year capital 7 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 8 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9 E	Other Adjusts. 10 F	Total Adjusts. 11 G	Adjusted Budget 12 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
Capital expenditure - Vote												
Multi-year expenditure to be adjusted	2											
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		-	0	-	5	-	-	-	5	5	-	-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		250	250	-	(5)	-	-	-	(5)	245	250	250
Vote 7 - Community Services		8 619	8 619	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 619	-	-
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		144 631	144 631	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	147 131	91 197	650
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		4 800	4 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 800	5 000	-
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	3	158 300	158 300	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	160 800	96 447	900
Single-year expenditure to be adjusted	2											
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Vote 7 - Community Services		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 12 - Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 -		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		158 300	159 900	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	162 400	96 447	900
Capital Expenditure - Functional												
Governance and administration		8 869	8 869	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 869	250	250
Executive and council		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Finance and administration		8 869	8 869	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 869	250	250
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community and public safety		1 450	3 050	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	5 550	650	650
Community and social services		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
Sport and recreation		800	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Public safety		650	650	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	3 150	650	650
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Economic and environmental services		4 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 000	-
Planning and development		4 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 000	-
Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-
Energy sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	158 300	159 900	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	162 400	96 447	900
Funded by:												
National Government		4 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 000	-
Provincial Government		4 481	6 081	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	8 581	500	500
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	8 481	10 081	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	12 581	5 500	500
Borrowing		143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-
Internally generated funds		5 838	5 838	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 838	400	400
Total Capital Funding		158 300	159 900	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	162 400	96 447	900

Vote Description <i>(Insert departmental structure etc)</i>	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H		
R thousands												
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote	2											
Multi-year expenditure appropriation												
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.1 - Municipal Manager												
1.2 - Office: of the Executive Mayor												
1.3 - Office: of the Deputy Executive Mayor												
1.4 - Office : of the speaker												
1.5 - Mayor and Council												
1.6 - Strategic Manager												
1.7 - Legal Services												
1.8 - Legal Services												
1.9 - Legal services												
1.10 - Performance Management												
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.1 - Risk Management unit												
2.2 - Internal audit												
2.3 - Marketing publicity& media cor												
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.1 -												
3.2 - Manager: Finance (CFO)												
3.3 - Expenditure												
3.4 - BTO & AFS												
3.5 - FMG Interns												
3.6 -												
3.7 - Income												
3.8 - Assets												
3.9 - Data												
3.10 - Assets Management												
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
4.1 - SCM												
Vote 5 - Corporate Services	-	0	-	5	-	-	-	5	5	-	-	
5.1 - Executive Manager: Corporate Services												
5.2 - Support Services committee												
5.3 - Support services: registry												
5.4 - Task unit												
5.5 - Training & Development												
5.6 - Labour Relations												
5.7 - Recruitment & Selection												
5.8 - Basic Conditions of Service												
5.9 - OHS	-	0	-	5	-	-	-	5	5	-	-	
5.10 - EAP												
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)	250	250	-	(5)	-	-	-	(5)	245	250	250	
6.1 - Section 79/80 committees												
6.2 - IT Section	250	250	-	(5)	-	-	-	(5)	245	250	250	
6.3 - HR Manager												
6.4 - It section												

DC4 Garden Route - Table B5 Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding - B - 30/06/2023

Vote Description <i>[Insert departmental structure etc]</i>	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H			
R thousands													
Vote 7 - Community Services		8 619	8 619	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 619	-	-	-
7.1 - Disaster Management										-			
7.2 - Executive Manager: Community Services		8 619	8 619	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 619	-	-	-
7.3 - Municipal Health Services: Administration										-			
7.4 - Municipal Health Services: George										-			
7.5 - Municipal Health Services: Klein Karoo										-			
7.6 - Municipal Health Services: Langeberg										-			
7.7 - Municipal Health Services: Lakes Areas										-			
7.8 - Disaster Management										-			
7.9 - Disaster Management										-			
7.10 - Environmental Management										-			
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		144 631	144 631	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	147 131	91 197	650	
8.1 - Fire fighting		-	0	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	2 500	-	-	-
8.2 - Fire services: Riversdal										-			
8.3 - Fire services: Kannaland										-			
8.4 - Fire Fighting		650	650	-	-	-	-	-	-	650	650	650	
8.5 - Bulk infrastructure:(m hubbe)										-			
8.6 - Refuse										-			
8.7 - Bulk infr.: water										-			
8.8 - Air quality control										-			
8.9 - Landfill Sites		143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-	-
8.10 - Solid Waste Removal										-			
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.1 - Property Development										-			
9.2 - Executive Manager: Planning and Economic Developm										-			
9.3 - Regional planning										-			
9.4 - Tourism										-			
9.5 - Human Settlement										-			
9.6 - EPWP Manager										-			
9.7 - EPWP Projects										-			
9.8 - Population Development										-			
9.9 - Pollution Control										-			
9.10 - Tourism										-			
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		4 800	4 800	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 800	5 000	-	-
10.1 - PMU		4 000	4 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 000	5 000	-	-
10.2 - Led										-			
10.3 - Idp										-			
10.4 - EPWP Manager										-			
10.5 - EPWP Projects										-			
10.6 - EPWP Own Funding										-			
10.7 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Kiosk										-			
10.8 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Resort		800	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-	-
10.9 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Resort										-			
10.10 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Shop										-			
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11.1 - Resorts: Swartvlei										-			
11.2 - Resorts: Victoriaabaai										-			
11.3 - Resorts: Kleinkrantz										-			
Vote 12 - Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.1 - Public transport										-			
12.2 - Road Transport - Roads General										-			
12.3 - ROADS OPERATIONAL COST 1										-			
12.4 - ROADS WORKSHOP OPERATIONAL COST 1										-			
12.5 - ROADS - MAINTENANCE OUDTSHOORN - PROJECT 1 - PREVENTATIVE CONDI										-			
12.6 - ROADS - GRADER OUDTSHOORN - PROJECT 1										-			
12.7 - ROADS - MAINTENANCE RIVERSDALE - PROJECT 1 - PREVENTATIVE CONDI										-			
12.8 - ROADS - GRADER RIVERSDALE - PROJECT 1										-			
12.9 - ROADS - GRADER GEORGE - PROJECT 1										-			
12.10 - ROADS - REGRAVEL - PROJECT 2 - SHORT SECTION										-			
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13.1 - Roads										-			
13.2 - ROADS - MAINTENANCE GEORGE - PROJECT 1 - PREVENTATIVE CONDITION										-			
13.3 - ROADS - REGRAVEL - PROJECT 1 - MAINTENANCE ROADS										-			
13.4 - ROADS - RESEAL - PROJECT 1 - MAINTENANCE ROADS										-			
13.5 - ROADS - CONSTR (UPGRADE)- PROJECT 1 - CORRECTIVE MAINT - SLANGRIVIER										-			
13.6 - ROADS - CONSTR - CORRECTIVE MAINTEN SMALL IN/OUTLET STRUCTURES										-			
13.7 - ROADS - CAUSEWAY - SLANGRIVIER										-			

DC4 Garden Route - Table B5 Adjustments Capital Expenditure Budget by vote and funding - B - 30/06/2023

Vote Description <i>[Insert departmental structure etc]</i>	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	3 A1	4 B	5 C	6 D	7 E	8 F	9 G	10 H		
5.7 - Recruitment & Selection									-	-		
5.8 - Basic Conditions of Service									-	-		
5.9 - OHS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.10 - EAP									-	-		
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
6.1 - Section 79/80 committees									-	-		
6.2 - IT Section		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
6.3 - HR Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
6.4 - It section		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
Vote 7 - Community Services		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
7.1 - Disaster Management		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
7.2 - Executive Manager: Community Services		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
7.3 - Municipal Health Services: Administration									-	-		
7.4 - Municipal Health Services: George		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.5 - Municipal Health Services: Klein Karoo		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.6 - Municipal Health Services: Langeberg		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.7 - Municipal Health Services: Lakes Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
7.8 - Disaster Management									-	-		
7.9 - Disaster Management									-	-		
7.10 - Environmental Management									-	-		
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.1 - Fire fighting									-	-		
8.2 - Fire services: Riversdal									-	-		
8.3 - Fire services: Kannaland									-	-		
8.4 - Fire Fighting		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.5 - Bulk infrastructure (m hubbe)									-	-		
8.6 - Refuse									-	-		
8.7 - Bulk infr.: water									-	-		
8.8 - Air quality control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8.9 - Landfill Sites									-	-		
8.10 - Solid Waste Removal									-	-		
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.1 - Property Development									-	-		
9.2 - Executive Manager: Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.3 - Regional planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.4 - Tourism									-	-		
9.5 - Human Settlement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9.6 - EPWP Manager									-	-		
9.7 - EPWP Projects									-	-		
9.8 - Population Development									-	-		
9.9 - Pollution Control									-	-		
9.10 - Tourism									-	-		
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.1 - PMU		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.2 - Led		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.3 - Idp									-	-		
10.4 - EPWP Manager									-	-		
10.5 - EPWP Projects									-	-		
10.6 - EPWP Own Funding									-	-		
10.7 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Kiosk									-	-		
10.8 - Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Resort		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
10.9 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Resort									-	-		
10.10 - Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Shop									-	-		
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11.1 - Resorts: Swartvlei									-	-		
11.2 - Resorts: Victoriabaai									-	-		
11.3 - Resorts: Kleinkrantz									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
									-	-		
Vote 12 - Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.1 - Public transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12.2 - Road Transport - Roads General									-	-		
12.3 - ROADS OPERATIONAL COST 1									-	-		
12.4 - ROADS WORKSHOP OPERATIONAL COST 1									-	-		
12.5 - ROADS - MAINTENANCE OUDTSHOORN - PROJECT 1 - PREVENTATIVE CONDI									-	-		
12.6 - ROADS - GRADER OUDTSHOORN - PROJECT 1									-	-		

DC4 Garden Route - Table B6 Adjustments Budget Financial Position - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7	Other Adjusts. 8	Total Adjusts. 9	Adjusted Budget 10	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
ASSETS												
Current assets												
Cash and cash equivalents		100 110	141 818	–	–	–	–	–	–	141 818	86 832	75 965
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	1	16 279	5 911	–	–	–	–	(201 273)	(201 273)	(195 363)	24 072	33 140
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	1	–	46	–	–	–	–	–	–	46	–	–
Current portion of non-current receivables	2	4 293	4 293	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 293	4 293	4 293
Inventory		2 979	3 409	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 409	3 332	3 254
VAT		6 060	6 954	–	–	–	–	151	151	7 105	6 060	6 060
Other current assets		20 220	0	–	–	–	–	206 687	206 687	206 687	20 220	20 220
Total current assets		149 940	162 430	–	–	–	–	5 565	5 565	167 995	144 809	142 931
Non current assets												
Investments		28	28	–	–	–	–	–	–	28	28	28
Investment property		64 187	64 084	–	–	–	–	1 864	1 864	65 948	64 187	64 187
Property, plant and equipment	3	355 193	342 240	–	2 500	–	–	1 485	3 985	346 225	447 368	443 890
Biological assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living and non-living resources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible assets		(26)	412	–	–	–	–	62	62	474	(989)	(1 976)
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions		62 764	60 088	–	–	–	–	–	–	60 088	62 764	62 764
Other non-current assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets		482 146	466 852	–	2 500	–	–	3 411	5 911	472 763	573 359	568 894
TOTAL ASSETS		632 086	629 282	–	2 500	–	–	8 976	11 476	640 758	718 168	711 825
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities												
Bank overdraft		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities		100	100	–	–	–	–	563	563	663	100	100
Consumer deposits		468	636	–	–	–	–	1	1	637	468	468
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions		27 928	26 931	–	–	–	–	19 539	19 539	46 470	27 928	27 928
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions		4 588	2 576	–	–	–	–	73	73	2 649	4 588	4 588
Provisions		26 843	26 317	–	–	–	–	(3 526)	(3 526)	22 791	26 843	26 843
VAT		2 207	941	–	–	–	–	22	22	963	2 207	2 207
Other current liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total current liabilities		62 133	57 501	–	–	–	–	16 672	16 672	74 173	62 133	62 133
Non current liabilities												
Borrowing	1	170 315	170 315	–	–	–	–	577	577	170 892	260 862	260 862
Provisions	1	12 024	12 064	–	–	–	–	21	21	12 085	12 024	12 024
Long term portion of trade payables		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities		134 391	130 224	–	–	–	–	–	–	130 224	135 738	137 178
Total non current liabilities		316 731	312 603	–	–	–	–	598	598	313 202	408 624	410 064
TOTAL LIABILITIES		378 864	370 104	–	–	–	–	17 271	17 271	387 375	470 757	472 198
NET ASSETS	2	253 223	259 178	–	2 500	–	–	(8 295)	(5 795)	253 383	247 411	239 627
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY												
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		200 293	206 262	–	–	–	1 950	2 280	4 230	210 492	194 051	186 267
Funds and Reserves		52 930	52 915	–	–	–	–	(10 024)	(10 024)	42 891	52 930	52 930
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY		253 223	259 178	–	–	–	1 950	(7 745)	(5 795)	253 383	246 981	239 197

DC4 Garden Route - Table B7 Adjustments Budget Cash Flows - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 3 A1	Accum. Funds 4 B	Multi-year capital 5 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 6 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7 E	Other Adjusts. 8 F	Total Adjusts. 9 G	Adjusted Budget 10 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Property rates									-	-		
Service charges		37 688	37 688	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 688	76 291	78 908
Other revenue		54 770	247 920	-	-	-	-	-	-	247 920	55 635	62 839
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	1	405 154	212 290	-	-	-	-	-	-	212 290	419 930	443 726
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	1	8 481	10 081	-	-	-	-	2 500	2 500	12 581	5 500	500
Interest		10 134	10 134	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 134	10 742	11 557
Dividends									-	-		
Payments												
Suppliers and employees		(512 343)	(512 443)	-	-	-	-	(290)	(290)	(512 733)	(554 059)	(586 846)
Finance charges		(8 820)	(8 820)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(8 820)	(20 309)	(19 564)
Transfers and Subsidies	1								-	-		
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(4 936)	(3 151)	-	-	-	-	2 210	2 210	(941)	(6 270)	(8 880)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Proceeds on disposal of PPE									-	-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables									-	-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		28	28	-	-	-	-	-	-	28	28	28
Payments												
Capital assets		(158 300)	(159 900)	-	-	-	-	(2 500)	(2 500)	(162 400)	(96 447)	(900)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(158 272)	(159 872)	-	-	-	-	(2 500)	(2 500)	(162 372)	(96 418)	(872)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
Short term loans									-	-		
Borrowing long term/refinancing		143 732	170 309	-	-	-	-	-	-	170 309	90 547	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		468	636	-	-	-	-	1	1	637	468	468
Payments												
Repayment of borrowing									-	-		
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		144 200	170 945	-	-	-	-	1	1	170 946	91 014	468
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		(19 008)	7 923	-	-	-	-	(289)	(289)	7 634	(11 674)	(9 284)
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	100 110	141 818	-	-	-	-	-	-	141 818	86 832	75 965
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	81 102	149 740	-	-	-	-	(289)	(289)	149 452	75 158	66 680

DC4 Garden Route - Table B8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 3	Accum. Funds 4	Multi-year capital 5	Unfore. Unavoid. 6	Nat. or Prov. Govt 7	Other Adjusts. 8	Total Adjusts. 9	Adjusted Budget 10	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Cash and investments available												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	81 102	149 740	–	–	–	–	(289)	(289)	149 452	75 158	66 680
Other current investments > 90 days		19 008	(7 923)	–	–	–	–	289	289	(7 634)	11 674	9 284
Non current assets - Investments	1	28	28	–	–	–	–	–	–	28	28	28
Cash and investments available:		100 139	141 846	–	–	–	–	–	–	141 846	86 861	75 993
Applications of cash and investments												
Unspent conditional transfers		4 483	1 068	–	–	–	–	1 581	1 581	2 649	4 483	4 483
Unspent borrowing									–	–		
Statutory requirements		2 207	941	–	–	–	–	22	22	963	2 207	2 207
Other working capital requirements	2	2 727	(38 773)	–	–	–	–	85 243	85 243	46 470	27 928	27 928
Other provisions		26 843	26 317	–	–	–	–	(3 526)	(3 526)	22 791	26 843	26 843
Long term investments committed		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments		52 930	52 915	–	–	–	–	(10 024)	(10 024)	42 891	52 930	52 930
Total Application of cash and investments:		89 190	42 468	–	–	–	–	73 296	73 296	115 765	114 390	114 390
Surplus(shortfall)		10 949	99 378	–	–	–	–	(73 296)	(73 296)	26 081	(27 530)	(38 397)

DC4 Garden Route - Table B9 Asset Management - 30/06/2023

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year	Budget Year
			Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjuts.	Total Adjuts.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2024/25	+2 2025/26
R thousands			A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE													
<u>Total New Assets to be adjusted</u>													
Roads Infrastructure		1	144 231	145 831	-	-	-	-	-	-	145 831	90 797	250
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-
Community Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			250	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250
Machinery and Equipment			-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Total Renewal of Existing Assets to be adjusted</u>													
Roads Infrastructure		2	13 269	13 269	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities			13 269	13 269	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Sport and Recreation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets			13 269	13 269	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Heritage Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings			-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Housing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		6	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

DC4 Garden Route - Table B9 Asset Management - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets to be adjusted	2a	800	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		800	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure to be adjusted	4	158 300	159 900	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	162 400	96 447	900
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		143 981	143 981	-	-	-	-	-	-	143 981	90 547	-
Community Facilities		13 269	13 269	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		13 269	13 269	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Heritage Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Assets		-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		250	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250
Machinery and Equipment		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
Transport Assets		800	800	-	-	-	-	-	-	800	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living Resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE to be adjusted	4	158 300	159 900	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	162 400	96 447	900

DC4 Garden Route - Table B9 Asset Management - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2024/25 Adjusted Budget	+2 2025/26 Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	257 916	233 154	–	2 500	–	–	2 401	4 901	238 056	253 582	249 117
Roads Infrastructure		44	42	–	–	–	–	2	2	44	44	44
Storm water Infrastructure									–	–		
Electrical Infrastructure									–	–		
Water Supply Infrastructure									–	–		
Sanitation Infrastructure		(1 119)	(1 131)	–	–	–	–	8	8	(1 122)	(1 119)	(1 119)
Solid Waste Infrastructure		26 577	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	26 577	26 577
Rail Infrastructure									–	–		
Coastal Infrastructure									–	–		
Information and Communication Infrastructure									–	–		
Infrastructure		25 503	(1 089)	–	–	–	–	11	11	(1 078)	25 503	25 503
Community Assets		34 913	33 961	–	–	–	–	(922)	(922)	33 039	34 832	34 749
Heritage Assets									–	–		
Investment properties		64 187	64 084	–	–	–	–	1 864	1 864	65 948	64 187	64 187
Other Assets		5 477	5 066	–	–	–	–	461	461	5 527	4 166	2 822
Biological or Cultivated Assets									–	–		
Intangible Assets		(26)	412	–	–	–	–	62	62	474	(989)	(1 976)
Computer Equipment		16 333	15 122	–	–	–	–	490	490	15 611	16 583	16 833
Furniture and Office Equipment		(1 974)	(342)	–	–	–	–	1 924	1 924	1 582	(4 853)	(7 804)
Machinery and Equipment		5 715	5 303	–	–	–	–	177	177	5 480	5 715	5 715
Transport Assets		9 172	8 843	–	2 500	–	–	(322)	2 178	11 022	9 172	9 172
Land		98 617	101 795	–	–	–	–	(1 344)	(1 344)	100 451	99 267	99 917
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals												
Living Resources									–	–		
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	257 916	233 154	–	2 500	–	–	2 401	4 901	238 056	253 582	249 117
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS												
Depreciation & asset impairment		5 106	5 106	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 106	5 234	5 365
Repairs and Maintenance by asset class	3	4 686	4 686	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 686	3 227	3 308
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		619	619	–	–	–	–	–	–	619	369	379
Sanitation Infrastructure		737	737	–	–	–	–	–	–	737	378	388
Solid Waste Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		1 355	1 355	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 355	748	766
Community Facilities		80	80	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	82	84
Sport and Recreation Facilities		827	827	–	–	–	–	–	–	827	610	625
Community Assets		907	907	–	–	–	–	–	–	907	692	709
Heritage Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		1 698	1 698	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 698	1 046	1 072
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets		1 698	1 698	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 698	1 046	1 072
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		47	47	–	–	–	–	–	–	47	48	50
Furniture and Office Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		127	127	–	–	–	–	–	–	127	129	132
Transport Assets		551	551	–	–	–	–	–	–	551	565	579
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Immature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living Resources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS to be adjusted		9 792	9 792	–	–	–	–	–	–	9 792	8 461	8 673
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		8.9%	8.8%							10.2%	5.9%	72.2%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		275.5%	275.5%							324.5%	107.9%	12.1%
R&M as a % of PPE		1.8%	2.0%							2.0%	1.3%	1.3%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE		7.3%	8.0%							8.9%	3.5%	1.6%

DC4 Garden Route - Table B10 Basic service delivery measurement - 30/06/2023

C4 Garden Route - Table B10 Basic Service delivery measurement - 30/06/2023												
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjuts.	Total Adjuts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
		A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
Household service targets	1											
<u>Water:</u>												
Piped water inside dwelling												
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)												
Using public tap (at least min service level)												
Other water supply (at least min service level)												
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
Using public tap (< min.service level)												
Other water supply (< min service level)												
No water supply												
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
Total number of households	5											
<u>Sanitation/sewerage:</u>												
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)												
Flush toilet (with septic tank)												
Chemical toilet												
Pit toilet (ventilated)												
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)												
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
Bucket toilet												
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)												
No toilet provisions												
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
Total number of households	5											
<u>Energy:</u>												
Electricity (at least min. service level)												
Electricity - prepaid (> min.service level)												
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
Electricity (< min.service level)												
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)												
Other energy sources												
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
Total number of households	5											
<u>Refuse:</u>												
Removed at least once a week (min service)												
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total												
Removed less frequently than once a week												
Using communal refuse dump												
Using own refuse dump												
Other rubbish disposal												
No rubbish disposal												
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total												
Total number of households	5											
Households receiving Free Basic Service	15											
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)												
Sanitation (free minimum level service)												
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)												
Refuse (removed at least once a week)												
Informal Settlements												
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)	16											
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)												
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)												
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)												
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)												
Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)												
Total cost of FBS provided												
Highest level of free service provided												
Property rates (R'000 value threshold)												
Water (kilolitres per household per month)												
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)												
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)												
Electricity (kw per household per month)												
Refuse (average litres per week)												
Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)	17											
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)												
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)												
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)												
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)												
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)												
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)												
Municipal Housing - rental rebates												
Housing - top structure subsidies												
Other												
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided												

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 6 A1	Accum. Funds 7 B	Multi-year capital 8 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 9 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 10 E	Other Adjusts. 11 F	Total Adjusts. 12 G	Adjusted Budget 13 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
REVENUE ITEMS												
Non-exchange revenue by source												
Property rates												
Total Property Rates									-	-		
Less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)									-	-		
Net Property Rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Exchange revenue service charges												
Service charges - Electricity												
Total Service charges - Electricity									-	-		
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)									-	-		
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water												
Total Service charges - water									-	-		
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 5 kilolitres per indigent household per month)									-	-		
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (5 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management												
Total Service charges - Waste Water Management									-	-		
Less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)									-	-		
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Service charges - Waste Water Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management												
Total refuse removal revenue		37 688	37 688	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 688	76 291	78 908
Total landfill revenue									-	-		
Less revenue foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)									-	-		
Less Cost of Free Basis Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management		37 688	37 688	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 688	76 291	78 908
EXPENDITURE ITEMS												
Employee related costs												
Basic Salaries and Wages		183 530	183 630	-	-	-	(60)	960	900	184 530	183 781	196 498
Pension and UIF Contributions		35 316	35 316	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 316	37 715	40 326
Medical Aid Contributions		26 455	26 455	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 455	28 335	30 309
Overtime		4 255	4 255	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 255	4 901	5 244
Performance Bonus		16 157	16 157	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 157	16 955	18 126
Motor Vehicle Allowance		14 694	14 694	-	-	-	-	-	-	14 694	14 494	15 497
Cellphone Allowance		338	338	-	-	-	-	-	-	338	362	365
Housing Allowances		3 119	3 119	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 119	3 254	3 477
Other benefits and allowances		1 548	1 548	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 548	1 446	1 547
Payments in lieu of leave		5 608	5 608	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 608	8 476	9 069
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations		8 421	8 421	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 421	9 011	9 642
Entertainment										-	-	-
Scarcity										-	-	-
Acting and post related allowance		1 224	1 224	-	-	-	-	(62)	(62)	1 162	1 310	1 401
In kind benefits										-	-	-
sub-total		300 666	300 766	-	-	-	(60)	898	838	301 604	310 041	331 522
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE										-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	300 666	300 766	-	-	-	(60)	898	838	301 604	310 041	331 522

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance' - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H			
R thousands													
Depreciation and amortisation													
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment	1	4 167	4 167	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 167	4 271	4 378	
Lease amortisation		939	939	–	–	–	–	–	–	939	963	987	
Capital asset impairment													
Total Depreciation and amortisation		5 106	5 106	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 106	5 234	5 365	
Bulk purchases													
Electricity Bulk Purchases	1												
Total bulk purchases		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Transfers and grants													
Cash transfers and grants	1												
Non-cash transfers and grants													
Total transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Contracted services													
Outsourced Services	1	23 803	23 796	–	–	–	80	(1 737)	(1 657)	22 140	22 096	22 257	
Consultants and Professional Services		41 157	41 221	–	–	–	5	80	85	41 306	66 238	72 799	
Contractors		16 950	16 952	–	–	–	(95)	(22)	(117)	16 834	15 468	15 854	
Total contracted services		81 910	81 969	–	–	–	(10)	(1 679)	(1 689)	80 280	103 802	110 910	
Operational Costs													
Collection costs	1												
Contributions to 'other' provisions													
Audit fees		1 877	1 877	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 877	1 924	1 973	
Other Operational Costs		63 072	63 513	–	–	–	620	2 619	3 239	66 752	68 647	70 434	
Total Other Operational Costs		64 950	65 390	–	–	–	620	2 619	3 239	68 630	70 571	72 407	
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item													
Employee related costs	14												
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)		–	0	–	–	–	–	100	100	100	–	–	
Contracted Services													
Other Expenditure	15												
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure		–	0	–	–	–	–	100	100	100	–	–	
Inventory Consumed													
Inventory Consumed - Water		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Inventory Consumed - Other		51 861	51 361	–	–	–	–	(2 098)	(2 098)	49 263	55 781	57 172	
Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material		51 861	51 361	–	–	–	–	(2 098)	(2 098)	49 263	55 781	57 172	

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB2 Supporting detail to 'Financial Position Budget' - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 4 A1	Accum. Funds 5 B	Multi-year capital 6 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 7 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 8 E	Other Adjusts. 9 F	Total Adjusts. 10 G	Adjusted Budget 11 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Materials and Supplies												
Opening Balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	0
Acquisitions	13	29 146	28 646	–	–	–	–	(2 150)	(2 150)	26 496	24 586	25 200
Issues	14	(29 146)	(28 646)	–	–	–	–	2 150	2 150	(26 496)	(24 586)	(25 200)
Adjustments	15	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Write-offs		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Materials and Supplies		–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	0	0
Work-in-progress												
Opening Balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Materials		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing balance - Work-in-progress		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing Stock												
Opening Balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acquisitions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing Balance - Housing Stock		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land												
Opening Balance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acquisitions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sales		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Adjustments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Correction of Prior period errors		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing Balance - Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables		2 979	3 409	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 409	3 332	3 254
Property, plant & equipment												
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)		416 324	403 355	–	2 500	–	–	749	3 249	406 604	512 770	513 670
Leases recognised as PPE	2	1 161	1 161	–	–	–	–	1 646	1 646	2 806	1 161	1 161
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(62 291)	(62 277)	–	–	–	–	(909)	(909)	(63 186)	(66 563)	(70 941)
Total Property, plant & equipment	1	355 193	342 240	–	2 500	–	–	1 485	3 985	346 225	447 368	443 890
LIABILITIES												
Current liabilities - Financial liabilities												
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current portion of long-term liabilities		100	100	–	–	–	–	563	563	663	100	100
Total Current liabilities - Financial liabilities		100	100	–	–	–	–	563	563	663	100	100
Trade and other payables												
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions		27 928	26 931	–	–	–	–	19 539	19 539	46 470	27 928	27 928
Other trade payables from exchange transactions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Unspent conditional Grants		4 483	1 068	–	–	–	–	1 581	1 581	2 649	4 483	4 483
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Other		105	1 508	–	–	–	–	(1 508)	(1 508)	(0)	105	105
VAT		2 207	941	–	–	–	–	22	22	963	2 207	2 207
Total Trade and other payables	1	34 722	30 448	–	–	–	–	19 634	19 634	50 082	34 722	34 722
Non current liabilities - Financial liabilities												
Borrowing	3	170 315	170 315	–	–	–	–	577	577	170 892	260 862	260 862
Other financial liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non current liabilities - Financial liabilities		170 315	170 315	–	–	–	–	577	577	170 892	260 862	260 862
Provisions - non current												
Retirement benefits		134 391	130 224	–	–	–	–	–	–	130 224	135 738	137 178
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		4	(17)	–	–	–	–	21	21	4	4	4
Other		12 020	12 081	–	–	–	–	–	–	12 081	12 020	12 020
Total Provisions - non current		146 416	142 289	–	–	–	–	21	21	142 310	147 762	149 203
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS												
Accumulated surplus/(Deficit)												
Accumulated surplus/(Deficit) - opening balance		206 079	210 449	–	–	–	–	1 730	1 730	212 178	200 293	194 051
GRAP adjustments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Restated balance		206 079	210 449	–	–	–	–	1 730	1 730	212 178	200 293	194 051
Surplus/(Deficit)		(5 786)	(4 186)	–	–	–	1 950	550	2 500	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)
Transfers to/from Reserves		–	(0)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(0)	–	–
Depreciation offsets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other adjustments		–	(0)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(0)	–	–
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	200 293	206 262	–	–	–	1 950	2 280	4 230	210 492	194 051	186 267
Reserves												
Housing Development Fund		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital replacement		18 761	18 746	–	–	–	–	(14 618)	(14 618)	4 129	18 761	18 761
Self-insurance		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other reserves		34 169	34 169	–	–	–	–	4 594	4 594	38 763	34 169	34 169
Revaluation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Reserves	2	52 930	52 915	–	–	–	–	(10 024)	(10 024)	42 891	52 930	52 930
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	253 223	259 178	–	–	–	1 950	(7 745)	(5 795)	253 383	246 981	239 197

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB5 Adjustments Budget - social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions - 30/06/2023

Description of economic indicator	Ref	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Outcome	Outcome	Outcome
Demographics												
Population												
Females aged 5 - 14												
Males aged 5 - 14												
Females aged 15 - 34												
Males aged 15 - 34												
Unemployment												
Monthly Household Income (no. of households)	1, 12											
None												
R1 - R1 600												
R1 601 - R3 200												
R3 201 - R6 400												
R6 401 - R12 800												
R12 801 - R25 600												
R25 601 - R51 200												
R52 201 - R102 400												
R102 401 - R204 800												
R204 801 - R409 600												
R409 601 - R819 200												
> R819 200												
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 600 per household per month	13											
Insert description	2											
Household demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area												
Number of poor people in municipal area												
Number of households in municipal area												
Number of poor households in municipal area												
Definition of poor household (R per month)												
Housing statistics												
Formal	3											
Informal												
Total number of households		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by municipality	4											
Dwellings provided by province/s												
Dwellings provided by private sector	5											
Total new housing dwellings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic	6											
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPI)												
Interest rate - borrowing												
Interest rate - investment												
Remuneration increases												
Consumption growth (electricity)												
Consumption growth (water)												
Collection rates	7											
Property tax/service charges					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Rental of facilities & equipment					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Interest - external investments					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Interest - debtors					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Revenue from agency services					%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%

[illegible][illegible]

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB7 Adjustments Budget - transfers and grant receipts - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24							Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 7 A1	Multi-year capital 8 B	Nat. or Prov. Govt 9 C	Other Adjusts. 10 D	Total Adjusts. 11 E	Adjusted Budget 12 F	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		185 267	185 267	–	–	–	–	185 267	191 291	202 920
Local Government Equitable Share		178 333	178 333	–	–	–	–	178 333	186 631	195 195
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		2 180	2 180	–	–	–	–	2 180	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 000	1 000	–	–	–	–	1 000	1 000	1 100
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		1 000	1 000	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	2 800
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport Network Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	939	982
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		2 754	2 754	–	–	–	–	2 754	2 721	2 843
Urban Settlement Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Rehabilitation Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		6 560	6 846	–	–	–	–	6 846	6 622	6 671
Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		6 560	6 846	–	–	–	–	6 846	6 622	6 671
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		20 177	20 177	–	–	–	–	20 177	19 157	19 180
Other Grants Received		20 177	20 177	–	–	–	–	20 177	19 157	19 180
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	6	212 004	212 290	–	–	–	–	212 290	217 070	228 771
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		4 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	4 000	5 000	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Urban Settlements Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		4 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	4 000	5 000	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport Network Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		4 481	6 081	–	2 500	–	2 500	8 581	500	500
Infrastructure		4 481	4 481	–	–	–	–	4 481	500	500
Capacity Building		–	1 600	–	2 500	–	2 500	4 100	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Grants Received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	6	8 481	10 081	–	2 500	–	2 500	12 581	5 500	500
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		220 485	222 371	–	2 500	–	2 500	224 871	222 570	229 271

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB8 Adjustments Budget - expenditure on transfers and grant programme - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24							Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	2 A1	3 B	4 C	5 D	6 E	7 F		
R thousands										
EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAM:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		185 267	185 344	–	–	455	455	185 799	185 383	199 880
Local Government Equitable Share		178 333	178 410	–	–	413	413	178 823	180 723	192 155
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	0	–	–	42	42	42	–	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		2 180	2 180	–	–	–	–	2 180	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		1 000	1 000	–	–	–	–	1 000	1 000	1 100
Municipal Demarcation Transition Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		1 000	1 000	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	2 800
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		2 754	2 754	–	–	–	–	2 754	2 721	2 843
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport Network Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	939	982
Urban Settlement Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Rehabilitation Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Programme and Project Preparation Support Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		199 710	199 996	–	(1 700)	–	(1 700)	198 296	208 948	219 079
Infrastructure		193 150	193 150	–	(1 700)	–	(1 700)	191 450	202 326	212 408
Capacity Building		6 560	6 846	–	–	–	–	6 846	6 622	6 671
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		17 776	17 776	–	–	–	–	17 776	16 494	16 503
Other Grants Received		17 776	17 776	–	–	–	–	17 776	16 494	16 503
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		402 753	403 116	–	(1 700)	455	(1 245)	401 871	410 825	435 461
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		4 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	4 000	5 000	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Urban Settlement Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated City Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		4 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	4 000	5 000	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport Network Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Services Infrastructure Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Disaster Relief Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Emergency Housing Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		4 481	6 081	2 500	–	–	2 500	8 581	500	500
Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		4 481	6 081	2 500	–	–	2 500	8 581	500	500
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Grants Received		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		8 481	10 081	2 500	–	–	2 500	12 581	5 500	500
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		411 234	413 197	2 500	(1 700)	455	1 255	414 452	416 325	435 961

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24							Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Multi-year capital	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	2024/25	2025/26
		A	2 A1	3 B	4 C	5 D	6 E	7 F	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands										
<u>Operating transfers and grants:</u>										
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		59	(1 957)	–	–	1 957	1 957	(0)	59	59
Current year receipts		6 934	6 934	–	–	–	–	6 934	4 660	7 725
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		6 993	4 977	–	–	1 957	1 957	6 934	4 719	7 784
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		4 074	1 573	–	–	(961)	(961)	612	4 074	4 074
Current year receipts		6 560	6 846	–	–	–	–	6 846	6 622	6 671
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		10 634	8 418	–	–	(961)	(961)	7 458	10 696	10 745
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		20 177	20 177	–	–	–	–	20 177	19 157	19 180
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		20 177	20 177	–	–	–	–	20 177	19 157	19 180
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		37 804	33 573	–	–	996	996	34 569	34 571	37 708
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Capital transfers and grants:</u>										
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	(0)	–	–	235	235	235	–	–
Current year receipts		4 000	4 000	–	–	–	–	4 000	5 000	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		4 000	4 000	–	–	235	235	4 235	5 000	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		350	1 452	–	–	350	350	1 802	350	350
Current year receipts		4 481	6 081	–	–	2 500	2 500	8 581	500	500
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		4 831	7 533	–	–	2 850	2 850	10 383	850	850
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year										
Current year receipts										
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities										
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		8 831	11 533	–	–	3 085	3 085	14 618	5 850	850
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		46 635	45 106	–	–	4 081	4 081	49 187	40 421	38 558
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

[illegible]

Summary of remuneration		Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										% change
			Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget		
R thousands			A	5 A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)													
Basic Salaries and Wages			11 153	11 153	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 153	0.0%	
Pension and UIF Contributions			263	263	-	-	-	-	-	-	263	0.0%	
Medical Aid Contributions			162	162	-	-	-	-	-	-	162	0.0%	
Motor Vehicle Allowance			1 251	1 251	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 251	0.0%	
Cellphone Allowance			627	627	-	-	-	-	-	-	627		
Housing Allowances			478	478	-	-	-	-	-	-	478		
Other benefits and allowances			281	281	-	-	-	-	-	-	281		
Sub Total - Councillors			14 216	14 216			-		-		14 216	0.0%	
% increase				-							-		
Senior Managers of the Municipality													
Basic Salaries and Wages			6 223	6 223	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 223	0.0%	
Pension and UIF Contributions			2 093	2 093	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 093	0.0%	
Medical Aid Contributions			220	220	-	-	-	-	-	-	220	0.0%	
Overtime											-		
Performance Bonus			777	777	-	-	-	-	-	-	777		
Motor Vehicle Allowance			908	908	-	-	-	-	-	-	908	0.0%	
Cellphone Allowance			207	207	-	-	-	-	-	-	207	0.0%	
Housing Allowances			392	392	-	-	-	-	-	-	392		
Other benefits and allowances			22	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	22		
Payments in lieu of leave			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Long service awards			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Post-retirement benefit obligations											-		
Entertainment											-		
Scarcity											-		
Acting and post related allowance			4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	4		
In kind benefits											-		
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality			10 846	10 846	-		-		-		10 846	0.0%	
% increase				-							-		
Other Municipal Staff													
Basic Salaries and Wages			177 307	177 407	-	-	-	(60)	960	900	178 307	0.6%	
Pension and UIF Contributions			30 745	30 745	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 745	0.0%	
Medical Aid Contributions			26 234	26 234	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 234	0.0%	
Overtime			4 255	4 255	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 255	0.0%	
Performance Bonus			13 309	13 309	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 309		
Motor Vehicle Allowance			13 787	13 787	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 787	0.0%	
Cellphone Allowance			131	131	-	-	-	-	-	-	131	0.0%	
Housing Allowances			2 929	2 929	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 929		
Other benefits and allowances			7 132	7 132	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 132		
Payments in lieu of leave			5 608	5 608	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 608	0.0%	
Long service awards			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Post-retirement benefit obligations			7 163	7 163	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 163	0.0%	
Entertainment											-		
Scarcity											-		
Acting and post related allowance			1 220	1 220	-	-	-	-	(62)	(62)	1 158		
In kind benefits											-		
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff			289 820	289 920	-	-	-	(60)	898	838	290 758	0.3%	
% increase													
Total Parent Municipality			314 882	314 982	-	-	-	(60)	898	838	315 820	0.3%	
Board Members of Entities													
Basic Salaries and Wages										-	-		
Pension and UIF Contributions										-	-		
Medical Aid Contributions										-	-		
Overtime										-	-		
Performance Bonus										-	-		
Motor Vehicle Allowance										-	-		
Cellphone Allowance										-	-		
Housing Allowances										-	-		
Other benefits and allowances										-	-		
Board Fees										-	-		
Payments in lieu of leave										-	-		
Long service awards										-	-		
Post-retirement benefit obligations										-	-		
Entertainment										-	-		
Scarcity										-	-		
Acting and post related allowance										-	-		
In kind benefits										-	-		
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
% increase													

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB11 Adjustments Budget - councillor and staff benefits - 30/06/2023

Summary of remuneration	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									% change
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
Senior Managers of Entities											
Basic Salaries and Wages									-	-	
Pension and UIF Contributions									-	-	
Medical Aid Contributions									-	-	
Overtime									-	-	
Performance Bonus									-	-	
Motor Vehicle Allowance									-	-	
Cellphone Allowance									-	-	
Housing Allowances									-	-	
Other benefits and allowances									-	-	
Payments in lieu of leave									-	-	
Long service awards									-	-	
Post-retirement benefit obligations									-	-	
Entertainment									-	-	
Scarcity									-	-	
Acting and post related allowance									-	-	
In kind benefits									-	-	
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
% increase											
Other Staff of Entities											
Basic Salaries and Wages									-	-	
Pension and UIF Contributions									-	-	
Medical Aid Contributions									-	-	
Overtime									-	-	
Performance Bonus									-	-	
Motor Vehicle Allowance									-	-	
Cellphone Allowance									-	-	
Housing Allowances									-	-	
Other benefits and allowances									-	-	
Payments in lieu of leave									-	-	
Long service awards									-	-	
Post-retirement benefit obligations									-	-	
Entertainment									-	-	
Scarcity									-	-	
Acting and post related allowance									-	-	
In kind benefits									-	-	
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
% increase											
Total Municipal Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		314 882	314 982	-	-	-	(60)	898	838	315 820	0.3%
% increase											
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF		300 666	300 766	-	-	-	(60)	898	838	301 604	0.3%

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB12 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote) - 30/06/2023

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
			July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
			Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																	
Revenue by Vote																	
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager			78 479	7 732	7 278	–	–	–	–	–	–	21 638	21 638	122 717	259 482	273 912	288 825
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)															–	–	–
Vote 3 - Financial Services			372	368	238	–	–	–	–	–	–	530	530	4 321	6 358	–	–
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)			1	(1)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	(0)	–	–
Vote 5 - Corporate Services			39	56	120	–	–	–	–	–	–	123	123	1 012	1 473	1 091	1 157
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	87	87	868	1 042	–	–
Vote 7 - Community Services			26	45	33	–	–	–	–	–	–	37	37	261	439	465	493
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)			8	66	30	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 134	4 134	41 237	49 609	82 790	85 055
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development			3	1	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(7)	(0)	–	–
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)			581	611	1 127	–	–	–	–	–	–	878	878	6 464	10 540	8 069	8 754
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)			77	32	103	–	–	–	–	–	–	582	582	5 609	6 985	7 404	8 045
Vote 12 - Roads			13 240	15 942	14 072	–	–	–	–	–	–	16 240	16 240	119 143	194 878	204 691	216 896
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)																	
Vote 14 -																	
Vote 15 -																	
Total Revenue by Vote			92 826	24 852	23 006	–	–	–	–	–	–	44 248	44 248	301 624	530 804	578 423	609 224
Expenditure by Vote																	
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager			2 948	3 794	5 531	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 313	5 313	40 859	63 758	65 588	69 419
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)			531	524	539	–	–	–	–	–	–	561	561	4 017	6 734	7 143	7 620
Vote 3 - Financial Services			1 315	1 577	1 969	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 844	1 844	13 576	22 124	23 441	24 946
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)			528	514	523	–	–	–	–	–	–	543	543	3 860	6 511	6 957	7 434
Vote 5 - Corporate Services			2 096	1 790	1 976	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 138	3 138	25 565	37 703	34 649	35 645
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)			1 875	2 757	2 818	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 490	2 490	17 384	29 813	27 024	31 403
Vote 7 - Community Services			3 548	3 777	3 718	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 409	4 409	32 970	52 832	55 848	59 406
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)			2 124	2 403	2 232	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 770	5 770	51 014	69 314	114 333	119 133
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development			1 298	1 761	1 520	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 681	1 681	12 235	20 176	19 239	19 927
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)			1 331	1 275	1 795	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 944	1 944	15 038	23 326	20 032	21 188
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)			181	159	162	–	–	–	–	–	–	358	358	3 077	4 296	3 890	4 107
Vote 12 - Roads			8 859	10 370	10 366	–	–	–	–	–	–	10 340	10 340	73 799	124 074	128 685	135 527
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)			4 615	4 464	3 877	–	–	–	–	–	–	5 986	5 986	46 902	71 830	77 835	81 252
Vote 14 -																	
Vote 15 -																	
Total Expenditure by Vote			31 251	35 165	37 025	–	–	–	–	–	–	44 376	44 376	340 296	532 490	584 665	617 008
Surplus/ (Deficit)			61 575	(10 313)	(14 019)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(128)	(128)	(38 673)	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB13 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification) - 30/06/2023

Description - Standard classification	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		78 891	8 155	7 637	–	–	–	–	–	–	22 377	22 377	128 917	288 354	275 003	289 981
Executive and council		78 479	7 732	7 278	–	–	–	–	–	–	21 638	21 638	122 717	259 482	273 912	288 825
Finance and administration		412	423	359	–	–	–	–	–	–	739	739	6 200	8 873	1 091	1 157
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		306	362	905	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 974	1 974	18 165	23 686	15 938	17 291
Community and social services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		276	263	849	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 180	1 180	10 406	14 154	15 473	16 798
Public safety		4	54	23	–	–	–	–	–	–	758	758	7 498	9 094	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		26	45	33	–	–	–	–	–	–	37	37	261	439	465	493
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		13 629	16 334	14 464	–	–	–	–	–	–	16 536	16 536	120 932	198 431	204 885	217 101
Planning and development		382	379	381	–	–	–	–	–	–	281	281	1 667	3 371	–	–
Road transport		13 240	15 942	14 072	–	–	–	–	–	–	16 240	16 240	119 143	194 878	204 691	216 896
Environmental protection		7	13	11	–	–	–	–	–	–	15	15	121	183	194	205
<i>Trading services</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 361	3 361	33 610	40 332	82 597	84 850
Energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 361	3 361	33 610	40 332	82 597	84 850
<i>Other</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue - Functional		92 826	24 852	23 006	–	–	–	–	–	–	44 248	44 248	301 624	530 804	578 423	609 224
Expenditure - Functional																
<i>Governance and administration</i>		10 330	12 468	14 621	–	–	–	–	–	–	15 189	15 189	114 452	182 249	179 625	192 140
Executive and council		2 448	3 124	4 963	–	–	–	–	–	–	4 626	4 626	35 727	55 515	57 765	61 136
Finance and administration		7 629	9 107	9 408	–	–	–	–	–	–	10 297	10 297	76 809	123 548	118 457	127 369
Internal audit		252	237	250	–	–	–	–	–	–	265	265	1 916	3 186	3 403	3 635
<i>Community and public safety</i>		5 563	5 952	6 218	–	–	–	–	–	–	7 618	7 618	58 364	91 333	97 729	103 599
Community and social services		517	548	565	–	–	–	–	–	–	677	677	5 132	8 116	8 275	8 819
Sport and recreation		645	607	1 075	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 193	1 193	9 608	14 322	14 237	14 990
Public safety		1 657	1 870	1 730	–	–	–	–	–	–	2 379	2 379	18 532	28 546	32 261	34 086
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		2 744	2 928	2 847	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 368	3 368	25 093	40 349	42 956	45 704
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		15 068	16 319	16 765	–	–	–	–	–	–	18 180	18 180	134 719	218 231	226 347	236 493
Planning and development		1 262	1 200	1 259	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 525	1 525	11 529	18 300	14 685	15 304
Road transport		13 474	14 834	14 243	–	–	–	–	–	–	16 325	16 325	120 702	195 904	206 520	216 780
Environmental protection		332	285	263	–	–	–	–	–	–	330	330	2 488	4 027	4 142	4 408
<i>Trading services</i>		193	320	325	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 171	3 171	30 868	38 047	79 315	82 108
Energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		193	320	325	–	–	–	–	–	–	3 171	3 171	30 868	38 047	79 315	82 108
<i>Other</i>		97	106	96	–	–	–	–	–	–	219	219	1 893	2 630	2 649	2 668
Total Expenditure - Functional		31 251	35 165	37 025	–	–	–	–	–	–	44 376	44 376	340 296	532 490	584 665	617 008
Surplus/ (Deficit) 1.		61 575	(10 313)	(14 019)	–	–	–	–	–	–	(128)	(128)	(38 673)	(1 686)	(6 242)	(7 784)

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB14 Adjustments Budget - monthly revenue and expenditure - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Revenue By Source																
Exchange Revenue																
Service charges - Electricity													-	-	-	-
Service charges - Water													-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Water Management													-	-	-	-
Service charges - Waste Management											3 141	3 141	31 407	37 688	76 291	78 908
Agency services		1 500	1 500	1 500	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 770	1 770	13 200	21 239	224 084	240 750
Interest													-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables		414	412	414	-	-	-	-	-	-	309	309	1 850	3 708	3 573	3 787
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		-	751	495	-	-	-	-	-	-	844	844	7 198	10 134	10 742	11 557
Dividends													-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		40	35	38	-	-	-	-	-	-	52	52	409	627	457	457
Rental from Fixed Assets		105	142	112	-	-	-	-	-	-	281	281	2 455	3 377	3 392	4 294
Licence and permits													-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		13 536	16 172	14 323	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 850	16 850	124 468	202 199	6 133	6 501
Non-Exchange Revenue																
Property rates													-	-	-	-
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	765	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(765)	(0)	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits													-	-	-	-
Licences or permits		4	12	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	15	15	128	183	194	205
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		76 911	3 473	88	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 693	17 693	96 431	212 290	217 070	228 771
Interest													-	-	-	-
Fuel Levy													-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue													-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets													-	-	-	-
Other Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations													-	-	-	-
Total Revenue		15 594	19 013	16 881	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 248	23 248	180 988	278 971	324 672	346 253
Expenditure By Type																
Employee related costs		23 091	23 688	23 631	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 065	25 065	181 064	301 604	310 041	331 522
Remuneration of councillors		991	998	1 562	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 185	1 185	8 295	14 216	15 211	16 276
Bulk purchases - electricity													-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed		2 687	2 868	2 877	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 322	4 322	32 186	49 263	55 781	57 172
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation		451	451	451	-	-	-	-	-	-	426	426	2 902	5 106	5 234	5 365
Interest		-	124	116	-	-	-	-	-	-	735	735	7 110	8 820	20 309	19 564
Contracted services		760	1 987	2 932	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 826	6 826	60 950	80 280	103 802	110 910
Transfers and subsidies		(4)	123	84	-	-	-	-	-	-	225	225	1 743	2 397	2 001	2 034
Irrecoverable debts written off		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	175	175	1 750	2 100	1 639	1 680
Operational costs		3 293	4 942	5 370	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 412	5 412	44 200	68 630	70 571	72 407
Losses on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses		(18)	(17)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6	95	75	76	78
Total Expenditure		31 251	35 165	37 025	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 376	44 376	340 296	532 490	584 665	617 008
Surplus/(Deficit)		(15 657)	(16 152)	(20 145)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(21 129)	(21 129)	(159 308)	(253 519)	(259 993)	(270 754)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)		-	2 000	4 481	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 061	1 061	3 979	12 581	5 500	500
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		(15 657)	(14 152)	(15 664)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(20 068)	(20 068)	(155 329)	(240 938)	(254 493)	(270 254)

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB15 Adjustments Budget - monthly cash flow - 30/06/2023

Monthly cash flows	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Cash Receipts By Source	1															
Property rates														-		
Service charges - electricity revenue														-		
Service charges - water revenue														-		
Service charges - sanitation revenue														-		
Service charges - refuse		-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 141	3 141	31 407	37 688	76 291	78 908
Rental of facilities and equipment		89	158	245	-	-	-	-	-	-	334	334	2 844	4 004	3 949	4 750
Interest earned - external investments		-	728	440	-	-	-	-	-	-	844	844	7 277	10 134	10 742	11 557
Interest earned - outstanding debtors														-		
Dividends received														-		
Fines, penalties and forfeits														-		
Licences and permits		17	37	33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(87)	-	-	-
Agency services		1 745	18 160	14 829	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 866	17 866	143 923	214 389	21 224	25 795
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational		76 927	3 507	104	-	-	-	-	-	-	17 693	17 693	96 366	212 290	419 930	443 726
Other revenue		973	(16 083)	(11 295)	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 461	2 461	51 012	29 528	30 562	32 294
Cash Receipts by Source		79 751	6 507	4 356	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 338	42 338	332 742	508 032	562 597	597 029
Other Cash Flows by Source																
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		-	2 000	4 481	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 061	1 061	3 979	12 581	5 500	500
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educ Institutions)														-		
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets														-		
Short term loans														-		
Borrowing long term/refinancing		13 912	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 206	10 206	135 985	170 309	90 547	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits														-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments													28	28	28	28
Total Cash Receipts by Source		93 663	8 507	8 837	-	-	-	-	-	-	53 605	53 605	472 735	690 951	658 673	597 557
Cash Payments by Type																
Employee related costs		6 818	24 994	42 144	-	-	-	-	-	-	24 960	24 960	176 470	300 345	308 694	330 081
Remuneration of councillors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 185	1 185	11 847	14 216	15 211	16 276
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	735	735	7 350	8 820	20 309	19 564
Bulk purchases - Electricity														-	-	-
Acquisitions - water & other inventory		150	175	917	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 322	4 322	39 376	49 263	55 781	57 172
Contracted services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	103 802	110 910
Transfers and grants - other municipalities														-		
Transfers and grants - other														-		
Other expenditure		6 741	5 995	9 783	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 238	12 238	101 914	148 910	70 571	72 407
Cash Payments by Type		13 709	31 165	52 844	-	-	-	-	-	-	43 439	43 439	336 957	521 554	574 368	606 409
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type																
Capital assets		2 618	9 708	3 262	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 545	13 545	119 721	162 400	96 447	900
Repayment of borrowing														-		
Other Cash Flows/Payments		(95)	27	19	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	49	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type		16 232	40 900	56 125	-	-	-	-	-	-	56 985	56 985	456 727	683 954	670 814	607 309
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		77 431	(32 394)	(47 288)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(3 380)	(3 380)	16 008	6 997	(12 142)	(9 752)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year beginning:		136 403	213 835	181 441	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	130 773	127 392	136 403	143 400	131 258
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:		213 835	181 441	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	134 153	130 773	127 392	143 400	143 400	131 258	121 506

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB16 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote) - 30/06/2023

Description - Municipal Vote	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Multi-year expenditure appropriation	1															
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager														-	-	-
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services														-	-	-
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services				5									0	5	-	-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		21	21	16	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	21	245	250	250
Vote 7 - Community Services		718	718	718	718	718	718	718	718	718	718	718	718	8 619	-	-
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	12 261	147 131	91 197	650
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development														-	-	-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	4 800	5 000	-
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)														-	-	-
Vote 12 - Roads														-	-	-
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 14 -														-	-	-
Vote 15 -														-	-	-
Capital Multi-year expenditure sub-total	3	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	13 400	160 800	96 447	900
Single-year expenditure appropriation																
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager														-	-	-
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services														-	-	-
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services														-	-	-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)														0	-	-
Vote 7 - Community Services			145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	1 600	-	-
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development														-	-	-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)														-	-	-
Vote 12 - Roads														-	-	-
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)														-	-	-
Vote 14 -														-	-	-
Vote 15 -														0	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	3		145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	145	1 600	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	2	13 400	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	13 545	162 400	96 447	900

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB17 Adjustments Budget - monthly capital expenditure (functional classification) - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands																
Capital Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		2 099	979	1 188	-	-	-	-	-	-	739	739	3 125	8 869	250	250
Executive and council													0	0	-	-
Finance and administration		2 099	979	1 188	-	-	-	-	-	-	739	739	3 125	8 869	250	250
Internal audit														-	-	-
Community and public safety				305	-	-	-	-	-	-	475	475	4 295	5 550	650	650
Community and social services				305	-	-	-	-	-	-	145	145	1 004	1 600	-	-
Sport and recreation											67	67	667	800	-	-
Public safety											263	263	2 625	3 150	650	650
Housing														-	-	-
Health													0	0	-	-
Economic and environmental services			217	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	333	333	3 094	4 000	5 000	-
Planning and development			217	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	333	333	3 094	4 000	5 000	-
Road transport														-	-	-
Environmental protection														-	-	-
Trading services			5 399	1 360	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 998	11 998	113 226	143 981	90 547	-
Energy sources														-	-	-
Water management														-	-	-
Waste water management														-	-	-
Waste management			5 399	1 360	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 998	11 998	113 226	143 981	90 547	-
Other														-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional		2 099	6 594	2 876	-	-	-	-	-	-	13 545	13 545	123 741	162 400	96 447	900

DCU Garden Route - Supporting Table 3B1a Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - 30/06/2023												
Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
R thousands		A	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14		
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure		143 981	143 981	–	–	–	–	–	–	143 981	90 547	–
Roads Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Roads												
Road Structures												
Road Furniture												
Capital Spares												
Storm water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Drainage Collection												
Storm water Conveyance												
Attenuation												
Electrical Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Power Plants												
HV Substations												
HV Switching Station												
HV Transmission Conductors												
MV Substations												
MV Switching Stations												
MV Networks												
LV Networks												
Capital Spares												
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Dams and Weirs												
Boreholes												
Reservoirs												
Pump Stations												
Water Treatment Works												
Bulk Mains												
Distribution												
Distribution Points												
PRV Stations												
Capital Spares												
Sanitation Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Pump Station												
Reticulation												
Waste Water Treatment Works												
Outfall Sewers												
Toilet Facilities												
Capital Spares												
Solid Waste Infrastructure		143 981	143 981	–	–	–	–	–	–	143 981	90 547	–
Landfill Sites		143 981	143 981	–	–	–	–	–	–	143 981	90 547	–
Waste Transfer Stations												
Waste Processing Facilities												
Waste Drop-off Points												
Waste Separation Facilities												
Electricity Generation Facilities												
Capital Spares												
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Lines												
Rail Structures												
Rail Furniture												
Drainage Collection												
Storm water Conveyance												
Attenuation												
MV Substations												
LV Networks												
Capital Spares												
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sand Pumps												
Piers												
Revetments												
Promenades												
Capital Spares												
Information and Communication Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Data Centres												
Core Layers												
Distribution Layers												
Capital Spares												

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18a Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on new assets by asset class - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget A	Prior Adjusted 7 A1	Accum. Funds 8 B	Multi-year capital 9 C	Unfore. Unavoid. 10 D	Nat. or Prov. Govt 11 E	Other Adjusts. 12 F	Total Adjusts. 13 G	Adjusted Budget 14 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands												
Furniture and Office Equipment		250	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250
Furniture and Office Equipment		250	250	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250
Machinery and Equipment		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	1 600	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 600	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets to be adjusted	1	144 231	145 831	-	-	-	-	-	-	145 831	90 797	250

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year	Budget Year
			Original	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	
			Budget	7	8	capital	Unavoid.	Govt	12	13	Budget	Budget	
			A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
R thousands													
Community Assets			13 269	13 269	–	2 500	–	–	–	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Community Facilities			13 269	13 269	–	2 500	–	–	–	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Halls													
Centres			13 269	13 269	–	2 500	–	–	–	2 500	15 769	5 650	650
Crèches													
Clinics/Care Centres													
Fire/Ambulance Stations			–	0	–	–	–	–	–		0	–	–
Testing Stations													
Museums													
Galleries													
Theatres													
Libraries													
Cemeteries/Crematoria													
Police													
Parks													
Public Open Space													
Nature Reserves													
Public Ablution Facilities													
Markets													
Stalls													
Abattoirs													
Airports													
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals													
Capital Spares													
Sport and Recreation Facilities			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Indoor Facilities			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Outdoor Facilities													
Capital Spares													
Heritage assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Monuments													
Historic Buildings			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Works of Art													
Conservation Areas													
Other Heritage													
Investment properties			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property													
Unimproved Property													
Non-revenue Generating			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Improved Property													
Unimproved Property													
Other assets			–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	–	–
Operational Buildings			–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	–	–
Municipal Offices			–	0	–	–	–	–	–	–	0	–	–
Pay/Enquiry Points													
Building Plan Offices													
Workshops													
Yards													
Stores													
Laboratories													
Training Centres													
Manufacturing Plant													
Depots													
Capital Spares													
Housing			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Staff Housing													
Social Housing													
Capital Spares													
Biological or Cultivated Assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets													
Intangible Assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes													
Licences and Rights			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights													
Effluent Licences													
Solid Waste Licences													
Computer Software and Applications													
Load Settlement Software Applications													
Unspecified													
Computer Equipment			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18b Adjustments Budget - capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by asset class - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24										Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H			
R thousands													
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets to be adjusted	1	13 269	13 269	-	2 500	-	-	-	2 500	15 769	5 650	650	

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	
		Budget	7	8	capital	Unavoid.	Govt			Budget	Budget	
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure		1 355	1 355	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 355	748	766
Roads Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Roads												
Road Structures												
Road Furniture												
Capital Spares												
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection												
Storm water Conveyance												
Attenuation												
Electrical Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power Plants												
HV Substations												
HV Switching Station												
HV Transmission Conductors												
MV Substations												
MV Switching Stations												
MV Networks												
LV Networks												
Capital Spares												
Water Supply Infrastructure		619	619	-	-	-	-	-	-	619	369	379
Dams and Weirs												
Boreholes												
Reservoirs												
Pump Stations												
Water Treatment Works												
Bulk Mains												
Distribution												
Distribution Points												
PRV Stations												
Capital Spares		619	619	-	-	-	-	-	-	619	369	379
Sanitation Infrastructure		737	737	-	-	-	-	-	-	737	378	388
Pump Station												
Reti culation												
Waste Water Treatment Works												
Outfall Sewers												
Toilet Facilities												
Capital Spares		737	737	-	-	-	-	-	-	737	378	388
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites												
Waste Transfer Stations												
Waste Processing Facilities												
Waste Drop-off Points												
Waste Separation Facilities												
Electricity Generation Facilities												
Capital Spares												
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines												
Rail Structures												
Rail Furniture												
Drainage Collection												
Storm water Conveyance												
Attenuation												
MV Substations												
LV Networks												
Capital Spares												
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps												
Piers												
Revelments												
Promenades												
Capital Spares												
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres												
Core Layers												
Distribution Layers												
Capital Spares												

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year	Budget Year
			Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjus.	Total Adjus.	Adjusted Budget	+1 2024/25	+2 2025/26
			A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands													
Community Assets													
		907	907	–	–	–	–	–	–	907	692	709	
Community Facilities		80	80	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	82	84	
Halls										–			
Centres										–			
Crèches										–			
Clinics/Care Centres										–			
Fire/Ambulance Stations		80	80	–	–	–	–	–	–	80	82	84	
Testing Stations										–			
Museums										–			
Galleries										–			
Theatres										–			
Libraries										–			
Cemeteries/Crematoria										–			
Police										–			
Purts										–			
Public Open Space										–			
Nature Reserves										–			
Public Ablution Facilities										–			
Markets										–			
Stalls										–			
Abattoirs										–			
Airports										–			
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals										–			
Capital Spares										–			
Sport and Recreation Facilities		827	827	–	–	–	–	–	–	827	610	625	
Indoor Facilities										–			
Outdoor Facilities		443	443	–	–	–	–	–	–	443	330	339	
Capital Spares		384	384	–	–	–	–	–	–	384	279	286	
Heritage assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Monuments										–			
Historic Buildings										–			
Works of Art										–			
Conservation Areas										–			
Other Heritage										–			
Investment properties		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Improved Property										–			
Unimproved Property										–			
Non-revenue Generating		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Improved Property										–			
Unimproved Property										–			
Other assets		1 698	1 698	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 698	1 046	1 072	
Operational Buildings		1 698	1 698	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 698	1 046	1 072	
Municipal Offices		1 658	1 658	–	–	–	–	–	–	1 658	1 004	1 029	
Pay/Enquiry Points										–			
Building Plan Offices										–			
Workshops										–			
Yards										–			
Stores										–			
Laboratories		40	40	–	–	–	–	–	–	40	41	42	
Training Centres										–			
Manufacturing Plant										–			
Depots										–			
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Staff Housing										–			
Social Housing										–			
Capital Spares										–			
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Biological or Cultivated Assets										–			
Intangible Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Servitudes										–			
Licences and Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Water Rights										–			
Effluent Licenses										–			
Solid Waste Licenses										–			
Computer Software and Applications										–			
Load Settlement Software Applications										–			
Unspecified										–			
Computer Equipment		47	47	–	–	–	–	–	–	47	48	50	
Computer Equipment		47	47	–	–	–	–	–	–	47	48	50	

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18c Adjustments Budget - expenditure on repairs and maintenance by asset class - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
		A	7 A1	8 B	9 C	10 D	11 E	12 F	13 G	14 H		
R thousands												
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment												
Machinery and Equipment		127	127	-	-	-	-	-	-	127	129	132
Machinery and Equipment		127	127	-	-	-	-	-	-	127	129	132
Transport Assets		551	551	-	-	-	-	-	-	551	565	579
Transport Assets		551	551	-	-	-	-	-	-	551	565	579
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land												
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals												
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection												
Zoological plants and animals												
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection												
Zoological plants and animals												
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure to be adjusted	1	4 686	4 686	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 686	3 227	3 308

Description		Ref	Budget Year 2023/24								Budget Year #1 2024/25	Budget Year #2 2025/26
Original Budget	Prior Adjusted		Accum. Funds	Multi-year capital	Unfore. Unavoid.	Nat. or Prov. Govt	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget	
7	8		9	10	11	12	13	14				
A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H				
R thousands												
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class												
Infrastructure												
Roads Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Roads												
Road Structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Road Furniture												
Capital Spares												
Storm water Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Drainage Collection												
Storm water Conveyance												
Attenuation												
Electrical Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Power Plants												
HV Substations												
HV Switching Station												
HV Transmission Conductors												
MV Substations												
MV Switching Stations												
LV Networks												
Capital Spares												
Water Supply Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Dams and Weirs												
Boreholes												
Reservoirs												
Pump Stations												
Water Treatment Works												
Bulk Mains												
Distribution												
Distribution Points												
PRV Stations												
Capital Spares												
Sanitation Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Pump Station												
Reticalulation												
Waste Water Treatment Works												
Outfall Sewers												
Toilet Facilities												
Capital Spares												
Solid Waste Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Landfill Sites												
Waste Transfer Stations												
Waste Processing Facilities												
Waste Drop-off Points												
Waste Separation Facilities												
Electricity Generation Facilities												
Capital Spares												
Rail Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rail Lines												
Rail Structures												
Rail Furniture												
Drainage Collection												
Storm water Conveyance												
Attenuation												
MV Substations												
LV Networks												
Capital Spares												
Coastal Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sand Pumps												
Piers												
Revetments												
Promenades												
Capital Spares												
Information and Communication Infrastructure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Data Centres												
Core Layers												
Distribution Layers												
Capital Spares												

[illegible]

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB18d Adjustments Budget - depreciation by asset class - 30/06/2023

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year #1 2024/25	Budget Year #2 2025/26
		Original Budget	Prior Adjusted 7	Accum. Funds 8	Multi-year capital 9	Unfore. Unavoid. 10	Nat. or Prov. Govt 11	Other Adjusts. 12	Total Adjusts. 13	Adjusted Budget 14	Adjusted Budget	Adjusted Budget
R thousands		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 809	2 809	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 809	2 879	2 951
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 809	2 809	-	-	-	-	-	-	2 809	2 879	2 951
Machinery and Equipment		1 279	1 279	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 279	1 311	1 344
Machinery and Equipment		1 279	1 279	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 279	1 311	1 344
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation to be adjusted	1	5 106	5 106	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 106	5 234	5 365

[illegible]

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24									Budget Year	Budget Year
		Original	Prior Adjusted	Accum. Funds	Multi-year	Unfore.	Nat. or Prov.	Other Adjusts.	Total Adjusts.	Adjusted	Adjusted	
		Budget	7	8	capital	Unavoid.	Govt			Budget	Budget	
		A	A1	B	C	D	E	F	G	H		
R thousands		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Halls												
Centres												
Crèches												
Clinics/Care Centres												
Fire/Ambulance Stations												
Testing Stations												
Museums												
Galleries												
Theatres												
Libraries												
Cemeteries/Crematoria												
Police												
Parks												
Public Open Space												
Nature Reserves												
Public Ablution Facilities												
Markets												
Stalls												
Abattoirs												
Airports												
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals												
Capital Spares												
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indoor Facilities												
Outdoor Facilities												
Capital Spares												
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments												
Historic Buildings												
Works of Art												
Conservation Areas												
Other Heritage												
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property												
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property												
Unimproved Property												
Other assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Offices												
Pay/Enquiry Points												
Building Plan Offices												
Workshops												
Yards												
Stores												
Laboratories												
Training Centres												
Manufacturing Plant												
Depots												
Capital Spares												
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Staff Housing												
Social Housing												
Capital Spares												
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets												
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes												
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights												
Effluent Licences												
Solid Waste Licences												
Computer Software and Applications												
Load Settlement Software Applications												
Unspecified												
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment												

[illegible]

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SB19 List of capital programmes and projects affected by Adjustments Budget - 30/06/2023

ACCA Garden Route - Supporting Table 1019 List of capital programmes and projects affected by Adjustments Budget - 2019/2020																	
Function	Project Description	Project Number	Type	MTSP Service Outcome	LOF	Own Strategic Objectives	Asset Class	Asset Sub-Class	Ward Location	GPS Longitude	GPS Latitude	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework					
R thousands												Budget Year 2020/21		Budget Year 21/2022		Budget Year 22/2023	
												Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget
Project category:																	
List of capital projects grouped by Function																	
Project Name																	
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply	PC00000001, 1414	New	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	Water supply	0	0	0	0	0	0
Municipal Engineering	Water Supply																

4.1 Monthly budget statement

4.1.1 Table C1: S71 Monthly Budget Statement Summary

DC4 Garden Route - Table C1 Monthly Budget Statement Summary - Q1 First Quarter

Description	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands									
Financial Performance									
Property rates	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Service charges	–	37 688	37 688	–	–	9 422	(9 422)	-100%	37 688
Investment revenue	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Transfers and subsidies - Operational	–	212 004	212 290	88	80 473	53 072	27 400	52%	212 290
Other own revenue	–	268 245	268 245	18 437	53 704	67 061	(13 357)	-20%	–
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	–	517 937	518 223	18 525	134 177	129 556	4 621	4%	518 223
Employee costs	–	300 666	300 766	23 631	70 410	75 191	(4 782)	-6%	300 766
Remuneration of Councillors	–	14 216	14 216	1 562	3 551	3 554	(3)	-0%	14 216
Depreciation and amortisation	–	5 106	5 106	451	1 354	1 277	77	6%	5 106
Interest	–	8 820	8 820	116	240	2 205	(1 965)	-89%	8 820
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	–	51 861	51 361	2 877	8 433	12 465	(4 032)	-32%	51 361
Transfers and subsidies	–	2 501	2 687	84	203	672	(469)	-70%	2 687
Other expenditure	–	149 034	149 534	8 304	19 250	37 759	(18 508)	-49%	149 534
Total Expenditure	–	532 204	532 490	37 025	103 441	133 123	(29 682)	-22%	532 490
Surplus/(Deficit)	–	(14 267)	(14 267)	(18 500)	30 735	(3 567)	34 303	-962%	(14 267)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary)	–	8 481	10 081	4 481	6 481	2 520	3 961	157%	10 081
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	–	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 216	(1 047)	38 263	-3655%	(4 186)
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	–	–	–	–	27	–	27	#DIV/0!	–
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	–	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 243	(1 047)	38 290	-3658%	(4 186)
Capital expenditure & funds sources									
Capital expenditure	–	158 300	159 900	2 875	11 568	39 975	(28 407)	-71%	159 900
Capital transfers recognised	–	8 481	10 081	327	1 481	2 520	(1 040)	-41%	10 081
Borrowing	–	143 981	143 981	1 360	6 758	35 995	(29 237)	-81%	143 981
Internally generated funds	–	5 838	5 838	1 188	3 329	1 460	1 870	128%	5 838
Total sources of capital funds	–	158 300	159 900	2 875	11 568	39 975	(28 407)	-71%	159 900
Financial position									
Total current assets	–	149 940	162 430		169 491				162 430
Total non current assets	–	482 146	466 852		325 684				466 852
Total current liabilities	–	62 133	57 501		59 573				57 501
Total non current liabilities	–	316 731	312 603		155 550				312 603
Community wealth/Equity	–	253 223	259 178		280 053				259 178
Cash flows									
Net cash from (used) operating	–	(4 936)	(3 151)	(26 538)	(32 340)	(788)	31 552	-4005%	(3 151)
Net cash from (used) investing	–	(158 300)	(159 900)	(2 875)	(11 568)	(39 975)	(28 407)	71%	(159 900)
Net cash from (used) financing	–	143 732	170 309	–	14 495	45 879	31 384	68%	170 309
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end	–	101 769	143 662	123 778	123 778	141 519	17 741	13%	143 662
Debtors & creditors analysis	0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Dys	151-180 Dys	181 Dys-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total
Debtors Age Analysis									
Total By Income Source	–	13 094	610	766	997	560	7 293	37 117	74 407
Creditors Age Analysis									
Total Creditors	–	993	322	329	–	–	10	421	3 214

4.1.2 Table C2: Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (standard classification)

DC4 Garden Route - Table C2 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (functional classification) - Q1 First Quarter

Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		–	275 990	265 854	7 637	94 683	66 464	28 219	42%	265 854
Executive and council		–	274 960	256 982	7 278	93 489	64 245	29 244	46%	256 982
Finance and administration		–	1 029	8 873	359	1 194	2 218	(1 025)	-46%	8 873
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Community and public safety</i>		–	15 036	23 686	905	1 574	5 922	(4 348)	-73%	23 686
Community and social services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sport and recreation		–	14 597	14 154	849	1 389	3 539	(2 150)	-61%	14 154
Public safety		–	–	9 094	23	80	2 273	(2 193)	-96%	9 094
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	439	439	33	105	110	(5)	-4%	439
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		–	195 060	198 431	14 464	44 428	49 608	(5 180)	-10%	198 431
Planning and development		–	–	3 371	381	1 142	843	300	36%	3 371
Road transport		–	194 878	194 878	14 072	43 255	48 719	(5 465)	-11%	194 878
Environmental protection		–	183	183	11	31	46	(15)	-33%	183
<i>Trading services</i>		–	40 332	40 332	–	–	10 083	(10 083)	-100%	40 332
Energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	40 332	40 332	–	–	10 083	(10 083)	-100%	40 332
<i>Other</i>	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue - Functional	2	–	526 418	528 304	23 006	140 685	132 076	8 609	7%	528 304
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		–	182 063	182 249	14 621	37 419	45 562	(8 144)	-18%	182 249
Executive and council		–	55 515	55 515	4 963	10 535	13 879	(3 343)	-24%	55 515
Finance and administration		–	123 362	123 548	9 408	26 144	30 887	(4 743)	-15%	123 548
Internal audit		–	3 186	3 186	250	739	796	(58)	-7%	3 186
<i>Community and public safety</i>		–	91 305	91 333	6 218	17 733	22 779	(5 046)	-22%	91 333
Community and social services		–	8 016	8 116	565	1 630	2 029	(399)	-20%	8 116
Sport and recreation		–	14 322	14 322	1 075	2 327	3 580	(1 253)	-35%	14 322
Public safety		–	28 546	28 546	1 730	5 257	7 137	(1 880)	-26%	28 546
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	40 421	40 349	2 847	8 519	10 033	(1 514)	-15%	40 349
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		–	218 159	218 231	15 765	47 152	54 612	(7 459)	-14%	218 231
Planning and development		–	18 300	18 300	1 259	3 721	4 575	(854)	-19%	18 300
Road transport		–	195 904	195 904	14 243	42 552	48 976	(6 424)	-13%	195 904
Environmental protection		–	3 955	4 027	263	880	1 061	(181)	-17%	4 027
<i>Trading services</i>		–	38 047	38 047	325	837	9 512	(8 674)	-91%	38 047
Energy sources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste water management		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste management		–	38 047	38 047	325	837	9 512	(8 674)	-91%	38 047
<i>Other</i>		–	2 630	2 630	96	299	658	(358)	-55%	2 630
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	–	532 204	532 490	37 025	103 441	133 123	(29 682)	-22%	532 490
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		–	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 243	(1 047)	38 290	-3658%	(4 186)

This table reflects the operating budget (Financial Performance) in the standard classifications that is the Government Finance Statistics Functions and Sub-function. The main functions are Governance and Administration, Community and Public Safety, Economic and Environmental Services and Trading services.

Operating Revenue:

Table C2 reflects the financial performance per Standard Classification and shows that most of the municipal funds are received under the Executive and Council classification and the roads transport for the roads function performed on behalf of Province Government. This is because the municipality budget most of its income under the Governance and administration function of the Government Financial Statistics (GFS) classification.

The total revenue received by source for the 1st quarter amounts to **R140,684,527**, against an adjusted budget of **R528,303,966 (YTDB: R132,075,991)**. This represents **27%** recording of revenue for the first quarter, this was slightly above the expected performance of 25% for the first quarter; 61% of the revenue received for the first quarter related to Transfers and Subsidies revenue, which includes the first instalment of the Equitable Share to the amount of R74,305,000, and 30% of the revenue related to the Roads Agency function. The other revenue received derived from interest on investments, fire services revenue, health services revenue and resorts revenue.

Operating Expenditure

The total operating expenditure for the 1st quarter amounts to **R103,441,157** against an adjusted budget of **R532,490,161 (YTDB: R133,122,540)**, representing **19%** of expenditure for the first quarter ending 30 September 2022.

More details regarding the operational expenditures are included in the report below under expenditure by type.

In Table C3, Financial Performance is reported by municipal vote:

4.1.3 Table C3: Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

DC4 Garden Route - Table C3 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote) - Q1 First Quarter

Vote Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		-	274 960	256 982	7 278	93 489	64 245	29 244	45,5%	256 982
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	6 358	238	978	1 590	(612)	-38,5%	6 358
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	(0)	-	(0)	#DIV/0!	-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		-	1 029	1 473	120	216	368	(152)	-41,4%	1 473
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		-	-	1 042	-	-	260	(260)	-100,0%	1 042
Vote 7 - Community Services		-	439	439	33	105	110	(5)	-4,3%	439
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		-	40 515	49 609	30	104	12 402	(12 298)	-99,2%	49 609
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	3	7	-	7	#DIV/0!	-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		-	7 612	10 540	1 127	2 319	2 635	(316)	-12,0%	10 540
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		-	6 985	6 985	103	212	1 746	(1 534)	-87,8%	6 985
Vote 12 - Roads		-	194 878	194 878	14 072	43 255	48 719	(5 465)	-11,2%	194 878
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	-	526 418	528 304	23 006	140 685	132 076	8 609	6,5%	528 304
Expenditure by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		-	63 758	63 758	5 531	12 273	15 940	(3 667)	-23,0%	63 758
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	6 734	6 734	539	1 594	1 683	(89)	-5,3%	6 734
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	22 124	22 124	1 969	4 861	5 531	(670)	-12,1%	22 124
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		-	6 511	6 511	523	1 565	1 628	(62)	-3,8%	6 511
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		-	37 456	37 641	1 976	5 862	9 410	(3 548)	-37,7%	37 641
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		-	29 874	29 875	2 818	7 450	7 469	(19)	-0,3%	29 875
Vote 7 - Community Services		-	52 804	52 832	3 718	11 043	13 154	(2 111)	-16,0%	52 832
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		-	69 242	69 314	2 232	6 760	17 383	(10 623)	-61,1%	69 314
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	20 176	20 176	1 520	4 579	5 044	(465)	-9,2%	20 176
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		-	23 326	23 326	1 795	4 400	5 832	(1 431)	-24,5%	23 326
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		-	4 296	4 296	162	502	1 074	(572)	-53,2%	4 296
Vote 12 - Roads		-	124 074	124 074	10 366	29 596	31 019	(1 423)	-4,6%	124 074
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	71 830	71 830	3 877	12 956	17 957	(5 002)	-27,9%	71 830
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 15 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	-	532 204	532 490	37 025	103 441	133 123	(29 682)	-22,3%	532 490
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year	2	-	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 243	(1 047)	38 290	-3658,0%	(4 186)

Revenue and expenditure reflects the operating performance per municipal vote. This is in accordance with the Government Financial Statistics (GFS) classification of the National Treasury.

Most of the municipal income is budgeted under the Executive and Council function and roads agency function. Sport and Recreation (Resorts) is the other main municipal function where income budgeting is recorded.

Expenditure per municipal vote is distributed to ensure that the municipal expenditure reflects the functions where expenditure is allocated. This is done to ensure implementation of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and for Annual Reporting.

4.1.4 Table C4: Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

DC4 Garden Route - Table C4 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure) - Q1 First Quarter

Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
Revenue										
Exchange Revenue										
Service charges - Electricity								-	0%	
Service charges - Water								-	0%	
Service charges - Waste Water Management								-	0%	
Service charges - Waste management		-	37 688	37 688	-	-	9 422	(9 422)	-100%	37 688
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		-	26 779	26 779	784	1 428	6 695	(5 267)	-79%	26 779
Agency services		-	214 389	21 239	1 500	4 499	5 310	(811)	-15%	21 239
Interest								-	0%	
Interest earned from Receivables		-	3 371	3 708	414	1 240	927	313	34%	3 708
Interest from Current and Non Current Assets		-	10 134	10 134	495	1 246	2 533	(1 287)	-51%	10 134
Dividends								-	0%	
Rent on Land		-	627	627	38	113	157	(44)	-28%	627
Rental from Fixed Assets		-	3 377	3 377	112	359	844	(485)	-58%	3 377
Licence and permits								-	0%	
Operational Revenue		-	9 386	202 199	14 323	44 031	50 550	(6 519)	-13%	202 199
Non-Exchange Revenue								-	0%	
Property rates								-	0%	
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	765	765	-	765	#DIV/0!	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits								-	0%	
Licence and permits		-	183	183	7	24	46	(22)	-48%	183
Transfers and subsidies - Operational		-	212 004	212 290	88	80 473	53 072	27 400	52%	212 290
Interest								-	0%	
Fuel Levy								-	0%	
Operational Revenue								-	0%	
Gains on disposal of Assets								-	0%	
Other Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	-
Discontinued Operations								-	0%	
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	517 937	518 223	18 525	134 177	129 556	4 621	4%	518 223
Expenditure By Type										
Employee related costs		-	300 666	300 766	23 631	70 410	75 191	(4 782)	-6%	300 766
Remuneration of councillors		-	14 216	14 216	1 562	3 551	3 554	(3)	0%	14 216
Bulk purchases - electricity								-	0%	
Inventory consumed		-	51 861	51 361	2 877	8 433	12 465	(4 032)	-32%	51 361
Debt impairment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	-
Depreciation and amortisation		-	5 106	5 106	451	1 354	1 277	77	6%	5 106
Interest		-	8 820	8 820	116	240	2 205	(1 965)	-89%	8 820
Contracted services		-	81 910	81 969	2 932	5 678	20 537	(14 858)	-72%	81 969
Transfers and subsidies		-	2 501	2 687	84	203	672	(469)	-70%	2 687
Irrecoverable debts written off		-	2 100	2 100	-	-	525	(525)	-100%	2 100
Operational costs		-	64 950	65 390	5 370	13 605	16 678	(3 074)	-18%	65 390
Losses on Disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	-
Other Losses		-	75	75	3	(33)	19	(51)	-274%	75
Total Expenditure		-	532 204	532 490	37 025	103 441	133 123	(29 682)	-22%	532 490
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	(14 267)	(14 267)	(18 500)	30 735	(3 567)	34 303	-962%	(14 267)
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)										
		-	8 481	10 081	4 481	6 481	2 520	3 961	157%	10 081
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0%	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		-	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 216	(1 047)			(4 186)
Income Tax								-	-	
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		-	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 216	(1 047)			(4 186)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture										
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities										
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		-	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 216	(1 047)			(4 186)
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate										
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		-	-	-	-	27	-			-
Surplus/ (Deficit) for the year		-	(5 786)	(4 186)	(14 019)	37 243	(1 047)			(4 186)

Revenue by Source

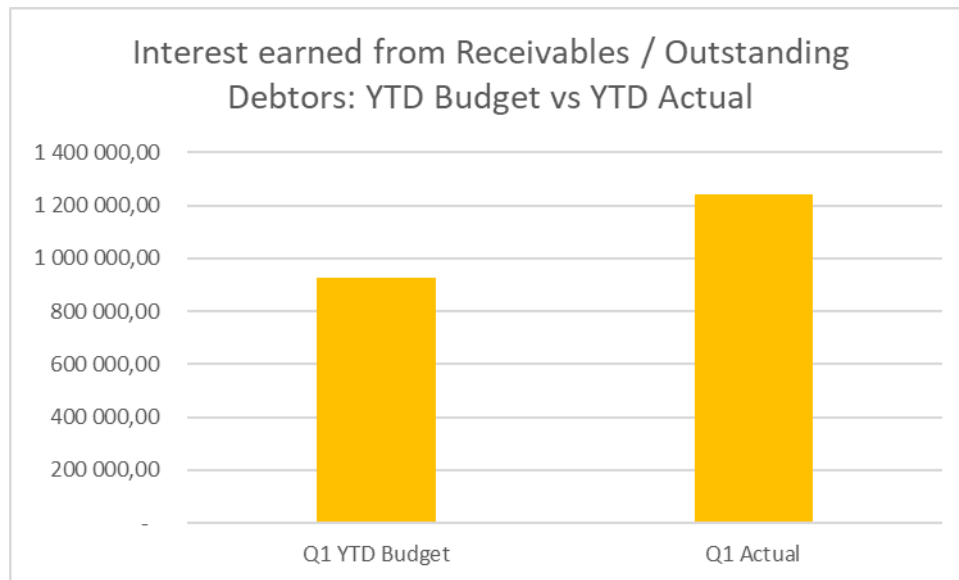
Revenue by source explains the types of income budgeted for and the performance of these items individually:

Interest earned from Current and Non-Current Assets / External Investments.

Reflects the interest earned in respect of surplus funds not immediately needed in the operations of the municipality over the short-term period. The bulk of the investments have not matured yet, it is invested for more than 30 days, and the interest will only be realised on the date of maturity. No interest was recorded for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023.

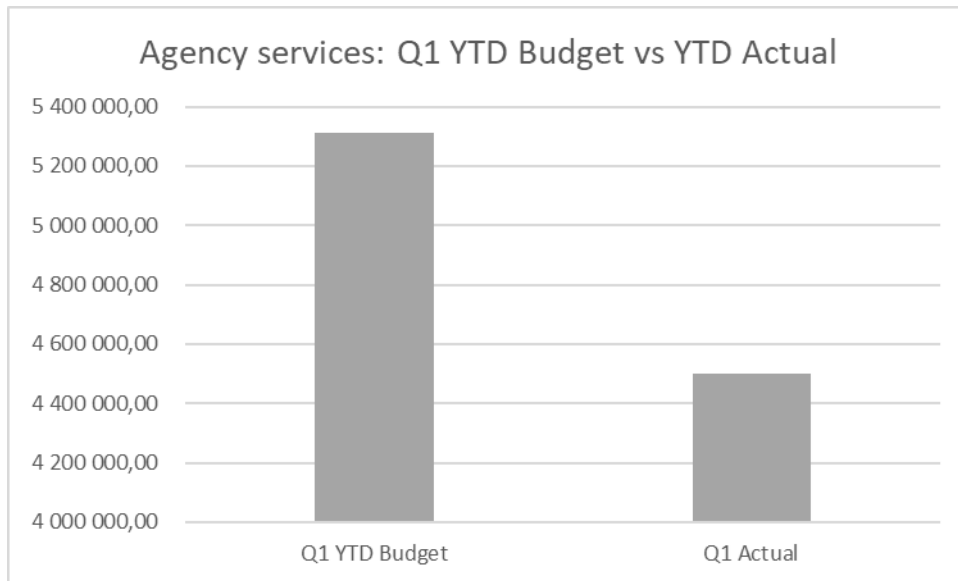
Interest earned from Receivables / Outstanding debtors.

Interest on outstanding debtors for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023 amounted to R1,239,894 (YTDB: R927,000). The majority of the debtors are firefighting debtors.



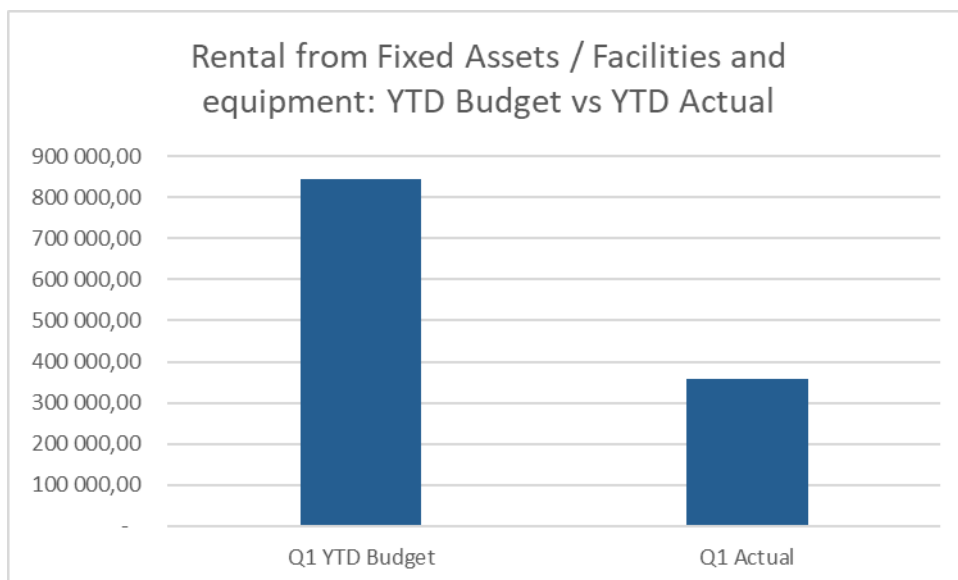
Agency services

The municipality performs an agency function on behalf of the Department of Transport – Roads department. Monthly agency fees are collected from the department. 12% Admin fee is received on the original allocation and 6% on any additional allocations. An amount of R4,498,913 (YTDB: R5,310,000) was recorded for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023.



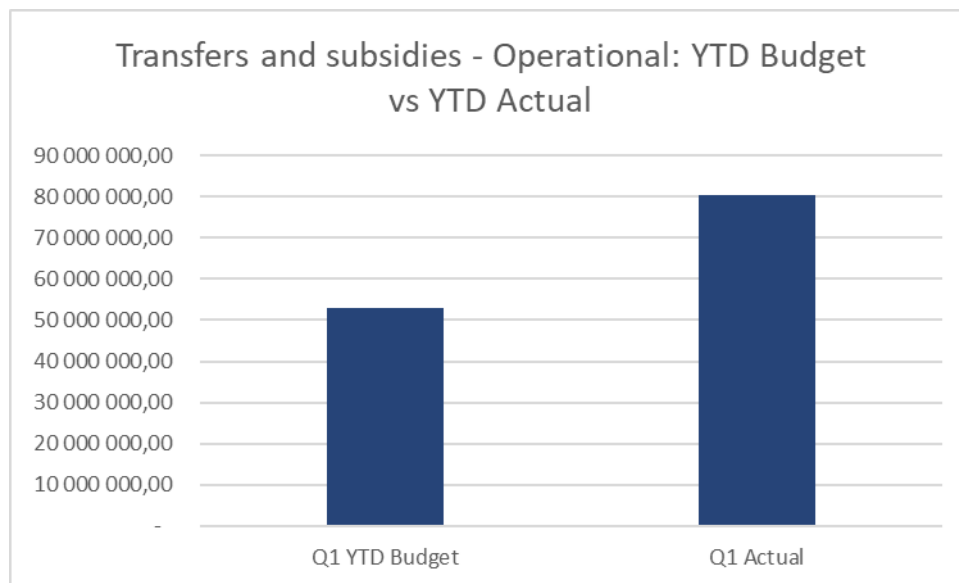
Rental from Fixed Assets / facilities and equipment:

Rental of facilities and equipment for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023 amounted to R358,791 (YTDB: R844,000). The actual performance is -58% off the year-to-date budget, the expectation is that the income will increase within the next 2 to 3 quarters. The property section in the Planning and Economic Development Department is in process of reviewing expired lease agreements, and compilation of new lease agreements, once this is finalized leases can be billed on the debtor system which will increase the revenue from facilities.



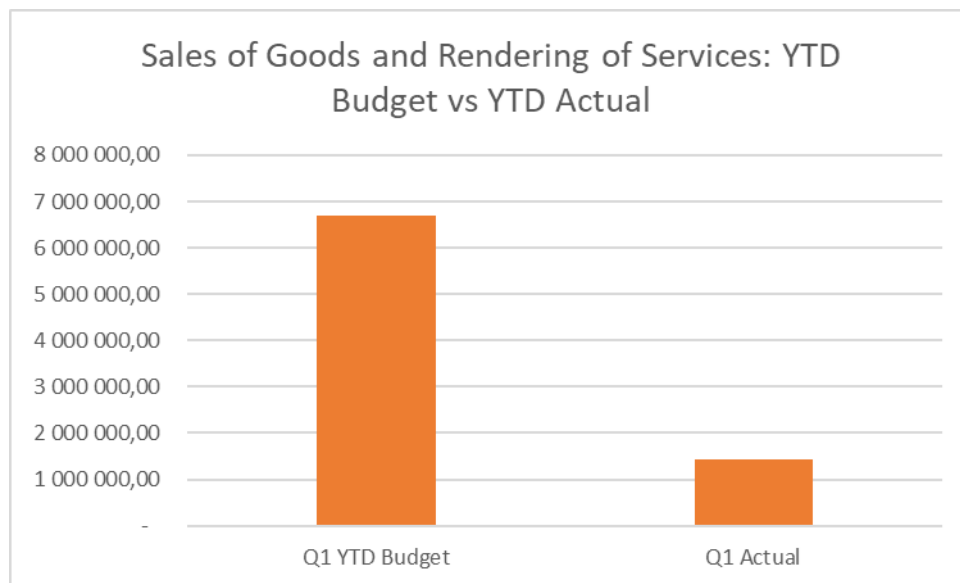
Transfers recognised – operational

The transfers recognised represents the allocations as promulgated in the National and Provincial Division of Revenues Act's respectively. The first instalment of R74,305,000 (Total allocation R178,333,000) for the Equitable Share and R1,560,000 for Safety Implementation Grant (WOSA) was received during July 2023, this is the total grant allocation received in full. The municipality also received R1,046,000 in respect of the SETA funding (Skills Mecca) during July 2023 as per the SLA. The municipality received R1,000,000 for the FMG, the first instalment of R545,000 for the EPWP Grant, R1,928,000 for the Rural Roads Assets Management Grant and R2,000,000 for the Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant, during the month of August 2023, from National Treasury. The municipality received R4,481,000 from Provincial Treasury for the Fire Service Capacity Grant during the month of 30 September 2023.



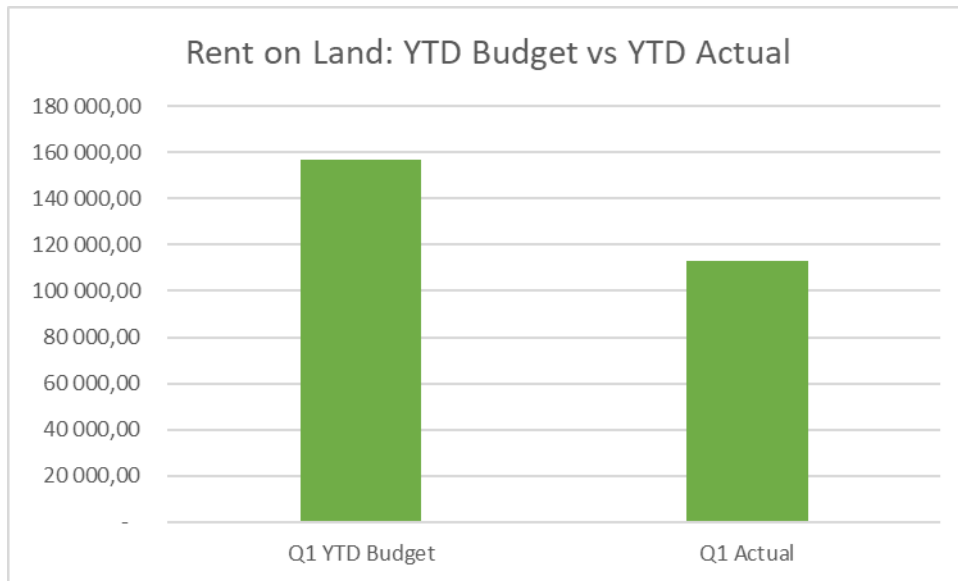
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services:

The income for rental of facilities and equipment reported for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023 amounts to R1,427,548 (YTDB: R6,695,000). Included under this revenue is the income received from the fire fighting fees. Up to 30 September 2023 the actual billed income was R80 000 vs a total budget of R9m, as this is considered low fire season. It is expected that the fire fighting revenue will increase from December up to March which is considered the high fire season.



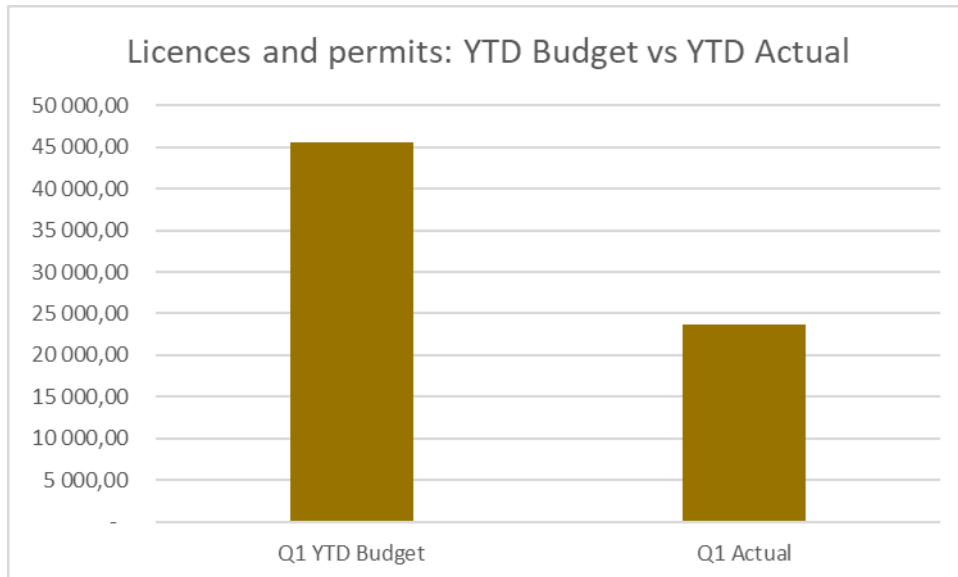
Rent on Land

The income received from rental on land amounts to R113,041 (YTDB: R157,000) for the quarter ending 30 September 2023.



Licences and permits.

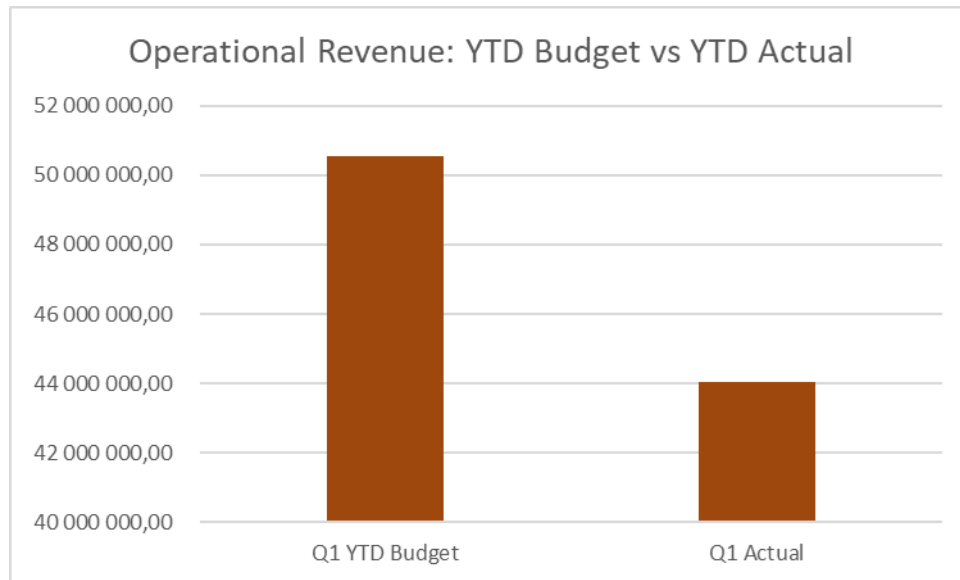
The income received for licences and permits for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023 amounts to R23,641 (YTDB: R46,000).



Operational Revenue

Operational revenue reflects an amount of R44,030,822 (YTDB: R50,550,000) for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023. Other revenue mostly consists of the following: Fire services revenue and health services revenue. Included under Operational Revenue is the revenue received from Department of Public Transport whereby GRDM performs the road

function on behalf of the Department, total budget is R193m, year to date actual income received is R42m. Claims are submitted for re-imbursements on a monthly basis to Province, it is expected that expenditure will increase more rapidly from the second quarter.

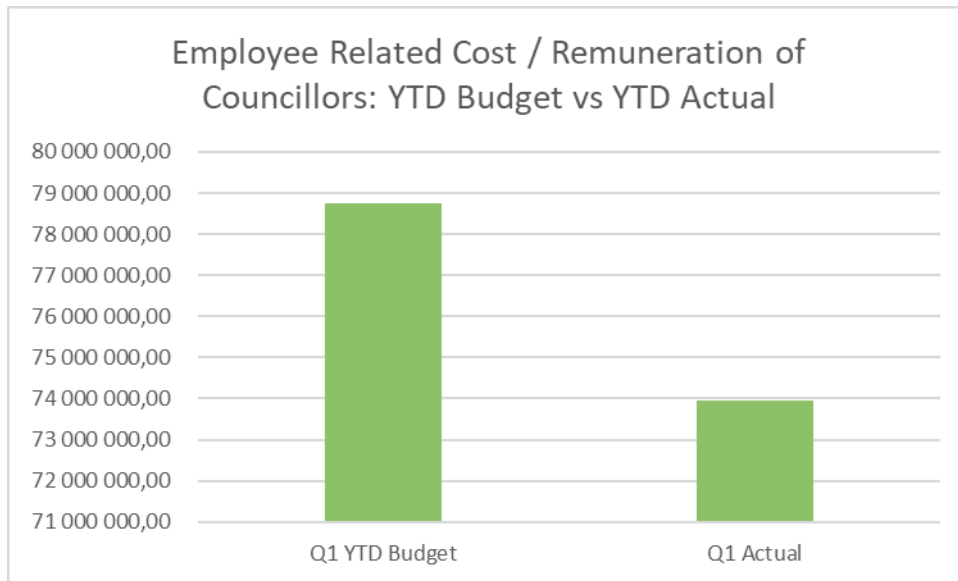


Expenditure by Type

Expenditure by type reflects the operational budget per main type/category of expenditure:

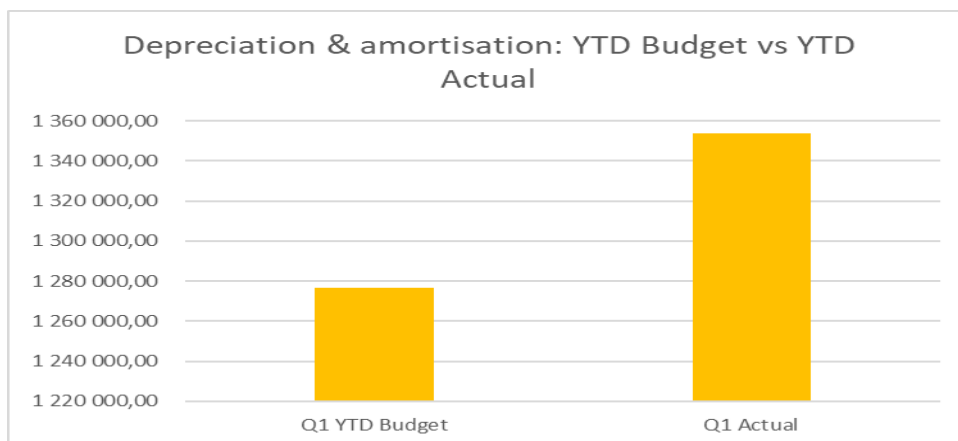
Employee Related cost / Remuneration of councillors

Remuneration related expenditure (councillors and staff) for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023 amounted to R73,961,000 (YTDB: R78,745,000) of an adjusted budgeted amount of R314,981,530 that represents 23% of the budgeted amount, slightly below the 25%, however the bonus of employees are paid in November or December.



Depreciation and asset impairment

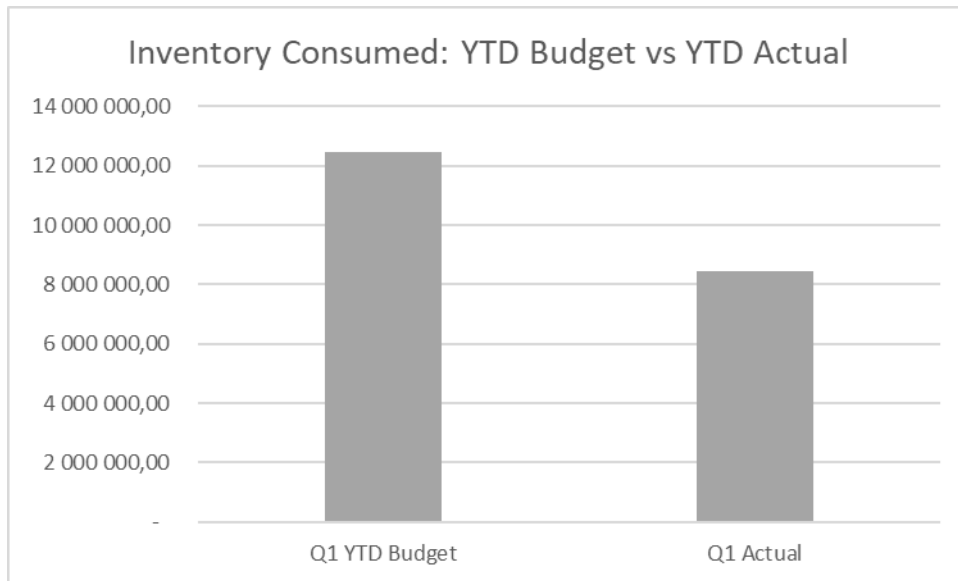
Depreciation of R1,353,588 (YTDB: R1,276,613) was recognised for the 1st quarter ending 30 September 2023.



These items account for non-cash budgeted items. The fixed asset register module must still be fully implemented at Garden Route DM by the service provider (Phoenix) of the financial system. The Asset Verification module has been implemented – the GRAP implementation testing will be performed during 2023/2024 financial year.

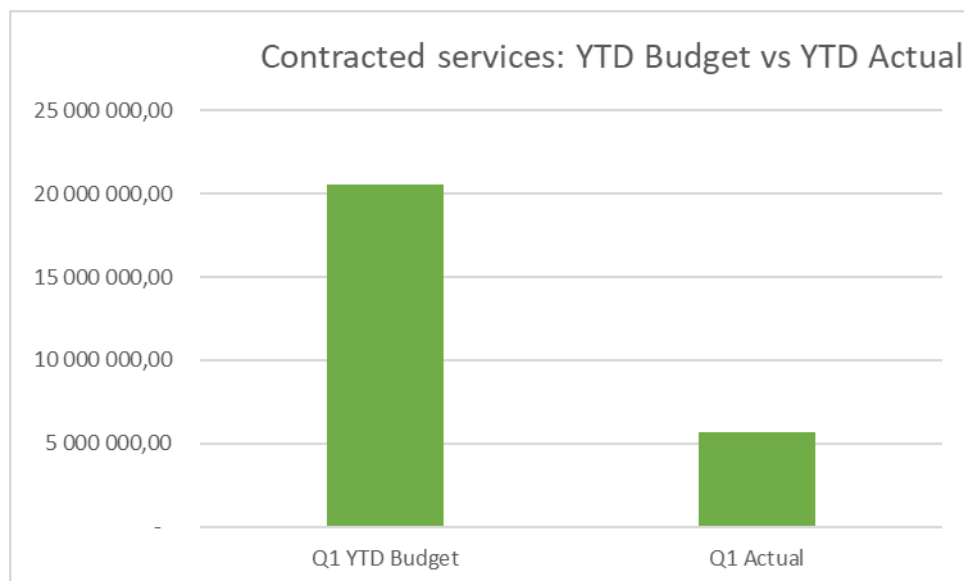
Inventory Consumed

Other materials consist of all inventories consumed purchases for materials and supplies and amounts to R8,432,260 (YTDB: R12,465,000) for the first quarter ended 30 September 2023 against an adjusted budgeted amount of R51,360,557



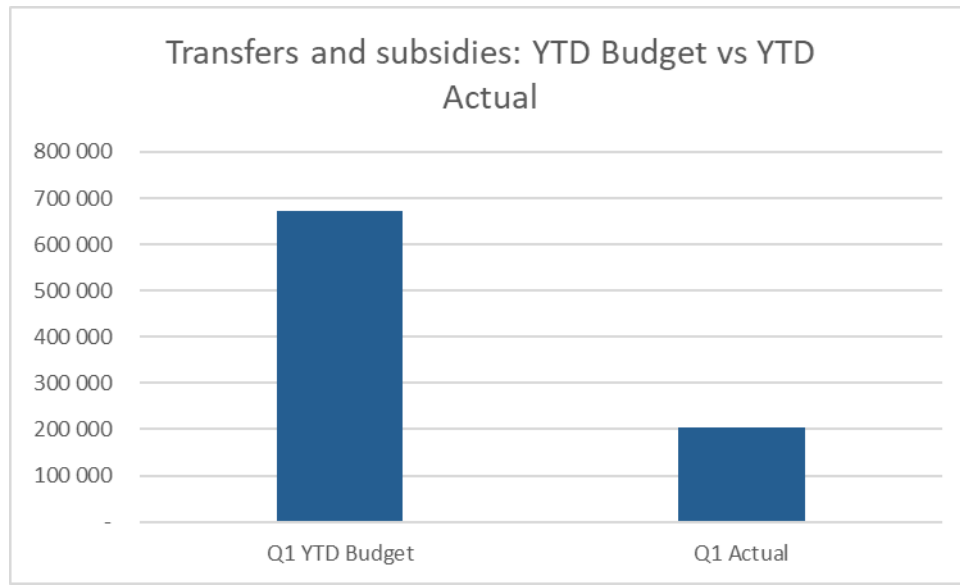
Contracted services

Contracted services amounted to R5,678,705 (YTDB: R20,537,000) for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023 against a total adjusted budgeted amount of R81,969,174.



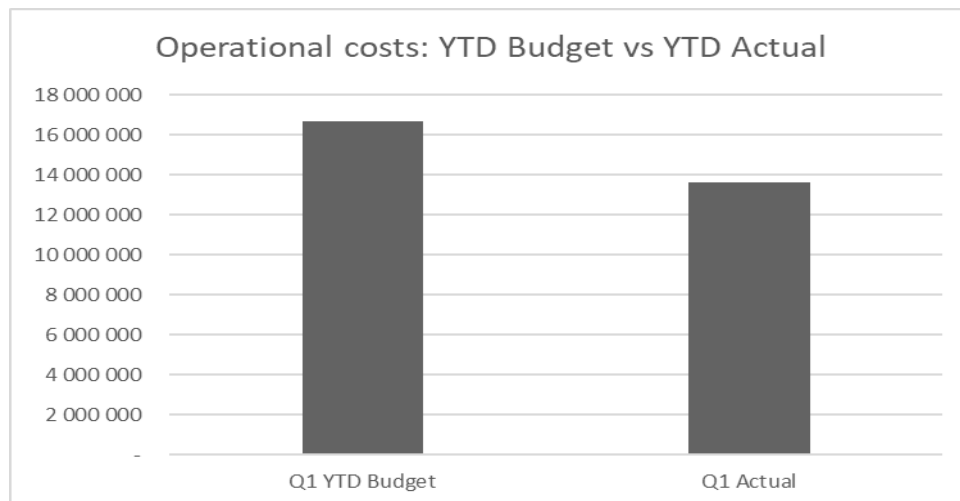
Transfers and subsidies

The transfers and subsidies expenditure for the first quarter ended 30 September 2023 amounts to R203,000 (YTDB: R672,000) against an adjusted budgeted amount of R2,687,081.



Operational costs

Other expenditure reflects all other expenses not specifically mentioned and amounts to R13,604,562 (YTDB: R16,678,000) for the first quarter ended 30 September 2023 against an adjusted budgeted amount of R16,678,306.



4.1.5 Table C5: Monthly Budget Statement - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, standard classification and funding)

Variances explained in Supporting Table C5

DC4 Garden Route - Table C5 Monthly Budget Statement - Capital Expenditure (municipal vote, functional classification and funding) - Q1 First Quarter

Vote Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
Multi-Year expenditure appropriation	2									
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		-	250	250	20	20	62	(43)	-69%	250
Vote 7 - Community Services		-	8 619	10 219	1 474	4 551	2 555	1 997	78%	10 219
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		-	144 631	144 631	1 360	6 758	36 158	(29 399)	-81%	144 631
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		-	4 800	4 800	22	239	1 200	(961)	-80%	4 800
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 12 - Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 15 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Total Capital Multi-year expenditure	4,7	-	158 300	159 900	2 875	11 568	39 975	(28 407)	-71%	159 900
Single Year expenditure appropriation	2									
Vote 1 - Office of the Municipal Manager		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 2 - Office of the Municipal Manager (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 3 - Financial Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 4 - Financial Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 5 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 6 - Corporate Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 7 - Community Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 8 - Community Services (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 9 - Planning and Economic Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 10 - Planning and Economic Development (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 11 - Planning and Economic Development(cont2)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 12 - Roads		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 13 - Roads (cont)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Vote 15 -		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Total Capital single-year expenditure	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Total Capital Expenditure		-	158 300	159 900	2 875	11 568	39 975	(28 407)	-71%	159 900

The approved adjusted capital budget for the 2023/24 financial year totals **R159,900,075**. R144m relates to the construction of the Regional Waste Management Facility (RWMF) and commenced in quarter 3 of the financial year 2022/2023.

For the first quarter, capital expenditure was **R11,568,292**, representing **7%** of an adjusted budget of R159,900,075 (YTD: R39,975,019).

4.1.6 Table C6: Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Position

DC4 Garden Route - Table C6 Monthly Budget Statement - Financial Position - Q1 First Quarter

Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24			
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	YearTD actual	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1					
ASSETS						
Current assets						
Cash and cash equivalents		–	100 110	141 818	123 778	141 818
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions		–	16 279	5 911	28 557	5 911
Receivables from non-exchange transactions		–	–	46	46	46
Current portion of non-current receivables		–	4 293	4 293	4 293	4 293
Inventory		–	2 979	3 409	2 413	3 409
VAT		–	6 060	6 954	10 404	6 954
Other current assets		–	20 220	0	–	0
Total current assets		–	149 940	162 430	169 491	162 430
Non current assets						
Investments		–	28	28	28	28
Investment property		–	64 187	64 084	65 928	64 084
Property, plant and equipment		–	355 193	342 240	198 330	342 240
Biological assets						
Living and non-living resources						
Heritage assets						
Intangible assets		–	(26)	412	1 310	412
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions						
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions		–	62 764	60 088	60 088	60 088
Other non-current assets						
Total non current assets		–	482 146	466 852	325 684	466 852
TOTAL ASSETS		–	632 086	629 282	495 175	629 282
LIABILITIES						
Current liabilities						
Bank overdraft						
Financial liabilities		–	100	100	663	100
Consumer deposits		–	468	636	1 793	636
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions		–	27 928	26 931	18 873	26 931
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions		–	4 588	2 576	2 649	2 576
Provision		–	26 843	26 317	30 601	26 317
VAT		–	2 207	941	4 995	941
Other current liabilities						
Total current liabilities		–	62 133	57 501	59 573	57 501
Non current liabilities						
Financial liabilities		–	170 315	170 315	14 495	170 315
Provision		–	12 024	12 064	12 089	12 064
Long term portion of trade payables						
Other non-current liabilities		–	134 391	130 224	128 966	130 224
Total non current liabilities		–	316 731	312 603	155 550	312 603
TOTAL LIABILITIES		–	378 864	370 104	215 122	370 104
NET ASSETS	2	–	253 223	259 178	280 053	259 178
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY						
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)		–	200 293	206 262	237 161	206 262
Reserves and funds		–	52 930	52 915	42 891	52 915
Other						
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	–	253 223	259 178	280 053	259 178

The financial position of Council is recorded at the end of the first quarter ending 30 September 2023.

4.1.7 Table C7: Monthly Budget Statement - Cash Flow

DC4 Garden Route - Table C7 Monthly Budget Statement - Cash Flow - Q1 First Quarter

Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands	1									
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates								-		
Service charges		-	37 688	37 688	-	-	9 422	(9 422)	-100%	37 688
Other revenue		-	54 770	247 920	17 942	52 458	61 980	(9 522)	-15%	247 920
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational		-	405 154	212 290	88	80 473	53 072	27 401	52%	212 290
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital		-	8 481	10 081	4 481	6 481	2 520	3 961	157%	10 081
Interest		-	10 134	10 134	495	1 246	2 533	(1 287)	-51%	10 134
Dividends								-		
Payments										
Suppliers and employees		-	(512 343)	(512 443)	(49 428)	(162 106)	(128 111)	33 995	-27%	(512 443)
Interest		-	(8 820)	(8 820)	(116)	(240)	(2 205)	(1 965)	89%	(8 820)
Transfers and Subsidies						(10 652)		10 652	0%	
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		-	(4 936)	(3 151)	(26 538)	(32 340)	(788)	31 552	-4005%	(3 151)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE								-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables								-		
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Payments										
Capital assets		-	(158 300)	(159 900)	(2 875)	(11 568)	(39 975)	(28 407)	71%	(159 900)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		-	(158 300)	(159 900)	(2 875)	(11 568)	(39 975)	(28 407)	71%	(159 900)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans								-		
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	143 732	170 309	-	14 495	45 879	(31 384)	-68%	170 309
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-		-
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing								-		
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		-	143 732	170 309	-	14 495	45 879	31 384	68%	170 309
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		-	(19 504)	7 258	(29 413)	(29 413)	5 116			7 258
Cash/cash equivalents at beginning:		-	121 273	136 403	153 191	153 191	136 403			136 403
Cash/cash equivalents at month/year end:		-	101 769	143 662	123 778	123 778	141 519			143 662

The municipal bank balance as at 30 September 2023 totals R14,777,946 and the total balance of short term deposits were R85,000,000 and call account deposits amounted to R24,000,000. Total cash and cash equivalents available at month end is R123,777,946.

More detailed information regarding the cash position is tabled below that is giving a breakdown of the commitments against the cash of council:

REPORTING MONTH: 30 SEPTEMBER 2023		
Commitments against Cash & Cash Equivalents		
ITEM	Previous Month R'000	Current Month R'000
Bank balance as at 30 September 2023	44 190 920,68	14 777 946,00
Other Cash & Cash Equivalents: Short term deposits	85 000 000,00	85 000 000,00
Other Cash & Cash Equivalents: Call accounts	24 000 000,00	24 000 000,00
Total Cash & Cash Equivalents:	153 190 920,68	123 777 946,00
LESS:	123 802 286,54	108 035 848,76
Unspent Conditional Grants	8 556 754,00	7 868 591,00
Provision for staff leave	21 672 994,00	21 672 994,00
Provision for bonus	9 485 086,00	9 485 086,00
Post Retirement Benefits	30 198 700,00	35 862 400,00
Performance Bonus	956 188,00	956 188,00
Grant received in advance	-	-
Trade Payables	-	-
YTD Unspent Capital budget	3 697 000,00	2 509 000,00
YTD Unspent Operational budget	49 235 564,54	29 681 589,76
Sub total	29 388 634,14	15 742 097,24
PLUS:	44 879 505,00	45 715 242,67
VAT Receivable	4 109 640,00	4 109 640,00
Receivable Exchange	15 147 042,00	15 147 042,00
Department of Transport and Public Works	25 622 823,00	26 458 560,67
	74 268 139,14	61 457 339,91
LESS OTHER MATTERS:		
Capital Replacement Reserve	17 822 749,00	17 822 749,00
Employee Benefits Reserves	34 169 029,00	34 169 029,00
Sub Total	22 276 361,14	9 465 561,91
LESS: CONTINGENT LIABILITIES	4 500 000,00	4 500 000,00
Barry Louis Rae Trust	4 500 000,00	4 500 000,00
Portion of Portion 2 of Farm 238, Hooggekraal	-	-
Labour disputes	-	-
Recalculated available cash balance	17 776 361,14	4 965 561,91
Total actual September 2023 expenditure excluding Roads (expenditure paid and taken into account in cash balance)	19 365 365,00	23 008 252,00

PART 2 – SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

SECTION 5 – DEBTORS' ANALYSIS

Supporting Table SC3

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SC3 Monthly Budget Statement - aged debtors - Q1 First Quarter

Description	NT Code	Budget Year 2023/24										Actual Bad Debts Written Off against Debtors	Impairment - Bad Debts i.t.o Council Policy
		0-30 Days	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	121-150 Dys	151-180 Dys	181 Dys-1 Yr	Over 1Yr	Total	Total over 90 days		
R thousands													
Debtors Age Analysis By Income Source													
Trade and Other Receivables from Ex change Transactions - Water	1200	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Trade and Other Receivables from Ex change Transactions - Electricity	1300	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Receivables from Non-ex change Transactions - Property Rates	1400	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Receivables from Ex change Transactions - Waste Water Management	1500	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Receivables from Ex change Transactions - Waste Management	1600	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Receivables from Ex change Transactions - Property Rental Debtors	1700	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	11	11	11	–	–
Interest on Arrear Debtor Accounts	1810	408	414	412	409	387	378	2 194	7 720	12 321	11 087	–	–
Recoverable unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure	1820	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other	1900	13 563	12 680	198	356	610	182	5 099	29 386	62 075	35 634	–	–
Total By Income Source	2000	13 971	13 094	610	766	997	560	7 293	37 117	74 407	46 732	–	–
2022/23 - totals only										–	–		
Debtors Age Analysis By Customer Group													
Organs of State	2200	6	57	33	121	85	23	483	2 267	3 076	2 980	–	–
Commercial	2300	13 897	12 971	577	644	912	536	6 810	34 850	71 197	43 752	–	–
Households	2400	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	2	–	–	–
Other	2500	67	66	–	–	–	–	–	–	133	–	–	–
Total By Customer Group	2600	13 971	13 094	610	766	997	560	7 293	37 117	74 407	46 732	–	–

Long outstanding debtors that mainly consist of old sundry debt and fire accounts, remains a concern for the municipality and management will continue to report in terms of progress made.

The majority of the firefighting accounts are disputed with regards to the origin of the fire and who is responsible for the payment of the account. The fire section have implemented an electronic system which will assist in the future with disputes.

The municipality are required to submit debtors aged analysis data strings on a monthly basis.

Currently the debtor section initiated debt collection processes and will report quarterly to the financial services committee on the debt collection process.

SECTION 6 – CREDITORS' ANALYSIS

Supporting Table C4

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SC4 Monthly Budget Statement - aged creditors - Q1 First Quarter

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SC4 - Monthly Budget Statement - aged creditors - Q1 First Quarter											
Description	NT Code	Budget Year 2023/24									Prior year totals for chart (same period)
		0 - 30 Days	31 - 60 Days	61 - 90 Days	91 - 120 Days	121 - 150 Days	151 - 180 Days	181 Days - 1 Year	Over 1 Year	Total	
R thousands											
Creditors Age Analysis By Customer Type											
Bulk Electricity	0100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Water	0200	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PAYE deductions	0300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT (output less input)	0400	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pensions / Retirement deductions	0500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Loan repayments	0600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trade Creditors	0700	1 139	993	322	329	-	-	10	421	3 214	-
Auditor General	0800	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other	0900	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total By Customer Type	1000	1 139	993	322	329	-	-	10	421	3 214	-

The municipality are required to submit creditors aged analysis data strings on a monthly basis.

The reasons for long outstanding creditors include invoices not submitted by suppliers or unresolved disputes on certain invoices.

The municipality is continuously working towards resolving outstanding disputes on invoices and obtaining outstanding invoices.

SECTION 7 – INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO ANALYSIS

7.1 Investment monitoring information

The municipality invest access funds on a 30 days' short-term investment period in order to maximise the interest received and to have cash readably available when needed and is done in line with the Cash Management and Investment Policy of council.

This should be done in line with the Cash Management and Investment policy of council.

	Balance as at 01 September 2023	Movements for the month		Balance as at 30 September 2023	Interest earned Month	Interest earned Year to date
		Investments matured	Investments made			
Garden Route District Municipality						
Standard Bank	32 000 000,00			32 000 000,00		-
ABSA	32 500 000,00			32 500 000,00		-
Nedbank	20 500 000,00			20 500 000,00		-
BANK DEPOSITS	85 000 000,00	-	-	85 000 000,00	-	-

SECTION 8 – ALLOCATION AND GRANT RECEIPTS AND EXPENDITURE

8.1 Supporting Table C6

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SC6 Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant receipts - Q1 First Quarter

Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
RECEIPTS:	1,2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		–	185 267	185 267	–	77 778	46 317	31 461	67,9%	185 267
Local Government Equitable Share		–	178 333	178 333	–	74 305	44 583	29 722	66,7%	178 333
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		–	2 180	2 180	–	545	545	(0)	0,0%	2 180
Local Government Financial Management Grant		–	1 000	1 000	–	1 000	250	750	300,0%	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		–	1 000	1 000	–	–	250	(250)	-100,0%	1 000
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		–	2 754	2 754	–	1 928	689	1 240	180,0%	2 754
Provincial Government:		–	6 560	6 846	–	1 560	1 711	(151)	-8,8%	6 846
Capacity Building		–	6 560	6 846	–	1 560	1 711	(151)	-8,8%	6 846
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:		–	20 177	20 177	88	1 135	5 044	(3 910)	-77,5%	20 177
Other Grants Received		–	20 177	20 177	88	1 135	5 044	(3 910)	-77,5%	20 177
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	–	212 004	212 290	88	80 473	53 072	27 400	51,6%	212 290
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		–	4 000	4 000	–	2 000	1 000	1 000	100,0%	4 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	4 000	4 000	–	2 000	1 000	1 000	100,0%	4 000
Provincial Government:		–	4 481	6 081	4 481	4 481	1 520	2 961	194,8%	6 081
Infrastructure		–	4 481	4 481	4 481	4 481	1 120	3 361	300,0%	4 481
Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building		–	–	1 600	–	–	400	(400)	-100,0%	1 600
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	–	8 481	10 081	4 481	6 481	2 520	3 961	157,2%	10 081
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS	5	–	220 485	222 371	4 569	86 954	55 593	31 361	56,4%	222 371

Performance reporting on grants will be enhanced to ensure compliance with the Division of Revenue Act.

8.2 Supporting Table C7

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SC7(1) Monthly Budget Statement - transfers and grant expenditure - Q1 First Quarter

Description	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
EXPENDITURE										
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		–	185 267	185 344	13 951	40 163	46 394	(6 231)	-13,4%	185 344
Equitable Share		–	178 333	178 410	13 419	38 460	44 660	(6 200)	-13,9%	178 410
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	–	–	36	36	–	36	#DIV/0!	–
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant		–	2 180	2 180	357	1 100	545	555	101,8%	2 180
Local Government Financial Management Grant		–	1 000	1 000	53	159	250	(91)	-36,4%	1 000
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		–	1 000	1 000	–	–	250	(250)	-100,0%	1 000
Rural Road Asset Management Systems Grant		–	2 754	2 754	86	408	689	(281)	-40,8%	2 754
Provincial Government:		–	199 710	199 996	14 649	43 578	49 999	(6 421)	-12,8%	199 996
Infrastructure		–	193 150	193 150	14 158	42 144	48 287	(6 143)	-12,7%	193 150
Capacity Building		–	6 560	6 846	492	1 434	1 711	(277)	-16,2%	6 846
Other grant providers:		–	17 776	17 776	624	1 749	4 444	(2 695)	-60,6%	17 776
Expenditure on Other Grants		–	17 776	17 776	624	1 749	4 444	(2 695)	-60,6%	17 776
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		–	402 753	403 116	29 224	85 490	100 837	(15 346)	-15,2%	403 116
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		–	4 000	4 000	22	239	1 000	(761)	-76,1%	4 000
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management Grant		–	4 000	4 000	22	239	1 000	(761)	-76,1%	4 000
Provincial Government:		–	4 481	6 081	305	1 241	1 520	(279)	-18,3%	6 081
Capacity Building		–	4 481	6 081	305	1 241	1 520	(279)	-18,3%	6 081
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		–	8 481	10 081	327	1 481	2 520	(1 040)	-41,3%	10 081
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		–	411 234	413 197	29 551	86 971	103 357	(16 386)	-15,9%	413 197

Performance reporting on grants will be enhanced to ensure compliance with the Division of Revenue Act that stipulates reporting on all grant performance should be done from the receiving officer. RSC Equitable Share is an unconditional grant hence the day-to-day running of the business are dependent on it.

SECTION 9 – EXPENDITURE ON COUNCILLOR AND BOARD MEMBERS ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Supporting Table C8

DC4 Garden Route - Supporting Table SC8 Monthly Budget Statement - councillor and staff benefits - Q1 First Quarter

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2022/23	Budget Year 2023/24							
		Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Monthly actual	YearTD actual	YearTD budget	YTD variance	YTD variance %	Full Year Forecast
R thousands										
	1	A	B	C						D
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)										
Basic Salaries and Wages		–	11 153	11 153	1 071	2 267	2 788	(521)	-19%	11 153
Pension and UIF Contributions		–	263	263	31	89	66	23	36%	263
Medical Aid Contributions		–	162	162	18	54	41	14	34%	162
Motor Vehicle Allowance		–	1 251	1 251	189	512	313	199	64%	1 251
Cellphone Allowance		–	627	627	146	307	157	150	96%	627
Housing Allowances		–	478	478	64	192	120	72	60%	478
Other benefits and allowances		–	281	281	43	130	70	60	85%	281
Sub Total - Councillors		–	14 216	14 216	1 562	3 551	3 554	(3)	0%	14 216
% increase	4		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!						#DIV/0!
Senior Managers of the Municipality	3									
Basic Salaries and Wages		–	6 223	6 223	461	1 383	1 556	(172)	-11%	6 223
Pension and UIF Contributions		–	2 093	2 093	66	197	523	(326)	-62%	2 093
Medical Aid Contributions		–	220	220	20	61	55	6	10%	220
Overtime		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Performance Bonus		–	777	777	–	–	194	(194)	-100%	777
Motor Vehicle Allowance		–	908	908	74	212	227	(15)	-7%	908
Cellphone Allowance		–	207	207	11	34	52	(17)	-34%	207
Housing Allowances		–	392	392	22	65	98	(33)	-33%	392
Other benefits and allowances		–	22	22	1	4	5	(1)	-27%	22
Payments in lieu of leave		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Long service awards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Entertainment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Scarcity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acting and post related allowance		–	4	4	–	–	1	–	–	4
In kind benefits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		–	10 846	10 846	655	1 957	2 711	(754)	-28%	10 846
% increase	4		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!						#DIV/0!
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		–	177 307	177 407	15 088	44 974	44 352	622	1%	177 407
Pension and UIF Contributions		–	30 745	30 745	2 476	7 454	7 686	(232)	-3%	30 745
Medical Aid Contributions		–	26 234	26 234	2 129	6 462	6 559	(97)	-1%	26 234
Overtime		–	4 255	4 255	646	1 856	1 064	792	74%	4 255
Performance Bonus		–	13 309	13 309	89	203	3 327	(3 124)	-94%	13 309
Motor Vehicle Allowance		–	13 787	13 787	1 030	3 091	3 447	(356)	-10%	13 787
Cellphone Allowance		–	131	131	10	29	33	(3)	-10%	131
Housing Allowances		–	2 929	2 929	200	606	732	(126)	-17%	2 929
Other benefits and allowances		–	7 132	7 132	664	2 020	1 783	237	13%	7 132
Payments in lieu of leave		–	5 608	5 608	584	1 479	1 402	77	5%	5 608
Long service awards		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Post-retirement benefit obligations		–	7 163	7 163	–	–	1 791	(1 791)	-100%	7 163
Entertainment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Scarcity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Acting and post related allowance		–	1 220	1 220	61	279	305	(26)	-9%	1 220
In kind benefits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		–	289 820	289 920	22 976	68 453	72 480	(4 027)	-6%	289 920
% increase	4		#DIV/0!	#DIV/0!						#DIV/0!
Total Parent Municipality		–	314 882	314 982	25 193	73 961	78 745	(4 784)	-6%	314 982

Remuneration related expenditure for the first quarter ending 30 September 2023 amounted to **R73,961,000** of an adjusted budgeted amount of **R314,981,530** that represents **23%** of the budgeted amount.

SECTION 10 – MATERIAL VARIANCES TO THE SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The measurement of performance of the Municipality in terms of the implementation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation plan are reported in the indicated section below.

SECTION 11 – CAPITAL PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

The table below provides information on capital budget spending:

SCOA config	Nr.	Project description	Original Budget R'000	Adjusted budget R'	YTD Expenditure R'	Status of project	Any challenges identified that is resulting in delays?
71010110001	1	Upgrading of buildings - Retrofitting EEDS	4 000 000,00	4 000 000	239 128	In Process	No challenges anticipated
71207230002	2	Replacing ICT Capital Equipment beyond economical	250 000,00	0		In Process	No challenges anticipated
71801310001	3	Firestation: George	4 638 075,00	4 638 075	3 309 861	Order Issued to Supplier	No challenges anticipated
71801310002	4	Firestation: George	3 000 000,00	3 000 000	936 105	In Process	No challenges anticipated
71801330001	5	Firefighting Vehicle (bakkie)	981 000,00	981 000		In Process	No challenges anticipated
73602102302	6	Vehicle (bakkie)	800 000,00	800 000		In Process	No challenges anticipated
72305230001	7	Hazmat Rescue & Fire Equipment	150 000,00	150 000		In Process	No challenges anticipated
72305230005	8	Hazardous Materials Equipment	500 000,00	500 000		In Process	No challenges anticipated
74402100901	9	Landfill Site: PPE	143 981 000,00	143 981 000	6 758 360	In Process	No challenges anticipated
71207104112	10	Wireless Access Points		17 052	17 052	Completed	Completed
71207104144	11	QNAP Backup Storage		72 741		In Process	No challenges anticipated
71207104145	12	Monitor		2 477	2 477	Order Issued to Supplier	No challenges anticipated
71207104165	13	Network Equipment		20 000		In Process	No challenges anticipated
71207104166	14	Backup Tape Drive		18 000		In Process	No challenges anticipated
71207104167	15	Inverters		114 730		In Process	No challenges anticipated
71207104080	16	Medical Chair		5 000		Order Issued to Supplier	No challenges anticipated
71602102321	17	Mobile Generators		1 600 000	305 310	Order Issued to Supplier	No challenges anticipated
Totals			158 300 075	159 900 075	11 568 292		

Commitments against capital for the month September 2023

71207104144	11	QNAP Backup Storage	70 897,00
71207104080	16	Medical Chair	4 331,34
71602102321	17	Mobile Generators	1 221 239,12
71801310001	3	Firestation: George	29 862,50
71010110001	1	Upgrading of buildings - Retrofitting EEDS	218 663,05
		Total Commitments	1 544 993,01

SECTION 12 – OPERATIONAL PROJECTS PERFORMANCE

Refer to table below for the actual expenditure against the budgeted amounts for the largest operational projects budgeted for in the 2023/24 financial year:

Cost Centre	Description	FULL YEAR TOTAL BUDGET	Quarter 1	Year to date actual at the end of the 1st Quarter 2023/24	% Spent
Office: of the Executive Mayor	Donations	194 750	162 500	162 500	83%
Office: of the Executive Mayor	Donations - Christmas Hampers	194 750	-	-	0%
Section 79/80 committees	Projects and donations - Portfolio: Finance	50 000	-	-	0%
Section 79/80 committees	Projects and donations - Portfolio: Community	50 000	-	-	0%
Section 79/80 committees	Projects and donations - Portfolio: Strategic	50 000	3 000	3 000	6%
Section 79/80 committees	Projects and donations - Portfolio: Corporate	50 000	-	-	0%
Section 79/80 committees	Projects and donations - Portfolio: Planning	50 000	-	-	0%
Section 79/80 committees	Projects and donations - Portfolio: Properties	50 000	-	-	0%
Section 79/80 committees	Projects and donations - Portfolio: Roads	50 000	-	-	0%
Marketing publicity& media cor	Municipal Newsletters -ExpOther expenditure	48 339	26 086	26 086	54%
Training & Development	Bursaries	293 223	18 420	18 420	6%
Training & Development	Facilitator - MMC	1 291 810	94 664	94 664	7%
OHS	Maintenance of Fire Equipment	85 280	10 244	10 244	12%
OHS	Medical for Employees	117 260	-	-	0%
Led	SCEP - Monetary allocations	300 000	-	-	0%
Led	Film Office	205 000	-	-	0%
Led	SME Support Programme	600 000	-	-	0%
Regional planning	Maintenance of equipment	394 000	22 818	22 818	6%
Regional planning	Maintenance of :Sanitation Infrastructure	82 400	-	-	0%
Regional planning	Maintenance of Water supply Infrastructure	520 000	-	-	0%
Regional planning	Maintenance of building: municipal offices	964 000	235 901	235 901	24%
Tourism	Cater Care Project	273 750	-	-	0%
Tourism	Tourism Marketing	240 000	-	-	0%
EPWP Projects	EPWP Projects	2 180 000	1 100 044	1 100 044	50%
Fire fighting	Maintenance of Transport Assets	106 600	370	370	0%
Fire fighting	Maintenance of Transport Assets:Emergency	314 675	33 112	33 112	11%
Fire fighting	Maintenance of Mechanical Equipment	79 950	-	-	0%
Fire fighting	Maintenance of Transport Assets:Conditional Ba	129 847	5 100	5 100	4%
Municipal Health Services: Adm	Samples and Specimens -ExpOther expenditure	1 401 204	240 025	240 025	17%
Resorts: Swartvlei	Maintenance of Sanitation infrastructure	278 736	-	-	0%
Resorts: Swartvlei	Maintenance of Community assets:sport and Recr	74 304	-	-	0%
Resorts: Swartvlei	Maintenance of Community assets:Outdoor Facili	79 950	-	-	0%
Resorts: Victoriabaai	Maintenance of Community assets- outdoor facil	90 665	-	-	0%
Resorts: Victoriabaai	Maintenance of sanitation infrastructure	51 010	-	-	0%
Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Resort	Maintenance of :Sanitation Infrastructure	150 000	-	-	0%
Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Resort	Maintenance of Buildings and Facilities -ExpOt	220 000	52 784	52 784	24%
Resorts: Calitzdorp Spa Resort	Maintenance of Community Assets: Outdoor Facil	150 000	30 361	30 361	20%
Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Res	Maintenance of Community Assets:Sport and Recr	74 620	-	-	0%
Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Res	Maintenance of Sanitation infrastructure Capit	174 620	-	-	0%
Resorts: De Hoek Mountain Res	Maintenance of Community Assets:Outdoor Facili	122 461	6 845	6 845	6%
Bulk infrastructure:(m hubbe)	Contracted Services	567 850	-	-	0%
Enviromental Management	GREF database maintenance and development and	138 977	-	-	0%
Air quality control	Air Quality Sampling	150 000	130 647	130 647	87%

SECTION 13 – SECTION 11 WITHDRAWALS



PROVINCIAL TREASURY
Withdrawals from Municipal Bank Accounts
In accordance with Section 11, Sub-section 1 (b) to (j)



NAME OF MUNICIPALITY:		GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY	
MUNICIPAL DEMARCATION CODE:		DC4	
QUARTER ENDED:		30-Sep-23	
MFMA section 11. (1) Only the <i>accounting officer</i> or the <i>chief financial officer</i> of a <i>municipality</i> , or any other senior financial official of the <i>municipality</i> acting on the written authority of the <i>accounting officer</i> may withdraw money or authorise the withdrawal of money from any of the <i>municipality's</i> bank accounts, and may do so only -		Amount	Reason for withdrawal
(b) to defray expenditure authorised in terms of section 26(4);		none	
(c) to defray unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure authorised in terms of section 29(1);		none	
(d) in the case of a bank account opened in terms of section 12. to make payments from the account in accordance with subsection (4) of that section;		none	
(e) to pay over to a person or organ of state money received by the <i>municipality</i> on behalf of that person or organ of state, including -		none	
(i) money collected by the <i>municipality</i> on behalf of that person or organ of state by agreement; or		none	
(ii) any insurance or other payments received by the <i>municipality</i> for that person or organ of state;		none	
(f) to refund money incorrectly paid into a bank account;		none	
(g) to refund guarantees, sureties and <i>security</i> deposits;		none	
(h) for cash management and <i>investment</i> purposes in accordance with section 13;		R 85 000 000,00	Investments made for the 1st Quarter
(i) to defray increased expenditure in terms of section 31; or			
(j) for such other purposes as may be <i>prescribed</i> .		R 103 441 157,00	Quarter 1 expenditure
(4) The <i>accounting officer</i> must within 30 days after the end of each <i>quarter</i> - (a) table in the <i>municipal council</i> a consolidated report of all withdrawals made in terms of subsection (1)(b) to (j) during that <i>quarter</i> ; and (b) submit a copy of the report to the relevant <i>provincial treasury</i> and the <i>Auditor-General</i> .		Name and Surname: M Stratu	
		Rank/Position: Municipal Manager 11	
		Signature: <i>B. H. Stratu</i>	
Tel number	Fax number	Email Address	
448 031 320		geraldine@grdm.gov.za	
The completed form must reach Mr Edwin Nkuna at the Provincial Treasury, Private Bag x 9165, 7 Wale Street, Cape Town, 8000, Tel: 021 483 8662, Fax 021 483 8623, Email: enkuna@pgwc.gov.za on or before the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter.			

SECTION 14 – MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S QUALITY CERTIFICATE



54 York Street,
George
Western Cape
6529

PO Box 12,
George,
Western Cape
6530

Tel: 044 803 1300
Fax: 086 555 6303
E-mail: info@gardenroute.gov.za
www.gardenroute.gov.za

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Enquiries: Louise Hoek
Reference: 6/1/1 – 23/24
Date: 16 October 2023

Provincial Treasury
Local Government Budget Analysis
Private Bag X9165
CAPE TOWN
8000

National Treasury
Local Government Budget Analysis
Private Bag X115
PRETORIA

Sir / Madam

QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, T HOLTZHAUSEN, the acting accounting officer of **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC4)**, hereby certify that the–

- ☐ The monthly budget statement
- ☐ **Quarterly report on the implementation of the budget and financial state of affairs of the municipality**
- ☐ Mid- year budget and performance assessment

for the quarter ended **30 September 2023**, has been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) and regulations made under the Act.

Print Name B Holtzhausen

Accounting Officer (acting) of **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY (DC4)**.

Signature [Signature]

Date 16/10/2023



PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

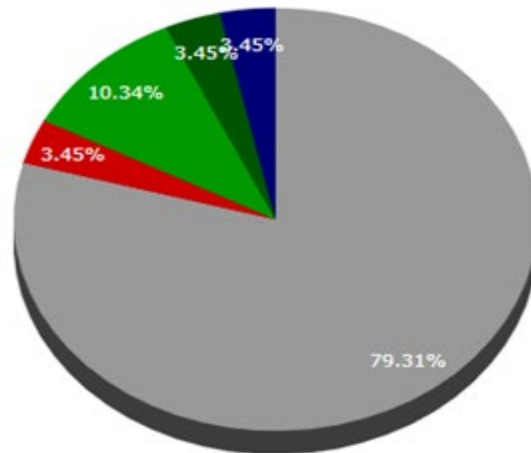
Quarter 1

July - September 2023

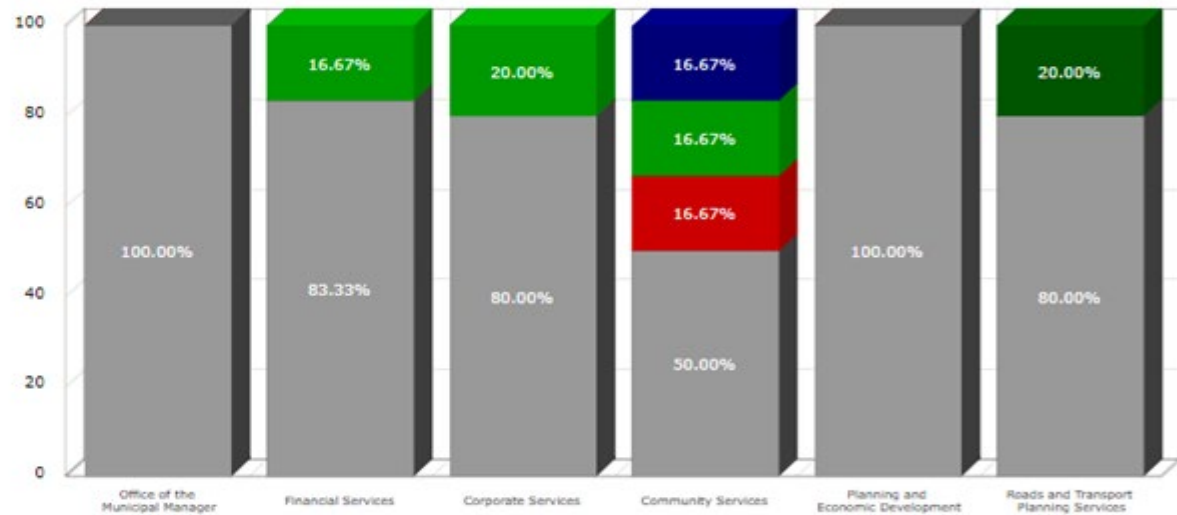
Top Layer KPI Report

Report drawn on 12 October 2023 at 09:32
for the months of Quarter ending September 2023 to Quarter ending September 2023.

Garden Route District Municipality



Responsible Directorate



	Garden Route District Municipality	Responsible Directorate						
		Office of the Municipal Manager	Financial Services	Corporate Services	Community Services	Planning and Economic Development	Roads and Transport Planning Services	[Unspecified]
■ Not Yet Applicable	23 (79.31%)	4 (100.00%)	5 (83.33%)	4 (80.00%)	3 (50.00%)	3 (100.00%)	4 (80.00%)	-
■ Not Met	1 (3.45%)	-	-	-	1 (16.67%)	-	-	-
■ Almost Met	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
■ Met	3 (10.34%)	-	1 (16.67%)	1 (20.00%)	1 (16.67%)	-	-	-
■ Well Met	1 (3.45%)	-	-	-	-	-	1 (20.00%)	-
■ Extremely Well Met	1 (3.45%)	-	-	-	1 (16.67%)	-	-	-
Total:	29	4	6	5	6	3	5	-
	100%	13.79%	20.69%	17.24%	20.69%	10.34%	17.24%	-

Performance Key:

KPI not applicable = Target not set for the term under review

KPI not Met = 0 %< = Actual/Target< = 74.9%

Almost Met = 75 %< = Actual/Target < = 99.99%

Met = 100% Actual meets Target

KPI Well Met = 100.001% < = Actual/Target < = 149.9%

KPI Extremely Well Met = 150 000 %< = Actual/Target

Annexure A

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER										
KPI Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Quarter ending September 2023				Yearly Target	Year to Date
					Target	Actual	R	Corrective Measures/ Comment	Target	Actual
TL1	Complete 85% of the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for the 2023/24 financial year by 30 June 2024 [(Number of audits and tasks completed for the period identified in the RBAP/ Number of audits and tasks identified in the RBAP) x 100]	% of the Risk Based Audit Plan completed by 30 June 2024	Good Governance	93%	0	0	N/A	-	85%	N/A
TL2	The percentage of the municipal capital budget spent on capital projects by 30 June 2024 [(Actual amount spent on capital projects /Total amount budgeted for capital projects) x 100]	% of capital budget spent by 30 June 2024	Financial Viability	59%	0	0	N/A	-	95%	N/A
TL3	Award 10 external bursaries to qualifying candidates by 31 March 2024	Number of external bursaries awarded by March 2024	Good Governance	7	0	0	N/A		10	N/A
TL4	Strategic Risk register of the Organization submitted to Council by 30 June 2024	Submit the Strategic Risk register to Council by 30 June 2024	Good Governance	1	0	0	N/A	-	1	N/A

FINANCIAL SERVICES										
KPI Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Quarter ending September 2023				Yearly Target	Year to date
					Target	Actual	R	Corrective Measures/ Comment	Target	Actual
TL5	Review the budget, cash and cash reserve policies in preparation for the final budget of 2023/24 and submit to Council by 31 March 2024	Reviewed policies submitted to Council for approval by 31 March 2024	Financial Viability	1	0	0	N/A	-	1	N/A
TL6	Achieve cash coverage ratio of 3 months. Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure by 30 June 2024[(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)]	Number of months that available cash is sufficient to cover the monthly operating expenditure	Financial Viability	3.62	0	0	N/A	-	3	N/A
TL7	Achieve a current ratio of 1.5 (Current assets: Current liabilities) by 30 June 2024	Number of times the Municipality can pay back its short term- liabilities with its short-term assets by 30 June 2024	Financial Viability	1.84	0	0	N/A	-	1.5	N/A

FINANCIAL SERVICES										
KPI Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Quarter ending September 2023				Yearly Target	Year to Date
					Target	Actual	R	Corrective Measures/ Comment	Target	Actual
TL8	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations by 30 June 2024 [(Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant) x 100]	% of debt coverage	Financial Viability	0.04%	0	0	N/A	-	45%	N/A
TL9	Compilation of the Annual Financial Statements (AFS) for the 2022/23 financial year and submit to the Auditor- General (AG) by 31 August 2023	Compilation and submission of the AFS to the AG by 31 August 2023	Financial Viability	1	1	1	G	-	1	1
TL10	Compile the Mid-year Financial Statements for the 2023/24 financial year and submit to Audit Performance and Audit Committee (APAC) by 28 February 2024	Compilation and submission of the Mid-year Financial Statements to APAC by 28 February 2024	Financial Viability	1	0	0	N/A	-	1	N/A

KPI Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Quarter ending September 2023				Yearly Target	Year to date
					Target	Actual	R	Corrective Measures/Comment	Target	Actual
TL11	Report bi-annually to Council on the progress in terms of the Growth and Development Strategy initiatives within the District	Number of reports submitted	Growing an Inclusive District Economy	2	0	0	N/A	-	2	N/A
TL12	Create job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for the organisation by 30 June 2024	Number of job opportunities created through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2024	Growing an Inclusive District Economy	486	0	0	N/A	-	312	N/A
TL13	Spend 95% of the project budget for upgrade of buildings (retrofitting) in terms of the Energy Efficiency Demand Side Management (EEDSM) by 30 June 2024 [(Actual amount spent on project /Total amount budgeted for project) x 100]	% of project budget spent	Growing an Inclusive District Economy	95%	0	0	N/A	-	95%	N/A

CORPORATE SERVICES										
KPI Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Quarter ending September 2023				Yearly Target	Year to date
					Target	Actual	R	Corrective Measures/Comment	Target	Actual
TL14	Develop an Organisational Skills Development Plan for 2024/25 and submit to Council by 30 June 2024	Organisational Skills Development Plan for 2024/25 submitted by 30 June 2024	Skilled Workforce and Community	1	0	0	N/A	-	1	N/A
TL15	Number of people from employment equity target groups that will be appointed in the three highest levels of management during the 2023/24 financial year in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan (senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professionals)	Number of people appointed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with the municipality's approved employment equity plan (senior officials & managers, professionals, technicians and associate professionals)	Skilled Workforce and Community	1	0	0	N/A	-	1	N/A
TL16	Spend 1% of personnel budget on training by 30 June 2024 [(Actual total training expenditure/total personnel budget) x 100]	% of the personnel budget spent on training by 30 June 2024	Skilled Workforce and Community	1%	0	0	N/A	-	1%	N/A
TL17	Limit vacancy rate to 10% of budgeted post by 30 June 2024[(Number of funded posts vacant/number of funded posts) x 100]	% vacancy rate	Skilled Workforce and Community	9.25%	0	0	N/A	-	10%	N/A
TL18	Submit the GRSM Skills Mecca Progress reports linking to the Growth and Development Strategy to Council on a quarterly basis	Number of reports submitted	Skilled Workforce and Community	4	1	1	G	-	4	1
COMMUNITY SERVICES										

KPI Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Quarter ending September 2023				Yearly Target	Year to date
					Target	Actual	R	Corrective Measures/Comment	Target	Actual
TL19	Spend 95% of the project budget for the Fire station in George by 31 December 2023 [(Actual amount spent on project /Total amount budgeted for project) x 100]	% of project budget spent	Healthy and Socially Stable Communities	100%	45%	71%	B	-	95%	71%
TL20	Spend 95% of the project budget for the Regional Landfill Facility by 30 June 2024 [(Actual amount spent on project /Total amount budgeted for project) x 100]	% of project budget spent	Sustainable Environmental Management and Public Safety	50.32%	0	0	N/A		95%	N/A
TL21	Spend 95% of the project budget for Hazmat Rescue, Fire Equipment by 30 June 2024 [(Actual amount spent on project /Total amount budgeted for project) x 100]	% of project budget spent	Healthy and Socially Stable Communities	91%	20%	0%	R	Advertisement for procurement of relevant equipment will go out on 12 October 2023 on tender.	95%	0%
TL22	Purchase a Fire Fighting Light Duty Vehicle (LDV) by 30 June 2024	Number of Fire Fighting LDV Vehicles purchased	Sustainable Environmental Management and Public Safety	New Performance Indicator for 2023/2024	0	0	N/A		1	N/A

TL23	Conduct 12 air quality emission testing methodologies by 30 June 2024	Number of air quality emission testing methodologies conducted	Healthy and Socially Stable Communities	9	3	3	G	-	12	3
TL24	Conduct a Garden Route Clean Fires Air Quality Awareness Campaign at Primary Schools by 30 June 2024	Number of awareness campaigns conducted	Sustainable Environmental Management and Public Safety	New Performance Indicator for 2023/2024	0	0	N/A		1	N/A

ROADS AND TRANSPORT SERVICES										
KPI Ref	KPI	Unit of Measurement	Strategic Objective	Baseline	Quarter ending September 2023				Yearly Target	Year to date
					Target	Actual	R	Corrective Measures/ Comment	Target	Actual
TL25	Create 60 job opportunities through the Roads Services by 30 June 2024	Number of Jobs created by 30 June 2024	Skilled Workforce and Community	136	0	0	N/A	-	60	N/A
TL26	Spent 95% of the roads budget allocation by 31 March 2024 (Actual expenditure divided by approved allocation received)	% of the roads spent by 31 March 2024	Financial Viability and Sustainability	98.8%	30%	44.97	G2	-	95%	44.97
TL27	Reseal 41.09 km of roads by 30 June 2024	Number of km's of roads resealed	Bulk Infrastructure Co-ordination	28.09	0	0	N/A	-	41.09	N/A
TL28	Regravel 29.52 km of roads by 30 June 2024	Number of km's of roads regavelled by 30 June 2024	Bulk Infrastructure Co-ordination	15.41	0	0	N/A	-	29.52	N/A
TL29	Submit the Integrated Transport Plan for approval to Council by 31 December 2023	Plan submitted by 31 December 2023	Bulk Infrastructure Co-ordination	New Performance Indicator for 2023/2024	0	0	N/A	-	1	N/A

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. APAC BI-ANNUAL REPORT / OPOK TWEEJAARLIKSE VERSLAG / INGXELO ZONYAKA EZIMBINI ZE-APAC

(4/1/2/4/1)

04 August 2023

REPORT FROM THE AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE (MR ABJ DIPPENAAR)

2 PURPOSE

To submit to Council the bi-annual report from the Audit and Performance Audit Committee ("APAC").

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The APAC has been actively executing their functions in terms of their Charter and applicable legislation. All the members have committed themselves to attending and participating in the APAC meetings and interrogating submitted reports.

The APAC has been actively involved in the municipality's engagement with the Office of the Auditor-General by attending the engagement meetings that the municipality held with the Office of the Auditor-General.

The delegated APAC member/s attends the Finance Portfolio Committee meetings to monitor the financial health of the institution and provide advice when deemed necessary. They also attend the Risk Management Committee to monitor any threats to achieving the organisation's strategic objectives. The Chairperson also attend the MPAC meetings to collaborate in the oversight. The Chairperson attended and participated in the performance evaluations of the Municipal Manager and Executive Managers.

APAC is generally satisfied with the structure of the APAC meetings, the quality of reports submitted and the attendance by Management and officials.

5. RECOMMENDATION

That Council takes note of the content of the report.

AANBEVEELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo wengxelo.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background

Section 1.6 of the APAC Charter stipulates that the chairperson of the APAC will report bi-annually, or more frequently if required, to GRDM's council on the operations of the internal audit unit and the APAC. The reports should include:

- A summary of the work performed by the internal audit unit and the APAC against the annual work plan,
- Effectiveness of internal controls and additional measures that must be implemented to address identified risks,
- A summary of key issues dealt with, such as significant internal and external audit findings, recommendations, and updated status thereof,
- Progress with any investigations and their outcomes,
- Details of meetings and the number of meetings attended by each member; and
- Other matters requested of the internal audit and APAC.

6.2 Discussion

Please refer to the report

6.3 Financial Implications

None

6.4 Legal Implications

None

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None



APAC Bi-Annual Report

Audit and Performance Audit Committee

The following independent members who were appointed for three-year terms serve/d on GRDM's Audit and Performance Audit Committee during this financial year:

No	APAC Member	Term Start	Term End	Contract Status
1	Mr S Maharaj	1 Jan 2021	31 Dec 2023	Active
2	Mr ABJ Dippenaar (Chairperson)	1 Mar 2022	30 April 2025	Active
3	Adv L Mtunzi	1 Mar 2022	30 April 2025	Active
4	Mr C Lamprecht	1 July 2022	30 June 2025	Active

The following formal APAC meetings were held during this financial year – the attendance of members is indicated for each meeting:

Date of meeting	Attendance			
	Member: Mr Maharaj	Member: Mr Dippenaar	Member: Adv Mtunzi	Member: Mr C Lamprecht
04 August 2022	✓	✓	✓	✓
29 August 2022	✗	✓	✓	✓
27 October 2022	✓	✓	✓	✓
02 December 2022	✓	✓	✓	✓
17 March 2023	✓	✓	✓	✓
30 June 2023	✓	✓	✓	✓

The APAC has been actively executing their functions in terms of their Charter and applicable legislation. All the members have committed themselves to attending and participating in the APAC meetings.

Apart from the Internal Audit reports, the APAC has executed an oversight role on various components within GRDM. The following reports serve as standing items for APAC to review on a quarterly basis:

- Internal Audit Reports
- Quarterly Reports on Performance Management
- Section 71 Report – Financial Management Reporting
- ICT Steering Committee minutes
- Policy Register
- Status of Litigation Matters
- Eunomia Compliance Report
- Risk Management Committee minutes
- Strategic Risk Register

Internal Audit Activity

1. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The role of internal audit in the municipality is to assist the Management and the Council to meet their objectives and to discharge their responsibilities by providing an independent evaluation of the adequacy and effectiveness of GRDM's network of risk management, control, and governance processes.

GRDM's Internal Audit Activity has been assessed in terms of the external Quality Assurance Review to confirm whether it conforms to the Institute of Internal Auditors' (IIA's) International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing (Standards, SPPIA) and was found to be Generally Conforming.

4. IMPLEMENTATION OF RISK BASED AUDIT PLAN

Below is the progress made by Internal Audit in implementing the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP) for 2022/23, only two out of thirty (Municipal Health and Human Resources) committed assignments could not be commenced during this period; this is due to prolonged audit engagements. Sufficient controls have been put in place to manage time spent on each audit engagement. These audit areas will however be prioritized in the 2023/24 RBAP.

No.	AREA AND SUB-AREA	RISK RATING	BUDGETED HOURS
<u>Quarter 1</u>			
1	Annual Financial Statements	Compulsory	120
2	Audit of Performance Information	Compulsory	100
3	Information and Communication Technology	Compulsory	120
4	Administration - Council Resolutions	Compulsory	80
5	Laws and Regulations	Medium	80
6	OPCAR	Compulsory	30
<u>Quarter 2</u>			
7	Income	Medium	120
8	Electronic Funds Transfer	High	120
9	Contract Management	Medium	40
10	Insurance	Medium	40
11	Audit of Performance Information - Q1	Compulsory	60
12	Occupational Health and Safety	High	80
13	Holiday Resorts	High	80
14	Disaster Management	Medium	120
15	OPCAR	Compulsory	30

No.	AREA AND SUB-AREA	RISK RATING	BUDGETED HOURS
Quarter 3			
16	Leases	Medium	40
17	Expenditure	Medium	160
18	Supply Chain Management	High	140
19	Audit of Performance Information	Compulsory	100
20	Risk Management	Compulsory	96
21	Fire Services	Medium	80
22	Investigation of Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure	Compulsory	120
23	OPCAR	Compulsory	30
Quarter 4			
24	Grants/DoRA	Compulsory	96
25	Inventory	Compulsory	280
26	Fixed Assets	High	160
27	Audit of Performance Information	Compulsory	80
28	OPCAR	Compulsory	30

5. TRAINING TO OFFICIALS IN INTERNAL AUDIT UNIT

Refer to table below for detail of formal training/conferences/workshops attended by officials in the Internal Audit Unit in the 2021/2022 financial year:

No.	Description	Date	Institution	Attendees
1.	Municipal Minimum Competency	2022 / 2023	University of Stellenbosch	P Lufele
2.	Ethical Principles and Standards with relevance to current events	27 February 2023	IIA SA	P Lufele G Rwayi M Pieterse S Notyhangana N Skosana
3.	IAT/Occupational Certificate in Internal Auditing	29 – 31 March 2023	IIA SA	G Rwayi N Skosana
4.	Ethics at Work and in the Internal Audit Profession	24 April 2023	IIA SA	P Lufele G Rwayi M Pieterse S Notyhangana N Skosana
5.	Fraud and Cybercrime - An Overview	15 June 2023	IIA SA	P Lufele G Rwayi M Pieterse S Notyhangana N Skosana

6. DISTRICT APPROACH

The internal audit activity remains an important factor in change management in GRDM. The District Chief Audit Executive (CAE) and Chief Risk Officer (CRO) Forum is strong and active, they endeavour meeting on a quarterly basis. This initiative was welcomed by all seven municipalities in our District and is a platform of information sharing, networking and solution seeking amongst the professionals. It also allows members to give constructive inputs into audit and risk discussions that affect the district.

7. INVESTIGATING UNAUTHORISED, IRREGULAR, FRUITLESS & WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE

The internal audit has throughout the years assisted the Council in investigating the unauthorized, irregular, fruitless, and wasteful expenditure (UIFW) as disclosed in the Annual Financial Statements. The investigation considered whether there is reasonable cause to believe that an act of financial misconduct has been committed and whether the transgressions were negligently and/or deliberately committed. The work done by internal audit has assisted the Council through MPAC to make the decisions to write-off and/or recover such expenditure as required by the MFMA.

8. FOLLOW-UP OF AUDITOR GENERAL FINDINGS

Management prepared a formalised action plan (Operation Clean Audit Report "OPCAR") to address findings raised by the Office of the Auditor General. On a quarterly basis, the internal audit unit reported on the progress made by management in addressing the issues raised, these were discussed in detail at the APAC meetings, and the progress that has been made was satisfactory. Nine COMAFS were raised, the municipality developed 21 action plans to address them and 20 of the action plans were completed, the outstanding one will be dealt with during the compilation of the AFS.

9. AUDITOR GENERAL RELIANCE ON INTERNAL AUDIT WORK

We are pleased to report that the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) has placed reliance on the work conducted by internal audit for their planning purposes. Through the years, the AGSA has also placed reliance in internal audit to perform the audit on year-end stock take on their behalf and the AGSA for GRDM as well as Kannaland Municipality. The AGSA has been pleased with the quality of work provided by internal audit. Though minimal, but this has assisted in minimizing external audit fees and we trust that the same reliance will be placed on more functions in the future.

Performance Management

1. PURPOSE

To report to Council concerning the Municipality's Performance Management System, Policies and Procedures, and to provide recommendations to Council and the Municipal Administration regarding their conformance to legislative requirements.

2. SCOPE AND PERIOD COVERED

This review encompasses the review of performance management for the 2022/23 financial year. The quarterly reports on the audit of performance information have been submitted by the Internal Audit Unit to the APAC.

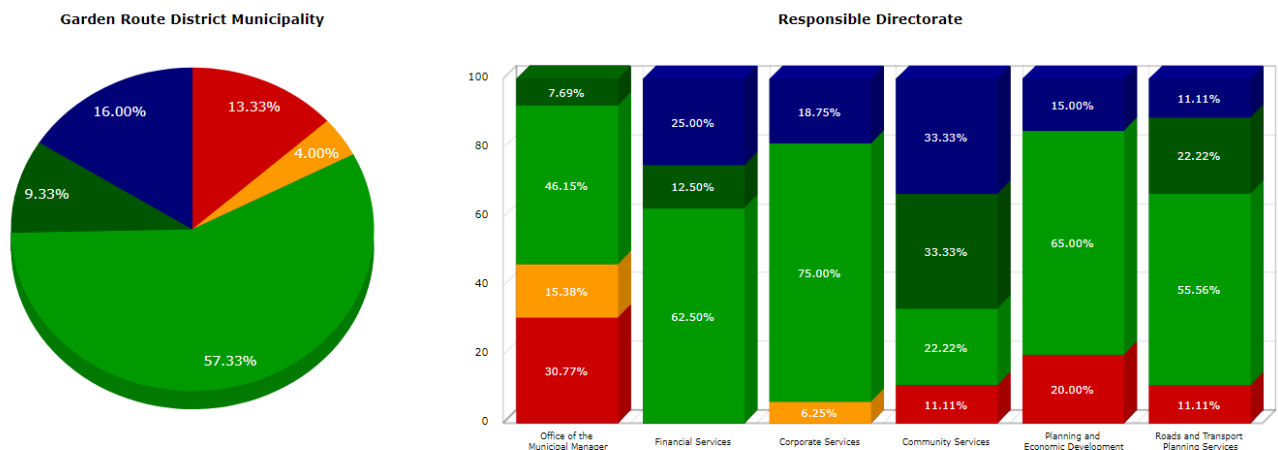
3. ELEMENTS OF THE PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Performance Management System comprises of components such as:

- Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)
 - o Section 52, 71 and 72 reporting.
- Section 57 Performance Agreements (Section 57 employees (Senior Managers) and the Municipal Manager only)
 - o Ignite Electronic Reporting System

4. COMMENTARY FROM THE COMMITTEE

The reviewed Top Layer KPI's as approved by Council, comprised of seventy-five (75) KPI's across all departments. During the audits, focus was on confirming the compliance requirements were adhered to and verifying the validity, accuracy and completeness of evidence to support the reported progress. Below is the dashboard report of the performance of GRDM:



	Garden Route District Municipality	Responsible Directorate						
		Office of the Municipal Manager	Financial Services	Corporate Services	Community Services	Planning and Economic Development	Roads and Transport Planning Services	[Unspecified]
■ Not Yet Applicable	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
■ Not Met	10 (13.33%)	4 (30.77%)	-	-	1 (11.11%)	4 (20.00%)	1 (11.11%)	-
■ Almost Met	3 (4.00%)	2 (15.38%)	-	1 (6.25%)	-	-	-	-
■ Met	43 (57.33%)	6 (46.15%)	5 (62.50%)	12 (75.00%)	2 (22.22%)	13 (65.00%)	5 (55.56%)	-
■ Well Met	7 (9.33%)	1 (7.69%)	1 (12.50%)	-	3 (33.33%)	-	2 (22.22%)	-
■ Extremely Well Met	12 (16.00%)	-	2 (25.00%)	3 (18.75%)	3 (33.33%)	3 (15.00%)	1 (11.11%)	-
Total:	75	13	8	16	9	20	9	-
	100%	17.33%	10.67%	21.33%	12.00%	26.67%	12.00%	-

There is general adherence to compliance requirements relating to Performance Management, the 2022/23 performance agreements for the Municipal Manager and Executive Managers are in place and duly signed. The Performance Management Framework on Organizational and Individual Performance is in place, the Top Layer SDBIP was reviewed and approved by Council. The quarterly submission of Section 52 reports on financial and non-financial reporting and Section 72 mid-year budget and performance reporting to Council were done. The individual performance cascaded down to lower level has been instituted and progress is reported to MANCOM for monitoring.

The quarterly reviews of the performance information are done by the Internal Audit Unit and reported to the Audit Committee for further attention, and we are satisfied that management is addressing any non-performance, measures are in place to correct the contributing factors thereto.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.1 Management should continue performing proper reviews in the design of KPIs to ensure that they are specific, measurable, accurate, reliable and time bound.
- 5.2 Management should collaborate efforts and work closely together to ensure proper alignment of the IDP, Budget and SDBIP.
- 5.3 Management should ensure that there are regular updates of performance on the Ignite System.
- 5.4 Management should continue monitoring progress of achieving KPI targets.
- 5.5 Management should ensure that progress is claimed in the period that it actually occurred.

6. CLOSING COMMENTS

We would like to thank the Municipal Manager and all the managers for their continuous commitment to addressing internal audit findings as well as prioritizing performance management within the municipality.

APAC would like to thank all staff of the Municipality for their continued efforts to ensuring continuous good governance and performance is achieved.

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE CHARTER / OUDIT EN PRESTASIE OUDITKOMITEE HANDVES / ITSHATI YEKOMITI YOPHICOTHU-ZINCWADI KUNYE NOMSEBENZI WEZOPHICOTHU

(4/1/2/4/1)

04 October 2023

REPORT FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (M STRATU) / CHIEF AUDIT EXECUTIVE (P LUFELE)

2 PURPOSE

To submit the reviewed Audit and Performance Audit Committee ("APAC") Charter for the financial year 2023/2024 for approval and recommendation.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Policy Workshop

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Section 2 of the APAC Charter of the Garden Route District Municipality ("GRDM") stipulates that the Charter must be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it remains relevant with APAC's authority, objectives, and responsibilities.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

That Council approves the reviewed APAC Charter.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad die hersiene OPOK-handves goedkeur.

ISINDULULO

Ukuvumela i-APAC Charter ehlaziywe.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

This is in line with MFMA Circular no. 65 which states that the Charter should be reviewed annually and updated to ensure relevance and consistency with the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 and other related regulations, guidelines, and best practices.

6.2 Discussion

The reviews of the APAC Charter did not lead to any amendments from the last approved Charter. With the current amendments in progress to the International Standards of the Institute of Internal Auditors, we foresee significant changes to next year's Charter.

6.3 Financial Implications

None

6.4 Legal Implications

- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 Circular no. 65,
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, and
- Section 2 of the APAC Charter.

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

Non-compliance to relevant legislation



Audit and Performance Audit Committee Charter

1 July 2023 – 30 June 2024

INDEX	PAGES
1. Audit and Performance Audit Committee	
1.1. Overview	1
1.2. Objectives	1
1.3. Authority and Independence	1 - 2
1.4. Organizational arrangement	
1.4.1. Appointment and composition of members	2
1.4.2. Induction of members	3
1.4.3. Qualities of members	3 – 4
1.4.4. Skills & experience	4
1.4.5. Term of office	4 – 5
1.4.6. Resignation of members	5
1.4.7. Dismissal of members	5
1.4.8. Remuneration of members	5 – 6
1.5. Roles and responsibilities	6 – 10
1.6. Reporting and accountability	10 – 11
1.7. Meetings	11 – 12
1.8. Evaluation of APAC performance	12
1.9. Relationship with Stakeholders	12 – 13
2. Review of charter	13
3. Approval of the charter	13

1. AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee ("APAC") Charter for Garden Route District Municipality ("GRDM") comprises of the following:

1.1 Overview

- 1.1.1 The APAC operates as a committee of Council and performs the responsibilities assigned to it by the MFMA section 165 and 166, and the corporate governance responsibilities delegated to it under its Charter by the GRDM Council.
- 1.1.2 This document is the written terms of reference approved by the GRDM Council which outlines the mandate of the APAC. It becomes the policy of the APAC which then informs the contracts of the APAC members.

1.2 Objectives

The objectives of the APAC are the following:

- 1.2.1 To evaluate the effective, efficient, and transparent systems of financial management, risk management and internal control maintained by council, which contribute to the efficient and effective utilization of resources, safeguarding of assets and the accomplishment of established goals for operations or programs.
- 1.2.2 To promote the efficiency and effectiveness of accounting and management information systems.
- 1.2.3 To create a distinct and clear communication channel between the council, management, external auditors, and the internal audit unit.
- 1.2.4 To inform the council regarding material matters which need to be addressed when considering the preparation and discussion of the financial statements.
- 1.2.5 To monitor the effectiveness of the internal audit function.
- 1.2.6 To enhance the objectivity and credibility of reporting to the previously mentioned stakeholders within GRDM.

1.3 Authority and Independence

- 1.3.1 The committee shall have the authority to perform its functions, as stipulated in this charter, and to obtain any information and advice, from within or outside the municipality, to perform its functions as legislated. Appropriate resources will be made available to the APAC to perform its functions as agreed in its charter. The APAC may:
 - a) Communicate with the council, Executive Mayor, municipal manager or the internal and external auditors of GRDM.
 - b) Conduct or authorize investigations into any matters within its scope of responsibility.

- c) Access information, records, and personnel as it requires to fulfill its responsibilities.
- d) Request the attendance of any executive or employee at APAC meetings.
- e) Conduct meetings with the external auditors (Auditor-General) and internal auditors as necessary.
- f) Obtain advice from external parties as necessary.
- g) Resolve any disagreements between management and the auditor regarding financial reporting; and
- h) Play an oversight role in the awarding of audit and non-audit services.

1.3.2 The APAC should be independent and safeguarded from undue influence in exercising its responsibilities in an objective manner. To enhance the APAC functioning, the following is required:

- a) The APAC chairperson and members should be independent of the municipality.
- b) The APAC chairperson and members should not be biased but exhibit an independence of mental attitude during deliberations.
- c) All committee members should declare private and business interests at each meeting; and
- d) No members should carry out any business with the municipality.

1.4 Organizational Arrangement

1.4.1 Appointment & Composition of Members

- a) Section 166(5) of the MFMA requires that the members of an audit committee must be appointed by the council of the municipality. One of the members, who are not in the employ of the municipality, must be appointed as the chairperson of the APAC.
- b) The committee will comprise of at least three (3) members with the appropriate skills and experience to enable the committee to discharge the responsibilities set out in section 166(2) of the MFMA, whom may not be an employee of the municipality. In addition, no councilor may be a member of the committee.
- c) A quorum of any meeting will be at least half of the members of the committee plus one (50% + 1).

1.4.2 Induction of Members

A formal process of induction must be facilitated by the chief audit executive (CAE) in consultation with the accounting officer. During the induction of members, the roles and responsibilities of the APAC must be clarified. The induction process should entail sufficient briefings and information on their roles, responsibilities, accountability, and management's expectations. Provincial or National Treasury can also facilitate the induction of members, upon request.

The information to be provided to new members should include:

- a) GRDM's governance and operational structures and how the APAC operates within these structures.
- b) Copy of the APAC charter, including any policies, recent APAC minutes, AGSA Management Letter and Report, audit opinion, which includes details of outstanding issues.
- c) Council resolutions and recommendations presented to GRDM's council.
- d) Copies of relevant legislation.
- e) Copies of GRDM's IDP, Annual Report, Annual Financial Statements, Budget, SDBIP, in-year reports, code of conduct, performance agreements, risk register and risk management plans.
- f) Information from management and the internal audit unit on the risk profile, status of internal controls and system of delegation; and
- g) A copy of the internal audit charter and annual work plans, among others.

1.4.3 Qualities of Members

One of the elected APAC members should be appointed as the chairperson, after the following factors have been considered:

- a) Has a good standing ability to lead discussions.
- b) Creates vision and provides direction at meetings.
- c) Builds municipal capabilities by guiding management based on expert knowledge and skills.
- d) Promotes and achieves quality outcomes at meetings.
- e) Has the ability to advise GRDM's council of any impeding non-compliance with the legislative framework speedily and effectively.
- f) Has the ability to encourage other members to participate in APAC meetings; and
- g) Conducts meetings in a manner that demonstrates a desire to establish effective communication with all stakeholders.

In determining suitable candidates for the APAC and maintaining a balanced composition, Council should seek to appoint candidates that can:

- h) Perform the role as advisor to management.
- i) Communicate effectively to management.
- j) Carefully review information received and obtain clarification from management as and when appropriate.
- k) Raise relevant questions, evaluate responses, and follow up on any matter that is unclear.
- l) Conduct responsibilities in the context of the municipality's strategic objectives and overall corporate governance of GRDM's council.
- m) Act independently and be proactive in advising the accounting officer regarding issues that require further management attention.
- n) Encourage openness and transparency.
- o) Build relations with management.
- p) Have a professional approach to performing duties, including commitment of time and effort; and
- q) Each committee member must be independent and appropriately skilled.

1.4.4 Skills & Experience

Members should be selected from different areas of expertise to enhance the APAC's overall knowledge and the ability to discharge its obligations and provide appropriate recommendations to GRDM's council.

The appointed members should collectively possess the following skills and experience:

- a) Private and public sector experience.
- b) An understanding of service delivery priorities.
- c) Good governance and/or financial management experience.
- d) An understanding of the role of GRDM's council and councilors.
- e) Familiarity with risk management practices.
- f) An understanding of internal controls.
- g) An understanding of major accounting practices and frameworks (ISO 9001) and public sector reporting requirements.
- h) Familiarity with legislation applicable to municipalities.
- i) And understanding of the roles and responsibilities of internal and external auditors.
- j) An understanding of the treatment of allegations and investigations.
- k) An understanding of the performance management system; and
- l) At least one member must have expertise in performance management.

A member of the APAC may not serve on more than three audit committees at the same time.

1.4.5 Term of Office

The members of the APAC are appointed for periods not exceeding three (3) years with the option of being reappointed for a further term based on performance. Reappointment is not guaranteed. The Chairperson of the APAC should be appointed for a minimum of three years.

Members of the APAC should not be contracted continuously for a period exceeding six years. After serving consecutively for six (6) years, a cooling-off period of two (2) years should be provided for, before appointing the same member to the APAC.

1.4.6 Resignation of Members

A committee member should give two (2) months' notice prior to resignation. The committee members should have the opportunity to have an exit meeting with the council to discuss the reason for leaving and to provide feedback on their experience of GRDM's APAC as well as any other issues.

1.4.7 Dismissal of Members

The Council can under certain circumstances dismiss committee members, such as:

- a) Where an on-going conflict of interest exists.
- b) Where a member has not performed to expectations.

The accounting officer and municipal council should adhere to the official dismissal processes of GRDM in the dismissal of an APAC member. The outcome of the dismissal process should be in writing.

1.4.8 Remuneration of Members

- a) Having regard for the functions performed by the members of APAC, and pursuant to the powers of the Council, members of APAC shall be paid remuneration in respect of their appointment as shall be fixed by the Council from time to time.
- b) The members of the APAC shall be remunerated for time spent in attendance of the APAC meetings, as well as other meetings or workshops where the attendance of an APAC member/chairman is required. GRDM shall utilize the rates provided by National Treasury.
- c) Remuneration will only be applicable to officials employed outside the public service. No remuneration for participating in the APAC will be payable to officials employed at national, provincial, and local government, its agencies or other entities regarded as falling within the definition of an organ of state, except for out-of-pocket expenses which may be reimbursed.
- d) The reimbursement to members residing outside of George for travel expenditure must be determined in accordance with the Council approved Subsistence and Travel Allowance Policy and council resolutions in this regard. Members of APAC will be required to complete all particulars of their respective travel to and from the venue of the APAC/other meetings. The Accounting Officer is required to approve the reimbursement of travel expenditure for members of the APAC.
- e) If a senior official from one municipality is requested to serve as a member of an audit committee of another municipality, such senior official must first obtain written consent from the accounting officer before accepting such nominations. The remuneration discussion earlier will apply.

1.5 Roles & Responsibilities

The APAC's primary objective is oversight of the financial reporting process and effective internal control.

The APAC's success in objective oversight of financial reporting and effective internal control depends largely on its ability to communicate effectively with management, internal and external auditors. The APAC is reliant on the reviews and evaluations made by the independent external auditors and the internal auditors in meeting their objectives.

The roles of the APAC are categorized according to the key areas of responsibility:

1.5.1 Financial Statements / Financial Services

- a) Review the appropriateness of accounting policies.
- b) Review the appropriateness of assumptions made by Management in preparing the financial statements.
- c) Review the significant accounting and reporting issues and understand their impact on the financial statements.
- d) Review the annual financial statements, and consider whether they are complete, consistent with prescribed accounting and information known to Committee members.
- e) Review with management and the external auditors the results of external audit, including any significant issues identified; and
- f) Review the annual report and related regulatory filings before release and consider the accuracy and completeness of the information.

In terms of the Financial Services department and the CFO, the APAC shall:

- g) Review the expertise, resources, and experience of the municipal finance function, and disclose the results of the review in the annual report.
- h) Consider and satisfy itself annually of the suitability of the expertise and experience of the Executive Manager: Financial Services.

1.5.2 Corporate Governance

The corporate governance responsibility of the APAC is to provide reasonable assurance in respect of the following:

- a) Reasonable assurance that employees comply with relevant laws and regulations.
- b) That all municipal employees are conducting its affairs ethically; and
- c) The GRDM is maintaining an effective and efficient system of internal control to prevent and detect conflicts of interest and prevent the possibility of fraud.

1.5.3 Risk Management

The APAC must in relation to risk management:

- a) Provide an independent and objective view of the effectiveness of the municipality's risk management.
- b) Review the recommendations made by the Risk Management Committee and consider these in line with the APAC's charter.
- c) Provide feedback to the accounting officer and municipal council on the adequacy and effectiveness of risk management in the municipality.
- d) Review the risk management framework for identifying, assessing, monitoring, and managing significant risks.
- e) Delegate one APAC member to serve as a member of the Risk Committee; and
- f) Review minutes of the risk committee meetings as a standing item on the APAC agenda.

1.5.4 Control Environment / Compliance

APAC members need to have a good understanding of the control environment. In fulfilling this responsibility, the committee should:

- a) Review the adequacy of the internal control system, including information technology security and control.
- b) Understand the scope of internal and external auditors' review of internal control over financial reporting, good governance and effective internal control systems and obtain reports on significant findings and recommendations, together with management's responses.
- c) Review whether relevant policies and procedures are in place and up to date, and whether they are complied with.
- d) Determine whether appropriate processes are followed and complied with on a regular basis.
- e) Review whether the financial, governance and internal controls are operating efficiently, effectively, and economically.
- f) Review the effectiveness of the system for monitoring compliance with laws and regulations and the results of management's investigation and follow-up (including disciplinary action) of any fraudulent acts or non-compliance; and
- g) Be satisfied that all regulatory compliance matters have been considered in the preparation of the financial statements.

1.5.5 Performance Management

The APAC members need to have a good understanding of the performance of the municipality. These include:

- a) Review GRDM's compliance with the performance management and reporting systems in compliance with the statutory requirements as well as the performance management best practices and standards.
- b) Review and comment on the alignment of the Integrated Development Plan, the Budget, Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan and performance agreements.
- c) Review whether performance management systems reflect GRDM's purpose and objectives.
- d) Review whether the performance reporting and information uses appropriate targets and benchmarks in relation to GRDM's mandate and services rendered.
- e) Review the quarterly performance reports submitted by internal audit.
- f) Review and comment on GRDM's financial statements and the timely submission thereof to the Auditor-General by 31 August each year.
- g) Review and comment on GRDM's annual report within the stipulated timeframes.
- h) The chairperson of the APAC shall be a member of the evaluation panels established in terms of the regulations issued under the Municipal Systems Act to evaluate the performance of the municipal manager and the managers directly accountable to him/her; and
- i) At least twice during a financial year submit a performance management audit report to council.

1.5.6 Internal Audit

The APAC must in relation to internal audit:

- a) Review and approve the Internal Audit Charter, including internal audit strategic plan.
- b) Review and approve the annual internal audit plan, its scope, and any major changes to it, ensuring that it covers the key risks and that there is appropriate co-ordination with the external auditor (Auditor-General).
- c) Review and concur in the appointment, replacement, or dismissal of the Chief Audit Executive (CAE).
- d) Resolve any difficulties or unjustified restrictions or limitations on the scope of internal audit work.
- e) Mediate and/or follow up on any significant disagreements between the auditors and management.
- f) Review significant findings and recommendations by internal audit and management responses thereof.
- g) Review implementation of internal audit recommendations by management.
- h) Review the performance of the CAE.
- i) Advise the municipality on resources allocated to give effect to the work outputs of the internal audit function.
- j) Review the effectiveness of the internal audit function, including compliance with The Institute of Internal Auditors' International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing.
- k) Evaluate the performance of internal audit activity in terms of the agreed goals and objectives as captured in the audit plan; and
- l) Meet separately with the CAE to discuss any issues that the APAC or internal audit believes should be discussed privately.

The internal audit unit is accountable to the APAC as follows:

- m) Maintain open and effective communication with the APAC.
- n) Develop a flexible annual audit plan using a risk-based methodology, addressing any weaknesses in risks or controls identified.
- o) Submit the audit plan to the APAC for review and approval.
- p) Report on the implementation and results of the annual audit plan including special tasks requested by management and the APAC.
- q) Assist in drafting the agenda and documentation and facilitate the distribution thereof to the APAC in advance of meetings.
- r) Meet periodically with the chairperson of the APAC to discuss whether the material and information furnished meets the requirements of the APAC.
- s) Obtain advice from the APAC whether the frequency and time allocated to the committee is sufficient to attend effectively to all matters.
- t) Cooperate with the APAC as they conduct annual reviews of the performance of the internal audit function; and
- u) Submit the internal audit charter to the APAC for review and approval on an annual basis and as necessary.

1.5.7 External Audit

The APAC must in relation to external audit:

- a) Take cognizance of the scope of work undertaken by the external auditor and the extent of co-ordination with the internal audit unit.
- b) Review the external auditors' proposed audit scope, approach, and audit fees for the year.
- c) Review the findings and recommendations by the external auditor and monitor management's implementation of audit recommendations and council resolutions in the new financial year.
- d) Address outstanding matters raised by the external auditors and ensure any findings are dealt with conclusively in an expeditious manner.
- e) Review implementation of external auditor's recommendations by management on previously reported audit findings.
- f) Provide advice to the accounting officer of GRDM on proposed actions to be taken which relate to significant matters raised in external audit reports.
- g) Liaise with the external auditors on any matter that the APAC considers appropriate to raise with the external auditors.
- h) Review the performance of the external auditors; and
- i) The committee shall confirm that a process is in place for it to be informed of any Reportable Irregularities (as defined in the Auditing Profession Act, 2005) identified and reported by the external auditor.

1.5.8 ICT Governance (Information and Communication Technology)

- a) The APAC needs to provide advice on IT Governance, controls, access and safeguarding of information in GRDM.
- b) Specific expertise may be required from within or outside GRDM from time to time, to assist internal audit and the APAC in formulating recommendations on systems and controls. The APAC may have to advise on the appropriateness of the disaster recovery and continuity plans supporting IT risks, regular testing and evaluation of plans, systems and processes.

1.5.9 Combined Assurance

The APAC should ensure that a combined assurance model is developed and applied, to provide a coordinated approach towards assuring that relevant assurance activities are effective and efficient.

In particular, the APAC must:

- a) Ensure that the combined assurance received is appropriate to address all the significant risks facing the municipality; and
- b) Monitor the relationship between external assurance providers and GRDM.

2 **Annual work plan**

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee must establish an annual work plan for each year to ensure that all relevant matters are covered by the agendas of the meetings

planned for the year. The work plan must ensure proper coverage of the matters laid out in the APAC Charter. The more critical matters will need to be attended to each year, while other matters may be dealt with on a rotation basis over a three-year period.

2.1 Reporting and Accountability

The chairperson of the APAC will report bi-annually, or more frequently if required, to GRDM's council on the operations of the internal audit unit and the APAC. The reports should include:

- A summary of the work performed by the internal audit unit and the APAC against the annual work plan.
- Effectiveness of internal controls and additional measures that must be implemented to address identified risks.
- A summary of key issues dealt with, such as significant internal and external audit findings, recommendations, and updated status thereof.
- Progress with any investigations and their outcomes.
- Details of meetings and the number of meetings attended by each member; and
- Other matters requested of the internal audit and APAC.

The APAC shall prepare a report annually which will be incorporated into GRDM's annual report, which will cover the following:

- Description of the functions performed by the APAC and meetings attended.
- Resolutions taken by council and implementation status of recommendations made; and
- Other relevant comments that may enhance governance and accountability.

The abovementioned report must be submitted to the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) on an annual basis. The Chairperson of APAC (or a member in his/her absence) must always be available whenever MPAC needs clarity on the APAC report. The MPAC, in discharging its abilities, may make use of any information provided by the APAC to avoid duplication of effort.

2.2 Meetings

2.2.1 The APAC should meet as often as is required to perform its functions but must meet at least four (4) times within a given financial year.

2.2.2 The CAE, in consultation with the APAC secretariat within GRDM, must ensure that the required preparation for the meeting of the APAC is finalized and that the agenda is circulated, together with all supporting documents required, at least three (3) days before the commencement of the meeting and that substantive work would be undertaken for the duration of the meeting.

2.2.3 The following persons have a standing invitation to the APAC:

- a) Municipal Manager,
- b) CAE of GRDM,
- c) Executive Managers, reporting directly to the Municipal Manager,

- d) External Auditors (Auditor General),
- e) Provincial and National Treasury,
- f) Chief Risk Officer,
- g) Performance Manager; and
- h) Any other person on invitation by the chairperson if the APAC.

2.2.4 The CAE, in consultation with the chairperson of the APAC, must determine the time frames of all meetings. Considering the financial implications, the accounting officer in consultation with the chairperson of the APAC, must agree if meetings go beyond a one-day sitting.

2.2.5 The APAC must meet with the external auditors at least once a year. If the appointed chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members present must elect a member present to act as chairperson.

2.3 Evaluation of APAC performance

2.3.1 The APAC must assess its performance and achievements against its charter on an annual basis. This can be done by way of self-assessment. The aim of the self-assessment is to ensure that the APAC is meeting its objectives efficiently and effectively.

2.3.2 Where the self-assessment highlights a need for enhancements to the role, operational processes or membership of the committee, the chair should take action to ensure that such enhancements are implemented.

2.3.3 It may be beneficial for the APAC to use an external facilitator to aid with, or to supervise the self-assessment process. It is up to the APAC to decide whether the services of an external facilitator are required.

2.3.4 The APAC should conduct continuous self-assessment to measure its performance. Input from management, internal audit and external audit is part of the assessment process. Evaluation criteria includes the following:

- a) Expertise and know-how
- b) Inquiring attitude, objectivity, and independence
- c) Judgement
- d) Knowledge of government and its objectives
- e) Understanding of and commitment to the APAC's duties and responsibilities
- f) Devotion of time to participate effectively in committee deliberations and decisions.
- g) Timely responses
- h) Attendance of meetings

2.3.5 The chairperson should present the findings of the self-assessment to the municipal manager and council.

2.3.6 If an individual APAC member is not performing, then the member must be given an opportunity to address such with council. If it is considered necessary to

terminate the services of an APAC member prior to the end of the term appointment, proper procedures should be followed.

2.4 Relationship with stakeholders

The APAC should maintain good relations with key stakeholders, namely:


- a) Executive Mayor and Council
- b) Municipal Public Accounts Committee
- c) Finance Committee
- d) Accounting Officer
- e) Management and Staff
- f) Internal and External Auditors
- g) Provincial and National Treasury

2. REVIEW OF THE CHARTER

The APAC will annually review its Charter to ensure that it remains relevant with the APAC's authority, objectives, and responsibilities. All changes or amendments to the Charter will be discussed and condoned by the accounting officer.

3. APPROVAL OF THE CHARTER

GRDM's APAC Charter is recommended by the APAC and approved Council.



Mr ABJ Dippenaar
Chairperson of APAC

29 September 2023

DATE

Council Resolution Number:

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. REPORT ON THE STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER FOR SEPTEMBER 2023 / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE STRATEGIESE RISIKO REGISTER VIR SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO NGOLUHLU LOBUCHULE OLUSENGCIPHEKWENI KWEYOMSINTSI 2023

(4/1/2/4/1)

11 October 2023

REPORT FROM THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (M STRATU) CHIEF RISK OFFICER (L JAMES)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present the Strategic Risk register 28 September 2023 to Council for notification. The register was discussed at the Risk Management Committee meeting of 28 September 2023.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Risk Management is the process by which the Accounting Officer, CFO and Senior Management pro-actively, purposefully and regularly at least annually identify and define current as well as emerging business, financial and operational risks. Management is then responsible for identifying appropriate, cost-effective methods of managing these risks.

This exercise is done on a quarterly basis with an annual assessment during February. The Strategic register is also discussed at the following platforms: Risk Management Committee, Audit and Performance Audit Committee, Municipal Public Accounts Committee and then submitted to Council on an annual basis or as and when required.

It should be noted that we are currently using a live electronic system (BarnOwl) and immediate amendments can be made by the HOD's, risk champions, Chief Risk Officer, Strategic manager and Internal audit officials when an internal audit is completed and or any event occurs that has an impact on the service delivery at the municipality.

It is important to note the following:

1. Inherent rating relates to the identified potential risks before any controls are put in place to mitigate such risks.

2. Residual rating is when controls have been identified and implemented to close the gaps created by the contributing factors.
3. The calculation from Inherent rating to Residual rating is done by calculating the effectiveness of controls in place to ensure that the risk does not occur.

See attach register for further information and discussion.

5. RECOMMENDATION

That the Council take note of the content of the report and make further recommendations, if deemed necessary.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag, en verdere aanbevelings maak, indien nodig

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo wengxelo kwaye lenze ezinye izindululo , ukubangaba kufanelekile.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Risk Management is the process by which the Accounting Officer, CFO and Senior Management pro-actively, purposefully and regularly at least annually identify and define current as well as emerging business, financial and operational risks. Management is then responsible for identifying appropriate, cost-effective methods of managing these risks.

6.2 Discussion

Please see register attached.

6.3 Financial Implications

None

6.4 Legal Implications

None

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

Risks discussed in this item for action implementation by the departmental heads for mitigation in the case of the event occurring.

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
Failure to operate the Regional Landfill site	20,00	12,20	Construction delays due to protest action	Information sessions held in each participating municipality	Satisfactory
			Contractor not able to complete project	10% Performance guarantee included in SLA	Satisfactory
				Monthly Steercom meetings to discuss challenges and create action plans	Satisfactory
			Implementation of Waste minimisation strategies at source	Fixed cost component per Municipality in Waste Disposal Agreements to Service Long Term Loan.	Satisfactory
			No further extensions of PetroSA Landfill Waste Disposal Contracts after 29 February 2024.	Incorporation of Phase 1 & Phase 2 in Construction Tender & Oudtshoorn Council Resolution to utilise Grootkop Landfill until RWMF is operational.	Satisfactory
			Non payment by B Municipalities	Implementation of the District Waste Management By-law & signing of Waste Disposal Agreements between GRDM and Participating Municipalities	Good
Climate Change	18,06	11,01	Changes in temperature	Severe weather warning system in place	Good
			Changes in weather patterns	Seasonal advisories provided to all stakeholders	Satisfactory
			Inability to adapt to a changing climate and environment	Climate change adaptation plan developed and implementation taking place	Satisfactory
			Increase in Human fingerprint	Appointment of Climate change specialist in Disaster Management to compile plans and ensure implementation	Satisfactory
			Ineffective management of environmental climate change	Adoption of the Greenbook of CSIR for disaster management	Weak
				Education and awareness training wrt climate change	Satisfactory
				Implementation and regular review of the Waste Management plan	Satisfactory

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
				Implementation of the Air Quality Management plan	Satisfactory
				Implementation of the Climate Change adaptation plan	Good
				MOU with Stellenbosch University	Weak
				YCOB interns appointed and placed at all 7 LM's to assist environmental managers as well as to drive the climate change adaptation as well as mitigation agenda	Good
Insufficient supply of electricity	16,00	9,44	Lack of maintenance of generators	Implementation of energy strategy plan	Satisfactory
				Maintenance plan in place	Satisfactory
			Loadshedding of the grid	Roof top solar equipment in place at back parking	Satisfactory
				Use of generators and UPS at offices	Good
Slow economic growth in the district	16,00	8,80	Ineffective facilitation and coordination of district economic activities, projects and programmes across the region.	DDM One Plan implementation	Satisfactory
			Lack of funding of projects	Access to Investment Prospectus to potential investors for implementation	Good
			Lack of investor confidence in GRDM – insufficient or ineffective investment promotion; Absence of investment incentive policies	MOA between Wesgro and GRDM to facilitate ease of doing business and attract investors	Good
			Non implementation of Growth and Development Strategy	GDS implementation plan	Satisfactory
			Slow Economic growth nationally	Implementation of the National Development plan (NDP)	Satisfactory
Increased Litigation against GRDM	15,00	8,55	Lack of compliance to Contract Management	Alerts to responsible contract manager of renewal/termination date of contract	Satisfactory

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
				Continuous training on Contract Management by the Legal section	Satisfactory
				Contracts Management Policy	Satisfactory
			Non Compliance with legislation and policies	Collective engagement with legal and relevant department to develop action plan to deal with specific matter	Good
			Outdated policies review of Council	Policy register updated and submitted to Mancom and APAC on a quarterly basis	Satisfactory
				Register of all summonses served on municipality submitted to committees of Council	Good
Excessive alien vegetation on Council properties	16,00	8,48	Alien infestation not being eradicated due to the lack of the availability of budget and the Council to compile the Alien invasive species, monitoring, control and eradication plan	Implementation of the Alien eradication plan and funding mobilisation from outside sources	Satisfactory
			Depletion of available surface water	Implementation of the Alien eradication plan and funding mobilisation from outside sources	Satisfactory
			Excessive alien invasive plant growth in the entire district		
			Increase in fire events due to low maintenance of alien clearing	Implementation and continuous clearing and eradication of alien vegetation as set out in the Alien Eradication plan	Good
			Non maintenance of fire breaks on Council properties	Implementation of the Alien eradication plan and funding mobilisation from outside sources	Satisfactory
Financial Sustainability	12,00	8,16	District municipality providing minimal leviabale services		
			Expenditure growth exceeding revenue growth	Regular reporting to Council on expenditure and financial position through S52	Satisfactory

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
			Faulty LG/DM Funding model	Collective action discussions by District mayors and CFO on transversal matters	Satisfactory
			Grant dependency	Collective action discussions by District mayors and CFO on transversal matters	Satisfactory
				Implementation of PwC Revenue Enhancement report	Weak
			Increase in staff cost	Annual organisational structure review.	Satisfactory
			Limited revenue sources	Implementation of PwC Revenue Enhancement report	Weak
			Lost opportunity of rental income due to minimal or no payments of Council properties	Continuous updating of lease agreements	Weak
				OP updated to include Deed Searches by IT & Legal Section	Satisfactory
				Property register and contract register in place	Satisfactory
			Slow recoverability of fire service accounts	Continuous scrutinizing and communication with regard to Incident Reports and landowner and responsible person information and confirmation	Satisfactory
				Issuing of clearing certificates for fire breaks	Satisfactory
				Long Term – Obtaining of landowner information through the Disaster Management Act to be included on IT/Unity databases.	Satisfactory
Reputation Risk (Threat or danger to the good name of the entity)	12,00	7,68	Disgruntled workforce		
			Increase in Fraudulent acts from within the entity	Implementation of Communication Policy and Strategy	Satisfactory
			Lack of ICT security processes in place	Implementation of Approved ICT Governance Charter	Satisfactory
				Implementation of Approved ICT Management Framework	Satisfactory

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
				Implementation of Approved ICT Security Policies, Anti-Virus Programs, Implementation of standard Operating Procedures.	Satisfactory
				Implementation of approved User management Policy	Good
			Leaking of incorrect and confidential information	Confidentiality agreements signed by registry staff	Satisfactory
			Poor record keeping leading to mismanagement/unverified information	Adherence to the Communication Policy	Weak
				Adherence to the Communication Strategy	Satisfactory
				Communication section to monitor and report any false information	Satisfactory
			Tarnising of good name by employees/media/aggrieved individuals	Communication section to monitor and report any false information	Satisfactory
			Unverified articles published in media by external sources	Communication section to monitor and report any false information	Satisfactory
				Implementation of Approved ICT Governance Framework	Satisfactory
Failure to attract and retain S56/57 managers	12,00	7,80	Implementation of regulation of appointment of MM's and Managers reporting to them		
			No proper recruitment and selection process followed	Implementation of Recruitment and selection policy and staff regulations	Satisfactory
			Non appointment of panel with relevant skills and competencies	Panel appointment process fooled as inclusion in the Recruitment and selection policy and staff regulations	Satisfactory
Loss of organisational data and assets due to increase in Cyber Fraud	12,00	6,84	Inadequate budget		
			Increase Cyberattacks and Data Breaches for example Phishing Attacks and Social Engineering	Aware making of cyber fraud to users	Satisfactory
				Periodic Vulnerability and penetration tests	Satisfactory

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
			Ineffective data protection methods on Computers	Use of data encryption and password complexity	Good
			Ineffective security policies and firewalls and configuration	Annually updating of relevant policies	Good
				Implementation of Approved ICT Security Policies, Anti-Virus Programs, Implementation of standard Operating Procedures.	Satisfactory
				Implementation of standard Operating Procedures	Satisfactory
				Quarterly security changes to firewall	Satisfactory
			Insider threats	Monitoring of Daily user activity report	Satisfactory
			Loadshedding (electricity)	Implementation of energy strategy plan	Satisfactory
			Non implementation of user access controls	Approved Policies, Sop's . Firewall reports, User Authentication, Approved User management Policy	Satisfactory
				Implementation of approved User management Policy	Good
				Monitoring of Daily user activity report	Satisfactory
				User authentication on devices	Good
			User non compliance	Policies and awareness campaigns or workshops	Satisfactory
Ineffective ICT Disaster Recovery	12,00	6,60	Inadequate budget		
			Inadequate Life Cycle management for hardware	Use of available budget for older equipment	Satisfactory
			Lack of Disaster recovery preventative measures	ICT security awareness campaigns in place (software)	Good
			Lack of ICT expertise and capabilities	Training being provided to technicians	Good
			Loadshedding (electricity)	Implementation of the energy Strategy plan	Satisfactory
			No Disaster Recovery Tests in place	Quarterly disaster recovery test being done	Good

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
			Outdated security software	Annual renewal and daily updates as required	Satisfactory
			Slow response time on security incidents logged (from Vendors)	SLA agreement classification from Vendor support	Good
				DR Policy and Action Plan	Satisfactory
				Offsite Server room is located at Roads Offices (no access control) / Aircon, UPS and fire extinguisher installed (no fire detection and suppression system)	Satisfactory
				Weekly and monthly backup reports	Satisfactory
Regression in AGSA Audit Opinion	12,00	6,36	Capacity of the vendor to support their client	AFS readiness program to be followed	Satisfactory
				Phoenix system support available as and when needed	Good
			Inaccurate and incomplete Asset register	Excel based asset register	Weak
			Ineffective systems control procedures with regards to capturing of data	Appointment of control officer in the Income and exp sections	Satisfactory
				Regular GRAP meetings with implementation of resolutions and new GRAP releases	Good
			Lack of organisational buy in by departments within municipality wrt processes and procedures	Consistent issuing of finance Circulars	Satisfactory
			Non implementation of SCM related processes	Implementation of Audit action plan (OPCAR) as per the findings in the AG report	Good
				Implementation of newly updated Preferential Procurement Policy	Good
			Non submission of AFS at 31 August to AG	AFS readiness program to be followed	Satisfactory
				Review of AFS by APAC and Management	Good
Loss of Roads Agency Function	9,85	4,73	Admin fee (saving on admin fee)	Current MOA with Provincial department extended, reviewed annually	Satisfactory

Risk			Contributing Factor	Control	
Risk Title	Risk IR	Risk RR	Contributing Factor Title	Control Title	Control Effectiveness
			Political Intervention	Negotiations wrt roles and responsibilities discussed at DCF/MMF level	Good
			Poor Performance (repairing of roads)	Regravel and reseal funded project plans received by Province for implementation	Good
			Provincial reason for existence	Construction project plan submitted by Province for implementation	Satisfactory

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

1. **PROGRESS REPORT REGARDING KLEINKRANTZ PROJECT AND LETTER RECEIVED FROM CULLINAN & ASSOCIATES DATED 18 SEPTEMBER 2023 / VORDERINGS VERSLAG MET BETREKKING TOT DIE KLEINKRANTZ PROJEK EN DIE SKRYWE ONTVANG VANAF CULLINANS & ASSOCIATES GEDATEER 18 SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO ENTHA MALUNGA NENPROJEKTHI YASE KLEINKRANTZ KUNYE NENCWADI ESUKA KWABAKWA CULLINANA AND ASSOCIATES NGOMHLA 18 KWEYOMSINYISI 2023**
(14/1)

17 OCTOBER 2023

**REFER REPORT FROM THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER (MG STRATU)/
MANAGER: LEGAL SERVICES (N DAVIDS), OFFICE**

2. **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this item is to inform Council of the Kleinkrantz project to date and the letter received from Cullinan & Associates dated 18 September 2023.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Council, through Management, tasked the Department of Planning and Economic Development to embark on a process to secure a development partner for the Kleinkrantz property. That will [then] yield benefits both to the municipality in terms of revenue and socio-economic benefits for the greater Garden Route region that include but not limited to promotion of tourism, hospitality industry, creation of jobs etc. Instead of this property being a strategic asset to the District Municipality, it turned out to be a liability and a number of reasons can be attributed for this challenge. In 2021, Council entered into a long-term lease with Waterleaf Properties to develop the property and that GRDM receives revenue through rental income. The lease had a payment holiday of 12 calendar months from the date of signature

subject to all the legislative requirements being approved by the different authorities. Council extended this payment holiday as there are still some outstanding approvals before the developer can commence with the construction work.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.1 That Council takes note of the contents of the report and possible legal action regarding the Kleinkrantz Project.
- 5.2 That regular reports be submitted to Council to keep Council informed of developments.

AANBEVELINGS

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag en moontlike regsaksie rakende die Kleinkrantz Projek.*
- 5.2 *Dat gereelde verslae aan die Raad voorgele word om die Raad op hoogte te hou met verwikkelinge.*

IZINDULULO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo umongo wengxelo kunye namanyathelo asemthethweni nasengathakhona malunga neProjekthi yase Kleinkrantz.
- 5.2 Sesokuba kunikezelwe ngengxelo rhoqo kwiBhunga ngokwazisa iBhunga ngokuqhubekayo.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Council granted approval that a long-term lease agreement be entered into between Council and Waterleaf regarding the lease of the Remainder of Erf 1297, Wilderness, approximately 30 hectares (Kleinkrantz).

The Lessee (Waterleaf) is currently in the process of discussing the various zoning and approvals with George Municipality, as well as SANParks. The latest information received from Waterleaf, which they propose to discuss with George Municipality and SANParks, after taking into account the biodiversity of the land and the recently changed Urban Edge, is to develop, on the portion of the land that faces the sea, 8 x 500 – 700 m² villas; 22 x 400 – 600 m² houses; paragliding bookings and storage, ice-cream shop, a coffee hub and public toilets. They also intend to have a paragliding launch pad with viewpoint on this portion of the land.

On the portion of the land that faces the lake, the Lessee intends to erect 22 x 400 – 500 m² houses; kayak launch and storage; coffee shop; wellness centre with yoga studio, Reiki, Pilates, Health Shop, Therapy Rooms as well as Bird Hide.

On 18 September 2023, a letter (copy attached as Annexure A), was received from Cullinan & Associates, who represents the Wilderness and Lakes Environmental Action Forum (WALEAF) where they want, amongst others, Council to terminate the lease agreement with Waterleaf.

Various meetings were held between officials of this municipality and members of WALEAF where the information that they've requested, were submitted and discussed. Despite the information being provided to WALEAF, they still want Council to terminate the lease agreement and should Council do so, Council will expose itself to litigation for breach of contract by the Lessee (Waterleaf). A further meeting was held on 25 April 2023 where once again, information was submitted to WALEAF (copy attached as Annexure B).

To protect the interests of Council, we've appointed Stadtler and Swartz Attorneys (from our panel of attorneys that specialises in environmental law) to represent Council. A consultation took place on Monday, 09 October 2023 with officials of this Municipality and Ms Vosloo from Stadtler & Swartz where all the information already submitted to WALEAF, was submitted to her and to discuss the way forward regarding the letter from Cullinan & Associates.

6.2 Discussion

In October 2019, GRDM advertised nationally seeking a development partner for the Kleinkrantz property. Proposals were invited for the appointment of a development partner to develop Garden Route District Municipality's 30HA "Kleinkrantz site" (remainder of erf 1297 Wilderness) and advertised in City Press, Website and E-publication and Notice Board. Four (4) proposals were received on the closing date. Through the procurement processes of GRDM, Waterleaf Properties was the preferred developer having considered the proposals which went through a rigorous process that included inviting the bidders to do presentations explaining their proposals,

The municipal-owned property at Kleinkrantz was previously partially used for resort purposes, which terminated more than 10 years ago, leaving the buildings and infrastructure unusable and vandalised. The remainder of the site was used for recreational and conservation related activities, with no physical development occurring thereon. Five areas were identified for the development of a resort and supporting recreational and conservation space.

Waterleaf Properties - Proposed/Intended Property development

The entire property (30ha) is proposed to be used for resort purposes. The George Municipality SDF states that Kleinkrantz is to be upgraded and formally developed sensitively in an ecologically sustainable way to minimise impact on its surrounds; minimise ongoing operational servicing costs; exploit economic opportunities primarily associated with the surrounding environment and heritage; and to discourage further growth of the settlement.

The developer recognises the sensitivities of the site and the need to conserve the natural environment as an asset to strengthen the social and economic environments. Therefore, prior to making any firm development or commencing any works, the developer acknowledged and agreed to undertake all required assessment and authorisation processes to determine the most appropriate form and spatial distribution of development.

Progress to date

The progress to date includes reports which discuss rezoning of the site outside the Urban Edge and the area within the Urban Edge. Environmental reports and approvals are delayed due to environmental sensitive area, SANParks inputs and Forestry administrative challenges (no transport or availability of staff). The Report is showing delays and time taken for the various studies, mostly related to EIA studies being Biodiversity, and obvious delays in re-designing the concept to suit SANParks and the George Municipality.

Various Site Development Layouts were proposed to SANParks, changes updated and new layout discussed. SANParks do not want any construction or buildings at Kleinkrantz seaside, open spaces, no footprint proposed by them. They suggested that the land should be transferred to them.

6.3 Financial Implications

The loss of revenue streams to the municipality and possible litigation costs.

6.4 Legal Implications

Breach of contract by the Developer (Waterleaf) should Council terminate the Lease Agreement.

6.5 Staff Implications

A decision not to implement this will have no Staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Yes

ANNEXURES

Annexure "A" – Letter from Cullinan & Associates

Annexure "B" – List of documents submitted to WALEAF based on information requested.



TRANSMITTED BY EMAIL

		Date:	18 September 2023
TO:	Garden Route District Municipality	Your ref:	Cullinans
ATT:	Memory Booysen (Executive Mayor)		mayor@gardenroute.gov.za
	Monde Stratu (Municipal Manager)		mm@gardenroute.gov.za
	Adv. Gert van Niekerk (Deputy Executive Mayor)		deputymayor@gardenroute.gov.za
			zagertvn@gmail.com
	Cllr Jobieth Hoogbaard, (Portfolio Chair Property and Asset Management)		jobieth@gardenroute.gov.za
FROM:	Cormac Cullinan		cormac@greencounsel.co.za
	Divina Naidoo		divina@greencounsel.co.za
	Lesai Seema		lesai@greencounsel.co.za
Total pages:	11pp + Annex 1 (10 pp) & Lease Agreement (15 pp)	Our ref:	W051-001

The information contained in this document is confidential and intended for the exclusive attention of the addressee. Unauthorised disclosure or distribution of the information is prohibited. Please advise us immediately should you have received this document in error.

Dear Sirs,

GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY TENDER GRDM/14/19-20: LEASE AGREEMENT TO DEVELOP THE 30 Ha "KLEINKRANTZ" SITE (REMAINDER OF ERF 1297, WILDERNESS)

Introduction

1. We refer to the above matter as well as the various correspondence exchanged between your offices and our clients.

Expertise grounded in experience

Cullinan & Associates Incorporated (2001/001024/21)

DIRECTOR: CP Cullinan

ATTORNEYS: P-M Keichel, P King; SD Kvalsvig, D Naidoo, L Seema, R Stone; S Vayej;

HD Wessels

CONSULTANTS: BL Adams, GD Daniels

<http://cullinans.co.za/>

18A Ascot Road
Kenilworth 7708
Cape Town
info@greencounsel.co.za
T +27 (0) 21 671 7002

2. As you are aware, we act for and on behalf of Hans-Michael von der Heyde (“**Mr Von der Heyde**”) and the Wilderness and Lakes Environmental Action Forum (“**WALEAF**”) who are both interested and affected parties in relation to the development of the remainder of erf 1297, Wilderness, Kleinkrantz, Western Cape (“**the Site**”).
3. Our clients are particularly concerned that:
 - 3.1. the development is proceeding on the basis of a long-term lease entered into on 05 July 2021, by the Garden Route District Municipality (“**GRDM**”) and Waterleaf Properties (Pty) Ltd (“**Waterleaf Properties**”) in respect of the Site (“**the Lease Agreement**”) which was not lawfully concluded and is fundamentally flawed for the reasons explained below;
 - 3.2. on 25 October 2022, the GRDM resolved that once the developer has met all the legislative requirements it will register a notarial lease in respect of the Site, which will amend the Lease Agreement (which will compound the unlawfulness of the Lease Agreement); and
 - 3.3. the Lease Agreement will result in the Site being developed in an inappropriate manner that will diminish the ecological and social value of the area to the detriment of the whole community and future generations.
 - 3.4. Entering into the proposed notarial lease would be unlawful (as we explain below) and would exacerbate the problems created by the Lease Agreement.
4. The purpose of this letter is to request that the GRDM terminate the Lease Agreement by exercising its rights under clause 8.2.3 of that agreement and give an undertaking that it will not enter into the proposed notarial lease. The reasons why our clients believe this course of action to be in the best interests of the GRDM, and the residents of the area, future generations, and the environment, are explained below.

Environmental Significance of the Site

5. As you are aware, on 19 March 2019, a meeting of national, provincial and municipal entities took place to discuss proposals for the development of the GRDM properties in Swartvlei. Following that meeting, Minister Bredell sent a letter dated 29 April 2019, to the GRDM. That letter recorded that the Site¹ “is mostly a Critical Biodiversity area and one of the few natural corridors that links the lakes system with the coast.” It concluded with the following statements:

“It is consequently subsequently that there is a broad consensus amongst the leading environmental authorities and bodies that these properties are high-value local, national, and international conservation, landscape, and palaeoscience assets that should be managed accordingly and for the greater public benefit.

Accordingly, your Council is kindly requested to undertake a proper consultation with the relevant authorities as well as undertake due diligence processes to ascertain the environmental significance

¹ Although the letter referred to “Kleinkrantz Erf 1247”, subsequent correspondence with Minister Bredell’s office confirmed that this was a typographical error and that the correct reference is “erf 1297”. In other words, the letter was referring to the Site.

and value of these properties to the Garden Route and its communities, and accordingly review your intentions to safeguard these environmental assets against any detrimental impacts. It would consequently also be advisable that the GRDM transfer ownership of any such environmental sensitive properties to appropriate authorities where the integrity of these environmental assets can best be protected and managed to the benefit of the Garden Route and its communities.”

6. The Site is immediately adjacent to the Garden Route National Park. South African National Parks (“SANParks”) is the obvious appropriate custodian of the Site, most of which falls outside the urban edge and has not been zoned for development. The largest part of the Site could only be described as undeveloped land (about 27 hectares), with no determinable use. A small portion had been a resort (situated on about 3 hectares), but it had fallen in disuse in the early 2000’s.

The Lease Agreement

7. On or about 05 July 2021, the GRDM (represented by the Municipal Manager namely, Mr Monde Stratu) purported to enter into the Lease Agreement with Waterleaf Properties (represented by its managing director, namely Catharina Van Der Walt) for the lease of the Site. A copy of the Lease Agreement has been annexed hereto, marked as **Annex 2**.
8. We say that the GRDM “purported” to enter into the Lease Agreement for several reasons.

The Lease Agreement does not comply with mandatory requirements of law.

9. The Lease Agreement is not the same as the version placed before the GRDM on or about 28 April 2021 (or earlier on 25 August 2020) to be approved for signature by the Municipal Manager, and contrary to assurances to the GRDM, it did not comply with the requirements of the National Treasury. Consequently, it appears that the GRDM did not authorise Mr M Stratu to sign it.
10. It was unlawful for the GRDM to enter into the Lease Agreement, for the following reasons among others (See Annex 1 for further details):
 - 10.1. the tender invitation was not published in compliance with the law;
 - 10.2. the public participation process did not comply with requirements prescribed by law;
 - 10.3. the GRDM did not consider market related rental in compliance with the law;
 - 10.4. the joint venture that was awarded the tender should have been excluded as being non-compliant;
 - 10.5. the GRDM entered into a lease with an entity that did not tender (the tender was submitted by a joint venture, not by Waterleaf Properties) despite assurances to the contrary made to the GRDM Council;
 - 10.6. the final form of the Lease Agreement was not approved by the GRDM Council, and its requirements of compliance with National Treasury prescriptions were not met, and consequently the municipal manager was not authorised to sign the Lease Agreement on behalf of the GRDM;
 - 10.7. the Lease Agreement includes terms precluded by legislation and omits terms that are prescribed by legislation. For example, clause 5.2 allows the lessee to cede or assign its

rights despite the fact that regulation 45(2)(x) of the Asset Transfer Regulations requires that such an agreement must contain a clause disallowing the private sector party to whom the right is granted from ceding or subcontracting the right to another person; and

- 10.8. the Lease Agreement is incomplete and does not include two essential annexures: Annexure A (which should have provided details of the intended development) and Annexure B (which should have set out the rental to be paid). The failure to include Annexure A means that the lease agreement does not limit the purposes for which the Site may be used, and the GRDM has limited powers to prevent the Site from being used for inappropriate purposes. Indeed, the proposed Kleinkrantz development has already been changed many times that it is difficult to establish precisely what the developer will seek authorisation for (see for example the attachments to the Agenda for GRDM Council Meeting of 25 October 2022 and compare it with those submitted in the bid by the joint venture). The failure to include Annexure B means that the payment terms are vague and confusing and will impair the GRDM's ability to benefit from the Lease Agreement.
11. Furthermore, the Lease Agreement is prejudicial to GRDM from a financial perspective, the determination of the amounts payable under the lease is imprecise, and in the case of rental, conflicting.

Unlawful Procedure

12. The process which led to the conclusion of the Lease Agreement was not lawful as set out in **Annex 1**.
13. In amplification, the procedural flaws that make the conclusion of the Lease Agreement unlawful include, but are not limited to, those listed below:
 - 13.1. as set out in Annex 1, the GRDM, *inter alia*, was required to comply with Chapter 4 of the **Asset Transfer Regulations 2008**, made under the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003**. As such the GRDM was required to authorise the accounting officer to conduct a public participation process in accordance with regulations 34 and 35 and in deciding whether or not to enter into the Lease Agreement, was required to take into account the factors listed in regulation 36.² We are instructed by our clients that the documents provided to them by the GRDM reflect that this was not done.

² The factors to be taken into account which are listed in regulation 36, include: ...

“(b) the extent to which any compensation to be received for the right together with the estimated value of any improvements or enhancements to the capital asset that the private sector party or organ of state to whom the right is granted will be required to make, will result in a significant economic or financial benefit to the municipality;

(c) the risks and rewards associated with the use, control or management of the capital asset in relation to the municipality's interests;

(d) any comments or representations on the proposed granting of the right received from the local community and other interested persons;

(e) any written views and recommendations on the proposed granting of the right by the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury;”

- 13.2. Since the GRDM entered into a lease agreement with Waterleaf Properties, an entity which did not submit a tender, rather than the joint venture named Waterleaf Abupheli JV, it follows that the GRDM entered into the Lease Agreement with a party which did not tender, and which was not awarded the tender. (The tender was awarded to a joint venture as per the Minutes of the Bid Adjudication Committee of 21 April 2020).
- 13.3. The GRDM seemingly did not undertake an adequate due diligence evaluation of the lessee which would have revealed that it was a company that has been dormant, (apparently) without assets, led by persons with limited to no appropriate experience (including, a disbarred, insolvent attorney), and which seemingly had incorrectly presented its B-BBEE credentials, including shareholding and directorships.
- 13.4. The Lease Agreement is not the same as the version placed before the GRDM Council on or about 28 April 2021 (or earlier on 25 August 2020) to be approved for signature by the Municipal Manager, and contrary to assurances to the GRDM Council, it did not comply with the requirements of the National Treasury. Consequently, it appears that the GRDM Council did not authorise Mr M Stratu to sign it.
- 13.5. The GRDM Council made the decision to enter into the Lease Agreement on the basis of various material misrepresentations, including representations that:
 - 13.5.1. the contracting party was the winning bidder,
 - 13.5.2. the lease agreement would accommodate the comments by National and Provincial Treasury; and
 - 13.5.3. the lease agreement would result in a development as presented to it.

Inadequate protection of the environment

14. In its media release of 03 September 2020: *Proposed Long-Term lease to develop, manage and operate Kleinkrantz Resort*, the Municipal Manager noted as follows:

"The entire property (30ha) is proposed to be used for resort purposes. The George Municipality SDF states that Kleinkrantz is to be upgraded and formally developed sensitively in an ecologically sustainable way to minimise impact on its surrounds; minimise ongoing operational servicing costs; exploit economic opportunities primarily associated with the surrounding environment and heritage; and to discourage further growth of the settlement.

The developer recognises the sensitivities of the site and the need to conserve the natural environment as an asset to strengthen the social and economic environments. Therefore, prior to making any firm development or commencing any works, the developer acknowledged and agreed to undertake all required assessment and authorisation processes to determine the most appropriate form and spatial distribution of development." (Sic) [Emphasis added]

15. From the most cursory glance of the development plans proposed by Waterleaf Properties, you will note that Waterleaf Properties has not undertaken the appropriate environmental assessments and

/ or authorisations processes in order to determine the appropriate form and spatial distribution of development.

16. The Lease Agreement does not constrain Waterleaf Properties' ability to develop the Site in an inappropriate and environmentally insensitive manner, nor does it empower the GRDM to control the development adequately. (Indeed, the nature of the proposed development is not specified because Annexure A to the Lease Agreement was omitted.) This means that the GRDM is not in a position to ensure that the integrity of the Site will be protected and managed for the benefit of the GRDM and its communities.

The Proposed Notarial Lease

17. Despite numerous attempts to obtain material documents from the GRDM, it has now (recently) transpired that a notarial lease has served before the GRDM on 25 October 2022, and this fact was not communicated to our clients.

18. The resolution by the GRDM taken on that date reads:

"RESOLVED

1 That Council notes the progress to date on the development of the Kleinkrantz property.

2 That Council approve the extension of the payment holiday for a further 24 (twenty four) months to enable the developer to conclude the development plans and get all the necessary approvals.

3 That a notarial lease be registered once the developer has met all the legislative requirements."

19. The precise implications of the resolutions quoted above are not clear to us. Accordingly, please clarify the following issues.

- 19.1. In paragraph 2 of the resolution, it is unclear to us if the phrase "payment holiday" is a waiver of right to payment, or a postponement of a payment date. Please also explain what the references to "the development plans" and "the necessary approvals" mean. These terms are not stipulated in the Lease Agreement. What must Waterleaf Properties do to satisfy the requirement? It is also unclear who will decide that this requirement has been complied with. Is it the GRDM Council or an official such as the Municipal Manager?

- 19.2. It is not clear whether -

- 19.2.1. the GRDM Council has authorised the municipal manager to sign and register a notarial lease in the form tabled at that meeting once the developer has complied with all the legislative requirements necessary to undertake the development lawfully (which would include obtaining and environmental authorisation and the requisite land use planning consents); or

- 19.2.2. the GRDM Council has only decided in principle that a notarial deed should be signed and registered once the legislative requirements have been met and will reconsider the matter at a later stage in order to satisfy itself that all the legislative

requirements have been met, and only then authorise the municipal manager to sign and register a notarial lease in an appropriate form.

20. Please note that resolution two referred to above constitutes a variation of the Lease Agreement and is unlawful as there has been no compliance with section 116(3) of the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act** 56 of 2003, which requires a public participation process.
21. Furthermore, it would be unlawful for the GRDM to sign and register the proposed notarial lease, among other reasons because it does not comply with the requirements of the **Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008** made under the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (No 56 of 2003). For example, the proposed clause 16.4 is in direct conflict with regulation 45(2)(x) of the Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008.³
22. The decision to enter into a notarial lease is deeply concerning in view of the facts set out in this letter. If anything, amendments in the proposed notarial lease would worsen the prejudice (for example the escalation in rentals would be limited to 3% for ten years, there-after to 0.3% escalation for the following 89 years, far below CIPX).

GRDM's duty to terminate the Lease Agreement

23. It is not in the public interest to enable a development to proceed on the basis of the Lease Agreement which inter alia:
 - 23.1. is the outcome of deeply flawed and unlawful tender process and was not informed by a proper public participation process (see Annex 1 for details);
 - 23.2. was not approved by GRDM Council;
 - 23.3. was not compliant with the requirements of the **Asset Transfer Regulations** of the National Treasury;
 - 23.4. is incomplete and seriously defective, and does not prevent the Site being used for very different purposes that originally envisaged and presented to the GRDM Council as to the intended development;
 - 23.5. does not contain adequate provisions to safeguard the environment; and
 - 23.6. does not secure adequate financial benefits for the GRDM.

³ Regulation 45 deals with agreements granting rights to use, control or manage municipal capital assets. Regulation 45(1) states: "A municipality or municipal entity may grant a right to use, control or manage a capital asset to a private sector party or organ of state only by way of a written agreement concluded between the municipality or entity and the private sector party or organ of state to whom the right is granted."

Regulation 45(2)(a)(x) states: "(2) An agreement referred to in sub-regulation (1) must—

(a) set out the terms and conditions on which the right is granted, including, as a minimum — ...

(x) a clause disallowing the private sector party or organ of state to whom the right is granted from ceding or subcontracting the right to another person;"

24. In the circumstances the GRDM must terminate the Lease Agreement and engage with interested parties with a view to determining a more appropriate use of the Site that both preserves its ecological value and is in the best interests of the local community. The GRDM can do so either by applying to a competent court to set it aside on the basis that it is unlawful, or by terminating it on notice in accordance with the terms of the Lease Agreement itself.
25. In our view GRDM would be entitled to exercise its rights under clause 8.2.3 of the Lease Agreement to terminate that agreement on the basis of breaches by Waterleaf Properties, as set out below.
 - 25.1. Waterleaf Properties has breached clause 5.13 by failing to apply to all the applicable authorities for authorisations and design on or soon after **01 November 2021**. As far as our clients have been able to establish, almost two years later Waterleaf Properties has only submitted an application under section 38(8) of the **National Heritage Resources Act (NHRA)** (on 13 April 2022) but not granted, and a disputed zoning rectification/consent use application to George Municipality. To the best of our knowledge, it has not yet applied for an environmental authorisation under the **National Environmental Management Act** ("NEMA") in part because it sought to bypass a proper EIA process by (unsuccessfully) seeking approval under the **Outeniqua Sensitive Coastal Area Regulations**. (If you dispute this, please provide us with copies of any relevant applications.)
 - 25.2. Waterleaf Properties has breached clause 5.14 by failing to commence with the development of the roads and infrastructure on the Land on or before **01 July 2022**.
 - 25.3. Waterleaf Properties has breached clause 16.1 by failing to start with the construction of structures on the property within 18 months from the commencement date (July 2021).
 - 25.4. It also seems likely that Waterleaf Properties has failed to meet its financial obligations, including but not limited to paying the monthly rental and the 2% of the capital value of the project (clause 5.12) which amounts would have been due after the Lease Agreement was concluded. The GRDM is obliged to recover debt that is due to it in terms of section 96 of the **Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000**.
26. As a consequence of these breaches of the Lease Agreement the GRDM is entitled in terms of clause 8.2.3 to give Waterleaf Properties 30 days' notice of its intention to cancel the agreement.

Access to relevant information

27. In writing to you, we, *inter alia*, rely on section 5(1)(b) of the **Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000** entitling our clients to seek answers.
28. Despite numerous attempts to obtain a full record, including various requests for access to information in terms of the **Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA)**, our clients still only have a partial record.
29. The GRDM is requested to address the real issues we raise. If there is a factual or legal answer to a statement or a demand, it is requested to address the matter properly, in order to prevent unnecessary litigation. We believe that such an approach would give effect to the constitutional object of an accountable government, the GRDM's constitutional obligation to promote economic and effective use of its resources, and the GRDM's constitutional duty to respect, protect, promote

and fulfil the rights in the Bill of Rights, including the right to administrative action that is lawful and to uphold the Rule of Law. We urge the GRDM to take these matters seriously. In our view, this is the type of letter that in litigation would be described as having called for a proper answer.

Conclusions

30. It is clearly not in the interests of the GRDM, the environment nor the people who live in, or enjoy the Garden Route, that the Site be permitted to be developed on the basis of the Lease Agreement which is the outcome of an unlawful process, is materially defective, contains unlawful clauses and does not give the GRDM the necessary powers to ensure that the Site will be used appropriately. As per Minister Bredell's letter, GRDM is advised to consult with the relevant authorities to ascertain the environmental significance of the Site and to take the necessary steps to safeguard this environmental asset against any detrimental impacts.
31. In the circumstances, we request your confirmation that the GRDM:
 - 31.1. will exercise its rights to terminate the Lease Agreement as soon as possible;
 - 31.2. will undertake not to enter into the proposed notarial lease, alternatively will undertake not to do so without following a proper public participation process before seeking to amend any of the terms of the lease agreement complying at least with section 21 of the **Local Government: Municipal Systems Act** 32 of 2000, and sections 6, 34, 35, 36 and 45 of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**, 2008;
 - 31.3. will provide the clarifications requested in paragraph 19;
 - 31.4. will undertake to commence a new, legally compliant and transparent process aimed at ensuring that the Site is effectively protected and managed for the benefit of current and future generations; and
 - 31.5. will consider transferring ownership to an appropriate authority who would be able to protect and manage this asset to the benefit of the Garden Route and its communities.
32. We have set out in **Annex 1** why the process which led to the conclusion of the Lease Agreement was unlawful and consequently must be terminated.
33. Please also provide us with the following documentation:
 - 33.1. the full tender by the joint venture to which Waterleaf Properties belonged;
 - 33.2. all documents submitted by the joint venture and/or Waterleaf Properties subsequent to the submission of this tender pertaining thereto;
 - 33.3. the full agendas of the BEC and BAC meetings which considered the tender;
 - 33.4. the full reports by municipal employees where such matters have been delegated to them by the BAC/BEC. In particular, any due diligence into Waterleaf Abupheli JV and/or even Waterleaf Properties;
 - 33.5. the net present value (NPV) calculations relied upon by the GRDM;

- 33.6. all the documents provided to the Provincial and National Treasuries to obtain their inputs and all responses by them;
- 33.7. all documents provided by Waterleaf Properties pertaining to the purported Lease Agreement, including regarding any statutory approvals sought, and progress with its contractual obligations; and
- 33.8. the share register of Waterleaf Properties (if you have it).
34. Please provide us with a response by no later than close of business on **Monday, 02 October 2023**.

Yours faithfully,

Lesai Seema

CULLINAN & ASSOCIATES INC.

Per: Lesai Seema

CC

Western Cape Government:

Minister Anton Bredell

Anton.bredell@westerncape.gov.za

Ms Mireille Wenger - Provincial
Minister of Finance and Economic
Opportunities

Mireille.Wenger@westerncape.gov.za

Mr David Savage, Head of Department
Mr Malcolm Booysen, Director Fiscal
Policy

David.Savage@westerncape.gov.za

Malcolm.Booyesen@westerncape.gov.za

Ms Francine Higham

francine.higham@westerncape.gov.za

National Treasury:

Shabeer.Khan@treasury.gov.za

Mr Shabeer Khan, Accountant General

Mositlhi.Matshedisho@treasury.gov.za

mfma@treasury.gov.za

Mr Sphiwe Ndlovu, Office of the
Accountant General

Sphiwe.Ndlovu@treasury.gov.za

GRDM :

Lusanda@edendm.co.za

Mr Lusanda Menze, Executive
Manager Planning and Economic
Development

Adv Nadiema Davids - Manager Legal
Services

Nadiema@edendm.co.za

Mr Passmore Dongi Manager Project Passmore@edendm.co.za
Management, Property Management,
Maintenance and Resorts Services

ANNEX 1**IRREGULARITIES IN THE TENDER PROCESS****Introduction and flawed approach to tender process in a construction matter**

1. In terms of clauses 12 of the GRDM **Immovable Property Management Policy**, 2012 the principle is that property must be let at market related rates, to be reviewed annually. Further in that section, the GRDM also properly elected to apply the GRDM **Supply Change Management Policy**, 2003 to the letting of land, mutatis mutandis.
2. There are two matters in issue, a public participation process, and a tender process.
3. Clause 17.3 of the GRDM **Immovable Property Management Policy** correctly noted that regulation 34 of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**, 2008 (GN R878 in GG 31346 of 22 August 2008) require a public participation process if the value of the asset is in excess of R10 Million and the period of the agreement exceeds 3 three years. Clause 17.6 (d) of the GRDM **Immovable Property Management Policy** required that if the lessee acquires a right to use, control or manage the property as if it is the beneficial owner of the asset (as the lease in this instance does), the transaction must be treated in terms of the regulations pertaining to the transfer and permanent disposal of immovable property.
4. Regulation 33 of the **Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations** provides that Chapters 2 and 3 thereof must be applied to a lease if inter alia if it grants the lessee the power to use, control or manage the asset as if that person is the beneficial (but not legal) owner of the asset (as the lease in this instance does). In this instance Chapter 2 (regulations 5 and 6) prescribes a public participation process, reverted to later herein.
5. The GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy** deals with the tender process that the GRDM properly decided to follow. See clause 2.2(iii) thereof. Clause 12.1(d) prescribes "*a competitive bidding process (formal tender) for procurement above a transaction value of R 200 000 (VAT included)*". See too clause 19.1.
6. The prudent approach, with respect, would have been a two-stage tender process in terms of clause 25 of GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy**, the first to determine a conceptual design, performance specifications, technical and commercial clarifications, and thereafter to seek competing bids in terms thereof.
7. Instead, the GRDM Municipal Manager seems to have determined on 08 October 2019, that a full tender process to be completed within 30 days from date of advertisement. With respect, it was a ridiculously short period for a complex, high-value project. The GRDM did the opposite of what its policy suggested would have been the proper approach, it for some reason rushed the tender process.
8. Rushed or not, the GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy** listed minimum requirements for the bid documentation in clauses 13 and 21. These include prescriptions regarding tax affairs, incorporate the Treasury guidelines on bid documentation, "*the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board, in the case of a bid relating to construction, upgrading or refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure*", and audited financial statements. The other reference to the construction requirements is in clause 54(a)(I) and (II) of the GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy**. The

prescribed CIDB (uniformity bid documents) had to be utilised and only contractors registered with CIDB may be used. The tender process did not take this into account, and it seems that the bid was not evaluated in compliance with clause 54(b) for such compliance.

9. The result is that the attached Lease Agreement contains no clauses as to the construction standards that have to be applied, exposing the GRDM to significant risk.
10. Instead of Waterleaf Properties being held to a contract with the GRDM as to what it had to erect, by when, and to what standards (the whole purpose of the tender), it is allowed to conceptualise its development only after the tender had purportedly been awarded. Its current designs and proposals differ materially from the purported tender the GRDM considered at the time. We are instructed that it is the view of certain officials, that they now are free to embark on a process that would disregard the original tender.
11. This is unsurprising in one sense, as a material defect in the Lease Agreement is that it does not contain two annexures referred to therein. One of these would have set out the details of the intended development, the other the rental. The view of certain senior official is that these annexures can be signed once the development has been completed. It is self-evidently a view that cannot be sustained, but in as far as a prohibition is required, it is set out in clause 24 of the GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy**, 2017 and 2020, such negotiations cannot be to the detriment of other bidders, and/or allow a bidder a second or unfair opportunity. Waterleaf Properties has been given carte blanche to reconsider and change the original bid, most certainly it is being allowed a second or unfair opportunity.
12. Having failed to comply with the construction requirements that ought to have been complied with, the decision to enter into a lease, was taken in an unlawful process that renders the decision illegal.

Failure to comply with prescribed public engagement requirements

13. Having embarked on a tender process, there ought to have been two phases of public participation, and neither was complied with. The first was the publication of the tender in a local newspaper, and the second was the further public participation process subsequent to the tender purportedly having been awarded.
14. The first phase of public participation appears from clause 22(1)(a) of the GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy**:

“1. The procedure for the invitation of competitive bids, is as follows:

(a) Any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement in newspapers commonly circulating locally, the website of the municipality, e-Tender Publication Portal of National Treasury or any other appropriate ways (which may include an advertisement in the Government Tender Bulletin).”

15. The GRDM knew that the development of the Site would be hugely controversial. It ought to have engaged the community. It did not. No notice was placed in a newspaper “commonly circulating locally”. Instead, it was published in City Press with almost no local distribution, if any. The result was

predictable, the matter went unnoticed and our clients did not at the time know of the invitation to tender.

16. This failure to publish it in newspapers commonly circulating locally, was a contravention too of section 21 of the **Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000**:

“21 Communications to local community

- (1) *When anything must be notified by a municipality through the media to the local community in terms of this Act or any other applicable legislation, it must be done-*
- (a) in the local newspaper or newspapers of its area;*
- (b) in a newspaper or newspapers circulating in its area and determined by the council as a newspaper of record; or*
- (c) by means of radio broadcasts covering the area of the municipality.*
- (2) *Any such notification must be in the official languages determined by the council, having regard to language preferences and usage within its area.*
- (3) *...”*

17. The local community was given no opportunity to raise the fact that the property should be conserved or transferred to SANParks. The GRDM would have expected such a response, as it knew that the area was an ecologically sensitive area. See section 5(1)(c) of the **Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000**, that stipulates the members of the community have the right to be informed of decisions of the GRDM affecting their rights, property and reasonable expectations. This did not happen when the tender was advertised.
18. Whatever the GRDM’s answer to these omissions are, there was no proper further public participation process subsequent to the tender, purportedly having been awarded. This second phase of a public participation was already referred to above in the introductory comments. We have already referred to Clause 17.3 of the GRDM **Immovable Property Management Policy**, section 34 of the **Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008** and section 33 of the **Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008** incorporates Chapters 2 (being sections 34 and 35). See too the requirement for such a process in regulations 5 and 6 of the **Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008**.
19. Read together, these regulations require a public participation process in which an information sheet was prescribed, as well as its content. This information sheet had to be submitted to the GRDM Council to obtain consent to embark on such a process, and then to the public for comment. Neither step has taken place. The aforesaid regulations should all be read, but in summary, the information sheet had to contain:

“(i) the valuation of the capital asset to be transferred or disposed of and the method of valuation used to determine that valuation;

[The GRDM Council was given no information as to what a fair, market-based lease payment ought to be for the envisaged development, or anything similar. It was clearly a question that ought to have been interrogated.]

(ii) the reasons for the proposal to transfer or dispose of the capital asset;

(iii) any expected benefits to the municipality that may result from the transfer or disposal;

[The GRDM Council was given net present values that our clients have been unable to duplicate. The partial records of the BEC and the BAC that the GRDM did make available, contains no such calculations. They seem to be wrong. The suggested escalation in rental was 0.3% per year, far below the inflation rate and greatly prejudicial to the GRDM. Despite this, a lease in effect for 99 years was concluded, signing away the rights of future generations. In addition, the purported Lease Agreement does not clearly state that the GRDM would be able to retain the improvements (See clause 9.1. of the Lease Agreement). The GRDM stands completely exposed in case of a half-finished project as well. These were clearly questions that ought to have been interrogated.]

(iv) any expected proceeds to be received by the municipality from the transfer or disposal; and

[See above. Furthermore, the so-called CSI contribution is so vaguely worded, that it is devoid of meaning. See clause 5.12 of the Lease Agreement]

(v) any expected gain or loss that will be realised or incurred by the municipality arising from the transfer or disposal."

20. Not only has no information sheet been produced, but we have been unable to obtain any official notice of such a process. The only form of a notice of some sort, was in an article in the *Edge*, a newspaper published in Sedgfield on 09 September 2020, reflecting an intended development to a large extent no longer pursued. The information contained in the article has little bearing on what is currently being proposed by Waterleaf Properties. In the article (and in the invitation to tender documents published by the GRDM), the Site was divided into five areas, three of which would have been preserved. The later intent of Waterleaf Properties appears to be to develop the whole area wherever it could obtain authorisation from state regulators.
21. Without the information sheet, and without a proper public notice, and without being informed what the development would be, the community was given no opportunity to comment on the proposal. The GRDM as a consequence also failed to comply with regulation 36(d) of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**.
22. These failures are despite notice by the Acting Accountant-General on 4 December 2021 that that office too could not find proof of the advertisement and/or the information sheet having been published.
23. The GRDM Council was incorrectly informed that a proper process was followed.
24. As such the decision to enter into a lease, was taken in an unlawful process that renders the decision illegal. Regulation 5(1) to (3), 6, and 34 to 36 of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**, 2008 are very clear that such a transaction may not take place without the prescribed public participation process.

Failure to consider market value of the Site

25. The market value of the Site, in context and purposively interpreted, would have been the rental that could be derived from it once all the intended regulatory approvals were obtained. This seemingly has not happened. No such valuation was put before the GRDM Council.
26. This failure is despite notice by the Acting Accountant-General on 04 December 2021, that it requires and valuation that determines market related rental.
27. Instead, the GRDM relied of a property valuation dated 01 April 2020, that is self-evidently flawed. It did not consider a market related rental, it purports to be a property valuation, but contains no comparable sales or other valuation method, it used as "agricultural zone 1" as the zoning of the property, not at all that what is contemplated in the lease. The alleged value is R14.6 Million. The GRDM as a consequence also failed to comply with regulation 36(b) of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**.
28. Having failed to comply with the valuation requirements that ought to have been complied with, the decision to enter into a lease, was taken in an unlawful process that renders the decision illegal.

Award of the tender to a non-compliant entity and conclusion of Lease Agreement with an entity that did not tender

29. Constitutionally the GRDM is obliged in terms of section 195(1)(b) to promote "*efficient, economic and effective use of resources*". Although the letting of a property does not constitute procurement, the GRDM in following a public tender process seeks to apply the principles of section 217 of the **Constitution of the Republic of South Africa**, 1996 to do so "*in accordance with a system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective*".
30. A large contract of the nature of the Lease Agreement, properly so, was referred to tender. The intent was that through a competitive, fair bidding process, the best value could have been obtained for the GRDM.
31. The GRDM inter alia is guided by the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003** in terms of which the **Asset Transfer Regulations**, 2008 were promulgated. See in this regard section 168. The act also provides for supply chain management policies. See in this regard section 110 and further.
32. Important is that the supply chain management policy must prescribe, in terms of section 112(1) of the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003**:

"112 Supply chain management policy to comply with prescribed framework

- (1) *The supply chain management policy of a municipality or municipal entity must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective and comply with a prescribed regulatory framework for municipal supply chain management, which must cover at least the following:*
 - (a);
 - (e) *open and transparent pre-qualification processes for tenders or other bids;*

- (f) *competitive bidding processes in which only pre-qualified persons **may participate**;*
- (g) *...;*
- (i) *screening processes and security clearances for prospective contractors on tenders or other bids above a prescribed value;*
- (m) *...;*
- (l) *the barring of persons from participating in tendering or other bidding processes, including persons-*
 - (i) *...*
 - (ii) *whose tax matters are not cleared by South African Revenue Service;*
 - (iii) *...*
- (2) *The regulatory framework for municipal supply chain management must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective."*

33. The GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy** sought to comply with the above.
34. Importantly, in law, in terms of section 118 of the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003**, no one may amend a tender after submission.
35. Clause 13(a) and (b) of the GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy**, 2017 expressly provided that written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the bid contained the bidder's full name and company or other registration number. In addition, a valid tax clearance certificate or service provider tax verification details must accompany the bid documents in terms of clause 13(b)(i). As reflected earlier, the requirement in section 112(1)(l)(iii) of the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003** is that the GRDM **Supply Chain Management Policy** had to bar persons whose tax affairs are not in order from participating in tendering or other bidding processes. This is even before the check that has to be carried out (again) before the award being made, as set out in section 43 of the **Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005**. Indeed, the bid specifications stated that "*a valid original Tax Clearance Certificate must accompany the bid documents*". It also required that "*B-BBEE certificates submitted with the quotation document MUST be VALID ORIGINAL B-BBEE CERTIFICATES*". As an aside, ultimately the tender documents required that the lessee ought to "*have a proven track record in terms of sustainable developments*" and "*be able to raise own funding for approved developments*".
36. In this case a joint venture (by three parties), named Waterleaf Abupheli JV, was formed one day before the tender was submitted on 21 November 2019:
- 36.1. Waterleaf Properties was one partner. It had been dormant for years, had no financial statements for the previous three years, and seemingly had no relevant experience, or any capital, to undertake a very large project. It only obtained a registered address in the Southern Cape in 2021. A simple due diligence would have shown that it had a chequered history of being repeatedly CIPC non-compliant in the period from 2009. In fact, it only became compliant on

06 November 2019, days before becoming part of a joint venture that submitted a tender. On the eve of the submission of the tender, its sole (100%) owner was a white male, Kemp Nel, according to a statement he made on 18 November 2019. ("Natan", we assume Mr Nathan Juries, established on 29 January 2020 at 08H58 on behalf of the GRDM that this information was still current as per the Central Supplier Database.) When tenders closed, one Bruce Myburgh was a director. He was struck from the roll of attorneys inter alia for a trust deficit and was an insolvent, sequestered for a debt of only R231 000. His appointment was in conflict with section 69(8)(b) of the **Companies Act**, 71 of 2008. Furthermore, Waterleaf Properties had been CIPC non-compliant at the time when he was so appointed on about 1 November 2019. Catharina Mathilda van der Walt (generally going by the name Karin van der Walt) also only became a director of Water Leaf Properties (Pty) Ltd (the registered name) on about 01 November 2019, also when Waterleaf was still CIPC non-compliant. Karin van der Walt's work history seems to be as a business development manager, in fact as a bid manager, for Siemens Energy Siemens Mobility in the period 2000-2016, then she appears to have been an estate agent, but with no apparent property development experience as at 2019;

- 36.2. Another partner to the joint venture, Abupheli Waterproofing (Pty) Ltd, was a small, White owned enterprise with a turnover of less than R10 Million per year as at 3 June 2019, seemingly a waterproofing entity in Hoedspruit. It was only registered in 2016. Its role in the joint venture has not been clarified. Our clients were told by the GRDM officials that it had resigned from the joint venture on 08 June 2020, but no such document has been disclosed by the GRDM;
- 36.3. The other partner to the joint venture, B6 Juvema Group (Pty) Ltd, was never registered at the CIPC. It gave the registration number of another entity, with no links to it. One of its purported directors was said Bruce Myburgh. This non-existent entity, using a false registration number, was the "entity" supplying the finance. How this fact did not lead to immediate disqualification of the bid by the joint venture, we have been unable to establish to date.
37. This joint venture had all the signs of being an unsuitable tenderer for a very large construction and development project. The joint venture could not provide proof of compliance with the B-BBEE pre-qualification assessment on the date of submission, or as far as we have been provided documents, ever, and off course both the joint venture and Waterleaf Properties had no financial statements, and the recently established joint venture could not have shown any track record.
38. What appears to be the bid documents by the joint venture contain these statements, statements that are that are irreconcilable with the known facts, and would also not apply to Waterleaf Properties;
 - 38.1. *"Abupheli Waterleaf JV is a South African-based Black owned property development group with activities in the fields of quantity surveying, civil engineering (including bulk services, major concrete projects, water & sewer reticulation), privately funded by B6 Juvema Group who have more than 25 years' experience";*
 - 38.2. According to the Waterleaf Properties letterhead, one F Manyika was allegedly a director thereof, a fact not borne out by the CIPC records. (Later in other correspondence Waterleaf Properties would make the representation that Dr Franklin Sonn was a director, although the CIPC records also contradict this). Curiously, Fezeka Veronica Mzomba was registered as a

director of Waterleaf Properties on 20 January 2020, but she allegedly resigned on 04 May 2020, two-and-a-half months later;

- 38.3. *"The Waterleaf Abupheli JV is a financial and property development enterprise currently with a 30.5% black ownership, located in the George area";*
 - 38.4. *"Waterleaf Abupheli JV is a South African-based Black joint Venture property development team with activities in the fields of quantity surveying, civil engineering (including bulk services, major concrete projects, water & sewer reticulation), corporate finance and funding. We have more than 25 years' experience".*
39. For a reason not clear to us based on the documents produced to date by the GRDM, the joint venture survived non-compliance disqualification. A memorandum by Mr Nathan Julies to Mr Dongi (it seems) on 22 November 2019, records that Waterleaf Abupheli JV had a B-BBEE status level of 2, an impossibility on the facts known. Also, an impossibility on the known facts, is that this joint venture scored on 20 January 2021, full marks for:- a list of verifiable references (not yet produced by the GRDM in its partial disclosure of the tender documents), audited financial statement for the past three years and a letter of good standing from the bank of the contracting entity (also not yet produced by the GRDM in its partial disclosure of the tender documents). Also irreconcilable with the documents produced to date by the GRDM is that the joint venture (and not Waterleaf Properties) scored:
- 39.1. 5/5 for Company Relevant experience on five (5) or more similar projects;
 - 39.2. 10/10 for being able to fund the development;
 - 39.3. 15/15 for a technical team meeting the stated minimum required project team requirements;
 - 39.4. 18/20 for a Project Plan exceptionally clear and very detailed;
 - 39.5. 38/50 for a clear and detailed funding model;
40. It appears that part of the experience put forward, was the experience of three entities that have no binding contracts with the joint venture and plays no role therein, being Nolwandle Quantity Surveyors (Pty) Ltd, King Civil Engineering Contractors (Pty) Ltd, and DFR Engineers. Their expertise would have been irrelevant to the tender, as no binding contracts with them have been produced to date. They do not form part of the joint venture and their experience could not have been used to award a high scores to the joint venture (or for Waterleaf had it tendered).
41. Still the joint venture survived, despite seemingly Mr Nathan Julies establishing on behalf of the GRDM that Waterleaf Properties was tax non-compliant on 23 March 2020;
42. Somehow the Bid Evaluation Committee found the bid by joint venture to have been compliant, and that it had a level 2 B-BBEE status. In an absurd manner, as despite the tender by AKAN Group (Pty) Ltd being higher than the rental offered by Waterleaf Abupheli JV, and despite AKAN Group (Pty) Ltd offering CIPX linked increases to rental (and Waterleaf Abupheli JV offering the absurdly low 0.3%), as per Agenda for the BAC of 21 April 2020, the BEC minutes of 8 April 2020 reflects a higher NPV to the bid by Waterleaf Abupheli JV. It is a logical impossibility. On this erroneous basis, the bid by the joint venture was preferred (not by Waterleaf Properties that was never assessed). As stated earlier, these calculations have not been produced as yet by the GRDM, and our clients are unable to achieve the same results. They have no idea who allegedly made these calculations. The GRDM as a consequence

also failed to comply with regulation 36(b) of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**. Also, to be noted is that the joint venture pricing spreadsheet used in the BAC meeting agenda (of 21 April 2020), is dated 23 March 2020, some four months after tender closure.

43. In the midst of a closed process and being precluded by law to supplement the bid, the CIPC issued a B-BBEE Certificate for Waterleaf Properties on 15 April 2020 on information supplied by Waterleaf Properties. By then Waterleaf Properties informed the CIPC (as no audit was conducted), not that it is dormant and 100% White male owned, but that it was a B-BBEE Level 2 Contributor:
 - 43.1. it allegedly had six shareholders (and not one as registered on the supplier database);
 - 43.2. it allegedly had one Black shareholder owning 51% (and only White as registered on the supplier database and reflected by its board);
 - 43.3. it allegedly had one Female shareholder owning 51%;
 - 43.4. it allegedly had Black people living in rural areas with 16.67% shares (a number very difficult to decipher)
 - 43.5. despite having been dormant, it should obtain 125% procurement recognition by procuring goods which it on its own version could not have done); and
 - 43.6. it is an exempt micro-enterprise with a turnover of between nil and R10 Million per year, meaning R Nil.
44. Somehow the Bid Adjudication Committee confirmed that the winning bidder was the joint venture (not Waterleaf Properties). The assurances to the contrary, namely that Waterleaf Properties was the winning bidder, given to the GRDM Council, National Treasury and Provincial Treasury, were not true. The award of the tender to Waterleaf Properties is an illegality.
45. Two versions of the Lease Agreement had served before the GRDM Council, the second being one that allegedly complied with the requirements of National and Provincial Treasury (however the GRDM has not yet supplied our clients with such correspondence).
46. However, Mr Stratu signed an amended version of the first draft, excluding its material annexures. He had no authority to have done so.
47. The letting of the Site to Waterleaf Properties was illegal and/or unauthorised.

The Lease Agreement was illegally concluded as it contains terms precluded by legislation and omits terms that are prescribed.

48. Regulation 45(2)(x) of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**, 2008 forbids a clause in the purported Lease Agreement from ceding or sub-contracting the right, and yet, the purported Lease Agreement still contains such a clause expressly authorising a cession, clause 5.2. (There is no contractual scope of works to which the clause refers.) This failure is despite notice by the Acting Accountant-General on 4 December 2021 that this is unacceptable. The GRDM as a consequence also failed to comply with regulation 36(e) of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**.
49. Regulation 45(2)(iv) of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**, 2008 requires that the purported Lease Agreement had to set out “the amount of compensation payable to the municipality or municipal entity

for the granting of the right", but clause 2.4 refers to future negotiations with no deadlock breaking mechanism. (We may point out that clauses 2.1 to 2.4 are inherently contradictory in stating the lease payments.) The GRDM as a consequence also failed to comply with regulation 36(b) of the **Asset Transfer Regulations**.

50. Section 116(1)(b)(i) of the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act** 56 of 2003 requires terms for cancellation due to non-performance or under-performance. As the contract contains no terms as to what Waterleaf Properties must do, by when and to what standard, the existing breach clauses are with respect meaningless and constitutes in effect non-compliance with the section.
51. Similarly, section 116(1)(b)(iii) of the **Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act** 56 of 2003 requires three-yearly reviews. Not only does the contract not contain such a clause, but as the contract contains no terms as to what Waterleaf Properties must do, by when, continue to do, and to what standard, such a clause would have been meaningless and it too would have constituted in effect non-compliance with the section.
52. The GRDM **Immovable Property Management Policy**, 2012 Annexure B, clause 3, requires the obvious: *"Leases concluded for periods in excess of one year shall, with due regard to market conditions, make provision for reasonable annual escalations of the rental."* The only reasonable starting point is CIPX, the tender was for a fraction thereof, 0.3%. But the Lease Agreement now stops to make such provision after ten years.
53. The letting of the Site to Waterleaf Properties, on the terms set out in the Lease Agreement was unlawful.

Annex 2

**LEASE AGREEMENT**

A PORTION OF ERF 1297, WILDERNESS, KLEINKRANTZ,
WESTERN CAPE
(30 ha in extent)

entered into by and between

Garden Route District Municipality

A municipality duly established in terms of Local Government:

Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998

herein represented by **MONDE GIVEN STRATU** in his capacity as

Municipal Manager duly authorised thereto

(hereinafter referred to as "the District Municipality")

and

WATERLEAF PROPERTIES PTY (LTD)

a company duly registered in terms of the Companies Act, 2008 (as amended)

Registration number: 2007/014387/07

and herein represented by

CATHARINA VAN DER WALT

in her capacity as Managing Director

duly authorised thereto

(hereinafter referred to as "the Lessee")

-2-

WHEREAS the **LESSEE** applied to the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** for the lease of Municipal Property being the remainder of A portion of Erf 1297 Wilderness, Kleinkrantz, Western Cape (30 ha in extent) (hereinafter referred to as "the land"), **solely for the development of Kleinkrantz as set out in Annexure A**

NOW THEREFORE THE PARTIES AGREE that the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** hereby lease to the **LESSEE** and the **LESSEE** hereby hire from the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** the land, subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. LEASE PERIOD

- 1.1. Notwithstanding the date of signature hereof, this lease shall come into operation on date of signature and shall subsist for a period of fifty (50) years and is renewable for a further period of forty-nine (49) years.
- 1.2. The District Municipality will give twelve (12) months prior written notice to the LESSEE before the termination period as set out in clause 1.1 above.
- 1.3. The renewal negotiations will commence at least twelve (12) months before the end of the fifty years (50) year period.

2. RENTAL

- 2.1. The **LESSEE** shall pay to the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** rental in the amount of Forty-Three Thousand, Five Hundred and Forty-Five Rand (R43 545,00) per month (VAT excluding), in respect of the land, payable monthly in advance. Payment of rental shall commence on the date of signature.
- 2.2. The Lessee shall enjoy a payment holiday for the period of one (1) year from date of signature of this Lease Agreement.
- 2.3. The Lessee shall pay the monthly rental in the amount of Two Hundred and Thirty Nine Thousand, Three Hundred and Four Rand (R239 304,00) (excl VAT) for the period of one year to the District Municipality and thereafter, the monthly rental (from month thirteen [13]) will amount to Three Hundred and Fifty Four Thousand, Four Hundred and Three Rand (R354 403,00) (excl VAT). In month 13, the Lessee must pay R522 540,00 (total per annum, as set out in Annexure B).
- 2.4. The rental will escalate by CPIX percent per annum for ten (10) years, whereafter the

-3-

Parties will review the escalation.

- 2.5. On entering into this lease agreement, the Lessee shall pay the District Municipality a deposit of R43 000,00 (Forty-Three Thousand Rand) (VAT exclusive), which amount the District Municipality may apply, in whole or part, in meeting any payment due by the Lessee to the District Municipality at any time during the Lease Period or after the termination of this lease. The interest bearing deposit will be paid back within thirty (30) days after the end of the lease.
- 2.6. The Parties agree that no rental payments will be made to the District Municipality for the first year in lieu of the significant capital investment required. The Lessee will commence with rental payments on year two from commencement date, backdated to commencement date.
- 2.7. All payments due by the Lessee to the District Municipality under this lease shall be made to the District Municipality's bank account via electronic payment.

3. UTILISATION

- 3.1. Any buildings and other structures as may be erected in accordance with the provisions of this agreement, shall be used exclusively **for the Kleinkrantz Development**.
- 3.2. Access to the land by the **LESSEE** or persons using the same property with its authority shall be had by means only of such roads or approaches or at such other points as may be agreed in writing between the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** and the **LESSEE**.
- 3.3. Approvals for the land utilisation, including access points shall not be withheld provided it meets the necessary requirements of George Municipality, the District Municipality and/or any other institution.

4. LEASE AREA

- 4.1. The lease area is the remainder of a portion of Erf 1297, Wilderness Kleinkrantz, Western Cape.
- 4.2. The **LESSEE** shall only occupy and use the above stipulated area in accordance with the provisions of this agreement.

5. DUTIES OF THE LESSEE

Two handwritten signatures in black ink are located in the bottom right corner of the page. The signature on the left is larger and more stylized, while the one on the right is smaller and more compact.

-4-

- 5.1. The **LESSEE** shall not at any time, or under any circumstances, have any claim against the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** for improvements effected to the leased land or the building.
- 5.2. The **LESSEE** may cede or assign its rights under this agreement. However, where such right did not form part of the original scope, then the **LESSEE** must obtain the prior written consent of the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**.
- 5.3. The **LESSEE** must provide the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** with proof of surety in respect of all loans and/or funds borrowed by date of signature of this lease agreement in respect of this premises.
- 5.4. In the event of the Lessee failing to provide the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** with the relevant proof of surety as set out in clause 5.3 above, the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** will terminate this contract with immediate effect.
- 5.5. The **LESSEE** shall be responsible at all times at its own cost and expense for the maintenance of the land including good order, behaviour and government on the land and within any buildings and/or structures thereon.
- 5.6. The **LESSEE** shall during the currency of this lease be responsible for all insurance against loss or damage of movable goods within the land by, rain, wind, hail, lightning, fire, riots, strikes, activities of states enemies or any cause and also against loss of income.
- 5.7. The **LESSEE** shall, during the term of this lease agreement, insure against public liability in respect of any incident arising out of the exercise of any of its rights under this lease or in respect of its use on the land authorised by this agreement. The **LESSEE** shall indemnify the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** against any claim arising from any such event, except to the extent that such claim has arisen as a result of the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY'S** wilful default.
- 5.8. The **LESSEE** shall, during the term of this lease agreement, have the necessary cover against default on loans and/or funds borrowed and hereby absolve the district municipality from any liabilities (financial or otherwise) that may arise as a result of default/breach.
- 5.9. The **LESSEE** is responsible for all applicable rates, taxes and service charges for the use and consumption of water and electricity to the premises from the commencement date.

Handwritten signature and initials in the bottom right corner of the page.

-5-

- 5.10. The **LESSEE** and/or his/its members and/or any person(s) who obtain entry to the land through the **LESSEE** shall not do anything in or on the land or permit or cause anything to be done which, in the opinion of the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**, constitutes a nuisance or may cause inconvenience in any way whatsoever, to or in any way affect the peace and comfort of other persons, the public, neighbours, etc.
- 5.11 The **LESSEE** in the use of the land, shall conform with all laws and statutory, municipal and other by-laws and regulations relating to Lessees or occupiers of the land;
- 5.12 The **LESSEE** must contribute two (2) percent towards CSI projects and make the value of the projects publicly available on their website as well as the website of the District Municipality.
- 5.13 The **LESSEE** must, on 1 November 2021 or soon thereafter, apply for the authorisations and design to the applicable authority(ies).
- 5.14 The **LESSEE** must, on 1 July 2022 commence with the development of the Roads and Infrastructure on the leased area.
- 5.15 The **LESSEE** will, at its own cost and expense be solely responsibility for the maintenance of the land and any buildings and structures that may be erected.
- 6. DUTIES OF THE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**
- 6.1 The District Municipality will provide the necessary approvals within its powers in a timeous manner.
- 6.2 The District Municipality will keep all information confidential, except for those which are already public knowledge.
- 6.3 The District Municipality's representatives, agents and contractors may, by reasonable notice, enter the premises in order to inspect any part of it or to perform any other lawful function in the bona fide interests of the District Municipality or any of the occupiers of the premises, but the District Municipality shall ensure that this right is exercised with due regard for, and a minimum of interference with, the beneficial enjoyment of the premises by the **LESSEE** and those in occupation thereof. All District Municipality visits

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of stylized, overlapping loops and strokes, located in the bottom right corner of the page.

-6-

will be accompanied by the appropriate person as designated by the Lessee or its responsible person.

7. **RISK OF CONTENTS**

All goods, property and effects of whatsoever nature owned by the **LESSEE** or any other person which at any time might be in/on/at the said land shall be there at the sole risk of the **LESSEE** and the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** shall not be liable to make good any loss or damage to such goods from any cause whatsoever save for any repairs carried out to the property of the **LESSEE** by the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**.

8. **BREACH**

8.1. The **LESSEE** hereby covenants with the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** that the **LESSEE** will pay the rent as mentioned above and agrees also faithfully to observe and fulfil each and all the conditions of this lease.

8.2. In the event of:

8.2.1. the rental not being paid within **30 (THIRTY) days** from the date when the same becomes due and payable; or

8.2.2. the said land, fence, buildings, and structures aforesaid not being kept and maintained in an working state of repair and in reasonable structural condition; or

8.2.3. any or all of the conditions of this lease not being duly observed and fulfilled in accordance with the true intent and meaning thereof, and after the **LESSEE** has been given **30 (thirty) days** notice by either registered mail, e-mail, fax or by hand, the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled to cancel and/or terminate this lease. In the event of the Lessee requesting an extension in order to comply, such extension will not be unreasonably withheld by the District Municipality.

8.3. In the event of this agreement for any reason being cancelled, the **LESSEE** shall immediately vacate the land if it is in occupation thereof.

8.4. The **LESSEE** undertakes to pay all attorney and own client costs plus VAT, collection commission and tracing costs plus VAT which the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** may incur in collecting any amount owing in terms of this agreement by the **LESSEE** and which is

Handwritten signature and initials in black ink, located at the bottom right of the page.

-7-

not paid on the due date thereof, including interest on such amount at the maximum rate allowed from the date such amount becomes due, until receipt of final payment

- 8.5 The **LESSEE** agrees to the jurisdiction of the George Magistrate's Court for the recovery of any amount due in terms hereof or any other matter/dispute which might arise from this agreement. This provision shall however not be construed so as to oust the jurisdiction of the High Court and the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** and **LESSEE** shall at all times be entitled to approach any Court of competent jurisdiction.

9. TERMINATION AND CANCELLATION

- 9.1. In the event of the **LESSEE** dissolving or ceasing to exist or not use the land as described above at any time within the period of this lease, the lease shall be terminated. In this event or at the expiration of this lease, the land and all improvements shall revert to and vest in the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**. The **LESSEE** shall be permitted to remove any structures which may have been erected by it from its own funds on the land in terms of this lease within a period of **six (6) months or as agreed with the district municipality** of such termination or expiration on condition that any damage to the land in the removal thereof will be compensated by the **LESSEE**. Any structures not so removed shall vest in the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** free of compensation and the **LESSEE** will not be liable for any costs post this period. The **LESSEE** shall also be permitted to remove any material, furniture or equipment belonging to him/her/it from the land within **six (6) months** of such termination or expiration of this lease. Any material, furniture or equipment not so removed shall vest in the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** free of compensation.

- 9.2. All assets (the land and all improvements thereon) shall revert back to the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** or its successor-in-title at the end of the lease agreement.

10. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- 10.1 Without detracting from any party's right to institute action or motion proceedings in the High Court or other Court of competent jurisdiction in respect of any dispute that may arise out of this agreement, the parties may, by mutual consent, follow the mediation and/or arbitration procedure as set out in clauses 10.2 and 10.3.

10.2 Mediation

- 10.2.1 Subject to the provisions of clause 10.1 should any dispute arise between the Parties in respect or pursuant to this agreement, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any dispute relating to, amongst others:



-8-

- 10.2.1.1 the interpretation or performance of any of the terms;
- 10.2.1.2. any of the Parties rights and obligations;
- 10.2.1.3 any procedure to be followed;
- 10.2.1.4 the termination of this agreement; or
- 10.2.1.5 the ratification of this agreement,

then the parties shall endeavor to resolve the dispute by means of mediation.

- 10.2.2 The dispute shall be conducted by an independent Mediator as decided by mutual agreement between the parties, which may also be the Municipal Manager of Garden Route District Municipality.
- 10.2.3 The dispute shall be heard by the Mediator at a place and time to be determined by him or her in consultation with the parties.
- 10.2.4 If an agreement cannot be reached upon a particular Mediator within 3 (three) business days after the parties have agreed to refer the matter to mediation, then a professional body shall nominate a registered Mediator with the relevant experience within 7 (seven) business days after the parties have failed to agree.
- 10.2.5 In the event that the Parties are unable to resolve their dispute through the mediation process, the Parties must deal with the dispute in terms of clause 10.3.
- 10.2.6 The costs of mediation shall be determined by the Mediator.

10.3 Arbitration

- 10.3.1 Subject to the provisions of clause 10.1, the parties may agree to refer any dispute arising out of this agreement to Arbitration.
- 10.3.2 Arbitration shall be held in George and otherwise in accordance with the provisions of the Arbitration Act, No. 42 of 1965, as amended from time to time, it being intended that if possible it shall be held and concluded within 10 (ten) business days after it has been demanded.
- 10.3.3 Save as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Arbitrator shall be if the matter in dispute is:
 - (a) primarily a legal matter, a practising Advocate of the Cape Bar or its successor; and
 - (b) any other matter, an independent and suitably qualified person as may be agreed upon between the parties to the dispute.
- 10.3.4 If agreement cannot be reached on whether the question in dispute falls under 10.3.3(a) or 10.3.3(b) and/or upon a particular Arbitrator within 3 (three) business days after arbitration has been demanded, then the Chairperson for the time being of the Cape Bar Council or its successor shall:

-9-

- (a) determine whether the question in dispute falls under 10.3.3(a) or 10.3.3(b); and/or
 - (b) nominate the Arbitrator within 7 (seven) business days after the parties have failed to agree.
- 10.3.5 The Arbitrator shall give his or her decision within 5 (five) business days after the completion of the arbitration. The Arbitrator may determine that the costs of the arbitration are to be paid by either or all of the parties, as the case may be.
- 10.3.6 The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding and may be made an order of the Western Cape High Court upon the application by any party to the arbitration.

11. DOMICILIUM CITANDI ET EXECUTANDI

- 11.1 The **LESSEE** and the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** hereby appoint and choose their respective addresses as set out below for all purposes of and connected with this lease to be their *domicilium citandi et executandi*, at which addresses all notices and legal process in relation to this agreement or any action arising therefrom may be delivered and/or served.
- 11.2 Either party shall be entitled from time to time, by written notice to the other, to change its address as set out below; to vary its *domicilium* address to any other address within the Republic of South Africa, which is not a post office box.
- 11.3 All notices, communications or processes in terms of this agreement shall be in writing.
- 11.4 Any notice, communication or any process addressed by one of the parties to the other, shall be deemed to have been sufficiently served and/or delivered upon the **LESSEE**:-
- 11.4.1 By registered mail on the **FIFTH (5th) business day** after posting;
 - 11.4.2 By fax or electronic mail on the **FIRST (1st) business day** after the date of transmission thereof;
 - 11.4.3 By hand during normal business hours at **the time of delivery**.
 - 11.4.4 The above clauses will not be so construed as to oust the service procedures, specifically those of personal service as depicted in any applicable legislation of the Republic of South Africa.

-10-

11.5 The parties choose as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* the addresses mentioned in clause 11.6, provided that such *domicilium* of either party may be changed by written notice from such party to the other party with effect from the date of receipt or deemed receipt by the latter of such notice.

11.6 The **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**

54 York Street

George

6530

Email: rekords@gardenroute.gov.za

Telephone : 044 803 1300

Fax : 044 874 1013

The LESSEE

4 Forest Street

Heatherlands

GEORGE

6530

Telephone: 064 608 8885

Email : karin@waterleafproperties.co.za / legal@waterleafproperties.co.za

12. REPRESENTATION OF AUTHORITY

12.1 The signatories (whether it may be one person or more than one person) of the **LESSEE** confirm by signing this agreement, that:

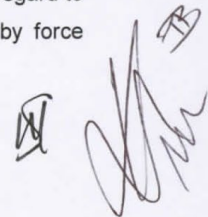
-11-

- 12.1.1 In terms of the entity's constitution, trust deed, memorandum of incorporation, members' agreement or any similar document, whichever case may be applicable, the entity may conclude and enter into this agreement.
- 12.1.2 The necessary procedures and responsibilities were followed and conformed to in respect of the authorisation to conclude and enter into this agreement and that the signatories of this agreement are mandated thereto in terms of a resolution by such entity.
- 12.1.3 The signatories represent and warrant that he/she/they are duly authorised thereto and has the legal capacity to sign and enter into this agreement.
- 12.1.4 The signatories confirm that the signing of and entering into the agreement and the performance of the obligations in terms of this agreement have been duly authorised and that the agreement is a valid and legal agreement binding on the **LESSEE** and enforceable in accordance with its terms and conditions.
- 12.2 In the event that the signatories should for whatsoever reason no longer be involved with the business of the **LESSEE**, the onus will rest upon that signatory to inform the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**, in writing, within **ONE (1) month** that they have denounced all rights and obligations as previously held. It should also be conveyed in writing who their successor will be. Such successor will also be held bound in terms of the terms and conditions of this agreement as if he/she signed this agreement originally, but only to the extent that actual liability will arise from date of notification to the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**. Should no such notice be given to the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**, the signatories will remain bound in terms of the terms and conditions of this agreement.
- 12.3 The signatories of the **LESSEE** specifically agree that he/she/they will be jointly and severally liable, notwithstanding anything contrary in terms of the governing document of the **LESSEE**, for the faithful fulfilment of the terms and conditions of this agreement. The **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** reserves the right to either institute legal action against the **LESSEE** as entity or the signatories or both, whichever may be deemed necessary.
- 13. FORCE MAJEURE**
- 13.1 The Parties shall not be liable to one another for a failure to perform any of their obligations in terms of this agreement if such failure is a result of:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be a stylized 'M' or 'N' followed by a flourish.

-12-

- 13.1.1 war, whether declared or not, civil war, riots, any revolutions, acts of piracy, acts of sabotage;
 - 13.1.2 natural disasters such as violent storms, cyclones, pandemics, epidemics, earthquakes, floods and destruction by lightning;
 - 13.1.3 explosions, fires and destruction of plant, equipment, machinery;
 - 13.1.4 a statutory enactment rendering this agreement or any part thereof inoperable; and
 - 13.1.5 strikes by employees of any party.
- 13.2 Relief from liability for non-performance by reason of the provisions of this clause shall commence on the date upon which the party seeking relief gives notice of the impediment relied upon and shall terminate upon the date upon which such impediment ceases to exist.
- 13.3 If the performance of a material part of this agreement is suspended due to force majeure, that Party shall give the other Party written notice of the condition of force majeure.
- 13.4 Such notice shall be given by fax or email within one (3) day and confirmed by formal letter within three (3) working days of the date on which the condition of force majeure takes effect.
- 13.5 The Party affected by force majeure event –
- 13.5.1 shall take reasonable steps to mitigate the consequences of such an event upon the performance of its obligations under this agreement, resume performance of its obligations affected by the event of force majeure as soon as practicable and use all reasonable endeavours to remedy its failure to perform; and
 - 13.5.2 dates or times allowed for performance shall be adjusted by mutual agreement between the Parties, to allow for the effects of such force majeure, provided such notice is given. If such notice is not given by the Party affected by such force majeure, the other Party may, in its sole discretion, refuse to allow such adjustment of the relevant dates or time allowed for performance, with regard to performance due in terms of this agreement, of the Party affected by force

Handwritten signatures and initials in the bottom right corner of the page. There are two distinct signatures, one appearing to be 'AB' and another more stylized signature.

-13-

majeure and to exercise all relevant remedies available to it in terms of this agreement or otherwise.

13.5.3 The parties should not contribute to the rise of the Force majeure incidents.

14. HOLDING OVER

In the event of the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** cancelling this lease and the **LESSEE** disputing its right to cancel and remaining in occupation of the land the **LESSEE** shall, pending the determination of such dispute by litigation or otherwise, continue to pay to the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** an amount equivalent to the monthly rental and or other sums payable hereunder on the date or dates upon which such sum would have been due but for the cancellation, and the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled to accept and recover such payments. The acceptance thereof shall be without prejudice to and shall not in any way whatsoever effect the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY'S** cancellation then in dispute. Should the dispute be determined in favour of the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**, the payments made and received in terms of this clause shall be deemed to be rental amounts paid by the **LESSEE**.

15. GENERAL

- 15.1 The **LESSEE** shall at all times well and sufficiently indemnify the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** and keep the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** indemnified against all liability howsoever caused or arising that may be the direct or indirect result of the use of land in question, and against all actions, suits, proceedings, claims, demands, costs and expenses whatsoever which may be taken or made against the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** or incurred or become payable by the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** at the suit of any person.
- 15.2 No agreement at variance with the terms and conditions of this agreement shall be binding on the parties unless contained in writing by the parties hereto and any indulgence which the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY** in accepting any payments after due date or in accepting a lesser sum than the amount due, shall not in any way prejudice his rights or be construed as a waiver of same by the **DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY**.
- 15.3 The parties hereto acknowledge that this agreement constitutes the entire contract between them.




-14-

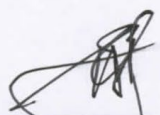
- 15.4 The **LESSEE** will not carry on such business, save for the outputs and its associated activities described in this agreement, in a manner which creates a nuisance, is a threat or danger to the public health and safety, or damages or defaces any Municipal property.
- 15.5 The grant of the lease hereby constituted, shall under no circumstances be deemed to confer any real right or servitude of any kind in favour of the **LESSEE**.
- 15.6 It shall at no time be considered that the **LESSEE** has by virtue of this Agreement of Lease acquired any right or lawful claim to a grant of the land.
- 15.7 In this agreement words importing the masculine gender will include the feminine and neuter genders and *vice versa*, and natural persons will include legal persons and *vice versa* and the singular includes the plural and *vice versa*.
16. **SPECIAL CONDITIONS**
- 16.1 Should the **LESSEE** not start with the construction of structures on the property within eighteen (18) months from the commencement date, the lease agreement will terminate and the **LESSEE** must pay the rental that should have been paid for the duration of the lease (50 years), unless the Lessee can demonstrate that the delay is not due to their fault
- 16.2 The **LESSEE** shall be responsible for all cost pertaining to this lease agreement *inter alia* the valuation report, Town Planning processes, surveyors' costs, fencing and maintenance thereof and all other costs incidental to this lease agreement (where applicable).

SIGNED AND AGREED TO AT GEORGETOWN on this 05TH day of JUNE 2021

AS WITNESSES:

1. 

2. _____

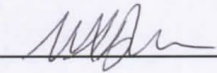


 (DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY)
 GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

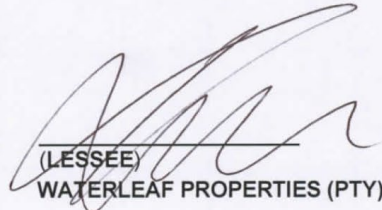
-15-

SIGNED AND AGREED TO AT George on this 2 day of July 2021

AS WITNESSES:






1. 

2. _____


(LESSEE)
WATERLEAF PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD

Information requested by M von der Heyde and WALEAF TENDER 14/19-20: ERF 1297, WILDERNESS, KLEINKRANTZ DEVELOPMENT 1

April 2023

12.3.3.	References of previous projects	<p>No References for previous projects from the partners in the Waterleaf Abupheli JV</p> <p>Unclear whose references NoLwandle Quantity Surveyors, East London & KING CIVIL ENGINEERING CONTRACTORS, Muldersdrift are. Also DFR Kwakudi appears to be electrical and mechanical engineers, fit not clear</p>		  	
12.3.4	Joint Venture Agreement of Waterleaf Properties/ Abupheli JV	<p>Now notice that there are actually three parties to the JV No names as to who represents the 3 parties, no names at signatures, no board resolutions Note the agreed name: Waterleaf Abupheli JV</p>	✓		
12.3.5	Project Plan	<p>No overall project plan yet seen</p> <p>NOTE: Project Plan is for Electrical and mechanical work by DFR only, not for the complete project</p>	✓		
12.3.6.	Any documentation supporting the evaluation of Waterleaf Properties' submission only and not the submission by the Waterleaf Properties / Abupheli JV				
12.3.7	Technical Report	<p>Submitted with BAC Agenda 21/04/20, Mostly a repeat or extract of Tender Terms of Reference. Refer to B6, but no reference to B6 in Report, no tender from B6 in Annex C - no mention in Annex H</p>			
12.3.8	Enhanced Technical Report				
12.3.9	BBBEE verification of the JV of Waterleaf Properties	Still outstanding			
12.4	Minutes of a BAC meeting to apply their minds on the technicality to consider bid from Akan Group (Pty) Ltd	Still outstanding			
12.5	Agenda for BAC Meeting of 21 April 2020	Recommendation from BEC: 2. Waterleaf Properties/ Abupheli Joint Venture			
12.5.1	Due Diligence Report by Legal on the Waterleaf Properties / Abupheli JV, including shareholding and directorships	Still outstanding			

April 2023

12.5.2	Project plan of outstanding asset transfer	Per Minutes of BAC 10 July 2020 this requirement withdrawn = <i>rescinds resolution</i>			
	Minutes of BAC of 10 July 2020			✓	
12.6	Minutes of the BAC Meeting of 22 June 2020				
12.7	Following from the letters of appointment:				
12.7.1	record(s) of decision or Council Resolution to appoint only Waterleaf Properties as the Development Partner, and not the JV	Extract of Minutes of Council Meeting 28 April 2021 ... <i>signing the lease agreement with Waterleaf Properties</i> No reference to JV !!!		✓	
12.7.2	Share-holder resolutions of B6 Group, Water Leaf Properties (Pty) Ltd and Abupheli dissolving the JV	Still outstanding			
12.7.3	Share-holder resolution from Abupheli waving its rights	Still outstanding also now that 3rd partner is known, outstanding for B6 Group			
12.7.4	Documents indicating the public participation processes (as referred to in these letters) followed, as required in terms of the Asset Transfer Regulations	Still outstanding			
12.8	With reference to the Lease Agreement :				
12.8.1	any amendments to the original lease, and if any, Council Meeting Agendas and Minutes where such amendments were approved				
12.8.2	a copy of the signed lease agreement(s) , signed by the GRDM and other party(parties),	SLA = Lease now received, no Annexures	✓		
	as well as Annexures A and B	Still outstanding Documents supplied as supposed these annexures are not titled, not signed and Annex B indicates 0.3% escalation which conflicts the signed lease			
13.1	All publications where Tender GRDM/14/19-20 appeared;	Still outstanding			
13.2	a copy of Minutes or Council Resolution approving such a short	Still outstanding			

April 2023

	period for response (Published on 13 October 2019, Closing Date 21 November 2019);				
13.3	Agenda and Minutes of the BRIEFING SESSION of 23 October 2019;	Still outstanding			
13.4	Signed ACCEPTANCE form as per page 28 of the tender documentation	Still outstanding			
13.5	Following from the PUBLIC NOTICE (Media Release) of 3 September 2020 (already supplied)				
13.5.1	Copies of all publications where this Public Notice/ Media Release was published	Still outstanding			
13.5.2	All comments re the proposed long-term lease which GRDM received as a result of this Media Release	Still outstanding			
13.6	With reference to the AGENDA for the COUNCIL MEETING of 28 April 2021				
13.6.1	page 350 , please provide copies of all comments received	Still outstanding			
13.6.2	page 361, please provide copy of the notice inviting the public to the meeting where the determination was done	Still outstanding			
13.6.3	Page 363, please provide copies of all comments received	Still outstanding			
13.6.4	determination of market related rental for the property	Still outstanding			
13.6.5	page 364: (the Lease)				
13.6.5.1	correspondence or resolution authorising Clause 5.2 in the signed Lease not to have been amended as prescribed;	Still outstanding			
13.6.5.2	Clauses in the signed Lease setting out the timeframe within for each phase to be completed	Still outstanding			
13.6.5.3	Clause in the signed Lease indicating the number of jobs to be created.	Still outstanding			

April 2023

Also included 27 February 2023, previously received					
	GRDM Kleinkrantz Erf 1297 SDP 10.2.2022.pdf	Site Development Plan, also received by Heyneke. Not sure where it fits in, as the date is during 2022, & layout differs from OSCA Applications	✓✓		
	Recording of 10 Febr '23 meeting		✓✓		
RECEIVED 11 April 2023					
	Annexure B	Not at all identified, nor signed by the parties, as the official Annexure B to the signed lease. It is the proposal submitted by Waterleaf			✓
	Minutes of Bid Specification Meeting 3 Oct 2019				✓
	Minutes of Bid Specification Meeting 8 Oct 2019				✓
	Minutes of Bid Specification Meeting 10 Oct 2019				✓
	Terms of Reference	Received several times before			✓
	Advert of 13 Oct 2019	Received several times before			✓
	Summary of Tenders Received	Received before			✓
	Technical Report (20 January 2020) (three versions)	Received before, but appears only different in final paragraphs			✓
	Risk Assessment Report (23 March 2020)	Shortcoming of process reported			✓
	Register of Briefing Session (23 Oct 2019)	No Agenda or minutes			✓
	Register of Presentation Session (6 February 2020)	Note the name of the presenters at session at 13:30, completed as B6 Waterleaf JV , an entity that did not submit a tender . Attended by 6 GRDM officials, 3 from B6 Waterleaf JV			✓

April 2023

REQUEST AS PER LETTER OF 25 JULY 2022					
Numbering as per letter	DOCUMENT(S)	COMMENTS	Received Yes/No		
5	Herewith a request for the following information	Letter of response of 19 Sept 2022 received on 4 Oct 2022	✓		
5.1.	The outcome of the assessment relating to whom the tender was awarded to insofar as:				
5.1.1.	The tender specifications;	Tender Notice GRDM/14/19-20 , published 13 October 2019	✓	✓	
		Tender document , complete 57 pages	✓		
		Terms of Reference , 17 pages	✓✓	✓	
5.1.2.	Any modification or alteration to the Tender GRDW/14/19-20 conditions and/or terms of reference, and reasons for these modifications and/or alterations;	Letter of response = <i>No modifications</i>			
5.1.3.	Details relating to and findings of the Bid Evaluation Committee ;	Minutes of BEC 8 April 2020	✓✓	✓	
		No attachments, Agenda			
5.1.4.	The Bid Adjudication Minutes ; and	BAC Minutes 21 April 2020 .. <i>recommends Waterleaf Properties/Abupheli Joint Venture</i>	✓✓		
		No attachments, Agenda			
		BAC Minutes 10 July 2020	✓✓		
		No attachments, Agenda, refers to BAC of 22 June 2020			
5.1.5.	Copies of the tender award ;	Letter of 14 July 2020	✓✓		
		Refers Lease, Asset transfer regulations			
		Letter of 4 Aug 2020	✓✓		
		Reference to SLA			

April 2023

5.2.	What process of public participation was followed;	No direct response received> From the letter= <i>The advertising for the public participation process required by various approval institutions for the actual construction are about to commence and it stands your Client(s) free to participate. This process will be led by the developer as this and other legislative requirements were to be done by the successful bidder as per the request for proposal tender.</i>			
5.3.	Proof of processes that were followed in respect of asset transfer regulations and which legislation was relied on;	Letter of response = <i>No asset transfer</i>			
5.4	A valuation of Erf 1297;	Valuation Certificate of 1 April 2020	✓✓		
5.5.	Town planning applications lodged up to and including the award of the tender;	Letter of response = <i>No town planning applications lodged</i>			
5.6.	Any development plans lodged	Letter of response = <i>No development plans lodged</i>			
5.7.	Any environmental plans lodged	Letter of response = <i>No environmental plans lodged</i>			
5.8	Any correspondence between the Municipality and SANParks relating to Erf 1297; and	Letter of response = <i>the municipality had meetings with SANParks before the tender went out in 2019, none after that</i>			
5.9	Any approvals and/or licenses granted by the Garden Route District Municipality	Letter of response = <i>no approvals or licenses granted by us - this is the competence of the local municipality.</i>			

April 2023

	ADDITIONAL DOCS OBTAINED			
	Tender announcement E/06/17-18, 26 November 2017	GRDM Web	✓	
	Media Release of 3 Sept 2020 = Public Notice	GRDM Web	✓	
	Council Agenda 28 Apr 2021	From Web > REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & PLANNING SERVICES (L. MENZE)/ PMU MANAGER (P DONGI) PURPOSE: 1. To inform council of the process followed for the appointment of a development partner for Kleinkrantz . 2. To ask Council to give management mandate to enter into a long term lease agreement with Waterleaf	✓	
	Power of Attorney Waterleaf Properties 27 July 2021	Obtained from Water Leaf	✓	
	OSCAE Application of 11 November 2022	Obtained from Water Leaf	✓	
	Copy of lease no attachments	Obtained from Water Leaf	✓	

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **APPROVAL TO AMEND COUNCIL RESOLUTION DATED 19 JUNE 2023 AND TO AUTHORISE THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER TO SIGN THE CESSION AGREEMENT WITH STANDARD BANK / GOEDKEURING OM DIE RAADSBSLUIT GEDATEER 19 JUNE 2023 TO HERSIEN EN OM DIE MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER TOESTEMMING TE VERLEEN OM DIE SESSIE-OOREENKOMS MET STANDARD BANK TE TEKEN / IMVUME YOKULUNGISA ISIGQIBO SEBHUNGA SANGOMHLA 19 KWEYESILIMELA 2029 KUNYE NOKUGUNYAZISA UMPHATHI MASIPALA UKUBA ATYIKITYE ISIVUMLEWANO SOKURHOXA NABAKWA STANDARD BANK (14/1)**

17 OCTOBER 2023

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES (R BOSHOF – CFO)

2. **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this item is to inform Council of the request received from Standard Bank to amend the Council Resolution and for Council to authorise the Municipal Manager to sign the Cession Agreement in preparation of the second (2nd) draw-down.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

6. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Council, on 19 June 2023 resolved as follows:

- “1. That Council takes note of the MFMA section 46 Process that was conducted by the administration.
2. That approval be given to the Municipal Manager to sign the debt agreement with Standard Bank.

3. *That approval be given to the Municipal Manager to negotiate with Standard Bank for the additional funding needed for the consulting engineers to the amount of R10 571 944 (excluding VAT).*
4. *That the Municipal Manager must enter into Service Level Agreements with the participating municipalities as soon as the Section 33 process has been concluded by each municipality."*

This resolution was submitted to Standard Bank as part of the loan approval process. Standard Bank acknowledged receipt that the approval for the loan facility was for an amount of R278 242 043, as that can be clearly seen from the item that was submitted to Council. However, they have requested that, council should also include this amount as part of the resolution.

They have also acknowledged that the SLA does indicate that a session agreement will also be signed and council approved the SLA. However they again requested that this form part of the resolution.

Therefore, in addition to the resolutions taken on 19 June 2023, the following resolutions as set out in paragraph 4.1, should be added.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.1 That Council to authorise the Municipal Manager to signed the loan agreement with Std Bank to the the full loan amount of R278 242 043,44.
- 5.2 That Council grants approval for the Municipal Manager to sign the Cession Agreement with Standard Bank.

AANBEVELINGS

- 6.1 *Dat die Raad die Raadsbesluit gedateer 19 Junie 2023 aanpas om die volledige lening in die bedrag van R278 242 043,44 in te sluit.*
- 6.2 *Dat die Raad goedkeuring aan die Munisipale Bestuurder verleen om die Sessie-ooreenkoms met Standard Bank te teken.*

IZINDULULO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga ligunyazise uMphathi kaMasipala ukuba atyikitye isivumelwano semali-mboleko kunye ne-Std Bank kwisixa-mali esipheleleyo semali-mboleko eyi-R278 242 043,44.
- 5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga linike imvume yoMphathi kaMasipala ukuba asayine isiVumelwano sokuRhoxa nabakwa Standard Bank.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background / Discussion

Garden Route District Municipal Council resolved to construct the Regional Waste that will, initially, be utilised by four of the Municipalities within the Region. These Municipalities are Bitou, Knysna, George and Mosel Bay Municipality.

The Council further approved its budget in May 2022 and made provisions for the construction of this landfill facility. In terms of section 46(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Council took note (21 November 2022) of the Public Participation Process that should be followed on acquiring such a loan.

The Loan information statement and media advertisements were made public on the 24 November 2022, in the George Herald and other local newspapers, as well as in libraries, notice boards of the Municipality and the Municipal Website.

We have sourced and received comments from both National Treasury (NT) and Provincial Treasury (PT) as required by legislations. Both institutions are in support of the Loan. Provincial Treasury further did a compliance assessment of this process and concluded that it is compliant to relevant legislation. Administration noted all the issues raised on the NT and PT comments and all were considered in the administration of this Loan Facility. No comments were received from the general public.

Although the publication of the Public Participation on this loan agreement was approved and concluded in December 2022, there were delays in finalising the loan negotiations with the preferred bidder, i.e. Standard Bank of South Africa. Standard Bank requested that the participating municipalities must provide council resolutions confirming that they support and will participate in the project. These were requested and sourced from the participation B Municipalities. Further during the negotiations, the preferred bidder requested that GRDM enters into agreements with the participating Municipalities. The process took longer than expected, as such agreements must also be subjected to another public participation process, in terms of section 33 of the MFMA. This then delayed the finalisation of the loan agreement.

The requested loan Facility of R261 000 was based on the Consulting Engineers estimations of this project. The final amount that is required to build this facility were subject to the finalisation of landfill site designs and the construction tender award. The construction tender was awarded in February 2023. Between February 2023 and June 2023, the financial markets changed and the initially projected/estimated loan amount of R261 00 000 was affected. On 09 May 2023 council was also made aware of these changes when they approved the escalation on Consulting Engineer's Contract on this project. The Impact of above is that the required loan facility increased to R288 821 851. Included in this amount is R10 571 944 for the consulting Engineers. The balance of R278 242 043,44 is for the physical construction of the landfill facility.

Standard Bank was approached to increase the Loan Facility to cover the construction cost increase and that request was approved on 08 June 2023. The current approved Loan Facility is now R278 242 043.44.

6.2 Discussion

A request was received from Standard Bank that the Council Resolution of 19 June 2023 be amended to include the full loan amount being R278 242 043,44 and that the Municipal Manager also be authorized to sign the Cession of

Contract Claims in favour of Standard Bank. The amended Council Resolution is required before the second (2nd) draw-down can take place.

6.3 Financial Implications

Cost of the loan.

6.4 Legal Implications

Non-compliance with the terms of the Agreement may lead to litigation which could be prevented.

6.5 Staff Implications

A decision not to implement this will have no Staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Council, on 19 June 2023 resolved as follows:

- "1. That Council takes note of the MFMA section 46 Process that was conducted by the administration.
2. That approval be given to the Municipal Manager to sign the debt agreement with Standard Bank.
3. That approval be given to the Municipal Manager to negotiate with Standard Bank for the additional funding needed for the consulting engineers to the amount of R10 571 944 (excluding VAT).
4. That the Municipal Manager must enter into Service Level Agreements with the participating municipalities as soon as the Section 33 process has been concluded by each municipality."

6.7 Risk Implications

Should Council not proceed with the loan agreement, the regional landfill site will not be constructed.

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. COST CONTAINMENT REPORTING – QUARTER 1 OF 2023/24 / KOSTE INPERKINGSVERSLAG – KWARTAAL 1 VAN 2023/24 / INGXELO NGOKUNCIPHISA INDLEKO-IKOTA YESIBINI KA 2023/24

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: FINANCIAL SERVICES (R BOSHOF)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to table to Council the measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved in quarter one of the 2023/24 financial year through the implementation of cost containment measures.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

On 23 July 2019, Council approved the GRDM Cost Containment Policy. Section 17 of the policy provides that the Council on a regular basis reports to Council on the savings identified as a result of the implementation of the above policy. Refer to Annexure A in this regard – the format of the reporting was prescribed by National Treasury via Circular No. 97.

5. RECOMMENDATION

That Council notes the measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved in quarter one of the 2023/24 financial year through the implementation of cost containment measures.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die besparings soos identifiseer in kwartaal een van die 2023/24 finansiële jaar as gevolg van die implementering van die GRDM Koste Inperkingsbeleid.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba ipBhunga lithathele ingqalelo imiqathango yokumiselwa kunye nemali eziye zongiwa kwikota yesibini yonyakala mali 2023/24 ngokumisela indlela zokonga zokunciphisa indleko.

7. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

On 23 July 2019, Council approved the GRDM Cost Containment Policy in order to comply with the new legislation that was issued on 7 June 2019.

Section 17 of the policy stipulates the following pertaining to disclosures of cost containment measures:

- 17.1 Cost containment measures applied by the municipality must be included in the municipal in-year budget report and annual cost savings must be disclosed in the annual report.
- 17.2 The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritization of cost savings, on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the municipal council for review and resolution. The municipal council can refer such reports to an appropriate council committee for further recommendations and actions.
- 17.3 Such reports must be copied to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasuries within seven calendar days after the report is submitted to municipal council.

National Treasury further issued MFMA Circular No.97 which prescribed a template for quarterly reporting of cost savings realised from implementation of cost containment measures – please refer to Annexure A for the cost savings at GRDM in quarter 1 of 2023/24 in this regard.

It should be noted that various cost-cutting measures were already incorporated in the budget process for 2023/24 and therefore the issuing of the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations did not have an impact on all expenditure types addressed in the Regulations.

The most significant savings are with regards to catering and events, domestic travel and accommodation, as events/travel was limited due to the impact of COVID 19 and increased use of technology for meetings and other engagements.

6.2 Discussion

It should be noted that with the new budget of financial year 2023/2024, savings were identified and where the Travel and Subsistence and Catering budget was reduced, this had an effect on the Total Year to date budget in comparison with the actual spending to date. The Travel and subsistence reflects overspent of -R28,037 and Communication an amount of -R11,233 for the year to date. Furthermore Domestic accommodation reflects savings of R530,852 and Sponsorships, events and catering an amount of R227,289.

6.3 Financial Implications

Year-to-date savings due to cost containment measures were achieved on two of the four measuring outputs. Domestic accommodation to the amount of R530,852 and Sponsorships, events and catering savings of R227,289. An overspent was recorded for Communication to the amount of -R11,233 and on Travel and Subsistence of -R28,037.

6.4 Legal Implications

None.

6.5 Staff Implications

No Staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

There are previous or relevant Council resolutions related to this matter.

6.7 Risk Implications

There are no foreseen risks associated with the proposed decision for Council.

Annexure A

ANNEXURE D: Total Cost Savings Disclosure in the In-Year and Annual Report						
Measures	Cost Containment In -Year Report					
	Total Year to Date Budget	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Savings
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Travel and subsistence	R962 641	R990 678				-R28 037
Domestic accommodation	R925 491	R394 639				R530 852
Sponsorships, events and catering	R336 519	R109 230				R227 289
Communication	R82 326	R93 559				-R11 233
Total	R2 306 977	R1 588 106	R0	R0	R0	R718 871

Cost Containment Annual Report			
Cost Containment Measure	Total Year to Date Budget	Total Actual Expenditure	Savings
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Travel and subsistence	R962 641	R990 678	-R28 037
Domestic accommodation	R925 491	R394 639	R530 852
Sponsorships, events and catering	R336 519	R109 230	R227 289
Communication	R82 326	R93 559	-R11 233
Total	R2 306 977	R1 588 106	R718 871

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 AUGUST 2023 TO 31 AUGUST 2023 / AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 AUGUSTUS 2023 TOT 31 AUGUSTUS 2023 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOMGAQO-NKQUBO WOLAWULO LWEZENCITHO KWIXESHA ELISUSELA 1 KWEYETHUPHA 2023 UKUYA 31 KWEYETHUPHA 2023**

REFER REPORT EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCIAL SERVICES: (R BOSHOFF)

2 PURPOSE

To inform the Council of the deviations approved for the period 1 August 2023 to 31 August 2023.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub-regulation (1) (a) & (b) and report them to the next meeting of council. The report is for the month of August 2023.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the implementation of Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 August 2023 to 31 August 2023, be noted.
2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 Julie 2023 tot 31 Augustus 2023.*

2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, dat daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie aanbeveel is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

IZINDULULO

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 01 ngeyeThupha 2023 ukuya 31 ngeyeThupha 2023, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.
2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezencitho zomasipala

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation states:

- 2) *A supply chain management policy may allow the accounting officer –*
 - a) *To dispense with the official procurement processes established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –*
 - i) *In an emergency*
 - ii) *If such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;*
 - iii) *For the acquisition of special of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;*
 - iv) *Acquisition of animals for zoos; or*
 - v) *In any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes;*
 - b) *To ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.*
- 3) *The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and report them to the next meeting of the council, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity, and include as a note to the annual financial statements."*

6.2 Discussion

Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 states:

- (1) If a tender other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing the supply chain management policy of a municipality or municipal entity is approved, the accounting officer of the municipality or municipal entity must, in writing, notify the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury and, in the case of a municipal entity, also the parent municipality, of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if a different tender was approved in order to rectify an irregularity.

6.3 Financial Implications

The total deviations for the period 1 August 2023 to 31 August 2023 amounts to **R 412 908.07**. Refer to **Annexure A**.

6.5 Legal Implications

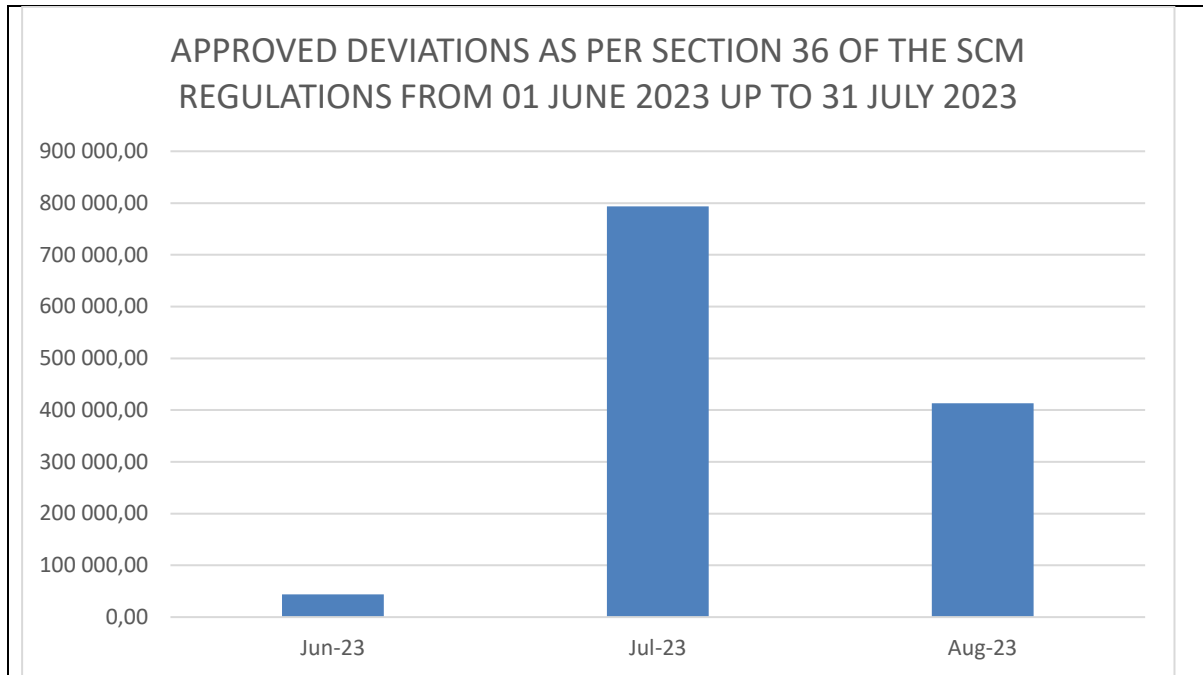
None

Main Expenditure for Deviation in August 2023

None

Trend Analysis Based on Successive Period from June 2023 up to 31 August 2023 Comparison

APPROVED DEVIATIONS			
DEVIATIONS AS PER SECTION 36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS			
	Jun-23	Jul-23	Aug-23
Department	Amount	Amount	Amount
Community Services	4 606,33	106 892,50	0,00
Corporate Services	5 892,61	0,00	10 822,50
Financial Services	9 657,70	0,00	10 328,20
Office of the MM	0,00	48 001,51	272 910,85
Planning and Economic Development	0,00	37 324,00	7 509,50
Roads and Transport Planning Services	24 025,33	601 206,28	111 337,02
Total Deviations	44 181,97	793 424,29	412 908,07



6.5 Staff Implications

None, failure to report to council will result in non compliance.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None

Aug-23								
APPROVED DEVIATIONS								
DEVIATIONS AS PER SECTION 36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS								
CORPORATE SERVICE								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
1	2845387	Mayoral Car service	2023-08-14	Impractical Procurement Process	Mayoral car service at Toyota as it is a Toyota. PA of Mayor	2023-08-17	2 258,74	G0000603
2	2857959	Media 24 (Die Burger)	2023-08-23	Impractical Procurement Process	In these newspapers we receive GRDM adverts/notices & keep them for audit purpose yearly.	2023-08-25	8 563,76	G0000757
FINANCIAL SERVICES								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
3	2606223	WearCheck	2023-07-31	Single Supplier	WearCheck keeps the tracking results of the PGWC fleet for maintenance and performance assessment (MFMA Section 36(1)(v))	2023-08-08	10 328,20	G0000563
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
4	2584498	Willies Panelbeaters	2023-07-14	Impractical Procurement Process	Willies Panelbeaters was appointed by the Insurance.	2023-08-04	5 000,00	Direct Payment

5	2607526	Bans Attorneys	2023-08-01	Impractical Procurement Process	<p>Bans Attorneys had to be appointed due to the fact that the MM had to be represented on an urgent basis and none of the attorneys on our panel was available to assist due to the short notice. The MM was only notified a day before the court appearance that he must appear in court.</p> <p>Given the fact that Bans has represented the MM during his first court appearance and is well known with the facts of the matter, it would be impractical to appoint another legal firm at this stage and will also bring about fruitless and wasteful expenditure.</p>	2023-08-03	21 323,00	G0000383
6	2862457	Bans Attorneys	2023-08-28	Impractical Procurement Process	<p>Bans Attorneys had to be appointed due to the fact that the MM had to be represented on an urgent basis and none of the attorneys on our panel was available to assist due to the short notice. The MM was only notified a day before the court appearance that he must appear in court. Given the fact that Bans has represented the MM during his first court appearance and is well known with the facts of the matter, it would be impractical to appoint another legal firm at this stage and will also bring about fruitless and wasteful expenditure</p>	2023-08-28	204 284,20	G0000784
7	2862467	Bans Attorneys	2023-08-28	Impractical Procurement Process	<p>Council approved for the appointment of attorney to represent the Speaker, Mayor and the MM in an urgent basis. The only criminal lawyer who was available on such short notice was Bans Attorneys.</p>	2023-08-29	42 303,65	G0000801

PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
8	2858399	Cooling CO	2023-08-23	Emergency	Currently the SLA has expire, however the new tender is in the process of being advertised. As this was an emergency, Cooling Co was call out as they recently was installing our air conditioners in our buildings.	2023-08-29	7 509,50	G0000807
ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amt	Order Number
9	2604973	Komatsu	2023-07-31	Impractical Procurement Process	Komatsu Agent Only - Vehicle Still Under Warranty.	2023-08-15	16 413,97	G0000561
10	2609242	Sental Suid Kooperasie Beperk	2023-08-02	Impractical Procurement Process	TTM Trading, service provider appointed through SCM process is unable to deliver fuel as per contract. SSK is the only supplier in town with whom cancel has a credit facility to procure such quantities of fuel and is willing to provide quantities required for the yellow fleet. Without fuel council is not able to perform its functions in terms of road works repairs and maintenance	2023-08-02	18 990,00	G0000345

11	2609412	Sental Suid Kooperasie Beperk	2023-08-02	Impractical Procurement Process	TTM Trading, service provider appointed through SCM process is unable to deliver fuel as per contract. SSK is the only supplier in town with whom cancel has a credit facility to procure such quantities of fuel and is willing to provide quantities required for the yellow fleet. Without fuel council is not able to perform its functions in terms of road works repairs and maintenance	2023-08-02	18 990,00	G0000387
12	2617234	DC24	2023-08-10	Impractical Procurement Process	The supplier (DC24) did clean the oil separator and removed the contaminated solids. They quoted for 1.2ton but there was 9 tons extra. Please find the other quotes from the previous round Order number G0000023 attached. DC24 was a lot less. This contaminated sludge must still be couriered to Vissershoeek.	2023-08-11	9 585,00	G0000506
13	2617362	GC Equipment	2023-08-11	Single Supplier	New crawler / 1st service / under warranty by Barloworld / G.C. Equipment is the agent for Barloworld / we only pay for the parts / labour is covered by Barloworld.	2023-08-11	11 747,40	G0000591
14	2617690	Komatsu	2023-08-10	Impractical Procurement Process	Komatsu Agent Only - Vehicle Still Under Warranty.	2023-08-14	5 364,65	G0000527
15	2847244	Komatsu	2023-08-15	Impractical Procurement Process	Komatsu Agent Only - Vehicle Still Under Warranty.	2023-08-16	27 037,50	G0000593
16	2858075	Breerivier Training Development	2023-08-23	Impractical Procurement Process	Order F0003301 was cancelled in the old financial year.	2023-08-30	3 208,50	G0000814
TOTAL							412 908,07	

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **DEVIATION REPORT: IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY FOR THE PERIOD 1 SEPTEMBER 2023 TO 30 SEPTEMBER 2023 / AFWYKINGSVERSLAG: VOORSIENINGSKANAALBELEID VIR DIE PERIODE 1 SEPTEMBER 2023 TOT 30 SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO YOTYESHELO: UKUMISELWA KOLAWWULO LOMGAQO-NKQUBO KWIXESHA LOMHLA 1 KWEYOMSINTSI 2023 UKUYA 30 KWEYOMSINTSI 2023**

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCIAL SERVICES: R BOSHOFF

2. **PURPOSE**

To inform the Council of the deviations approved for the period 1 September 2023 to 30 September 2023.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub-regulation (1) (a) & (b) and report them to the next meeting of council. The report is for the month of September 2023.

5. **RECOMMENDATIONS**

1. That the implementation of Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation in terms of the deviations for the period 1 September 2023 to 30 September 2023, be noted.
2. That it be noted that in terms of Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, there was no approval of tenders not recommended in the normal course of implementing Supply Chain Management policy of a municipality.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat kennis geneem word van die implementering van Artikel 36 van die Voorsieningskanaal beleid in terme van die afwykings vir die periode van 1 September 2023 tot 30 September 2023.*
2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat in terme van Artikel 114 van die Munisipale Finansiële Bestuurswet, Wet 56 van 2003, daar geen goedkeuring was van tenders wat nie aanbeveel is in die normale implementering van die Voorsieningskanaalbeleid van die munisipaliteit nie.*

IZINDULULO

1. Sesokuba ukumiselwa komhlathi 36 woMgaqo Wolawulo Lwencitho yoMasiapala ngokwemimiselo yezotyeshelo kwixesha lomhla 1 ngeyoMsintsi 2023 ukuya 30 ngeyoMsintsi 2023, kuthathelwe ingqalelo.
2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ngokwemimiselo yoMhlathi 114 woMthetho Wolawulo Lwemali zoMasipala, uMthetho 56 wango 2003, akukhange kubekho ziniki maxabiso ezingandululwanga kwinkqubo eqhelekileyo yokumiselwa uMgawo Wolawulo Lwezencitho zomasipala.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Regulation 36 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulation states:

A supply chain management policy may allow the accounting officer –

- a) *To dispense with the official procurement processes established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –*
 - i) *In an emergency*
 - ii) *If such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;*
 - iii) *For the acquisition of special of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;*
 - iv) *Acquisition of animals for zoos; or*
 - v) *In any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes;*

- b) To ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and report them to the next meeting of the council, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity, and include as a note to the annual financial statements."

6.2 Discussion

Section 114 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 states:

- (3) If a tender other than the one recommended in the normal course of implementing the supply chain management policy of a municipality or municipal entity is approved, the accounting officer of the municipality or municipal entity must, in writing, notify the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury and, in the case of a municipal entity, also the parent municipality, of the reasons for deviating from such recommendation.*
- (4) Subsection (1) does not apply if a different tender was approved in order to rectify an irregularity.*

6.3 Financial Implications

The total deviations for the period 1 September 2023 to 30 September 2023 amounts to **R 1 510 153.45**. Refer to **Annexure A**.

6.4 Legal Implications

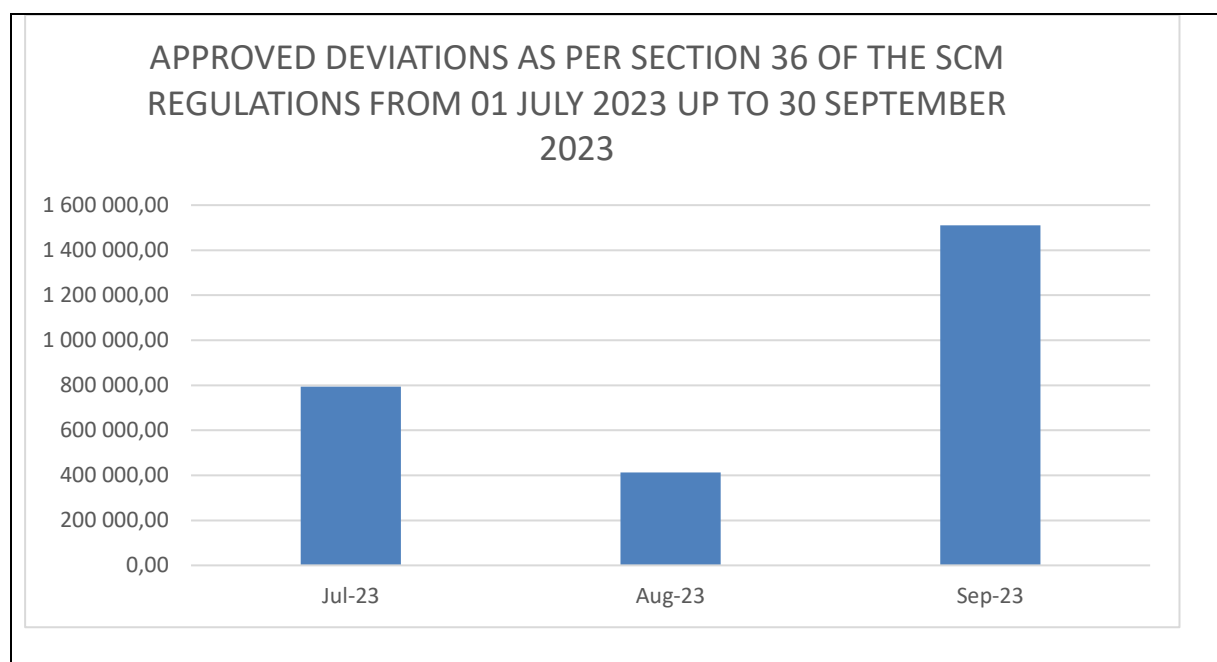
None

Main Expenditure for Deviation in September 2023

- Supply of Fuel (Diesel) -Sentraal - Suid Kooperasie Beperk (SSK) **R 1 334 333.00**

Trend Analysis Based on Successive Period from 1 July 2023 up to 30 September 2023
Comparison

APPROVED DEVIATIONS			
DEVIATIONS AS PER SECTION 36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS			
	Jul-23	Aug-23	Sep-23
Department	Amount	Amount	Amount
Community Services	106 892,50	0,00	0,00
Corporate Services	0,00	10 822,50	61 927,50
Financial Services	0,00	10 328,20	24 534,68
Office of the MM	48 001,51	272 910,85	22 911,45
Planning and Economic Development	37 324,00	7 509,50	41 700,00
Roads and Transport Planning Services	601 206,28	111 337,02	1 359 079,82
Total Deviations	793 424,29	412 908,07	1 510 153,45



6.5 Staff Implications

None, failure to report to council will result in non compliance.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None

Sep-23								
APPROVED DEVIATIONS								
DEVIATIONS AS PER SECTION 36 OF THE SCM REGULATIONS								
CORPORATE SERVICE								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amount	Order Number
1	2888555	Albertinia Meubelvervoer	2023-09-18	Impractical Procurement Process	More than 3 quotations were obtained for the Furniture removal from Middelburg (Mpumalanga) to George, The cheapest is Albertinia Removals, R61 927,50 and they are also registered on the CSD, SCM requested a deviation because it is above R30 000.	2023-09-22	61 927,50	G0001187
FINANCIAL SERVICES								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amount	Order Number
2	2871123	WearCheck	2023-09-01	Single Supplier	Wear Check keeps the tracking results of the PGWC fleet for maintenance and performance assessment (MFMA Section 36(1)(v))	2023-09-04	24 534,68	G0001006
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amount	Order Number
3	2888913	Ubertech IT Consultants	2023-09-18	Impractical Procurement Process	Ubertech procured the software subscription on behalf of GRDM from an international platform which we do not have access to. To prevent an interruption in the software subscription and council incurring additional service fee, it was logical to have uninterrupted subscription. The subscription fees do not have any additional admin fees, as such this is a reimbursement to ubertech for actual cost incurred in subscription fees.	2023-09-21	22 911,45	G0001213

PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amount	Order Number
4	2862964	Getsmarter	2023-08-28	Impractical Procurement Process	Refer to Memorandum, EEDSM Project will pay R40 000 and GRDM the balance of R1700,00, Payment needs to be upfront. EEDSM Project consist out of capital and operational vote, The operational vote make provision for: 1, Project planning, 2, Project Management, 3, Capacity building & training and 4, Energy efficiency awareness. The project make provision for training and the training budget will use to pay for the training as indicated in the MOU, I have engaged Louise in this regard, they can only create provision during budget adjustment.	2023-09-20	41 700,00	Direct Payment
ROADS AND TRANSPORT PLANNING SERVICES								
No	Ref Nr	Name	Req Date	Deviation Category	Deviation Motivation	Deviation Approval Date	Payment Amount	Order Number
5	2859967	Komatsu South Africa	2023-08-24	Impractical Procurement Process	Repair Authority received form Western Cape Government attached.	2023-09-06	24 746,82	G0001073
6	2877704	Agri Land Sentraal - Suid Kooperasie Beperk (SSK)	2023-09-07	Impractical Procurement Process	TTM Trading, service provider appointed through SCM process is unable to deliver fuel as per contract. SSK is the only supplier in town with whom cancel has a credit facility to procure such quantities of fuel and is willing to provide quantities required for the yellow fleet. Without fuel council is not able to perform its functions in terms of road works repairs and maintenance	2023-09-07	140 833,00	G0000959
7	2877679	Agri Land Sentraal - Suid Kooperasie Beperk (SSK)	2023-09-13	Impractical Procurement Process	TTM Trading, service provider appointed through SCM process is unable to deliver fuel as per contract. SSK is the only supplier in town with whom cancel has a credit facility to procure such quantities of fuel and is willing to provide quantities required for the yellow fleet. Without fuel council is not able to perform its functions in terms of road works repairs and maintenance	2023-09-13	298 375,00	G0001075

8	2893408	Agri Land Sentraal - Suid Kooperasie Beperk (SSK)	2023-09-21	Impractical Procurement Process	TTM Trading, service provider appointed through SCM process is unable to deliver fuel as per contract. SSK is the only supplier in town with whom cancel has a credit facility to procure such quantities of fuel and is willing to provide quantities required for the yellow fleet. Without fuel council is not able to perform its functions in terms of road works repairs and maintenance	2023-09-21	298 375,00	G0001182
9	2898554	Agri Land Sentraal - Suid Kooperasie Beperk (SSK)	2023-09-27	Impractical Procurement Process	TTM Trading, service provider appointed through SCM process is unable to deliver fuel as per contract. SSK is the only supplier in town with whom cancel has a credit facility to procure such quantities of fuel and is willing to provide quantities required for the yellow fleet. Without fuel council is not able to perform its functions in terms of road works repairs and maintenance	2023-09-27	298 375,00	G0001253
10	2900775	Agri Land Sentraal - Suid Kooperasie Beperk (SSK)	2023-09-28	Impractical Procurement Process	TTM Trading, service provider appointed through SCM process is unable to deliver fuel as per contract. SSK is the only supplier in town with whom cancel has a credit facility to procure such quantities of fuel and is willing to provide quantities required for the yellow fleet. Without fuel council is not able to perform its functions in terms of road works repairs and maintenance	2023-09-28	298 375,00	G0001256
TOTAL							1 510 153,45	

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **NOMINATION OF COUNCIL REPRESENTATIVE TO SALGA PROVINCIAL WORKING GROUP (SECUNDIS)/ NOMINASIE VAN RAADSLID VERTEENWOORDIGERS OP SALGA SE PROVINSIALE WERKSKOMITEES (SEKUNDIS)/ ABACHONGWA NABAMELE IBHUNGA KWIQELA LEPHONDO ELISEBENZAYO LE SALGA(SECUNDIS)**

02 October 2023

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES (B HOLTZHAUSEN)

2. **PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

To appoint official secundi's of the Municipal Council to serve on the various SALGA Provincial Working Groups.

3. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Council has to nominate Councillors to serve on the various SALGA Working Groups for the year 2022 / 2023.

4. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

5. **RECOMMENDATIONS**

1. That Council nominated Secundi's to serve on the below mentioned respective SALGA Working Groups:

Municipal Capacity and Institutional Resilience

Official Representative: Ald I Kritzinger

Secundis:

Municipal Official: B Holtzhausen

Community Development and Security

Official Representative: Ald N Ndayi

Secundis:

Municipal Official: C Africa

Economic Development and Job Creation

Official Representative: Ald R Ruiters
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: L Menze

Environmental Management and Climate Resilience

Official Representative: Ald N Ndayi
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: C Africa

Governance and Intergovernmental Relations

Official Representative: Ald G van Niekerk
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: L Menze

Human Settlements and Urban Area

Official Representative: Ald J Lambatjeen
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: L Menze

Municipal Finance and Fiscal Policy

Official Representative: Ald JC Lambaatjeen
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: CR Boshoff

Municipal Digital Solutions

Official Representative: Ald I Kritzingen
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: K Nieuwoudt

Public Transport and Roads

Official Representative: Ald P Terblanche
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: J Daniels

Water and Sanitation

Official Representative: Ald J Lambaatjeen
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: S. Sims

Electricity & Energy and Public Works

Official Representative: Ald P Terblanche
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: L Menze

Health

Official Representative: Ald R Ruiters
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: C Africa

Emergency Services and Disaster Management

Official Representative: Ald N Ndayi
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: C Africa

Development Planning and Rural Development

Official Representative: Cllr J Hoogbaard
 Secundis:
 Municipal Official: L Menze

2. That it be noted that subsistence and travelling costs for the SALGA Provincial Working Group meetings will be covered by SALGA.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat die Raad Sekundi's nomineer om op die onderstaande SALGA Werkgroepe dien:*

Munisipale Kapasiteitsbou en Institusionele Bestendigheid

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald I Kritzingen
 Secundis:
 Munisipale Amptenaar: T Holtzhausen

Gemeenskapsontwikkeling en Sekuriteit

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald N Ndayi
 Secundis:
 Munisipale Amptenaar: C Africa

Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling en Werkskepping

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald R Ruiters
 Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: L Menze

Omgewingsbestuur en klimaatbestendigheid

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald N Ndayi

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: C Africa

Regering en inter-regeringsverhoudinge

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Rdl G van Niekerk

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: L Menze

Menslike Nedersettings en Stedelike Gebiede

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald J Lambatjeen

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: L Menze

Munisipale Finansies en Fiskale Beleid

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald JC Lambaatjeen

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: CR Boshoff

Munisipale Digtiële Oplossings

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald I Krtizinger

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: K Nieuwoudt

Openbare Vervoer en Paaie

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald P Terblanche

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: J Daniels

Water en Sanitasie

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald J Lambatjeen

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: S . Sims

Elektrisiteit & Energie en Publieke Werke

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald P Terblanche

Secundis:

Munisipale Amptenaar: L Menze

Gesondheid

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald R Ruiters
 Secundis:
 Munisipale Amptenaar: C Africa

Nooddienste en Rampbestuur

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Ald N Ndayi
 Secundis:
 Munisipale Amptenaar: C Africa

Ontwikkeling, Beplanning en Landelike Ontwikkeling

Amptelike Verteenwoordiger: Rdl J Hoogbaard
 Secundis:
 Munisipale Amptenaar: L Menze

2. *Dat kennis geneem word dat SALGA verantwoordelik is vir die uitgawes verbonde aan reis- en verblyfkoste vir die bywoning van bogenoemde vergaderings.*

IZINDULULO

1. Sesokuba abaceba balandelayo kunye namasekela bachongwe ukuba bahlalale kuMaqela Asebenzayo e Salga:

Ukwakhiwa Kwezakhono kunye Neziko Lokomeleza

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald. I Kritzinger
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: B Holtzhausen

Uphuhliso Loluntu kunye Nokhuseleko

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald N Ndayi
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: C Africa

Uphuhliso Lwezogqoqosho kunye Nouveliswa koMsebenzi

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald. R Ruiters
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: L Menze

Izicwangciso Ngokusingqongileyo kunye Nozinzo Kwimozilu

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald N Ndayi
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: C Africa

Ulawulo kunye Nemicimbi Yendibaniselwanoyolawulo

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald. G van Niekerk
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: L Menze

Indawo Zoluhlaliswa Koluntu kunye Nezicwangciso zoMasipala

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald JC Lambatjeen
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: L Menze

Imali Zomasipala kunye Nomgaqo Wemali zikaRhulumente

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald JC Lambaatjeen
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: CR Boshoff

Ezongenelelo zoMasipala kunye Nobuchwephesha Ngolwazi

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald. I Kritzingen
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: K Niewoudt

Ezothutho Zoluntu kunye Nezendlela

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald. P Terblanche
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: J Daniels

Amanzi, Uguntyulo kunye Nolawulo Lwenkunkuma

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald J Lambaatjeen
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: S. Sims

Umbane kunye Namanzi kunye Nomsebenzi Woluntu

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald. P Terblanche
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: L Menze

Ezempilo

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald. R Ruiters
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: C Africa

Inkonzo kaXakeka kunye Nolawulo lwentlekele

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ald N Ndayi
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: C Africa

Isicwangciso Sophuhliso kunye Nophuhliso Lwasemaphandleni

U Meli Osemthethweni: Ceba J Hoogbaard
 Isekela:
 Igosa loMasipala: L Menze

2. Sesokuba kuthathelwe ingqalelo ukuba indleko zohambo kunye nesibonelelo zeentlanganiso zeQela Elisebenzayo le SALGA kwiPhondo zizakuhlawulelwa ngu SALGA.

6. **BACKGROUND / DISCUSSION**

6.1 **BACKGROUND**

SALGA is a body representing employers in the Local Government. There are working groups. Official representatives and secundi of the Municipal Council to serve on the various SALGA Provincial Working Groups are appointed at the beginning of Council term or where there is a need to replace a vacancy.

Council at its meeting dated 22 June 2022 identified the members and officials but not the secundi's (council resolution below) to serve on the various SALGA Provincial Working Groups.

6.2 **DISCUSSION**

The following Working Groups have been established by SALGA:

1. Community Development Working Group
2. Municipal Finance Working Group
3. Human Resource and Development Working Group
4. Municipal Infrastructure and Services Working Group
5. Economic Development and Planning Working Group
6. Governance and Intergovernmental Relations Working Group

Council at its meeting dated 22 June 2023 resolved that the ANC Caucus provide the names of the secundi's two days after the meeting, but the Office of the Speaker has not received the names. The nomination of Secundi's also served at the Governance Committee meeting dated 23 August 2023, and the no nominations for secundi's were received.

This report therefore seek the nomination of secundi's to ensure that GRDM is represented in the event the Chairperson is unable to attend any SALGA Provincial Working Group meetings.

6.3 FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

SALGA pays elected representatives, Subsistence and Travel allowance as well sitting allowance.

6.4 LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Local Government: Municipal Structures Amendment Act.

6.5 STAFF IMPLICATIONS

A decision to not implement the recommendation will have no Staff implications.

6.6 LINKAGE TO STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE(S)

Good Governance.

6.7 PREVIOUS / RELEVANT COUNCIL RESOLUTIONS

A report of this nature last served at a Council meeting dated 22 June 2022 and Council Resolved as follows:

E.3 **NOMINATION OF COUNCIL REPRESENTATIVE TO SALGA PROVINCIAL WORKING GROUP/ NOMINASIE VAN RAADSLID VERTEENWOORDIGERS OP SALGA SE PROVINSIALE WERKSKOMITEES / UKUCHONGWA KOMMELI WEBHUNGA KUMAQELA ASEBENZAYO E SALGA KWIPHONDO**

Refer: Report dated 02 June 2022 from the Executive Manager: Corporate Services (B Holtzhausen)(pg 360-382)

NB: THE DA COALITION REQUESTED A CAUCUS OF 15 MINUTES. THE MEETING PAUSED AT 14:33 AND RESUMED AT 14:42

RESOLVED

1. That the below mentioned Councillors and Officials be appointed into the different SALGA Working Group.

Municipal Capacity and Institutional Resilience

Official Representative: Ald I Kritzinger

Secundis:

Municipal Official: B Holtzhausen

Community Development and Security

Official Representative: Cllr N Ndayi

Secundis:

Municipal Official: C Africa

Economic Development and Job Creation

Official Representative: Ald R Ruiters

Secundis:

Municipal Official: L Menze

Environmental Management and Climate Resilience

Official Representative: Cllr N Ndayi

Secundis:

Municipal Official: C Africa

Governance and Intergovernmental Relations

Official Representative: Cllr G van Niekerk

Secundis:

Municipal Official: L Menze

Human Settlements and Urban Area

Official Representative: Cllr J Lambaatjeen

Secundis:

Municipal Official: L Menze

Municipal Finance and Fiscal Policy

Official Representative: Cllr A Barker

Secundis:

Municipal Official: J-W de Jager

Municipal Digital Solutions

Official Representative: Ald I Kritzinger

Secundis:

Municipal Official: K Nieuwoudt

Public Transport and Roads

Official Representative: Ald P Terblanche

Secundis:

Municipal Official: J Daniels

Water and Sanitation

Official Representative: Cllr J Lambaatjeen

Secundis:

Municipal Official: P Dongi

Electricity & Energy and Public Works

Official Representative: Ald P Terblanche

Secundis:

Municipal Official: L Menze

Health

Official Representative: Ald R Ruiters

Secundis:

Municipal Official: C Africa

Emergency Services and Disaster Management

Official Representative: Cllr N Ndayi

Secundis:

Municipal Official: C Africa

Development Planning and Rural Development

Official Representative: Cllr J Hoogbaard

Secundis:

Municipal Official: L Menze

3. That it be noted that subsistence and travelling costs for the SALGA Provincial Working Group meetings will be covered by SALGA.

4. *That the 7 names for secundis from the ANC Caucus will be provided to the Office of the Speaker, within 2 days after this Council meeting.*

6.8 RISK IMPLICATIONS

None

6.8 COMMENTS FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGERS

6.8.1 COMMENTS FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGER ROADS AND TRANSPORT SERVICES

Roads Department takes note of the content of the report.

6.8.2 COMMENTS FROM THE ACTING EXECUTIVE MANAGER COMMUNITY SERVICES

Take note of the report.

6.8.3 COMMENTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES

Note the content of the report and support the recommendations

6.8.4 COMMENTS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER FINANCIAL SERVICES

Content of the report is noted.

6.8.5 COMMENTS FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGER ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING

Contents of the report is noted.

6.8.6 MANAGER LEGAL SERVICES

Noted



OFFICIAL REPRESENTATIVES, SECUNDI AND MUNICIPAL OFFICIALS FOR SALGA GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES - Provincial Working Groups -



GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

1. MUNICIPAL CAPABILITY AND INSTITUTIONAL RESILIENCE

Official Representative	Name _____ Surname _____ Position [MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below] _____ [please mark or indicate] _____ The Political Party the Councillor is representing _____	Cell Number _____ Email Address _____ Portfolio _____ Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
Official Secundi	Name _____ Surname _____ Position [MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below] _____ [please mark or indicate] _____ The Political Party the Councillor is representing _____	Cell Number _____ Email Address _____ Portfolio _____ Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
Municipal Official	Name _____ Surname _____	Cell Number _____ Email Address _____

Designation

Department

2. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT AND SECURITY**Official Representative****Name****Cell Number****Surname****Email Address****Position**
[please mark
or indicate][MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson /
MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]**Portfolio**Ward ☐ or Proportional ☐**The Political Party the Councillor is representing****Official Secundi****Name****Cell Number****Surname****Email Address****Position**
[please mark
or indicate][MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson /
MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]**Portfolio**Ward ☐ or Proportional ☐**The Political Party the Councillor is representing****Municipal Official****Name****Cell Number****Surname****Email Address****Designation****Department**

3. GOVERNANCE AND INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....
	

4. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND JOB CREATION

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing			
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing			
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....

5. ELECTRICITY AND ENGERGY, AND PUBLIC WORKS

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....

6. WATER AND SANITATION

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....
	

7. HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND URBAN AGENDA

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/> or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/> or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....

8. HEALTH

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/> or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/> or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....
	

9. EMERGENCY SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/>	or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/>	or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....

10. MUNICIPAL FINANCE AND FISCAL POLICY

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....
	

11. MUNICIPAL DIGITAL SOLUTIONS

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....
	

12. PUBLIC TRANSPORT AND ROADS

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....
	

13. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT AND CLIMATE RESILIENCE

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="text"/> or Proportional <input type="text"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....
	

14. DEVELOPMENT PLANNING AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Official Representative	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/>	or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Official Secundi	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Position [please mark or indicate]	[MayCo Member / Portfolio Chairperson / MPAC Chairperson / specify others below]	Portfolio	.....
			Ward <input type="checkbox"/>	or Proportional <input type="checkbox"/>
	The Political Party the Councillor is representing	.....	
Municipal Official	Name	.....	Cell Number	.....
	Surname	.....	Email Address	.....
	Designation	.....	Department	.....

Information provided for this form confirmed by 2 [two] of the following–

AUTHORITY	NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE OF SIGNATURE	COUNCIL RESOLUTION NUMBER [Copy Attached **]	DATE OF COUNCIL RESOLUTION
Municipal Manager					
Executive Mayor OR					
Speaker					

**** COUNCIL RESOLUTION MUST BE ATTACHED**

Councillor Support always –

NAME	SURNAME	IMMEDIATE CONTACT NUMBER / CELL NUMBER	EMAIL ADDRESS
Mr / Mrs / Ms			
Mr / Mrs / Ms			

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

30 AUGUST 2023

1. **GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA PROGRESS REPORT FOR QUARTER - SEPTEMBER 2023 /GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA VORDERINGSVERSLAG VIR KWARTAAL - SEPTEMBER 2023 / INGXELO NGOKUQHUBEKA KWI GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA KWIKOTA-KWEYOMSINTSI 2023**

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: CORPORATE SERVICES (B HOLTZHAUSEN

2. **PURPOSE**

The purpose of the report is to submit a progress report to Council on the Garden Route Skills Mecca for the quarter ending September 2023.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Garden Route Skills Mecca's quarterly reports to Council on the status and progress with various projects of the Garden Route Skills Mecca.

5. **RECOMMENDATION**

That Council approves the quarterly progress report on the Garden Route Skills Mecca for the quarter ending September 2023.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad die kwartaalverslag rakende die Garden Route Skills Mecca goedkeur vir die kwartaal wat eindig September 2023.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga liphumeze ingxelo yenkqubela yekota kwi Garden Route Skills mecca kwikota ephela kweyoMsintsi 2023.

6. **DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**

6.1 Background

Several projects are currently implemented and more funding opportunities are being investigated to be added to the GRSM programme.

6.2 Discussion

As of the 30th of September 2023, the GRSM has prepared and submitted proposals to the value of R 80m to a variety of funders and has been awarded an investment of R 63m to date – a conversion rate of 81%. This investment is directly due to the good governance and clean audit status of the District Municipality and its good track record for Project Implementation.

A total amount of R 2,9m Project Management Fees has also been attracted to date that will be utilized by the GRDM to in part fund the operations of the Skills Mecca. A total of 1 211 unemployed beneficiaries will benefit from this work over the next few years.

The latest update on beneficiaries, impact and return on investment is as follows:

#	Funder	Project/Programme	Applied	Award	Project Fees	Learners	Progress
1	EPWP/EWSETA	Skills Mecca Technicians	R 1 920 000,00	R 1 320 000,00	R -	12	Now in Year 2
2	HWSETA	Home Based Care	R 5 231 380,00	R 5 231 380,00	R 364 980,00	117	Final assessment in progress
3	EWSETA	Renewable Energy/WBLDPs	R 1 110 600,00	R 882 800,00	R 46 800,00	40	Completing 13 September
4	EWSETA	Workplace Learning Development Practitioners	R 100 000,00	R 100 000,00		12	Completing 13 September
5	NSF	Tourism and Hospitality	R 41 228 802,00	R 30 491 911,00	R 2 041 395,00	400	Revision pending final approval from DHET - DG
6	LGSETA	Water and Sanitation	R 2 428 832,00	R 1 480 000,00	R -	74	Starting 1 October
7	LGSETA	Fire Fighter	R 966 400,00	R 754 000,00	R 400 000,00	20	Started 1 August
8	LGSETA	Electricians	R 9 695 583,00	R 9 695 583,00	R -	48	Start 1 October
9	SASSETA	Patrol Officers	R 2 750 000,00	R 625 000,00	R -	120	Start 1 September
10	GIZ/NBI	CPD4E - JET - IRM	R 3 482 691,00	R 3 482 691,00	R -	172	MoU in Process
11	TIRISANO	SAVE Construction	R 6 845 962,00	R 6 845 962,00	R -	165	Now in Year 2
12	SITA	ICT Data Interns	R 234 000,00	R 234 000,00	R -	6	Started 1 September
13	DMR	Energy Efficiency	R 720 000,00	R 720 000,00	R -	4	Started 1 October
14	SCC TVET	WIL Placements at GRDM	R 441 000,00	R 441 000,00	R -	7	>40% Complete
15	Big Hearts -YES	IDP & Resorts Technicians	R 756 000,00	R 756 000,00	R -	14	Started 15 August
		Grand Total	R 77 911 250,00	R 63 060 327,00	R 2 853 175,00	1 211	
			Conversion Rate	81%			
			GDP Invest (1:4 Ratio)	R 252 241 308,00		4844	

The above Projects and numerous others are at various stages of Implementation across the entire District as per the progress column.

A critical aspect of the Skills Mecca process is ongoing Mentoring, Monitoring, and Capacity Building of Internal Staff and Skills Mecca Technicians. This is now a well-established weekly process that discusses every project under the Skills Mecca process and the next action required with names of responsible persons

allocated. This ensures not only continuous capacity building of all relevant internal staff and skills mecca Technicians but also ensures ongoing continuous weekly monitoring of progress. The latest report on 2 October 2023 is reflected below with no less than twenty-nine projects in progress. The deadline date for each Action is the next Monday of each week or as soon as possible thereafter.

#	Project	Status and Next Actions Required
1	SITA Interns / ICT Project/Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 GRDM, 1 George, 1 Mossel Bay & 2 Knysna. MoU to be expedited with Legal Section – Alvera & Regi • External needs ICT skills survey to among local business and municipalities needed - Doc
2	HWSETA Personal Care Assistant Roll Out	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Final EISA Centre accredited on 22 Sep, letter sent to QCTO for supplementary EISA approval subject to verification visit by QCTO on 09 October 2023 – Doc • Next project meeting after EISA problem resolved - Dineo • Second Tranche payment being reviewed by HWSETA, Dineo to follow up with Jasmine – Jasmine • Marketing with graduation ceremony after EISA.
3	GRSM Technicians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WBLDP Skills Programme final assignments pending from Ravin, Ongeziwe and Micaela – Sisanda • First tranche invoice of R737 100.00 to be followed up with EWSETA – Dok • Host agreements addendums for extension to June 2024 to signed by 6 x MMs – Alvera/Regi • ToRs for Project Management with NBI for processing – Dok • Technician appointment for Ladismith applications to be sent to Doc - Regi
4	NSF Hospitality Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change request with the DG for approval – Dok • NSF MoA checked by Legal Services and now pending NSF changes - Alvera

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> GRSM Technicians to source preliminary commitment with employers - Technicians ToRs for Cook Training to be written up using new panel system. Dok Recruitment to be via online system with COLAB & EPWP Unit. Task Team meeting needed – Dineo Additional interns for finance / payroll to be sourced from ASV - Dok
5	Skills Mecca Copyright	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waiting on feedback from Legal / Lawyers - Trix
6	Student Housing Project for SCC TVET College	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A letter has been sent to SCC requesting commitments of funds – need copy of letter from Lusanda – Dok
7	Framework Agreement for Panel of Service Providers ToRs and process with supply chain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SLAs for 17 new providers with Legal Section for checking – Nolwando Pledges to be reprinted for all providers for next signature event - Xola Skills Mecca Web Site to updated with start and end date for each provider – Onke/Xola. Excel database of Providers and programmes to be developed for programme searches with Danward – Dok / Regi Re-issuing a separate tender for Training with meeting with CFO/SS for clarity in 2024 - Dok Reissue a separate tender for Mentors, with NBI Project in mind – Dok
8	The Multi-Purpose Training Academy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Letter from MM to SCC TVET College to partner for Multi-Purpose Training Academy in Pacaltsdorp to be sent to SCC – Dok Check accreditation possibilities for SP for OHS from QCTO - Dok
10	Skills Mecca Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To be determined through GDS Cluster processes with Richard & Lusanda - Dok
11	Safety & Security Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Final agreements sent to SASSETA and provider training dates/plan to be checked – Sisanda

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • EPWP Employment Contracts to be resigned after the training plan has been confirmed – Sisanda and Technicians • Criminal checks to be clarified with the Service Provider - Dok
12	Renewable Energy Project EWSETA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Training in progress 40 x REWA with exit plan for 13 Oct 2023 – Dok & ASV • Memo to MM to confirm the last 2 weeks of training under the SLA with ASV to be processed - Regi • Last stipends payment to be processed on 25 October 2023 - Onke • First tranche invoice of R737 100.00 to be expedited with EWSETA – Trix/Dok
13	Renewable Energy Project GIZ/ NBI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GRDM Payroll details to be extracted and sent to Zweli at NBI with the bank details and ID copies – Michelle/ Onke/ Zweli • Lead / Host agreements for work placement to set up with NBI – Onke/ Zweli • Workplace stipends from the NBI to commence on 25 November 2023 – Dok/Onke/ Zweli • All other interventions to be implemented as per action notes – All relevant people
14	Energy Efficiency Saver Assistants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MoUs & Contracts for Oudtshoorn and Electrical Pro to be completed – Onke / Alwin
15	Legal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TETA MoU with - with Mr Alexander at TETA • SCC MoU – new version with Dr Terblanche at SCC Dok to follow up. • NYDA MoU - with Judith at NYDA • Yona Yethu - Pending Discussions but referred to Knysna Business Chamber • NBI MoU received back from Legal Services for signature – Trix • WC CETC - MoU with Nuraan at WC CETC

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bighearts to respond to SLA queries – Onke/ Ayakha
16	LOCAL GOVERNMENT SETA DG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire Fighters - EPWP employment contracts for the 15 unemployed in process for stipends – Regi/Angeline • Fire Fighters - NOCC Tender to be cancelled - Regi • Water - Training to commence mid October 2023 for all levels – Angie/ Nolwando • Electricians – SLA to be completed and uploaded to LGSETA System – Angie
17	GRSM STATISTICS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated revenue/number of learners report to be table at MMF/DCF on 02 November 2023 - Dok • Tracking and tracing of learners with COLAB & EPWP Unit. Task Team meeting needed – Dineo
18	ABCD Hessequa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft proposal with WC CETC for submission with HWSETA – Dok
19	Knysna Skills Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCC TVET College to submit formal request o Municipality for land/buildings – Dok • Proposal to Services SETA in process of being submitted – Dok/Liesel
20	Thembaletu Collaboration School	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Task Team Meeting postponed with George Municipal officials – Onge
21	Green Mobility Empowerment Project (Bicycles)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A strategic partnership meeting with W&R SETA to be arranged for 28 October in Grabow as part of the National Mobility Month Event – Dok
22	SAVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project running well – consider possible media/marketing g- Xola
23	Clothing Project (THACO)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project being integrated into Mossel Bay Indaba process - Doc
24	ICT/Entrepreneur Hub Oudtshoorn Thusong Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up a visit to Oudtshoorn for Thursday, 2 November 2023 – Doc
25	ICT/Entrepreneur Hub Ladismith Synagogue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss opportunity with Jewish Association in Cape Town – Jessica

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCC to review IDP - Dok
26	SMME Development Kannaland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proposal for FoodBevSETA to proceed – Dok
27	A Learning Recognition Event	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up meeting with Trix and Sipiwe to discuss budget - Nolwando
28	SIFA Funding Proposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss with Trix, Riaan, Lusanda, Richard, Regi & Michelle on Thursday 2:00 PM - Trix
29	FASSET Research Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up a focus group research process on the District Development Model - Doc

The long-term sustainability of the GRSM is directly dependent on the promotion, marketing and advocacy of GRSM activities, outputs and outcomes. To date this has been primarily driven through the GRSM Forum and will continue to be driven through such a Forum in the future.

The Forum will also build on the outcomes of the successful Skills Summit held on 13th July 2023. The Skills Mecca is also being actively driven at local Municipal level with ongoing active INDABAs every quarter.

The INDBA Schedule for the previous and next is shown in the Figure 3 below.

Month	Day	Date	Bitou	Knynsa	George	Mossel Bay	Hessequa	Kannaland	Oudtshoorn
August	Thursday	10							
August	Friday	11							
August	Wednesday	16							
August	Thursday	17							
August	Wednesday	23							
August	Thursday	24							
August	Monday	28							
August	Tuesday	29							
August	Wednesday	30							
September	Thursday	31							
September	Thursday	7							
September	Friday	8							
September	Thursday	26							
September	Friday	27							
September	Friday	29							
End of Cycle Three for 2023									
October	Tuesday	17							
October	Wednesday	18							
October	Thursday	26							
October	Friday	27							
October	Tuesday	31							
November	Wednesday	1							
November	Tuesday	7							
November	Wednesday	8							
November	Thursday	9							
November	Friday	10							
November	Tuesday	21							
November	Wednesday	22							
November	Thursday	23							
November	Friday	24							
End of Cycle Four for 2023									

The long-term sustainability of the Skills Mecca is also linked formal institutionalization of the programme. However, the primary concern over the institutionalization is funding for the process. The Skills Mecca Funding Strategy indicates the Skills Mecca could be funded from a variety of sources as listed below:

- GRDM Funding; or
- GRDM and B Municipality Funding; or
- Project Based Funding where % of each funded project is ring fenced for GRSM operations; or
- Partnership Based Funding; or
- A Garden Skills Mecca Levy Fund; or
- GRSM is established as a District based public entity; or.
- GRSM is established as a membership driven non-profit organisation; or
- Income generated from accredited training offered by a Garden Route Municipality; or
- A combination of one or more of above options.

At present the Skills Mecca is funded by a combination of GRDM Funding, in kind contributions from B Municipalities (venues, time of staff) and Project Based Funding. Partnership based funding is being considered in the near future.

6.3 Financial Implications

Approved budget allocation

6.4 Legal Implications

Local Government: Municipal Structures Act 117 of 1998

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003

6.5 Staff Implications

Programme Manager of the Garden Route Skills Mecca appointed for a period of 18 months.

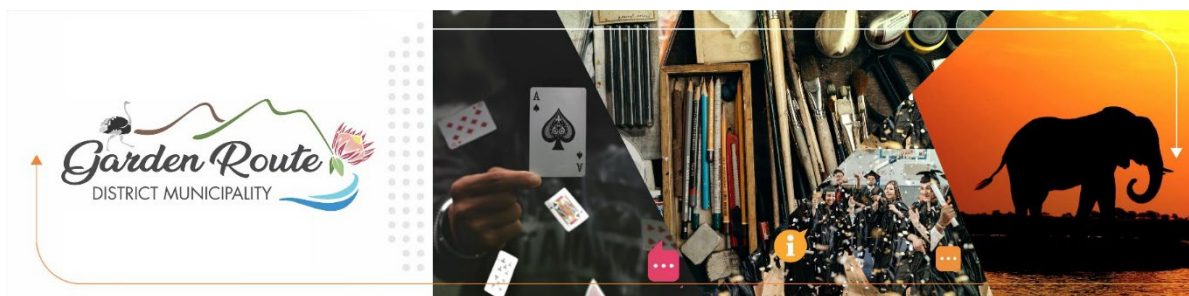
6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Feedback on Garden Route Skills Mecca approved by Council for previous quarter activities.

6.7 Risk Implications

Capacity within the municipality to address the growing number of projects being added to the list.

ANNEXURE



**Garden Route Skills Mecca – Implementation Report to Council - Report 10:
Period 1 July 2023 – 30 September 2023**

Report Compiled by Dr Florus Prinsloo - Garden Route Skills Development Coordinator as evidence for Deliverable 19 as found in Addendum 3 of the Service Level Agreement between GRDM and Synapses solution Strategies CC Attached as Annexure A.

1. Background and Introduction

The concept of a Skills Mecca originates from the Garden Route Rebuild Initiative (GRRI), which followed the devastating fires that hit the district (Knysna/Plettenberg Bay) in June 2017. Since the 2018 and 2019 Garden Route Skills Mecca skills summits, municipalities in the district, in collaboration with various stakeholders, among others, including the Provincial Government, are progressively working together to bring about and implement the Garden Route Skills Mecca concept.

The Garden Route Skills Mecca is a critical component of the overall Growth and Development Strategy of the Garden Route as it is one of the four cross-cutting enablers were identified, as a mechanism for supporting the implementation of the Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy, namely: Skills development: What are the skills requirements/challenges that constrain this priority area?¹. The context and importance of the Garden Route Skills Mecca are also included in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Garden Route District Municipality (GRDM) for 2021 as well as the Recovery Plan of the Garden Route District Municipality.

The Garden Route Skills Mecca or GRSM is in the second phase of implementation under a contracted service provider that commenced on 1 April 2023 and ends on 30 September 2024

¹ Garden Route District Municipality, Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy, approved by Council 20 March 2021, Page 8.

based on an approved implementation plan that has three Deliverables repeated every three months (quarterly) attached as **Annexure A**. The GRSM is a catalytic project within the GRDM based on a formal framework that shows a holistic integrated approach to implementing the GRSM is now complete and is used as the basis for all ongoing work. This framework is illustrated in Figure 1 below.

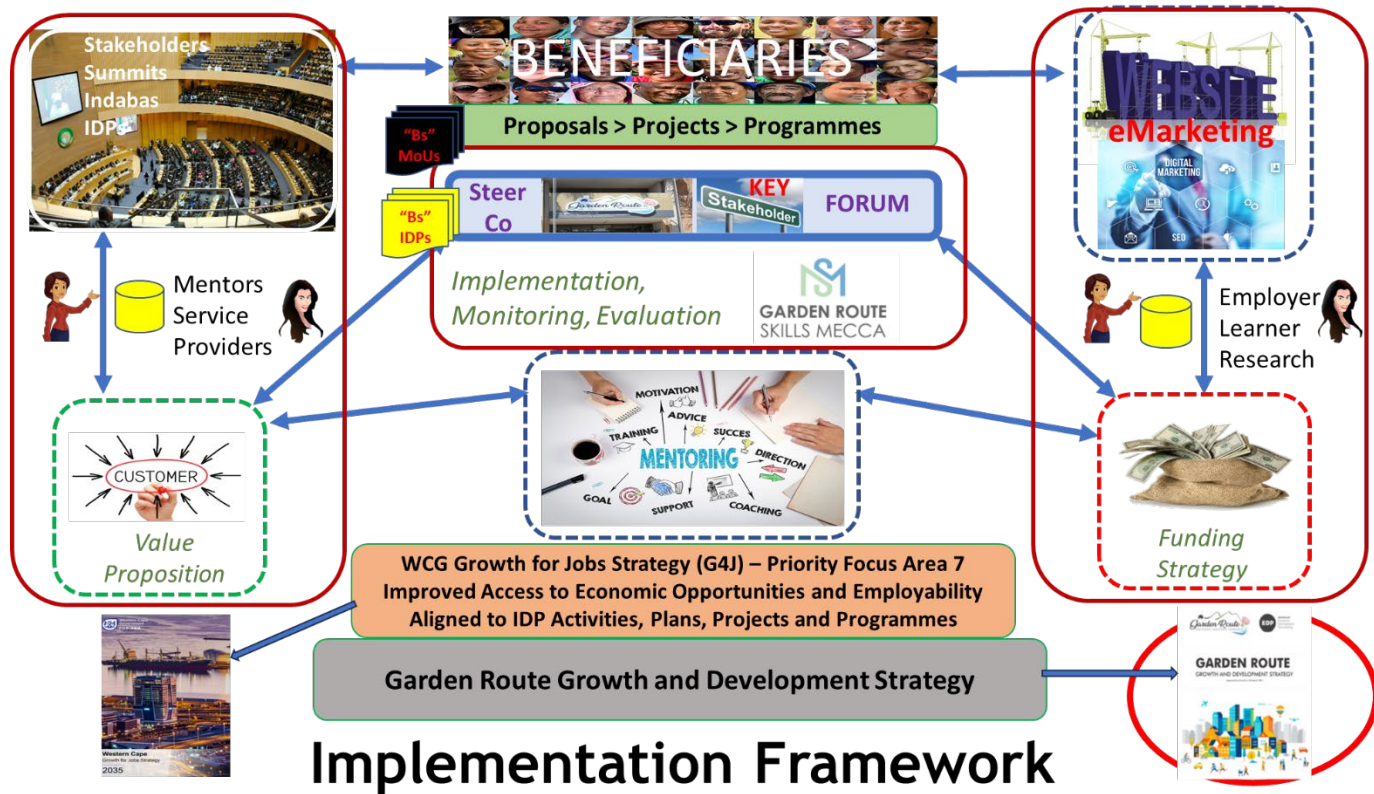




Figure 1: The holistic integrated Garden Skills Mecca Implementation Framework

The implementation framework shown in Figure 1 is adjusted from time to time as the Skills Mecca programme matures. Two recent adjustments include:

- The inclusion of the brown block that is the WCG Growth for Jobs Strategy (G4J) – Priority Focus Area 7, Improved Access to Economic Opportunities and Employability. The Skills Mecca will facilitate alignment to local IDP Activities, Plans, Projects and Programmes to this key provincial strategy document.
- The inclusion of IDP Technicians, interns that are allocated to each IDP office across all municipalities to assist with IDP processes. These young people are shown as  on the above framework. This process was modelled on the Grade Route Skills Mecca Technician  process that has proved highly successful across the District.

2. Programme Investment, Beneficiaries, Impact and Return on Investment

As of the 30th September 2023, the GRSM has prepared and submitted proposals to the value of R 80m to a variety of funders and has been awarded an investment of R 63m to date – a conversion rate of 81%. This investment is directly due to the good governance and clean audit status of the District Municipality and its good track record for Project Implementation.

A total amount of R 2,9m Project Management Fees has also been attracted to date that will be utilized by the GRDM to in part fund the operations of the Skills Mecca. A total of 1 211 unemployed beneficiaries will benefit from this work over the next few years.

The detail is shown in Table 2 below.

#	Funder	Project/Programme	Applied	Award	Project Fees	Learners	Progress
1	EPWP/EWSETA	Skills Mecca Technicians	R 1 920 000,00	R 1 320 000,00	R -	12	Now in Year 2
2	HWSETA	Home Based Care	R 5 231 380,00	R 5 231 380,00	R 364 980,00	117	Final assessment in progress
3	EWSETA	Renewable Energy/WBLDPs	R 1 110 600,00	R 882 800,00	R 46 800,00	40	Completing 13 September
4	EWSETA	Workplace Learning Development Practioners	R 100 000,00	R 100 000,00		12	Completing 13 September
5	NSF	Tourism and Hopsitality	R 41 228 802,00	R 30 491 911,00	R 2 041 395,00	400	Revision pending final approval from DHET - DG
6	LGSETA	Water and Sanitaion	R 2 428 832,00	R 1 480 000,00	R -	74	Starting 1 October
7	LGSETA	Fire Fighter	R 966 400,00	R 754 000,00	R 400 000,00	20	Started 1 August
8	LGSETA	Electricians	R 9 695 583,00	R 9 695 583,00	R -	48	Start 1 October
9	SASSETA	Patrol Officers	R 2 750 000,00	R 625 000,00	R -	120	Start 1 September
10	GIZ /NBI	CPD4E - JET - IRM	R 3 482 691,00	R 3 482 691,00	R -	172	MoU in Process
11	TIRISANO	SAVE Construction	R 6 845 962,00	R 6 845 962,00	R -	165	Now in Year 2
12	SITA	ICT Data Interns	R 234 000,00	R 234 000,00	R -	6	Started 1 September
13	DMR	Energy Efficiency	R 720 000,00	R 720 000,00	R -	4	Started 1 October
14	SCC TVET	WIL Placements at GRDM	R 441 000,00	R 441 000,00	R -	7	>40% Complete
15	Big Hearts -YES	IDP & Resorts Technicians	R 756 000,00	R 756 000,00	R -	14	Started 15 August
		Grand Total	R 77 911 250,00	R 63 060 327,00	R 2 853 175,00	1 211	
		Conversion Rate		81%			
		GDP Invest (1:4 Ratio)		R 252 241 308,00		4844	

Table 1 – Garden Route Skills Mecca Project Revenue and Beneficiary Listing

The above Projects and numerous others are at various stages of Implementation across the entire District as per progress column.

This income generation process has a significant impact on various Strategic Objectives GRDM as is illustrated in Figure 2 below.

Figure 2 – Impact of the Garden Route Skills Mecca on the Strategic Objectives of the GRDM



At a socio – economic impact level, all of the learners included in the 1 211 receive stipends during their learning and development processes. Such stipends can have a 4 times multiplier effect in the communities where these learners reside and could support 4 people per beneficiary, impacting in excess of a possible 4 8440 people through the work of the Skills Mecca. At a GDP investment level this 4 time multiplier could have R 252 million effect on Garden Route GDP.

3. Programme Skills Transfer, Mentoring, Monitoring and Capacity Building of Internal Staff and Skills Mecca Technicians.

A critical aspect of the Skills Mecca process is ongoing Mentoring, Monitoring, and Capacity Building of Internal Staff and Skills Mecca Technicians. This is now a well-established weekly process that discusses every project under the Skills Mecca process and the next action required with names of responsible persons allocated. This ensures not only continuous capacity building of all relevant internal staff and skills mecca Technicians but also ensures ongoing continuous weekly monitoring of progress. The latest report as 2 October 2023 is reflected below with no less than twenty-nine projects in progress. The deadline date for each Action is the next Monday of each week or as soon as possible thereafter.

#	Project	Status and Next Actions Required
1	SITA Interns / ICT Project/Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 GRDM, 1 George, 1 Mossel Bay & 2 Knysna. MoU to be expedited with Legal Section – Alvera & Regi External needs ICT skills survey to among local business and municipalities needed - Doc
2	HWSETA Personal Care Assistant Roll Out	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Final EISA Centre accredited on 22 Sep, letter sent to QCTO for supplementary EISA approval subject to verification visit by QCTO on 09 October 2023 – Doc

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Next project meeting after EISA problem resolved - Dineo • Second Tranche payment being reviewed by HWSETA, Dineo to follow up with Jasmine – Jasmine • Marketing with graduation ceremony after EISA.
3	GRSM Technicians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WBLDP Skills Programme final assignments pending from Ravin, Ongeziwe and Micaela – Sisanda • First tranche invoice of R737 100.00 to be followed up with EWSETA – Dok • Host agreements addendums for extension to June 2024 to signed by 6 x MMs – Alvera/Regi • ToRs for Project Management with NBI for processing – Dok • Technician appointment for Ladismith applications to be sent to Doc - Regi
4	NSF Hospitality Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change request with the DG for approval – Dok • NSF MoA checked by Legal Services and now pending NSF changes - Alvera • GRSM Technicians to source preliminary commitment with employers - Technicians • ToRs for Cook Training to be written up using new panel system. Dok • Recruitment to be via online system with COLAB & EPWP Unit. Task Team meeting needed – Dineo • Additional interns for finance / payroll to be sourced from ASV - Dok
5	Skills Mecca Copyright	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Waiting on feedback from Legal / Lawyers - Trix
6	Student Housing Project for SCC TVET College	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A letter has been sent to SCC requesting commitments of funds – need copy of letter from Lusanda – Dok
7	Framework Agreement for Panel of Service Providers ToRs and process with supply chain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SLAs for 17 new providers with Legal Section for checking – Nolwando • Pledges to be reprinted for all providers for next signature event - Xola • Skills Mecca Web Site to updated with start and end date for each provider – Onke/Xola. • Excel database of Providers and programmes to be developed for programme searches with Danward – Dok / Regi • Re-issuing a separate tender for Training with meeting with CFO/SS for clarity in 2024 - Dok • Reissue a separate tender for Mentors, with NBI Project in mind – Dok

8	The Multi-Purpose Training Academy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Letter from MM to SCC TVET College to partner for Multi-Purpose Training Academy in Pacaltsdorp to be sent to SCC – Dok • Check accreditation possibilities for SP for OHS from QCTO - Dok
10	Skills Mecca Forum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To be determined through GDS Cluster processes with Richard & Lusanda - Dok
11	Safety & Security Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Final agreements sent to SASSETA and provider training dates/plan to be checked – Sisanda • EPWP Employment Contracts to be resigned after the training plan has been confirmed – Sisanda and Technicians • Criminal checks to be clarified with the Service Provider - Dok
12	Renewable Energy Project EWSETA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Training in progress 40 x REWA with exit plan for 13 Oct 2023 – Dok & ASV • Memo to MM to confirm the last 2 weeks of training under the SLA with ASV to be processed - Regi • Last stipends payment to be processed on 25 October 2023 - Onke • First tranche invoice of R737 100.00 to be expedited with EWSETA – Trix/Dok
13	Renewable Energy Project GIZ/ NBI	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • GRDM Payroll details to be extracted and sent to Zweli at NBI with the bank details and ID copies – Michelle/ Onke/ Zweli • Lead / Host agreements for work placement to set up with NBI – Onke/ Zweli • Workplace stipends from the NBI to commence on 25 November 2023 – Dok/Onke/ Zweli • All other interventions to be implemented as per action notes – All relevant people
14	Energy Efficiency Saver Assistants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • MoUs & Contracts for Oudtshoorn and Electrical Pro to be completed – Onke / Alwin
15	Legal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TETA MoU with - with Mr Alexander at TETA • SCC MoU – new version with Dr Terblanche at SCC Dok to follow up. • NYDA MoU - with Judith at NYDA • Yona Yethu - Pending Discussions but referred to Knysna Business Chamber • NBI MoU received back from Legal Services for signature – Trix • WC CETC - MoU with Nuraan at WC CETC • Bighearts to respond to SLA queries – Onke/ Ayakha

16	LOCAL GOVERNMENT SETA DG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fire Fighters - EPWP employment contracts for the 15 unemployed in process for stipends – Regi/Angeline • Fire Fighters - NOCC Tender to be cancelled - Regi • Water - Training to commence mid October 2023 for all levels – Angie/ Nolwando • Electricians – SLA to be completed and uploaded to LGSETA System – Angie
17	GRSM STATISTICS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Updated revenue/number of learners report to be table at MMF/DCF on 02 November 2023 - Dok • Tracking and tracing of learners with COLAB & EPWP Unit. Task Team meeting needed – Dineo
18	ABCD Hessequa	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft proposal with WC CETC for submission with HWSETA – Dok
19	Knysna Skills Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCC TVET College to submit formal request o Municipality for land/buildings – Dok • Proposal to Services SETA in process of being submitted – Dok/Liezel
20	Thembaletu Collaboration School	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Task Team Meeting postponed with George Municipal officials – Onge
21	Green Mobility Empowerment Project (Bicycles)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A strategic partnership meeting with W&R SETA to be arranged for 28 October in Grabow as part of the National Mobility Month Event – Dok
22	SAVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project running well – consider possible media/marketing g- Xola
23	Clothing Project (THACO)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Project being integrated into Mossel Bay Indaba process - Doc
24	ICT/Entrepreneur Hub Oudtshoorn Thusong Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up a visit to Oudtshoorn for Thursday, 2 November 2023 – Doc
25	ICT/Entrepreneur Hub Ladismith Synagogue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss opportunity with Jewish Association in Cape Town – Jessica • SCC to review IDP - Dok
26	SMME Development Kannaland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proposal for FoodBevSETA to proceed – Dok
27	A Learning Recognition Event	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up meeting with Trix and Sipiwe to discuss budget - Nolwando
28	SIFA Funding Proposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Discuss with Trix, Riaan, Lusanda, Richard, Regi & Michelle on Thursday 2:00 PM - Trix
29	FASSET Research Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set up a focus group research process on the District Development Model - Doc

4. Programme Promotion and Sustainability.

The long-term sustainability of the GRSM is directly dependent on the promotion, marketing and advocacy of GRSM activities, outputs and outcomes. To date this has been primarily driven through the GRSM Forum and will continue to be driven through such a Forum in the future.

The Forum will also build on the outcomes of the successful Skills Summit held on 13th July 2023. The Skills Mecca is also being actively driven at local Municipal level with ongoing active INDABAs every quarter.

The INDBA Schedule for the previous and next is shown in the Figure 3 below.

Month	Day	Date	Bitou	Knynsa	George	Mossel Bay	Hessequa	Kannaland	Oudtshoorn
August	Thursday	10							
August	Friday	11							
August	Wednesday	16							
August	Thursday	17							
August	Wednesday	23							
August	Thursday	24							
August	Monday	28							
August	Tuesday	29							
August	Wednesday	30							
September	Thursday	31							
September	Thursday	7							
September	Friday	8							
September	Thursday	26							
September	Friday	27							
September	Friday	29							
End of Cycle Three for 2023									
October	Tuesday	17							
October	Wednesday	18							
October	Thursday	26							
October	Friday	27							
October	Tuesday	31							
November	Wednesday	1							
November	Tuesday	7							
November	Wednesday	8							
November	Thursday	9							
November	Friday	10							
November	Tuesday	21							
November	Wednesday	22							
November	Thursday	23							
November	Friday	24							
End of Cycle Four for 2023									
Legend									
= Completed									
= Scheduled									

Figure 3 – Local Municipal Skills INDABA Schedules for Quarters 3 and 4 - 2023

Local Skills INDABA events are two day event that include any of the following:

7. The formal Skills Indaba Workshop as arranged by the Municipality & Business Chambers
8. An in-depth face-to-face mentoring session with each Technician, especially with June 2024 exit strategy in mind.

9. A capacity-building workshop with all the current and emerging training providers in the municipal area including all local Skills Development / Training Teams, especially with QCTO process in mind.
10. Meetings with Business Chambers / Businesses that have an interest in supporting the Skills Mecca and that are prepared to partner with us in submitting proposals for funding to SETAs,
11. Meetings with Senior Municipal officials, in particular, the IDP Managers and CFO but also including the MM should that be requested.
12. Development of detailed proposals funding proposals that can be implemented within the local Municipal areas in partnership with relevant stakeholders.

The long-term sustainability of the Skills Mecca is also linked formal institutionalization of the programme. However the primary concern over the institutionalization is funding for the process. The Skills Mecca Funding Strategy indicates the Skills Mecca could be funded from a variety of sources as listed below:

- GRDM Funding; or
- GRDM and B Municipality Funding; or
- Project Based Funding where % of each funded project is ring fenced for GRSM operations; or
- Partnership Based Funding; or
- A Garden Skills Mecca Levy Fund; or
- GRSM is established as a District based public entity; or.
- GRSM is established as a membership driven non-profit organisation; or
- Income generated from accredited training offered by a Garden Route Municipality; or
- A combination of one or more of above options.

At present the Skills Mecca is funded by a combination of GRDM Funding, in kind contributions from B Municipalities (venues, time of staff) and Project Based Funding. Partnership based funding is being considered in the near future.

5. Risk Management

Risk Management is a key component of the GRSM process, and the table below shows the latest Risk Management Profile. This profile is also discussed at the Catalytic, MMF, and DCF meetings. Table 2 below shows the Risk Profile as 30 September 2023.

RISK ANALYSIS SEP 2023

#	Risk	Likelihood	Impact	Rating	Mitigation	Contingency
1	GRSM does not have sustainable institutional OR administrative capacity or support to implement the GRSM	3	5	15	Utilize and grow the capacity and resources within the Training and EWPW Units of the GRDM to support the GRSM Administration Processes.	Learner Management meetings held regularly every Monday Morning with HR Contracting, EPWP, Training Unit and Skills Mecca Team.
2	Garden Route based Businesses and relevant Chambers & Associations do not support the GRSM	3	4	12	Continuously engage and communicate with ALL Businesses, Chambers & Associations through GDS Clusters to get buy in and support.	Target specific, cooperative Businesses, Chambers & Associations and develop 1 on 1 relationships with them.
3	No accredited skills development providers exist within the Garden Route for deliver programmes required by the GRSM.	2	4	8	Issue Framework Agreement for Panel of Service Providers and Register GRSM approved providers on GRSM Web Site	Identify gaps in panel of service provider offerings and close out gaps with marketing to provider associations.
4	Funding for GRSM Projects and Programmes cannot be accessed.	1	4	4	Monitor ALL opportunities for funding and build capacity within GRSM to apply and convert every relevant funding opportunity through a group of capacitated GRSM Technicians	Progressively ensure that capacitated GRSM Technicians are integrated into Municipality structures or processes to retain capacity.
5	Local Municipalities do not support the GRSM and long-term sustainability	1	3	3	Continuously engage with ALL Local Municipalities through the DCF and MMF and IDP & Budget Processes to ensure support and buy in.	Identify specific Local Municipalities that need to be engaged with to include in IDPs & Budget Processes,

Table 2 – Garden Route Skills Mecca Risk Analysis

A significant allocation of additional resources and a concentrated focus on learner administration between the Training Unit, the Contracting Units, and the EPWP Administration Staff is in place to try to reduce Risk No 1 which continues to be a major challenge.

6. Status Quo of Skills Mecca Vision, Mission and Resolutions

The GRDM Council approved the following vision, Mission, and revised Resolutions that were confirmed by Stakeholders at the Skills Summit held on 13 July 2023.

Vision

The Garden Route Skills Mecca is a preferred destination for developing and honing specific skills and expertise that leads to employability.

Mission

- ❖ Continuous collaboration, cooperation and integration of skills development activities across all Garden Route Skills Development Role Players.
- ❖ Continuous ever-increasing numbers of Partnerships at Local, District, Metro, Provincial, National, Sectoral and International Level in support of Skills Development.
- ❖ A continuous ever-increasing number of industry-based occupational programmes are being implemented across the Garden Route.

Resolutions, with comments on progress

1. Continue and accelerate collaboration, cooperation and integration among all District skills development role players.
 - Achieved and being accelerated through MMF, DCF, Local Skills Indabas, SteerCo, Forum, and MoUs with B Municipalities.
2. Ensure that Skills Development leverages digital infrastructure as far as possible to ensure learning and process methods are and remain cutting edge.
 - GRSM Web Site fully operational; online digital-based programme to support Skills Mecca Learner Recruitment and Administration in design. Providers under the Framework Agreement will be listed on the Skills Mecca Web Site. A SITA funded intern also now working as part of Skills Mecca in three municipalities including GRDM.
3. As far as possible link Skills Development to Investment and Economic Development opportunities to the advancement for all.
 - All GRSM Activities fully aligned to Clusters of GRDM Growth and Development Strategy. Skills Mecca is fully integrated into the Garden Route Development Partnership Clusters processes and part of GDS Technical SteerCom. As a further development, Skills Mecca processes also include developing interventions aligned to Priority Focus Area 7 of the Provincial Growth for Jobs Strategy (G4J PFA7)
4. Ensure that all Skills Development processes in the Garden Route always proactively considers renewable energy.
 - Achieved through support and work of the Garden Route Green Energy Forum. An MoU in place with EWSETA and a Solar Photovoltaic Training Project Proposal is about to start being implemented through the National Business Initiative's Industrial Repair and Maintenance (IRM) Programme with support from GIZ.
5. Engage with all willing partners, in particular the SETAs and the National Skills Fund, Business Chambers and Employers to implement projects across the District.
 - Achieved and being accelerated with funding in place from HWSETA, LGSETA, EWSETA, SASSETA, Services SETA and National Skills Fund. Discussions in process with TETA and merSETA. A formal process between DCF and Business Chambers / Businesses to develop Partnerships is in planning phase.
6. Consider and leverage local skilled people, including retired people, within the District, to accelerate the growth of the Skills Mecca.
 - Will be achieved as part of the National Business Initiative's Industrial Repair and Maintenance (IRM) Programme with support from GIZ.
7. *All public and / or private skills development providers that comply with Skills Mecca requirements are acknowledged and recognised on the Skills Mecca web site.*
 - Achieved as part of the process that has established a Framework Agreement for a Panel of Service Providers.

8. Progressively support the development of the new apprenticeship of 21st Century (A21) in the District.
 - Achieved and being accelerated in partnership with the South Cape TVET College. Bricklaying was first occupation now being expanded to Electricians, Auto-Motor Mechanics, Boilermakers.
9. Implement a process that tracks and traces all learners on Skills Mecca programmes to determine their employment status post programme completion.
 - This is new additional resolution from the 2023 Skills Summit. Word has commenced with a dicussionsn between the EPWP Unit and ICT on how this process can be implemented.
10. Budget, plan and implement a Skills Summit every two years that is held in a different local municipality within the Graden Route every two years.
 - *Criteria to be developed and tabled at next MMF / DCF on 2 November 2023.*

Annexure A: Garden Route Skills Mecca Implementation Plan Framework – Phase 2.

#	Deliverable: GRSM = GARDEN ROUTE SKILLS MECCA	DUE DATEs	PROGRESS
17	6 x Monitoring & Evaluation Reports on the Development and Mentoring of Skills Mecca Technicians.	30 April 2023 31 July 2023 31 October 2023 31 January 2024 30 April 2024 31 July 2024	Completed Completed Pending Pending Pending Pending
18	6 x Local Municipality Skills Mecca Indabas Reports including engagements with Executive Management, IDP, LED and Skills Development Units, Council, MMF, DCF and Skills Summits.	31 May 2023 31 August 2023 30 November 2023 28 February 2024 31 May 2024 31 August 2024	Completed Completed Pending Pending Pending Pending
19	6 x Implementation Reports inclusive of a Schedule of Skills Mecca Proposals, Projects and Programmes.	30 June 2023 30 September 2023 31 December 2023 30 March 2024 30 June 2024 30 September 2024	Completed Completed Pending Pending Pending Pending

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. CLOSURE FOR FESTIVE SEASON AND SALARY PAYMENT DATE FOR DECEMBER 202-3 / SLUITING VIR FEESSEISOEN EN DESEMBER 2023 SALARIS BETAALDATUM / UKUVALWA NGETHUBA LEHOLIDE ZEHLOBO KUNYE NOMHLA WENTLAWULO YEMIVUZO KWEYOMNGA 2023

(4/1/2) (5/9)

2 October 2023

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: CORPORATE SERVICES (MS T HOLTZHAUSEN) / MANAGER:HR (MH SMIT)

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to obtain approval for the festive season closure and earlier payment of salaries in respect of December 2023.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Most of the employees take their annual leave over the festive season and go on holiday when schools close early in December. The Roads and Transport Planning Services Department close for a longer period over the festive season, usually in conjunction with the construction industry.

Salaries are normally paid on the 25th of a month or the working day closest to the 25th of the month and earlier in December-month.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the Roads and Transport Planning Services Department be closed from 15 December 2023 @ 12:00 – 12 January 2024, opening on Monday, the 15th of January 2024 @ 07:30, which is 17 days annual leave.
2. That the Mechanical Workshop Section will also be closed from 15 December 2023 @ 12:00 and re-open on 8 January 2024 @ 07:30, which is 12 days annual leave.

3. That the rest of the GRDM Departments, excluding emergency staff, will be closed from 15 December 2023 @ 12:00 – 2 January 2024, opening on Wednesday, the 3rd of January 2024 @ 07:30, which is 9 days annual leave.
4. That supervisors ensure the submission of annual leave for the season period, excluding emergency staff.
5. That the 15th of December 2023 will be the salary payment date.
6. That the list of deadlines as set out in the table by the Finance department be adhered to.
7. That the Executive Mayor, Alderman M Booysen and the Municipal Manager, Mr MG Stratu, or his successor in title, be delegated and authorized to perform all official Council duties, responsibilities and functions during the seasonal closure period 15 December 2023 until 2 January 2024 with the exception of those powers and functions as set out Section 160(2) of the Constitution namely:
 - a) the passing of by-laws;
 - b) the approval of budgets;
 - c) the imposition of rates and other taxes, levies and duties; and
 - d) the raising of loans;
 - e) disposal of Council properties;
 - f) appointment and dismissal of the Municipal Manager and section 56 managers in terms Section 56 of the Systems Act;
 - g) all functions which are according to legislation reserved for Council only.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat die Paaie Dienste Departement vanaf 15 Desember 2023 om 12:00 - 12 Januarie 2024 sluit en weer oopmaak op Maandag, 15 Januarie 2024 om 07:30, wat 17 vakansieverlof dae is.*
2. *Dat die Meganiese Werskwinkel Afdeling ook sluit om 12:00 op 15 Desember 2023 en om 07:30 open op 8 Januarie 2024, wat 12 vakansieverlof dae is.*

3. *Dat die res van die GRDM departemente, nooddienste personeel uitgesluit, vanaf 15 Desember 2023 om 12:00 – 2 Januarie 2024 sluit en weer oopmaak op Woensdag, 3 Januarie 2024 om 07:30, wat 9 vakansieverlof dae is.*
4. *Dat toesighouers toesien dat vakansieverlof vir die seisoen periode ingedien word, nooddienste personeel uitgesluit.*
5. *Dat die 15de Desember 2023 die salaris betaaldatum sal wees.*
6. *Dat die lys van sperdatums soos uiteengesit in die tabel deur die Finansies departement nagekom word.*
7. *Dat die Uitvoerende Burgemeester, Rdl M Booyen en die Munisipale Bestuurder, Mnr MG Stratu, of sy opvolger in titel, gedelegeer en gemagtig word om die Raad se amptelike verpligtinge, verantwoordelikhede en funksies vir die seisoen sluitingsperiode van 15 Desember 2023 tot 2 Januarie 2024, uit te voer met die uitsondering van die ondergenoemdes soos in Artikel 160 (2) van die Grondwet vervat:*
 - a) *die aanname van verordeninge;*
 - b) *die goedkeuring van begrotings;*
 - c) *die oplegging van eiendomsbelasting en ander belastings, heffings en regte en*
 - d) *die verkryging van lenings.*
 - e) *vervreemding van raadseiendom*
 - f) *aanstelling en skorsing van die Munisipale Bestuurder en Artikel 56 bestuurders in terme van Artikel 56 van die Munisipale Stelselwet;*
 - g) *alle funksies wat in terme van wetgewing slegs vir die Raad gereseveer is.*

IZINDULULO

1. *Ukuba iSebe leeNkonzo zoCwangciso lwezeNdlela noThutho livalwe ukususela nge-15 Disemba 2023 @ 12:00 – 12 Januwari 2024, livulwe ngoMvulo, we-15 kaJanuwari 2024 ngo-07:30, eliziintsuku ezili-17 zekhefu lonyaka.*

2. Ukuba iCandelo likaMasifundisane likaMasifundisane liya kuvalwa kwakhona ukususela nge-15 Disemba 2023 ngo-12:00 lize liphinde livulwe nge-8 Januwari 2024 ngo-07:30, eliziintsuku eziyi-12 zekhefu lonyaka.
3. Ukuba onke amaSebe e-GRDM, ngaphandle kwabasebenzi bakaxakeka, aya kuvalwa ukususela nge-15 Disemba 2023 @ 12:00 - 2 Januwari 2024, avulwe ngoLwesithathu, umhla wesi-3 kuJanuwari 2024 ngo-07:30, ezizintsuku ezisi-9 zekhefu lonyaka. .
4. Ukuba iisuphavayiza ziqinisekise ngokungeniswa kwekhefu lonyaka ngethuba lonyaka, ngaphandle kwabasebenzi bakaxakeka.
5. I-15 kaDisemba 2023 iya kuba ngumhla wokuhlawulwa kwemivuzo.
6. Ukuba uluhlu lwemihla ebekiweyo njengoko lubekiwe kwitheyi bhile liSebe lezeMali luthotyelwe.
7. Ukuba uSodolophu oLawulayo, u-Alderman M Booysen kunye noMphathi kaMasipala, uMnu MG Stratu, okanye umntu oza kungena ezihlangwini zakhe kwisikhundla sakhe, baphathiswe baze bagunyaziswe ukuba benze yonke imisebenzi esemthethweni yeBhunga ngexesha lokuvalwa kwixesha le-15 kweyoMnga 2023 de kube ngowe-2 kweyoMqungu 2024 ngaphandle kwaloo magunya nemisebenzi njengoko kuchaziwe kwiCandelo 160(2) loMgaqo-siseko:
 - a) ukuwiswa kwemithetho kamasipala;
 - b) ukuvunywa kohlahlo lwabiwo-mali;
 - c) ukumiselwa kweerhafu nezinye iirhafu, iintlawuliso kunye neentlawulo; kwaye
 - d) ukunyuswa kweemali-mboleko;
 - e) ukuchithwa kweepropati zeBhunga;
 - f) ukuqeshwa nokugxothwa koMphathi kaMasipala kunye nabaphathi becandelo lama-56 ngokweCandelo lama-56 loMthetho weeNkqubo;
 - g) yonke imisebenzi engokomthetho ebekelwe iBhunga kuphela.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

As with previous years, it is recommended to Council to consider the closing of Garden Route District Municipality's offices over the festive season, provided that responsible departments ensure arrangements for the rendering of essential and emergency services. It is almost tradition by now that the Garden Route District Municipality's offices are closed over the festive season.

The Road Services Department also closes annually during the festive season to coincide with the builders and school holidays as well as the restriction of heavy earth-moving equipment as a result of the increase in traffic on the roads network.

It is also recommended that the December 2023 salaries are paid earlier than the usual 25th of the month payment date because of the public holidays during the festive season.

6.2 Discussion

The Roads Services Department will therefore be closed from 15 December 2023 @ 12:00 – 12 January 2024, opening on Monday, the 15th of January 2024 @ 07:30, which is 17 days annual leave, excluding the Mechanical Workshop Section, which will re-open on 8 January 2024.

The rest of the GRDM Departments will be closed from 15 December 2023 @ 12:00 – 2 January 2024, opening on Wednesday, the 3rd of January 2024 @ 07:30, which is 9 days annual leave.

The proposed salary payment date be the 15th of December 2023.

In view of the aforementioned seasonal closure period, interim measurements must be put in place in order to ensure that Council's activities, such as management, services and administration continue. The Executive Mayor, Alderman M Booysen and the Municipal Manager, Mr MG Stratu, or his successor in title, be delegated and authorized to perform all official Council duties, responsibilities and functions during the recess period with the exception of those powers and functions as set out Section 160 (2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 namely:

- a) the passing of by-laws;

- b) the approval of budgets;
- c) the imposition of rates and other taxes, levies and duties; and
- d) the raising of loans;
- e) disposal of Council properties;
- f) appointment and dismissal of the municipal manager and section 56 managers in terms Section 56 of the Systems Act, Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000;
- g) all functions which are according to legislation reserved for Council only.

6.3 Financial Implications

In order for the Finance department to process all the required transactions (i.e. salary payments, creditor payments, billing, etc), the following deadlines is set for information to reach the relevant section in the Finance department in order to be processed and paid before the office closes:

Nr	Information	Supplied by	Supplied to	Due date
1	Invoices, orders, GRVs relating to services/goods received in November that has to be paid in December 2023 Note: legislative timeline requirement of 30 days after invoice/statement date	All departments	Creditors section	05 Dec
2	All Salary related forms, such as overtime, standby, attendance registers, new appointments, terminations, etc.	All departments	Salaries section	05 Dec
3	Fire accounts for incidents to be billed to land owners	Fire section	Debtors section	08 Dec
4	New contracts for renting out of Council property	Property section	Debtors section	08 Dec
5	Salary payment date			15 Dec

Late submissions will not be processed due to limited time as a result of earlier salary payment date and closure of offices.

6.4 Legal Implications

Section 160(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996

Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

GRDM System of Delegations

Section 66 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)

6.5 Staff Implications

Sufficient leave balances for annual leave during the seasonal closure.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Council reviews this matter annually.

6.7 Risk Implications

There are no foreseen risks associated.

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FIRE SERVICES SUMMER OPERATIONAL PLAN /GARDEN ROUTE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT BRANDWEERDIENSTE SOMER OPERASIONELE PLAN / ISICWANGCISO SEHLOBO SOMSEBENZI WENKONZO YEZOMLILO YOMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE**

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER COMMUNITY SERVICES(C AFRICA) / CHIEF FIRE OFFICER(D STOFFELS)

2 **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this report is to inform Council of the Fire Services' Summer Operational Planning.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Fire Services are required to ensure operational preparedness that includes obtaining plans, procedures, schedules and resource availability of various stakeholders within the District which form part of Integrated Fire Management and which would ensure a comprehensive list of resources are confirmed across the District to ensure proactive measures and response plans are in place to deal with increased ignitions. These resources are responsible for fire management within their respective jurisdictions first and foremost however are also available to be called upon in the event of extended emergencies elsewhere. This plan sets out to confirm the available resources, procedures and schedules in preparation for the Summer 'Fire' Season.

5. **RECOMMENDATION**

That Council takes note of the report.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verslag.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo.

6. BACKGROUND / DISCUSSION

6.1 Background

Table of Content

1. Purpose	
2. Aim	
3. Objective.....	
4. Definition.....	
5. Resources.....	
6. Call out Procedures.....	
7. Communication.....	
8. Incident Command System.....	
9. Transfer of Command.....	
10. Municipal Boundary.....	
11. District Municipality Area (high risk)	
12. Possible Funding Implications & Deviation.....	
13. Emergency Contact Numbers	

2. Aim

Veld and Mountain fire management is the process of preventing, preparing for, responding to, and recovering from wildfires. To ensure landowners, the state, and local partners work together to achieve the goal of safe and effective veld and mountain fire response, well coordinated fire management, as well as cost effective mitigation of veld and mountain fires. Veld and Mountain fire management is affected by various factors, such as weather, climate, fuel, and resources. To identify, reduce or prevent fire incidents from happening and lessen the impacts of these incidents in the quickest possible time.

3. Objectives

To improve emergency preparedness across the Garden Route District Municipality, to ensure sound Integrated Fire Management and to ensure appropriate response to emergencies and disasters. To ensure that resources are placed and determined for all jurisdictional and high risk areas.

4. Definitions

Disaster:

When a disaster (as per definition in the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002) event occurs in the area of the municipality and the Municipal Manager regards the situation as a disaster in terms of the Disaster Management Act, a declaration will be issued by the Municipal Manager to mitigate the effects of the emergency.

Wild Fire

A **wildfire** is an uncontrolled fire that burns in the wildland vegetation, and most often in unoccupied and rural areas.

Major Incident

When an emergency requires additional or external resources to bring the situation (emergency) under control. Activation of these resources is done by the Chief Fire Officer or Incident Commander after approval is granted by the Director or Municipal Manager.

Emergency

An emergency is a situation that is a serious, unexpected, and often dangerous situation requiring immediate action and it possesses an immediate risk to life, health, property or the environment.

Urban Interface

Urban interface refers to an area of transition between wilderness and areas of human development.

Resources: Garden Route District Municipality

Vehicle Registration	Callsign	Vehicle Type	Engine	Model	Year	Station
TBD	B1	Toyota Landcruiser	4.5 (V8)	LC79	2021	George
Caw 67576	B2	Toyota Hilux	2 litre	DE R/B	2004	George
Caw 72574	B 4	Toyota Hilux	2,5	D-4D	2009	Ladismith
Caw 91050	B 5	Toyota Landcruiser	V6	Petrol V6	2017	George
Caw 77080	B 6	Toyota Landcruiser	4,2	4.2	2006	George
Caw 64679	B 7	Nissan Patrol	4,2	TDI	2008	Riversdale
Caw 63478	B 8	Nissan Patrol	4.2D	4x4	2008	George
Caw 76946	RM1	Mercedez Benz	1528/54	Atego 2	2010	George
Caw 68054	RM2	Ford Courier	2500	T/D D/C	2004	Ladismith
Caw 86962	T 1	Iveco tanker	Euo Cargo	150E24	2015	Riversdale
Caw 41052	T 2	Iveco tanker	Euo Cargo	150E24	2019	George

Caw 41040	T 3	Iveco tanker	Euo Cargo	150E24	2019	George
Caw 17196	T 7	Tata	SFC	407	2005	George
Caw 56144	T 9	MAN	F/C	18.240	2009	Ladismith
Caw 36684	TP 1	VW Chico golf	Chico	1.31	1996	Ladismith
Caw 27423	TP 2	Toyota Quantum	Toyota	2.7	2008	George
Caw 92460	CV	Toyota 4 x 4	2.4	DC	2019	George
Caw 28247	QB	Quade Bike			2007	George
Caw 63595	QT	Quade Trailer			2007	George
CG 8744	DMC	Caravan				George
Caw 37665		Trailer 1				George
Caw 23626		Trailer 2				George
Caw 15662	DM	Navara			2010	George

5.2 Additional Resources

Nissan Navara (Disaster Management): Logistics

GRDM DM Fleet: Logistics/ Transport

5.2.1 Working Hours

Currently the Garden Route District Municipality is working on a 12 hour, 4 shift system from the main station in George. The George Platoon Commanders is working 12 hour shifts. Operational Shift: 06h00 – 18h00 & 18h00 – 06h00

The sub stations, including Riversdale and Ladismith is working a 12 hour, 2 shift day shift system and are on standby during the evening. The Ladismith and Riversdale Platoon Commander is working office hours and are on standby every alternative week. Operational Shift: 06h00 – 18h00 & Standby: 18h00 – 06h00

5.3 GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY STAFF COMPLIMENT

Chief Fire Officer Deon Stoffels 083 941 1994	Deputy Fire Chief Deon van Wyk 084 782 2287	Station Officer: Operations: Acting Heinrich Leslie 061 443 7393	Station Officer: Fire Safety & Training Daniel Dippenaar 082 838 2968
Shift A 071 856 5708	Shift B 067 038 1148	SHIFT C 067 034 9174	SHIFT D 060 508 7367
Hein Leslie (PC) 084 040 8221	Elana Basson (PC) 082 696 8091	Mzwandile Nelani(PC) 083 723 6264	Janu Minnie (PC) 071 873 1122 060 508 7367
Emile Conrad(Sr FF) 082 559 2566	Melvon Hofsta(Sr FF) 065 367 7293	Sakkie Greyling(Sr FF) 061 505 6287	Grandt Gericke (Sr FF) 076 828 9770

Freddie Ruiters (Sr FF) 071 236 6717	Edwin Lottering (Sr FF) 072 288 2256	Bennie v Vuuren(Sr FF) 074 628 3021	D van Niekerk (Sr FF) 076 693 1518
Deon Madikane(Sr FF) 079 274 4611	Luciano James(Sr FF) 079 708 1962	Branville Abrahams(Sr FF) 078 197 9337	
Kerwin Gericke (Sr FF) 072 434 5558		Kutala Maki (Sr FF) 078 256 8244 081 830 0735	Jan Wolmarans (Sr FF) 067 303 7210 072 424 0606(wife)
Michelle Smalberger(FF) 065 653 9802	Petrus Jordaan(Jr FF) 062 303 4506	Martino Jacobs (Jr FF) 060 454 1114	Bonita Conrad(Jr FF) 073 562 1300
Ladismith A 083 941 2726	Ladismith B 083 941 2726	Riverdale A 083 941 1653	Riversdale B 083 941 1653
Platoon Commander Brian Afrikander 081 379 0387	Llewellyn Micheals (Snr FF) 078 022 1794	Platoon Commander Brian Afrikander 081 379 0387 084 602 6517	Chris Gerber (FF) 082 090 † 3991
Devonia Cupido (Snr FF) 076 871 7742	Susan October (Snr FF) 082 360 6993	Jean van Beulen (Snr FF) 078 877 8666	Heinrich Jordaan(Jnr FF) 078 438 7540 082 486 6472
Morne Stuurman(Snr FF) 065 599 9769		Allistair Windwaai (Jnr FF) 076 893 7600	Danro Frans (Jnr FF) 073 672 9969
Kananelo Ralenkoane (Snr FF) 081 276 4516	Vacant position	Audrey-ann Booysen (Jnr FF) 062 572 2640	
Admin Assistance	Worker Riversdale		
Charlita Rondganger 082 8002853	Micheal April Logistics		

In an annual intervention to capacitate our staff compliment for the Summer Fire Season, 23 seasonal firefighters will be recruited and will be spread across the three (3) Fire Stations. The Garden Route District Municipality Fire Services vehicles and staff compliment will also be placed at strategic points during the festive season that would ensure quicker response times to renowned high risk areas and also to enhanced visibility.

Mutual Aid

Garden Route District Municipality Fire Service has mutual aid agreements with local municipalities that sets to optimize all available resources for emergencies that might occur and additionally with all District Municipalities in the Western Cape as well as the City of Cape Town. A Cross Border agreement with the Sarah Baartman District Municipality is also in process and in final stages of finalization.

5. Call Out Procedures

In an Emergency (a situation that poses an immediate risk to life, health, property or the environment), the normal procurement procedures cannot be followed at all times.

The following call out procedure for additional resources are:

Aerial firefighting and Ground firefighting support requests from the Incident Commander to the Chief Fire Officer. For any large scale emergency a special request will be escalated to the Executive Manager: Community Services and / or the Municipal Manager for approval or approval for over spending will be obtained. Upon approval the Chief Fire Officer will contact the Provincial Disaster Management Centre to request the required resources to the location as well as manage these resources. The Executive Manager: Community Services and / or the Municipal Manager will be kept informed of activities at all times.

The above request and approvals will also be processed via the Garden Route District Municipality Emergency Control Centre for dispatch and record purposes.

6. Communication

All emergency calls will be handled and logged by the Garden Route District Municipality Emergency Control Centre. The ECC number are as follows: 044 805 5071.

The procedure for the above are as follows:

- Activation of the on duty crews.
- Inform the Standby Officer.
- Incident Commander must contact Standby Officer with the following information:
 - Exact location – grid reference or GPS coordinates.
 - Type of incident (size and severity).
 - Hazards – present and potential.
 - Access to scene.
 - Injuries/ Damages {number and severity of casualties or structures/ (estimated)}
 - Emergency and other services present and required.
 - Standby Officer must inform the Chief Fire Officer, Executive Manager and Municipal Manager of the incident.

6.1 Standby Officials: Fire Services

Date:	Official	Contact Number
02 – 09 October 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
09 – 16 October 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
16 – 20 October 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
23 – 30 October 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
30 Oct – 06 Novem 2023	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994
06 – 13 November 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
13 – 20 November 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
20 – 27 November 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
27 Nov – 04 Decem 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
04 – 11 December 2023	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994
11 – 18 December 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
18 – 25 December 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
25 Decem – 01 Jan 2023	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994
01 – 08 Janauary 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
08 – 15 January 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
15 – 22 January 2023	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994
22 – 29 January 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
29 Jan – 05 February 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
05 – 12 February 2023	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994
12 – 19 February 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
19 – 26 February 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
26 Feb – 04 March 2023	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994
04 – 11 March 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287
11 – 18 March 2023	Heinrich Leslie	061 443 7393
18 – 25 March 2023	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994
25 Mar – 01 April 2023	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287

7. Incident Command System

The Incident Command System are utilized for extended emergency incidents. If it is an extended Incident, a Incident Command Post will be established in close vicinity of the scene and if the incident further extends a formal Joint Operations Centre, either the GRDM JOC and or most suitable venue, will be established.

8. Transfer of Command

The process of moving the responsibility for incident command from one Incident Commander to another is called "transfer of command." It should be recognized that transition of command on an expanding incident is to be expected. It does not reflect on the competency of the current Incident Commander.

There are five important steps in effectively assuming command of an incident in progress.

Step 1:

The incoming Incident Commander should, if at all possible, personally perform an assessment of the incident status with the existing Incident Commander.

Step 2:

The incoming Incident Commander must be adequately briefed. This briefing must be done by the current Incident Commander, and take place face-to-face if possible. The briefing must cover the following:

- Incident history (what has happened)
- Priorities and objectives
- Current plan
- Resource assignments
- Incident organization
- Resources ordered/needed
- Facilities established
- Status of communications
- Any constraints or limitations Incident potential
- Delegation of Authority

Step 3:

After the incident briefing, the incoming Incident Commander should determine an appropriate time for transfer of command.

Step 4:

At the appropriate time, notice of a change in incident command should be made to:

- Agency headquarters (through dispatch).
- General Staff members (if designated).
- Command Staff members (if designated).
- All incident personnel.

Step 5:

The incoming Incident Commander may give the previous Incident Commander another assignment on the incident.

This is recommended to ensure first-hand knowledge at the incident site and allows the initial Incident Commander to observe the progress of the incident and to gain experience.

9. Municipal Boundary

The entire Garden Route District Municipality, covering an area of 23 331 square kilometres which includes local municipalities; Kannaland, Hessequa, Mosselbay , George, Oudtshoorn, Bitou and Knysna. It stretches to the Breede River mouth and the Langeberg mountains on the west, where it abuts the Overberg District Municipality and (for a short distance) the Cape Winelands District Municipality. To the north the boundary with the Central Karoo District Municipality runs along the Swartberg Mountains. In the east the municipality runs up to the Eastern Cape provincial boundary.

10. Garden Route District Municipality Fire Risk Areas

All urban interface areas will be regarded as high risk areas as well as any vegetated areas containing structures.

Potential Rescue related situations and areas(due to an influx of visitors)

- Hiking Trails
- Motor Vehicle Accidents on provincial and national roads.
- Visitors to Beaches
- Boating (sea, lagoon)
- Paragliders

11. Possible Funding Implications & Deviation (from normal supply chain procedures during emergencies as per definition of Supply Chain Management Policy)

- Additional overtime and standby for senior officers and fire fighters (extended incidents)
- Aerial firefighting resources
- Ground firefighting crews (overheads)
- Food rations (extended incidents or on request of the Chief Fire Officer and / or Incident Commander)
- Breakdown of Emergency Vehicles - subsequent repairs

12. Emergency Contact Numbers

Garden Route DM Emergency Control Centre	Control Centre	044 805 5071 081 709 5193
Chief Fire Officer	Deon Stoffels	083 941 1994 079 978 6125
Deputy Fire Chief	Deon van Wyk	084 782 2287 073 190 4324
Station Officer: Operations	Hein Leslie Acting	084 040 8221 061 443 7393
Station Officer : Fire safety & training	Daniel Dippenaar	082 838 2968
Admin Fire & Fleet	Charlitha Rondganger	082 800 2853
Logistics & Fleet	Tippie Bouwer	083 941 0885
Logistics & Fleet	Gail Bekeer	067 035 0643

6.3 **RELEVANT LEGISLATION**

Fire Brigade Services Act 99, 99 of 1987.

''service' means a fire brigade service intended to be employed for-

- (a) preventing the outbreak or spread of a fire;
- (b) fighting or extinguishing a fire;
- (c) the protection of life or property against a fire or other threatening danger;
- (d) the rescue of life or property from a fire or other danger.
- (e) subject to the provisions of the Health Act, 1977 (Act 63 of 1977), the rendering of an ambulance service as an integral part of the fire brigade service;
- or
- (f) the performance of any other function connected with any of the matters referred to in paragraphs (a) to (e).

National Veld And Forest Act 101, 101 Of 1998

(1) The purpose of this Act is to prevent and combat veld, forest and mountain fires throughout the Republic.

(2) The Act provides for a variety of institutions, methods and practices for achieving the purpose."

Disaster Management Act 52 OF 2002

An integrated and coordinated disaster management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery.

National Environmental Management Act

The following are a list of external resources within the Garden Route District that will form part of Integrated Fire Management:

FORESTRY SUPPORT PROGRAMME

SOUTHERN CAPE

FIRE RESPONSE PLAN

(Jonkersberg/Bergplaas/Buffelsnek)

SEPT 2021



1. Introduction

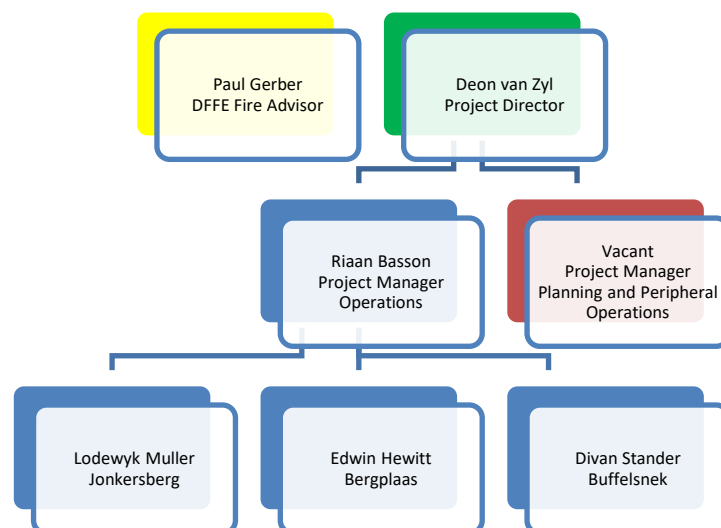
This Fire Response Plan is for the Forestry Support Programme that covers the Plantations of Jonkersberg, Bergplaas, Parts of Homtini and Buffelsnek. It also only cover the areas that was handed back to DFFE from the Ex-MTO Plantation areas.

The handover process is still ongoing between DFFE and several other Parties and as this process progress, the entire picture will change in the sence of area responsibility and equipment and manpower placement.

This document only covers the response part of Fire Fighting and not the Intergrated Fire Management Plan, that includes all the aspects of Fire Management.

2. Manpower

Manpower is one of the most vauable reosurces in case of a fire. Due to the fact that the Programme is still growing and expending by recruiting Workers under the EPWP flag, there is currently a shortage of staff and most of them are in training and will be ready for deployment during December 2023. The next diagrams and tables show the availability of current staff.



DFFE	Paul Gerber	Fire Advisor	082 805 5840	pgerber@environment.gov.za
Project Director	Deon van Zyl		079 039 3448	deonvz@iafrica.com
Project Manager	Riaan Basson	Operational	074 718 0051	defffspscproj1@gmail.com
	Vacant	Planning and Peripheral Operations		defffspscproj2@gmail.com
George Office	Marietjie Barnard	Administration	076 183 8035	defffspscoffice@gmail.com
Jonkersberg	Lodewyk Muller	Plantation Manager	072 206 5347	defffspsc1@gmail.com
	Alison von Reizig	Administration	062 711 7056	defffspsc1a@gmail.com
Bergplaas	Edwin Hewitt	Plantation Manager	084 627 9526	defffspsc2@gmail.com
	Joseph van der Poel	Administration	083 327 0764	defffspsc2a@gmail.com
Buffelsnek	Divan Stander	Plantation Manager	076 479 8149	defffspsc3@gmail.com
	Leasje Wasserman	Administration	063 293 6246	defffspsc3a@gmail.com

The following WoF/SCFPA Teams are available to Forestry Support Program on request:

TEAM	FIRE FIGHTERS*	TRANSPORT	BASE MANAGER	CONTACT NO
Crags (Plettenberg Bay)	22	None	Bjorn Malgas	064 169 8897
Concordia (Knysna)	22	SCFPA Iveco trok	Mothusi Skosana	062 416 4717
Goudveld (Rheenenendal)	22	SCFPA Kia	Sharon Pietersen	082 881 2478
Sedgefield (Sedgefield)	22	SCFPA Kia	Richardo Pietersen (CL)	061 374 4722
George span (George GRDM)	22	SCFPA Kia	Ryno Wildeman	079 477 5026
Witfontein (CN)	22	WOF TB (Bus) or WOF FT (Fire Truck)	Johnathan Bezuidenhout	064 537 2117
Uniondale CN)	22	WOF FT (Fire Truck)	Wayne Young	071 225 1755
Riversdal (Riversdal)	44	SCFPA Kia	James De Kella	071 985 6374
SCFPA Proto Team	9	SCFPA Kia and SCFPA Strike Unit	Charl Wade	079 485 5320

- The above resources are subject to changes on a day to day basis.
- The use of the teams also require Cape Nature's approval.
- The SCFPA manages their own teams.

The following table represent the current workforce of the Forestry Support Program as of 01 September 2021:

Plantation	Base	Crew Leaders	Drivers	Yellow Cards	Workers	Total
Jonkersberg	Witfontein			12		69
	Phillipsville	1	2	17	5	
	Ruitersbos	1	1	28	2	
Bergplaas	Bergplaas	1	2	12	5	51
	Homtini	3	1	19	7	
Buffelsnek	Sonskyn		1	13	6	41
	Concordia		1	18	3	
Sub-Total		6	8	119	28	
TOTAL						161

3. EQUIPMENT

The following is the transport and water capacity of the FSP:

Post Level/Plantation	Name	Vehicle	Water Capacity
Project Manager	Riaan Basson	2x4 DC private) x 1	None
		4x4 DC x 1	600 lt
Jonkersberg	Lodewyk Muller	4x4 DC x 1	700 lt
	Fire fighting	Strike Unit 2x4 x 1	1 500 lt
		Strike Unit 2x4 x 1	1 500 lt
		Bakkie-sakkie x 1	400 lt
	Team transport	TB's x 2	
Bergplaas	Edwin Hewitt	4x4 SC x 1	700 lt
	Fire fighting	Strike Unit 2x4 x 1	1 500 lt
		Fire Tender x 1	4 000 lt
	Team transport	TB's x 3	
Buffelsnek	Divan Stander	4x4 DC x 1	400 lt
	Fire fighting	Strike Unit 2x4 x 1	1 500 lt
	Team transport	TB's x 2	
TOTAL			12 600 lt

The following equipment is available with the SCFPA/WoF Teams:

Type	Water Capacity/Other	Office/Fire Base	Responsible Person
SCFPA Toyota Landcruiser 4x4	600L with pump	Riversdale	Charl Wade/Phillip Wilken
SCFPA Toyota Landcruiser 4x4	600L with pump	Uniondale	Wayne Young
SCFPA Toyota Landcruiser 4x4	600L with pump	Knysna	Dirk Smit/Japie Hendrikz
SCFPA Strike Unit Tool Trailer	Equipped with various hand-tools	Riversdale	Charl Wade/Phillip Wilken
SCFPA Strike Unit Tool Trailer	Equipped with various hand-tools	Knysna	Dirk Smit/Japie Hendrikz
WoF TB/SLA with WoF	Transport Bus	Crags	Dirk Smit/Japie Hendrikz
WoF TB/SLA with WoF	Transport Bus	Riversdale	Charl Wade/Phillip Wilken
WoF Iveco FT 4 x 4/SLA with WoF	3000L/With Pump	Uniondale	Dirk Smit/Japie Hendrikz/ Wayne Young

4. TOOLS

The following tools is available on the different Plantations:

Vehicle/Place	Water Capacity	Radio' s – Mobile	Radio' s –	Knapsacks	Drip Torch	Slashers	Rake hoes	Forks	Beaters	Pumps – HP	Pumps – LP	Hoses – HP	Hoses – Canvas	Hoses – Filling	Suction pipe	Nozzle' s	Bolt cutter	Torches	Spades	Bar saw –	Hydrant Key	Chainsaws	Brushcutters	First Aid Kits	Mattocks	Fuel – pumps	Fuel – Mix
FS23 - KGV 167 MP - 4x4 STRIKE LDV	400	1								1		1				1								1			
TOTAL	400	1								1		1				1								1			
Store	400	1		1		28	40		20	1	1			1					5			2	11				
KF29 - KBM188MP - 4x4 STRIKE LDV	700	1									1				1	1						1		1			
FS04 - KDL703MP - STRIKE UNIT	1 500	1			1	10	5	2	5		2	2	1		1	2								1			
FS05 - KDL698MP - STRIKE UNIT	1 500	1			1	16	5	2	5		2	2	2		1	2							2	2			
FS19 - KVG059MP - TRANSPORT BUS		1				30		2											1					1			
FS20 - KGV027MP - TRANSPORT BUS		1						6																2			
TOTAL	4 100	6		1	2	84		12	30	1	6	4	3	1	3	5			6			3	13	7			
Store				5	1	49	30	5	16										1			4	11		3		

KF28 - KBM204MP - 4x4 STRIKE LDV	700	1					1		2		1	1				1									1x 10lt		
FS02 - KDL714MP - STRIKE UNIT	1 500	1		2	1	2	4		4		2	2x 20m	4x 20m		1				1				1	1	1x 20lt	1x 20lt	
FS15 - FZL566MP - FIRE TRUCK	4 000	1		2	1	2	4		4		1	4x 20m	8x 20m		1				1				1	1	1x 20lt	1x 20lt	
KF38 - KHZ187MP - TRANSPORT BUS		1				25	10		10																		
SCFPA - CX46481 - TRANSPORT BUS																											
FS18 - KGV053MP - TRANSPORT BUS		1				30	10		10																		
TOTAL	6 200	5	0	9	3	108	59	5	46	0	4			0	2	1	0	0	3	0	0	4	11	2	5		
Store						10	13	2	22												2	3			1	1	
FS22 - KGV162MP - 4x4 STRIKE LDV	400	1								1		1				1											
FS03 - KDL709MP - STRIKE UNIT	1 500	1				3	3		5	1	1		5	1	1	4							1				
KF39 - KHZ182MP - TRANSPORT BUS		1		1		16	7											2				1					
TB82 - HWM008MP - TRANSPORT BUS		1				20																					
TOTAL	1 900	4				49	23	2	27	2	1	1	5	1	1	5			2			2	3	2		1	1

Lt/Ha Norm

TOTAL (Lt)	12 600		
Total Planted Area (ha)	14 800	0.85	4.00
Total Area (ha)	33 000	0.38	1.25

5. ACTION PLAN

5.1 INITIAL ATTACK

- Fire Alert of the fire get to the Plantation Manager
- The Plantation Manager dispatched his Yellow Card Crew and or the SCFPA proto team to the fire
- The Plantation Manager informs the Denneoord Dispatched Centre (DDC) of his actions.
- The Plantation Manager inform the Project Manager of his actions and position of the fire.

5.2 EXTENDED ATTACK

- Plantation Manager phone Project Manager and inform him of:
 - How many workers
 - Place to report to
- Project Manager phone DFFE Official, who will get DFFE approval for using additional Fire Fighters
- DFFE Official contact the SCFPA Area/Operational Manager to arrange teams
- SCFPA Area/Operational Manager contact DDC and inform them of actions

5.3 AERIAL SUPPORT REQUEST

- Plantation Manager contact Project Manager, with following information:
- Type of aircraft needed
- GPS co-ordinates of fire or
- Exact location description
- Hand Air-to-ground radio available
- Photo or video of fire
- Motivation and/or threat of the fire
- Project Manager contact DFFE Official
- DFFE Official get permission from Director and contact DDC or PDMC
- DFFE Official follow-up with email or sms to Dispatch Centre
- Project Manager contact SCFPA Area/Operational Manager and arrange foAir-to-ground radio

6 OTHER RESOURCES

The following entities and fire coordinators are as follows:

- PG Bison:
 - Jan van Schalkwyk : 082 902 2098
- SANParks:

- Len du Plessis: 082 809 1955
- Cape Nature:
 - Barend le Roux: 082 554 1271
- Geelhoutvlei Timbers:
 - Charl Sparks: 082 418 7717
- MTO Forestry:
 - Nico de Waal: 082 939 9239
- WoF National:
 - Denneoord Dispatch: 082 312 9461
- SCFPA West:
 - Charl Wade: 079 485 5320
- SCFPA East:
 - Dirk Smit: 072 785 2742
- SCFPA Operations:
 - Japie Hendriks: 071 677 5795

The following is the contact details of the different Municipality Fire Brigade Services:

Garden Route District Municipality	044 805 5071
Bitou (Plettenberg Bay	044 501 3232
George	044 801 6300
Mossel Bay	044 606 5000
Oudtshoorn	044 203 7800
Riversdale	028 713 2222
Knysna	044 302 8911

There is a local Fire Fighting Volunteer Group available and can be contacted through SCFPA Manager East – Dirk Smit – 072 785 2742

Several local Private Contractors can also do firefighting and help with the mopping-up process. Their names are available from Riaan Basson – 074 718 0051

Additional air support is also available from:

Savannah Helicopters:

Lynne Pretorius: 044 876 0069/ 073 864 3 799

Conrad Maree: 082 787 4917

Greg Jonsson : 072 630 2270

7 RESOURCES AND SUPPORT

The attached Annexure set out the first response of each area and backup support from other resources.

8 OTHER

Any other resources must be approved by the DFFE Official, before it could be deployed.

DFFE SOUTHERN CAPE FORESTRY SUPPORT PROGRAMME FIRE SUPPRESSION RESPONSE PLAN

PART ONE: JONKERSBERG PLANTATION

D FFE Plantation/ Unit threatened	Description	First Response	Second Response	Third response	WOF Team
Kouma	Block R Area located west of R328 adjacent to GHV Paardekop Plantation & CN Ruitersbos NR	Cape Nature and/or other SCFPA Proto Team Landowner in SCFPA Attekwaslo of FMU	GRDMFB	MBMFB	Witfontein (87 km), George (85km) Riversdale 1 or 2 (136 km)
Ruitersbos	Blocks P & Q Area located north of Mossel Bay either side of R328 : Ruitersbos Nature Reserve (NR)	Cape Nature & MBMFB	GRDMFB	Attekwas kloof FMU & Kleinbrak FMU	WOF George & Witfontein (76 km)
Ruitersbos Village / Office	Block Q (FQ07) Fire start in or next to Ruitersbos Village or at Cape Nature	MBMFB & GRDMFB	Cape Nature	Attekwas kloof FMU Landowners	Witfontein & George teams Riversdale 1 or 2 (125km)
Pinegrove Freimersheim	Block O of Jonkersberg located just north of Friemersheim	MBMFB (Satellite station GBR) /GRDMFB	Cape Nature	Friemersheim FMU Landowners	Witfontein & George teams (±80km) Riversdale 1 or 2 (118km)

DFFE Plantation/ Unit threatened	Description	First Response	Second Response	Third response	WOF Team
J J Jonkersberg West	Blocks K, L & M	MBMFB (Satellite station GBR) /GRDMFB	Cape Nature / GRDMFB	Friemersheim & Groot Brak FMU landowners	Witfontein & George teams (35km +)
J Jonkersberg east	Blocks J, H, F, E, D Koesterbos, Geelhoutboomberg, Rondebossie	GRDMFB	Cape Nature GMFB)	SCFPA George West FMU landowners	Witfontein & George teams (6-35km)
Witfontein	Block C Directly above George residential Area	George Mun FB (GMFB)	Cape Nature	SCFPA George West & East FMU	Witfontein (1-5 km) George (10km)
, Tierkop Groenkop	Block A (Groenkop) and B (Saasveld/ Tierkop)	Cape Nature GRDMFB NMU	GMFB	SANParks	Witfontein (15km) & George (14km)

- Note that in all cases DFFE Official (Paul Gerber) /Project Manager (Riaan Basson) must be immediately informed of fire and must respond accordingly
- DFFE (FSP): trained staff from Forestry Support Programme based at Bergplaas & Touwsrante

DFFE Plantation/ Unit threatened	Description	First Response	Second Response	Third response	WOF Team
Homtini: Karatara & Farleigh	Blocks F,G, L Areas adjacent to Karatara, Farleigh Villages and	DFFE (FSP) KMFB	SANParks GRDMFB Geelhoutvlei Timbers	SCFPA Elandskraal -& Ruigtevlei FMU's	Sedgefield & (23km) Goudveld (25km)

	Geelhoutvlei i Timbers			land- owners	
Homtini i East	Block E Bibby's Hoek (Portland)	DFFE (FSP) SANParks	KMFB GRDM FB	SCFPA Rheenen dal FMU	Goudveld (<5km) , Concordia (31km) Sedgefield (36km)

PART THREE: HOMTINI PLANTATION

DFFE Plant ation / Unit threat ened	Description	First Response	Second Response	Third response	WOF Team
Buffelsnek West	Blocks D, E east of Krap river and west of the R339	DFFE (FSP) GRDM FB	MTO Forestry SANParks	SCFPA Middle Keurbooms FMU Landowners	Concordia (32km : 50 min) Uniondale (52km: >1 hr)
Buffelsnek East	Blocks J, K, A, B & C (sections of Blocks A, B & C managed by MTO) between R339 & R340	DFFE (FSP) SANParks	GRDMFB BMFB	SCFPA Middle Keurbooms Wittedrift FMU Landowners	The Craggs Plett (30km) Concordia (45km)

PART FOUR: BUFFELSNEK PLANTATION

- Note that in all cases DFFE Official (Paul Gerber) /Project Manager (Riaan Basson) must be immediately informed of fire and must respond accordingly
- DFFE (FSP): trained staff from Forestry Support Programme based at Sonskyn (Buffelsnek)



Southern Cape Fire Protection Association NPC
Private Bag X12, Knysna, 6570
3rd Floor Demar Centre, Main Road, Knysna
Registration Nr: 2012/017921/08
VATNr: 432 026 3439

Tel: 044 302 6912
Fax: 086 616 1682
Email: adminfpa@telkomsa.net
Website: www.scfpa.co.za
Facebook: The Southern Cape Fire Protection

Services/Benefits

- Assisting with the establishment of FMUs in order to (a) empower the local communities within these FMUs to become more aware of the risks of fire, (b) capacitate them to act proactively to reduce the hazards to vulnerable assets, (c) allow them to act as a first response to fire emergencies, (d) initiate integrated fire management in the most effective way possible, and (e) ensure that members comply to legislation. In so doing, communities become safer and are prepared in the event of a wildfire. Throughout the creation of an enabling framework and greater awareness, fewer ignitions and less spread will result which is a tangible advantage to FPA members.
- Attending strategic wildfire related meetings on behalf of FPA members in order to ensure and secure additional resources for the FPA and its members.
- Ensuring better coordination between firefighting services and all relevant partners and role players.
- Provide wildfire related training to our members at no cost or at a reduced cost.
- Facilitate simulations and relevant training at no cost or at a reduced rate to our members.
- Maintaining GIS databases with members' information.
- The SCFPA represents its members on various local, provincial and national forums and committees, looking after the best interests of SCFPA members e.g., Western Cape Umbrella Fire Protection Association, Provincial Fire Working Group and local environmental forums etc.
- Coordinating SCFPA members at wildfires.

1. Special services rendered at a subsidized rate

- Please note that the prices below can change without notice
- Consumables and other outsourced expenses will be invoiced cost to company + 5%

Activity	Description	Cost per Unit	Remarks
Savannah Helicopters	AS 350 B3 Helicopter Firefighting	R 26. 000.00 including vat	Per hour
	Recce flying	R 24.500.00 including vat	
	Fuel support	R 12.00 including vat	Per km
	Chemicals	R 150.00 including vat	Per liter
Mossel Bay Helicopters	Robinson R44 Helicopter Firefighting	R 9800.00 excluding Vat	Per hour
	Fuel Support	R 12.00 excluding Vat	Per km
** Above tariffs - - can change without notice			

1. Transport for fire break construction /maintenance & wildfires	a. SCFPA KIA 2.7 Workhorse b. SCFPA Toyota Dyna c. Transportation of teams and equipment with any other ACFPA vehicle d. SCFPA strike unit hire e. WoF Iveco 4X4 Fire Truck (FT) f. WoF Strike Unit - Tata 2X4 (SU) g. WoF Busses (TB) h. WoF LDVS (PB)	a. R 10.52/km b. R 10.52/km c. Depends on the type of vehicle and engine d. R2334.36/day & R11.08/km e. R17.33/km f. R 17,33/km g. R17.33/km h. R4.73/km	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Log sheets can be provided which will be attached to the invoice after completion of specific task/order
	i. Fire Fighter per 8 hour shift (08H00 to 16H00) Monday to Friday – prescribed burn/fire break construction <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Please note that the Concordia Wof team will be invoiced this rate during wildfires 	R175.07per firefighter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fully equipped with PPE and PPC Only for prescribed work. Minimum of 9 fire fighters for prescribed burning
	j. SCFPA Production Team	As per quote	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fully equipped with PPE and PPC
	k. Fire fighter per 8 hour shift (08H00 to 16H00) – wildfire suppression and mopping up operations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Concordia Wof team not included -see above 	No cost to FPA member	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fully equipped with PPE and PPC This is only applicable during a normal 40 hrs week (08H00 to 16H00) Monday to Friday
	l. Mechanical equipment 1. Chain saws 2. Brush cutters 3. Consumables	1. R237.54/day 2. R237.54/day 3. As per quote	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Log sheets can be provided which will be attached to the invoice after completion of specific task/order
	m. SCFPA WoF Teams Overtime	As per quote	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Will include onsite visits to ensure effective productivity and assessment of current standards .
	n. SCFPA Management staff fees -per normal working hours	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Per hour rate R234.12 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Saturday are 1.5 times the normal working hour tariff. Sundays and public holidays are

			<p>2 times the normal working hour tariff .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SCFPA Management staff can be requested by the partner/members to assist at wildfires. These arrangements/ requests must be made by senior staff members in order to acquire the necessary approval .
2. Planning for Prescribed Burn	<p>a. Management fee and transport as previously described to apply.</p> <p>b. Burn plan to include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Purpose and objectives of the burn • Mapping of the burn unit • Type of vegetation to be burned • Different fuel load types present • Type of topography present • Amount of fuel loads present • Identifying escape routes and safety zones • Identifying water filling points • Identifying possible staging areas and positions for the Incident Command Post • Equipment and personnel to be utilized • Fire Prescription • Time of day to burn • Firing Plan • Alternative Prescription • Preparation work and protection of structures and sensitive areas • Notification of intent to burn • Legal Requirements • Communication Plan/Command and Control • Escaped Fire Plan • Control and mop up • Evaluations 	Burn Plan – per quotation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As per Department of Transport's tariff for the use of motor transport • Log sheets can be provided which will be attached to the invoice after completion of specific task/order

3. Execution of burn and mopping up	a. Management, personnel and transport fee as previously described to apply. b. Consumables: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drip torch fuel • Rations • Batteries • Fuel for Skid Units • Etc. 	Consumables as per quotation	
4. Firebreak Exemptions		As per quote	
5. Specialized Fire Management Plan	a. Management, personnel and transport fee as previously described to apply. b. Mapping & Printing	As per quote As per quote	
6. Risk Assessment	7. Management, personnel and transport fee as previously described to apply.	As per quote	
7. Training	a. Basic firefighter training will be provided at a subsidized rate, if possible. b. Specialized training can be provided (e.g., IC, Fire Boss, etc.) c. Wildfire simulations	Free/as per quote As per quote As per quote	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SCFPA will try to provide basic training (Basic Fire Fighting – "Initial Attack Team") at no cost depending on the situation at hand.

Contact Details Drivers and Crew leaders (SCR)

NR	Rank	Names	Surname	Base Name	Region	Contact Nr
1	Base manager	Sharon Candice	Pietersen	Goudveld	SCR	082 881 2478
2	Crew leader	Janien	Muller	Goudveld	SCR	064 056 7613
CRAGS						
NR	Rank	Names	Surname	Base Name	Region	Contact Nr
1	Base manager	Bjorn	Malgas	Crags	SCR	063 596 4368
2	Crew leader	Patrick	Lebuchwane	Crags	SCR	078 162 0215
UNIONDALE BASE						
NR	Rank	Names	Surname	Base Name	Region	Contact Nr

1	Base manager	Wayne	Young	Uniondale	SCR	071 225 1755
2	Crew leader	David	Jacobs	Uniondale	SCR	064 170 3192

Contact Details Drivers and Crew leaders (SCR)
GEORGE (Eden) BASE

NR	Rank	Names	Surname	Base Name	Region	Contact Nr
1	Base manager	Ryno	Wildeman	George	SCR	079 477 5026
2	Crew leader	Siako	Tonisi	George	SCR	063 891 1500

SEDGEFIELD

NR	Rank	Names	Surname	Base Name	Region	Contact Nr
1	Base manager	Jafta	Ntombiyesizwe	Sedgefield	SCR	073 754 8973
2	C/I	Siyabulela	Lombo	Sedgefield	SCR	062 042 4095

WITFONTEIN

NR	Rank	Names	Surname	Base Name	Region	Contact Nr
1	Base manager	Jonathan	Bezuidenhoud	Witfontein	SCR	064 537 2117
2	C/L TYPE 2	Sive	Zithule	Witfontein	SCR	073 968 6363

CONCORDIA

NR	Rank	Names	Surname	Base Name	Region	Contact Nr
1	Base manager	Mothusi	Skosana	Concordia	SCR	062 416 4717
2	C/I TYPE 1	Thabo	Statu	Concordia	SCR	061 075 4371

GEORGE

1	Base manager	Thansanga	Baleni	George	SCR	065 609 6995
2	C/L	Abigail	Petersen	George	SCR	079 937 3517

KNYSNA

1	Base manager	Irvin	Mentjies	Knysna	SCR	073 815 0057
2	C/L	Anele	Gomomo	Knysna	SCR	073 447 0864
SOETKRAAL						
1	Base manager	Brenden	Claasen	Soetkraal	SCR	062 341 2761
2	C/L	Siphelele	Mkhanzana	Soetkraal	SCR	079 548 0420
	General manager	Antoinette	Jini		WC	073 826 1991
	Assistant GM	Ray-jaan	Majiet		WC	083 952 1088
	Ground ops man	Albert	Snyman		SC	076 245 4030
	Regional Manager	Warun	Galant		SC	076 269 8827
		Donawin	Ruiters		SC	078 453 3450
		Malvory	Jacobs		SC	076 930 5546
		Pumla	Mafele		SC	071 738 0962
		Sherwin	De Kela		Hess	074 354 6974

Aircraft	Call sign	Pilot	Contact number
----------	-----------	-------	----------------

Spotter ZS-PZN	Sp 13	Everett Montague	082 827 6758 Air base manager
Spotter ZS-PFS	Sp 14	Louw VD Merwe	083 727 9599
Spotter ZS-MAB	Sp 5	David Eden	081 803 1599

Bomber ZS-TFR	B22	Rinus Van Raaij	082 859 7165
Bomber ZS-TAN	B8	Gerrit le Roux	082 364 0212
		Riaan Rautenbach	076 322 9531

Ch K ZU-MST	Ch M	Mathew Carter	083 778 7188
Ch ZS-HLX	Ch X	Gert Uys	082 807 4455

DXD 322 MP	ASV 6	Bruce Wagenaar	060 334 3415
HCK 833MP	ASV 11	Jolynn Gertse	078 962 0423
HSK 141 MP	ASV 15	Eric Dyanti	074 506 8557
AVGAS 2 JPF 409 MP	JC 02		

Airstrips

Denneoord :George dispatch	082 312 9461	
Mosselbay	Charl Wade Jan Marais	082 713 1987 082 552 2422
Oudtshoorn	Andre Venter Pieter van ROOYEN Morne Thyse	084 449 2998 082 824 6855 078 457 0857
Van Wyksdorp	Charl Wade Stanley van Tonder	082 713 1987 071 441 6776
Stillbay	Charl Wade Frikkie Muller Albert Kleinhans	082 713 1987 072 305 3318 028 7138000
Plettenberg bay	Swannie Swanepoel Martin Davidson Dirk Smith	073 227 9437 067 252 0008 072 785 2742
Misgund	Wayne Young Dirk Smith Robin Baldie	071 225 1755 072 285 2742 082 803 5089

List of Strategic Partners / External Role Players (quick reference list)

Southern Cape Fire Protection Association (SCFPA):

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Paul Gerber	Managing Director DAFF Fire Advisor	032 805 5840	044 302 6920	gerberpj@gmail.com
Len du Plessis	Chairman	082 809 1955		len.duplessis@sanparks.org

Dirk Smit	FPA Manager - Eastern Region	072 785 2742	044 302 6908	managerfpa@gmail.com
Charl Wade	FPA Manager – Western Region	079 485 5320	082 713 1987	scfpa.riversdale@gmail.com
Japie Hendrikz	Operations Manager	071 677 5795	044 382 2062	japie.scfpa@gmail.com
Elske Le Roux	Operational Support Officer	061 539 4995	044 382 2062 044 302 6912	opsupofficer.scfpa@gmail.com adminfpa@telkomsa.net
Ludwig Baadjies	Administrative Officer	079 764 6299	044 302 6911	Southerncapefpa@gmail.com
Mbewu Fundiswa	Hermanus	078 439 3577		Hermanus.scfpa@gmail.com
James de Kella	Base Manager – Riversdale Fire Base	064 506 4778	063 153 7037	riversdale.scfpa@gmail.com
Wayne Young	Uniondale base (Cape nature Office)	071 225 1755		Uniondale.scfpa@gmail.com
Ryno Wildeman	Base Manager – Eden/George Fire Base	079 477 5026	N/A	george.scfpa@gmail.com
Jerovan Wilbooi	Swellendam.scfpa@gmail.com	073 203 9855		Swellendam.scfpa@gmail.com
Jacqueline Jafhta	Base Manager – Sedgfield	073 754 8973		sedgefield.scfpa@gmail.com
Sharon Pietersen	Base Manager – Goudveld Fire Base	064 309 8997	044 389 0047	goudveld.scfpa@mail.com
Mothusi Skosana	Concordia (Knysna)	062 416 4717		Concordia.scfpa@gmail.com
Bjorn Malgas	Base Manager – Crags Fire Base	076 948 5064	064 169 8897	Crags.scfpa@gmail.com
Jonathan Bezuidenhout	Witfontein base (Cape Nature)	064 537 2117		scfpa.witfontein@gmail.com
Braam du Preez		082 887 2592		dupreezbraam72@gmail.com

Rian Basson		074 718 0051		rbasson@gmail.com
-------------	--	--------------	--	-------------------

WOF Management Staff and Dispatch – Southern Cape Region:

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
George Dispatch Centre	Fire Line	082 312 9461		Opswit.sc@wofire.co.za
Margie Hopewell	Dispatcher – George Dispatch	082 883 4707	Priv	opswit.sc@wofire.co.za
Stephan Truter		072 769 3056		
Rika Muller	Overberg Dispatch	060 961 3169	028 713 3695	dispatch.overberg@wofire.co.za
Ray-aan Majiet	Assistant General Manager Western Cape	083 952 1088		ray-yaan.majiet@wofire.co.za
Everett Montagu	Base Manager Denne oord	0828276758		Everett.montague@kishugu.com
Frank Smook	Air opps Manager – Western Cape	0826500860		frank@kishugu.com
Alwyn de Wet	Dispatch Coordinator	072 609 422 1	N/A	alwyn.dewet@wofire.co.za
Emile Matthyse	Dispatch Coordinator	071 174 5052		emile.matthysen@wofire.co.za
Sherwin de Kella	Regional Manager Concordia, George, Sedgefield)	074 354 6974	044 873 5481	sherwin.dekela@wofire.co.za
Warren Galant	Regional Manager (Goudveld and Craggs)	076 269 8827	044 873 5481	warun.galant@wofire.co.za
Albert Snyman	Ground Ops SC	076 245 4030	028 514 2452	albert.snyman@wofire.co.za

SANParks Garden Route National Parks (Wilderness, Knysna and Tsitsikamma Sections)

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Len du Plessis	Planning manager	082 809 1955	044 302 5600	len.duplessis@sanparks.org
Wilderness Section				
Sandra Taljaard	Park Manager– Wilderness (Goudveldt, Farleigh, Beervlei and Wilderness)	082 889 8018	044 877 0046	Sandra.taljaard@sanparks.org
Chamell Pluim	Snr Section Ranger – Goudveld, Farleigh	060 467 4260	044 3560921	Chamell.pluim@sanparks.org
Terrence Dingela	Sec ranger Beervlei	073 963 5045	044 877 0046	Sinetemba.dingela@sanparks.org
Johnathan Britton	Snr Section Ranger – Wilderness, Beervlei	084 714 7793	044 877 0046	Jonathan.britton@sanparks.org
Donovan Mc Keith	Ass sec ranger Wilderness	078 804 4669	044 877 0046	Donovan.mckeith@sanparks.org
Knysna Section				
Pat Bopape	Park manager Knysna , harkerville , diepwalle	073 724 2745	044 302 5600	Pat.bopape@sanparks.org
Meagan Ericksen	Section Ranger Hakerville,	074 877 8827	044 532 7770	Megan.ericksen@sanparks.org
Klaas Havenga	Section Ranger - Diepwalle	0828075652	044 382 9762	klaas.havenga@sanparks.org
Tsitsikamma Section				
Victor Mokoena	Park Manager: Tsitsikamma	066 453 3238	042 2811 5652	Victor.mokoena@sanparks.org

Eugenia Makwhat sa	Snr Section Ranger	082 908 3226	042 2811 5657	eugenia.mkhatshwa @sanparks.org
--------------------------	-----------------------	--------------	------------------	------------------------------------

					
WESTERN CAPE NATURE CONSERVATION BOARD: LANDSCAPE EAST : CONTACT LIST					
CENTRES/TITLES	NAME	LANDLINE/ Vodacom NR	CELL	EMERGENCY NR	CAPENATURE E-MAILS
Head Office		0870879262			
CRS Call Centre - Bookings		0870878250			bookings@capenature.co.za
Landscape East - George Office	Reception	087 087 3037			
Landscape Manager East	Mbulelo Jacobs	087 087 3040	082 823 6481	082 823 6481	mjacobs@capenature.co.za
Administrator Landscape East	Lue - Ann Norton	087 087 3037	n/a		lnorton@capenature.co.za
Human Resources Administrator	Amore Hoogbaard	087 087 3052	n/a		ahogbaard@capenature.co.za
Landscape East Administrator	Belinda Xhwelesha	087 087 8698	n/a		bxhwelesha@capenature.co.za
OHS Officer	Danie Landman	087 087 3053	n/a		dlandman@capenature.co.za
Data Project Specialist	Elbie Colburn	087 087 3054	n/a		ecolburn@capenature.co.za
Marine Specialist	Keith Spencer	087 087 3055	072 446 9977		kspencer@capenature.co.za
Conservation Intelligence					
Conservation Intelligence Manager	Colin Fordham	087 087 3058	064 857 5560		cfordham@capenature.co.za
Landscape Ecologist - Landscape East	AnneLise Schutte-Vlok	087 087 3032	072 592 3928		avlok@capenature.co.za
Ecological Coordinator	Natalie Baker	087 087 3057	n/a		nbaker@capenature.co.za
GIS Technician	Vacant				
Land Use Scientist - Landscape East	Megan Simons	087 087 3060	081 400 9057		msimons@capenature.co.za
Conservation (Off) Karoo Area					
Conservation Manager (Off) Karoo	Theresa vd Westhuizen	087 087 3023	082 771 9107	082 771 9107	tvwesthuizen@capenature.co.za
Conservation Officer (Off) Karoo	Carmen Gagiano	087 087 3021	082 829 8678		cgagiano@capenature.co.za
Conservation Manager (Off) Karoo LHSKT	Tom Barry	087 087 6083	082 330 0196		
Conservation Officer (Off) Karoo LHSKT	M Mjamba	087 087 8695	079 346 6276		tmjamba@capenature.co.za
Conservation (Off) Garden Route Area					
Conservation Services Manager (Off) Garden Route	Carlo van Tonder	087 087 3063	071 911 3029		cvtonder@capenature.co.za
Conservation Officer (Off) Garden Route	Lizanne van Eeden	087 087 3043	072 111 9972		lvaneeden@capenature.co.za
Conservation Officer (Off) Garden Route	Wayne Meyer	087 087 3062	064 608 9270		wmeyer@capenature.co.za
Stake Holder Engagement					
Stake Holder Engagement Officer	Thabiso Mokoena	087 087 3047	n/a		tmokoena@capenature.co.za
FTE - Pupil Landscape Support	Sydney Ngcakana	087 087 8697	n/a		sngcakana@capenature.co.za
Project Management					
Project Officer Garden Route	Mzwandile Xipu	087 087 3051	082 552 5812		mxipu@capenature.co.za
Quality Controller: Garden Route	Charlene Gelderbloem	087 087 3065	n/a		cgelderbloem@capenature.co.za
Project Officer: Karoo	Liwa Gunguluza	087 087 3033	071 341 0666		lgunguluza@capenature.co.za
Outeniqua Nature Reserve	Reception	087 087 4151			
Landscape Manager Garden Route Unit	Barend Le Roux	087 087 3061	082 554 1271	082 554 1271	bleroux@capenature.co.za
Conservation Officer (On) Vacant		087 087 4154			
Logistics Assistant	Nosipho Masala	087 087 4151	n/a		nmasala@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	John Rossouw	087 087 4155	n/a		jrossouw@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	Michael Jennet	087 087 5157	n/a		mjennet@capenature.co.za
Maintenance Officer	Martin Botha	087 087 4151	n/a		mabotha@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	Richard James	087 087 4153	n/a		rjames@capenature.co.za
Goukamma Nature Reserve	Reception	087 087 3946			
Conservation Manager	Thulani Ndlovu	087 087 3934	082 220 6660	0664363970	tndlovu@capenature.co.za
Tourism Liaison Officer	Vacant				
Field Rangers	Field Rangers	087 087 6094			goukamarangers@capenature.co.za
Keurboomsrivier & Robberg	Reception	087 087 3937			
Conservation Manager (On) Robberg-Keurbooms	Henk Nieuwoudt	087 087 3948	082 877 7435	082 877 7435	henknieuwoudt@capenature.co.za
Tourism Liaison Officer	Miranda Mayipheli	087 087 3949	073 831 6975		mmayipheli@capenature.co.za
FTE - Admin Assistant	Gcobisa Gope	044-533 2125/85	066 388 8850	082 418 7925	ggope@capenature.co.za
Standby Duty Officer	Fieldrangers		082 418 7925		
Swartberg Office	Reception	087 087 3002			
Conservation Manager (On) Swartberg	Kgaugelo Shadung	087 087 3028	082 784 1784	082 784 1784	kshadung@capenature.co.za
FTE Admin Assistant	Jadré Rex	087 087 3002	n/a		swartbergadmin@capenature.co.za
Conservation Officer (On) Swartberg	Theo Taute	087 087 3029	082 784 1786 / 074 712 7950	082 784 1786 / 074 712 7950	ttaute@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	James Jafta	087 087 3030	082 336 9660		jjafta@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	Mmuso Lerutla	087 087 6086	n/a		mierutla@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	Masheley Scheepers	087 087 6087	n/a		mscheepers@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	Esetu Mxoli	087 087 3879	n/a		emxoli@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	Vacant	087 087 3892	n/a		
General Worker	Phillip Fouche	087 087 6084	n/a		pfouche@capenature.co.za
Oudtshoorn Office					
Landscape Manager Unit Karoo	Adrian Fortuin	087 087 3940	084 688 6188	084 688 6188	afortuin@capenature.co.za
Landscape Logistics Assistant Karoo	Ivy Coetzee	087 087 3020	n/a		icoetzee@capenature.co.za
Conservation Stewardship Specialist	Anita Wheeler	087 087 3024	082 784 1785		awheeler@capenature.co.za
Ecologist Fauna	Marienne De Villiers	087 087 6085	082 729 3419		mdevilliers@capenature.co.za

Gamkaskloof	Reception	087 087 3932			
Tourism Liaison Officer	Imilda Ontong	087 087 3943	n/a		iontong@capenature.co.za
Gamkaberg Nature Reserve	Reception	087 288 0373			
Conservation Officer (On) Reserve	Nkosekhaya Sam Pinzi	087 288 0371	066 225 9073	066 225 9073	npinzi@capenature.co.za
Senior Field Ranger	Cornelius Julies	087 288 0370	072 517 4336	072 517 4336	cjulies@capenature.co.za
FTE - Admin Assistant	Alaché Prins	087 288 0373	n/a	084 624 1111	aprins@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger Office		087 288 0375	n/a		
Standby Duty Officer			0725174336	0725174336	
Kammanassie Nature Reserve	Reception	087 087 5893			
Conservation Manager (On) Kammanassie (Vacant)		087 087 3947			
Field Ranger	Brendon-Lee Jonas	087 087 3613	082 352 9680	082 352 9680	bjonas@capenature.co.za
Field Ranger	Vacant	087 087 3184			
FTE - Admin Assistant	Junique De Jaar	087 087 5893			kammanasfao@capenature.co.za
Anysberg Nature Reserve	Reception	087 087 3036			
Conservation Manager (On) Reserve Anysberg	Marius Brand	087 087 3929	082-575 0598		mbrand@capenature.co.za
Conservation Officer (On) Anysberg	Linda Sigwela	087 087 3036	076 439 2851		lsigwela@capenature.co.za
Tourism Liaison Officer	Adri Brand	087 087 3036	073 266 0558		abrand@capenature.co.za
Eco Tourism & Marketing					
Tourism Officer Garden Route	Glendyrr Fick	087 087 3056	n/a		glick@capenature.co.za
Tourism Officer Karoo	Nicolette Mouries	087 087 3022	n/a		nmouries@capenature.co.za

Company Telephone List



Surname	Name	Office	Designation	Office Number	Cell Number	After Hours No.	Place	Nov 16	e-mail
Du Plessis	Francois	Blueilliesbush	Roads Forester: Tsitsikamma	042 280 3606	079 699 6006		Blueilliesbush		francoisd@mtco.co.za
Kettledas	Felicity	Blueilliesbush	Clerk	042 280 3803	082 301 4255		- Blueilliesbush		felicity@mtco.co.za
De Waal	Nico	Kruisfontein	Forestry Manager : South		0714839867	042 280 3949	Kruisfontein		nico@mtco.co.za
Cunningham	Henry	Garcia	Plantation Manager	028 713 2558	082 805 4877		Riversdale		HenryC@mtco.co.za
Vange	Mandla	Garcia	Silviculture Forester	028 713 2558	071 589 4834		Riversdale		Lucky@mtco.co.za
van Zyl	Dalene	Garcia	Clerk	028 713 2558	-	-	- Garcia		dalene@mtco.co.za
Oosthuysen	Jaco	George Office	General Manager MTO Cape	044 871 1660	0834423032		- Grj Corp. Office		jaco@mtco.co.za
Davids	Conwill	Jonkershoek	Plantation Manager	021 866 1512	082 880 6497		JHK Plantation		DavidSC@mtco.co.za
Mathews	Nicolette	Jonkershoek	Plantation Clerk	087 158 2092	072 089 8012		JHK Plantation		nicolette@mtco.co.za
Jantjies	Kobus	Kruisfontein	Harvesting Forester	443750243	784783048	044 382 9783	Kruisfontein		jantjies.kobus@mtco.co.za
Shikwambana	Ntsako	Kruisfontein	Silviculture Forester	044 375 0243/4	736 394 017		Kruisfontein		Shikwambana.Ntsako@mtco.co.za
Smit	Christiaan	Kruisfontein	Plantation Manager	044 375 0243/4	082 784 6971	044 375 0385	Kruisfontein		Christiaan@mtco.co.za
Arendse	Janine	Kruisfontein	Clerk	044 375 0243/4			- Kruisfontein		janinea@mtco.co.za
Jacobs	Alton	Longmore	Plantation Manager	0872852648	0615498926		Longmore		Alton@mtco.co.za
Notshweleka	Ferny	Longmore	Forester	0872852648	0797926840		Longmore		Fno@mtco.co.za
Jali	Kethokuhle	Longmore	Forester Silviculture	0872852648	0716276876		- Longmore		kja1@mtco.co.za
Van Reizig	Alison	Longmore	Clerk	0872852648	0627117056		- Longmore		Alison@mtco.co.za
Mrashula	Pelo	Longmore	Harvesting Forester	0872852648	0726977799		Longmore		Pelo@mtco.co.za
Grootboom	Buhlobo	Longmore	Silviculture Superintendent	0872852648	0714022062		Longmore		Buhlobo@mtco.co.za
Mdlalo	Brilliant	Lottering	Forester Silviculture	042 281 1712	078 206 3325		Lottering		Brilliant@mtco.co.za
Puwani	Mawonga	Lottering	Junior Forester Silviculture	042 281 1712	072 032 1440		Lottering		mawonga@mtco.co.za
Kivetts-Breda	Belinda	Lottering	Clerk	042 281 1712	084 485 8107		Lottering		Belinda@mtco.co.za
Notley	Tertius	Lottering	Plantation Manager	042 281 1712	082 805 7669	042 2166680	Lottering		Tertius@mtco.co.za
Pfister	Barry	Lottering	Harvesting Forester: Tsitsikamma	042 281 1712	082 884 4748	042 281 1776	Lottering		Barry@mtco.co.za
Moses	Gcobani	Lottering	Superintendent Harvesting	042 281 1712	060 660 3002		Lottering		gcobani@mtco.co.za
Vrolik	Daniël	Lottering	Supervisor Harvesting	042 281 1712	064 937 5871		Lottering		daniely@mtco.co.za
Lourens	Koos	Lottering	Integrated Fire Manager		082 940 3804	042 2166680	Lottering		Koos@mtco.co.za
Van Der Merwe	Douw	Lottering	Ecotourism Manager	087 158 2110	083 968 5111		- Natures Valley		Douw@mtco.co.za
Adams	Misha	Lottering	Clerk Ecotourism	087 158 2110	062 598 8631		- Natures Valley		Misha@mtco.co.za
Barnardo	Chad	Lottering	Ecotourism Officer	087 158 2110	082 677 5233		- Natures Valley		Chad@mtco.co.za
Grootboom	Angeline	Witelsbos	Clerk	042 2850 240/1	081 071 2209		- Witelsbos		Angeline@mtco.co.za
Borchards	Marshall	Witelsbos	Plantation Manager	042 2850 240/1	060 500 3001		- Witelsbos		Marshall@mtco.co.za
Vacant		Witelsbos	Silviculture Forester	042 285 0240			- Witelsbos		
Du Plessis	Emile	Witelsbos	Junior Silviculture Forester	042 2850 240/1	064 872 3941		Witelsbos		emile@mtco.co.za
van Niekerk	Con	Witelsbos	Harvesting Forester: Witelsbos	042 285 0240	082 880 6507	042 2850 244	Witelsbos		Con@mtco.co.za

Cape Pine / MTO (Forestry)

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Outeniqua Section				
Ops room	Carcia plantation	0728964972	028 713 2558	
Lookout	Homtini		060 976 2010	
Lookout	Ruitersbos		044 631 0019	
Tsitsikamma Section				
Lookout	Kruisfontein	0827728887	044 050 0262	
Lookout	Lottering		042 281 5942	
Lookout	Storms River		042 281 1706	
Lookout	Witelsbos		042 2803 907	

PG Bison (Forestry)

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Jan van Schalkwyk	Forester/Plantation Manager	082 902 2098		jvschalkwyk@pgbison.co.za
Ops room		0878203141		
Braam du Preez	Risk Manager	0828872592		
Richard Madden	(Rheenendal and Brackenhill)	083635993		
Tom Eckley	Forester	0784576641		jeckley@pgbison.co.za
Mariska Khan	Forester	071 182 1609		mkhan@pgbison.co.za
Ruigtevlei Lookout	Lookout	N/A	041101 0897	N/A

Jannie Daniels	Foreman	0718769211	0798799005	
Johan Iuiters	Foreman	0825942718	0825760211	
Vernon van Rooyen	Foreman	0795213766		
Johny Keswart	Foreman	0824582569		
Daren Manuel	Foreman	0794717231		
Jackie Botha	Foreman	0837679606	073 095 0015	
Eldon Galant	Foreman	0719430818		
Willem Bewee	Dubbelberg	0763941422	0717563608	• N/A
Lizaan Maart	Dubbelberg	0832835721	0717943794	N/A
Anthony Thorn	Dubbelberg	0661931298		N/A
AD Stuurman	Nagwag	0615223085		

Geelhoutvlei Timbers (Forestry)

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Dave Metlerkamp	Owner	083 283 3833	N/A	N/A
Charl Sparks	Forester/Plantation Manager	082 418 7717	044 356 2644	charl@geelhoutvlei.co.za
Tiaan Muller	Foreman-Karatara	083 268 2460	N/A	N/A
Johan Rossouw	Foreman - Karatara	083 461 7137	N/A	N/A
Anke Wakellie	Foreman – Karatara	083 461 7132	N/A	N/A
Ronnie Roberts	Foreman - Paardekop	083 268 2592	N/A	N/A
Daniel Claasen	Foreman - Paardekop	063 041 5523	N/A	N/A

Parkes and Sons (Forestry)

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Jim Parkes	Owner – Hoogekraal and Karatarara Area	083 261 8629	044 3821118	parkes@knysna.co.za
Rudi van Rooyen	Forestry Advisor	0795703139	N/A	N/A
Thobile Nqila	Forestry	0730694218	N/A	N/A
Frans Kapp	Forestry	0827701993	N/A	N/A

Hessequa Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Adneshel Voss	Head Fire Officer	082 710 6612	028 713 78 20	vossie@hessequa.gov .za
Frikkie Muller	Law enforcemen t/ community safety	0723053318	028 713 7822	frikkie@hessequa.gov .za
Call Centre		028 713 7917/ 028 713 2222		
Morne Dyason	Traffic chief	083 771 8555		morne@hessequa .gov.za

Kannaland Municipality

Name	Post/Department		Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Hendrik Barnard	Disaster Management		083 271 8207	0285518000	
Calvyn Esau	Traffic Chief		0846393276	0285518000	

Mossel Bay Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Control Room		N/A	044 691 3722	N/A
Joseph Johnston	Department Head – Disaster Management/Fire	082 424 4098	044 606 5035/6	jjohnston@mosselbay.gov.za
Kobus van der Mescht	Station Commander – Fire and Rescue Services	084 623 1216	044 606 5034	kvandermescht@mosselbay.gov.za

George Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Control Room			044 801 6300	
Neels Barnard	Chief Fire Officer/ Disaster Management	083 233 6352	044 801 6360	neels@george.org.za
Johan Brand	Division Commander – Fire and Rescue Services/Disaster Management	076 714 6113	044 801 1637	jbrand@george.org.za
Santa Sternsdorf	Station Commander Fire rescue /Disaster Management	083 465 3744	044 801 1658	sssternsdorf@george.org.za

Central Karoo Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Noel Williams	Chief Fire Officer	083 500 5575 0780990508	023 414 8176	noel@skdm.co.za

Koukamma Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Curven Alexander	Fire chief	071 869 3235		curvenalexander@koukamma.gov.za

Knysna Municipality/Sedgefield

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Control Room			044 302 8911	
Richard Meyer	Department Head – Disaster Management	082 922 8605	044 302 6426	rmeyer@knysna.gov.za
Ian Bezuidenhout	Chief Fire Officer – Fire and Rescue Services	060 998 7047	044 302 8907	ibezuidenhout@knysna.gov.za
Wayne Sternsdorf (Sedgefield)	Station Commander – Fire and Rescue Services	082 717 2036	044 349 2900	wsternsdorf@knysna.gov.za

Bitou Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Hedley Venter	Department Head – Disaster Management/ Fire	083 433 0120 082 619 1810	044 501 3233	hventer@plett.gov.za
Adrian Swanepoel	Snr Fire Fighter / Shift Leader – Fire and Rescue Services	073 227 9437	044 501 3236	aswanepoel@plett.gov.za

Oudtshoorn Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Control Room			044 203-3000 (office hours) 044 203 3110 (after hours) 044 203 7800	
Adel Supra-Vertue	Fire Chief /Disaster	082 364 8006		adele@oudtmun.gov.za
Irene Malgas	Disaster Management	083 631 2648	044 203 7800	malgas@oudtmun.gov.za
Morne Thyse	Senior Officer– Fire and Rescue Services	078 457 0857	044 203-7800	morne@oudtmun.gov.za

Overberg District Municipality

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Control Room			028 425 1690	
Reynard Geldenhuys	Department Head – Disaster Management/ Fire Chief	083 273 8234		rgeldenhuys@odm.org.za

Sarah Baartman District Municipality (Eastern Cape Province)

Name	Post/Department	Cell Phone	Office	E-Mail
Control Room	Disaster Management Centre	N/A	041 508 7077	N/A
Mojkweni -Acting	Department Head – Disaster	082 628 3359	041 5087036	kmajkweni@spdm.co.za

	Management/ fire			
No fire Chief				

Tenders Fleet
GEORGE AREA

Name	Trade hours	After hours
Short Nissan Trucks Trailers	044 878 0840	083 252 9094/ 082 371 9237
Auto Elect		
Tata George	044 802 0900	079 491 0929
George Lawn Mowers (Chester)	044 874 4796	072 972 9366
Morne Meyer	044 874 4796	064 702 9449

Riverdale area

Name	Trade hours	After hours
Shorts Nissan	044 878 0840	083 252 9094 / 082 371 9237
Tata George	044 802 0900	079 491 0929

Ladysmith area

Name	Trade hours	After hours
Shorts Nissan	044 878 0840	083 252 9094 / 082 371 9237
Tata George	044 802 0900	79 491 0929

1

6.3 Financial Implications

The Operational Vote, Contracted Services Vote and Overtime Vote.

6.4 Legal Implications

No foreseen legal implications.

6.5 Staff Implications

An additional 23 temporary firefighters will be recruited, selected and Appointed for the 2023/2024 Fire Season.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Supported.

6.7 Risk Implications

Risk of a high volume of fire ignitions and a risk of runaway fires due to a potential hot summer season.

[**BACK TO AGENDA**](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **REPORT ON 2023/2024 FENCING SUBSIDY APPLICATIONS AND EVALUATION SUMMARY / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE 2023/2024 OMHEININGSUBSIDIE AANSOEK EN EVALUERINGSOPSOMMING/ INGXELO NGESICELO SESIBONELELO SOKUBIYELA SONYAKAMALI KA 2023/2024 KUNYE NOSHWANKATHETHLO LOVAVANYO**

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER (ROADS AND TRANSPORT SERVICES (JG DANIELS)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of the report is to inform Council about the 2023/2024 Fencing Subsidy applications and evaluation summary.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The District Municipality grants a subsidy on the total estimated costs involved for the construction of a standard fence and this means in practice that it will only entail the purchase price of the material component for the type of fencing per km, according to the prices obtained on an annual basis from the local service providers and/or tenders.

For 2023-2024 financial year the Stock-proof fencing price will be R1 470 464.00 respectively.

The planned advertisement date for 2023/2024 financial year fencing subsidy was from 29th June 2023 to 14th July 2023 in regional newspapers and GRDM website.

5. RECOMMENDATION

That Council takes note of the content of the report.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad kennis neem van die inhoud van die verslag.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo ingxelo.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background

The Garden Route District Municipality, implementing agent on behalf of the Provincial Government of the Western Cape, is responsible for the maintenance of fencing along road reserves.

The Road Ordinance No 19 of 1976 determined that the Department of Transport and Public Works and the Garden Route District Municipality as its implementing agent, may maintain all fences along its provincial road network (Section 12 of the Road Ordinance, 19 of 1976).

6.2 Financial Implications

A budget of R1 500 000 has been made available.

6.3 Legal Implications

None

6.5 Staff Implications

None.

Document attached

Annexure A – Fencing Advert

Annexure B – Fencing Subsidy Evaluation Summary

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

There are no previous or relevant Council resolutions related to this matter.

6.7 Risk Implications

None

Annexure A: Official Advert



Die Tuinroete Distriktsmunisipaliteit ken jaarliks subsidies toe aan grondeienaars teen aangrensende landelike paaie om hulle te help met die omheining van hul eiendomme. Dit is onderhewig aan 'n begroting wat van die Wes-Kaapse regering ontvang word.

Die befondsing sal slegs op 'n subsidie-grondslag van toepassing wees. Dit beteken in wese dat 60%-subsidie bygedra sal word tot die koste van die omheining. Die subsidie word bepaal deur 'n gemiddelde prys vir die materiaal. Die materiaal word beskou as 60% van die totale koste. Alle aanvanklike koste moet deur die applikant gedra word en subsidie sal betaal word ná die suksvolle voltooiing van die heining. Vir meer inligting verwys na die Omheiningssubsidiebeleid van die Tuinroete Distriktsmunisipaliteit.

Die nuwe heinings moet voldoen aan die spesifikasies van die Provinsiale Regering van die Wes-Kaap: Departement Padinfrastruktuur. Minimum spesifikasies sal aan suksesvolle applikante beskikbaar gestel word.

Aansoekproses

1. Aansoekvorms kan verkry word van mnr. Qamani Nkebana of mnr. Lungisa Qendu by die Departement van Padvervoer en Beplanning. Kontaknommers by die kantoor is 044 803 1506 / 044 803 1577 of e-pos Qamani@gardenroute.gov.za / Lungisa@gardenroute.gov.za. Alternatiewelik kan dit afgelaai word by www.gardenroute.gov.za.
2. Aansoekperiode: **29 Junie 2023 tot 14 Julie 2023.**
3. Aansoeke sal deur 'n paneel geoudit en geëvalueer word volgens risiko-analise. Risikofaktore sluit in: Status van pad, verkeerstelling, bedryfspoe van voertuie, tipe boerdery, toestand van huidige heining, ens.
4. Die paneel se besluit sal teen **15 Augustus 2023** geneem word. Alle applikante sal van die besluit ingelig word. 'n Omheiningssubsidiekontrak sal met die suksesvolle applikante onderteken word. Onsuksesvolle applikante kan weer in die volgende finansiële jaar aansoek doen.
5. Alle heinings moet ten volle voltooi wees teen **30 November 2023** vir betaling voor **28 Februarie 2024.**
6. Betaling sal gemaak word nadat inspeksie gedoen en die heining goedgekeur is.

Sluitingsdatum: 14 Julie 2023
Kennisgewingno.: 81/2023

MG STRATU
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER
YORKSTRAAT 54
POSBUS 12
GEORGE
6530



Garden Route District Municipality gives subsidies for fencing on a yearly basis to assist landowners on neighbouring rural roads with fencing of their properties. This is subject to a budget as received from the Western Cape Government.

The funding will only be applicable on a subsidy basis. It effectively means that 60% subsidy will be contributed towards the cost of the fencing. The subsidy is determined by an average price for material. The material is deemed as 60% of total cost. Labour cost is deemed as 40% of the total cost and must be carried by the applicant. All initial costs must be carried by the applicant and subsidy will be paid out after the successful completion of the fence. For more information refer to the Fencing Subsidy Policy of Garden Route District Municipality.

The new fences must adhere to the specifications of the Provincial Government of the Western Cape: Roads Infrastructure Department. Minimum specifications will be made available to successful applicants.

Application process

1. Application forms can be obtained from Mr Qamani Nkebana or Mr Lungisa Qendu at the Roads Transport & Planning Department. Contact numbers at the office is 044 803 1506 / 044 803 1577 or email Qamani@gardenroute.gov.za / Lungisa@gardenroute.gov.za. Alternatively download from www.gardenroute.gov.za.
2. Application period: **29 June 2023 to 14 July 2023.**
3. Applications will be audited and evaluated according to risk analysis by a panel. Risk factors include: Status of road, traffic count, operating speed of vehicles, type of farming, condition of current fence, etc.
4. The panel outcome will be decided by **15 August 2023**. All applicants will be informed. A fencing subsidy contract will be signed with successful applicants. Unsuccessful applicants can apply again in the next financial year.
5. All fences must be fully completed by **30 November 2023** for payment before **28 February 2024.**
6. Payment will be done after an inspection and an approval for the fence has been made.

Closing date: 14 July 2023
Notice number: 81/2023

MG STRATU
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
54 YORK STREET
P.O. BOX 12
GEORGE
6530

Annexure B: Fencing Subsidy Summary

George 2023 2024 Fencing Subsidy Summary						
ROAD NO	Left/Right	KM FROM	TYPE OF FENCING	RAND PER KM	AMOUNT PAYABLE	CUMULATIVE
DR1598	Left	1,34	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R41 644,00	R 41 644,00
DR1598	Left	3,24	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R10 411,00	R 52 055,00
DR1598	Right	0,48	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R57 081,00	R 109 136,00
OP6828	Left	0	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R35 900,00	R 145 036,00
OP6828	Right	0	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R35 900,00	R 180 936,00
MR342	Left	50,76	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R35 900,00	R 216 836,00
MR342	Right	50,68	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R38 772,00	R 255 608,00
DR1599	Right	10,84	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R16 514,00	R 272 122,00
DR1599	Left	10,52	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R17 232,00	R 289 354,00
DR1623	Left	0	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R35 900,00	R 325 254,00
DR1623	Right	0	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R35 900,00	R 361 154,00
MR336	Left	0	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R156 524,00	R 517 678,00
MR336	Right	0	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R156 524,00	R 674 202,00
DR1566	Left	0,74	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R38 054,00	R 712 256,00
DR1566	Right	0,74	stock-proof	R35 900,00	R38 054,00	R 750 310,00
						R 750 310,00
					R750 310,00	
Oud	R441 929,00					
Riv	R510 857,00					
Geo	R517 678,00					
Total	R1 470 464,00					

Oudtshoorn 2022 2023 Fencing Subsidy Summary

ROAD NO	Left/Right	KM FROM	KM TO	TYPE OF FENCING	RAND PER KM	AMOUNT PAYABLE	CUMULATIVE
DR1681	Left	2,12	2,27	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R5 385,00	R5 385,00
DR1681	Right	2,13	2,36	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R8 257,00	R13 642,00
DR1680	Left	2,37	4,93	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R91 904,00	R105 546,00
DR1680	Right	2,79	5,15	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R84 724,00	R190 270,00
DR1692	Right	1,5	1,79	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R10 411,00	R200 681,00
DR1650	Left	21,64	23,94	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R82 570,00	R283 251,00
DR1650	Right	21,64	23,94	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R82 570,00	R365 821,00
DR1692	Left	1,54	3,2	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R59 594,00	R425 415,00
DR1684	Left	7,77	8,23	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R16 514,00	R441 929,00
DR1684	Left	3,57	6,7	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R112 367,00	R554 296,00
DR1684	Right	3,57	6,7	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R112 367,00	R666 663,00
DR1683	Right	0,33	2,53	Stock-proof	R35 900,00	R78 980,00	R745 643,00
						R745 643,00	

Riversdale 2023 2024 Fencing Subsidy Summary							
ROAD NO	Left/Right	KM FROM	KM TO	TYPE OF FENCING	RAND PER KM	AMOUNT PAYABLE	CUMULATIVE
DR1316	Left	7,17	7,81	Stock-proof	R35 900	R22 976	R22 976
DR1316	Left	8	8,7	Stock-proof	R35 900	R25 130	R48 106
DR1527	Right	11,6	13,44	Stock-proof	R35 900	R66 056	R114 162
DR1545	Left	20,46	22	Stock-proof	R35 900	R55 286	R169 448
DR1545	Right	20	21,7	Stock-proof	R35 900	R61 030	R230 478
MR337	Left	23,73	24,57	Stock-proof	R35 900	R30 156	R260 634
DR1552	Left	10,58	12,16	Stock-proof	R35 900	R56 722	R317 356
DR1552	Right	10,58	12,16	Stock-proof	R35 900	R56 722	R374 078
DR1554	Left	0,82	1,67	Stock-proof	R35 900	R30 515	R404 593
DR1554	Right	0,82	1,67	Stock-proof	R35 900	R30 515	R435 108
MR337	Right	5,32	5,99	Stock-proof	R35 900	R24 053	R459 161
MR337	Right	6,18	7,62	Stock-proof	R35 900	R51 696	R510 857
DR1568	Left	41,21	44,16	Stock-proof	R35 900	R105 905	R616 762
DR1568	Right	41,21	44,16	Stock-proof	R35 900	R105 905	R722 667
DR1568	Left	20,4	22,24	Stock-proof	R35 900	R66 056	R788 723
DR1545	Right	1,77	4,7	Stock-proof	R35 900	R105 187	R893 910
DR1575	Left	12,39	13,31	Stock-proof	R35 900	R33 028	R926 938
DR1575	Right	10,89	13,31	Stock-proof	R35 900	R86 878	R1 013 816
DR1545	Left	6,5	7	Stock-proof	R35 900	R17 950	R1 031 766
DR1545	Left	7,8	8,12	Stock-proof	R35 900	R11 488	R1 043 254
DR1545	Right	7	8,12	Stock-proof	R35 900	R40 208	R1 083 462
OP4940	Left	5,5	6	Stock-proof	R35 900	R17 950	R1 101 412
OP4940	Right	5,5	6	Stock-proof	R35 900	R17 950	R1 119 362
OP4940	Right	2,5	3,4	Stock-proof	R35 900	R32 310	R1 151 672
DR1572	Left	10,07	11,41	Stock-proof	R35 900	R48 106	R1 199 778
DR1572	Right	10,07	11,96	Stock-proof	R35 900	R67 851	R1 267 629
DR1545	Right	10,6	11,34	Stock-proof	R35 900	R26 566	R1 294 195
DR1555	Left	3,3	3,63	Stock-proof	R35 900	R11 847	R1 306 042
DR1551	Left	17,46	18,13	Stock-proof	R35 900	R24 053	R1 330 095
DR1551	Right	17,46	18,13	Stock-proof	R35 900	R24 053	R1 354 148
OP4960	Left	0,35	1,15	Stock-proof	R35 900	R28 720	R1 382 868
DR1551	Left	9,7	10,8	Stock-proof	R35 900	R39 490	R1 422 358
DR1551	Right	10	10,8	Stock-proof	R35 900	R28 720	R1 451 078
DR1560	Left	1,79	2,25	Stock-proof	R35 900	R16 514	R1 467 592
OP4958	Left	3	3,77	Stock-proof	R35 900	R27 643	R1 495 235
DR1554	Left	9,84	13,07	Stock-proof	R35 900	R115 957	R1 611 192
DR1554	Right	10	13,07	Stock-proof	R35 900	R110 213	R1 721 405
DR1569	Left	0	1,79	Stock-proof	R35 900	R64 261	R1 785 666
DR1569	Right	0	1,79	Stock-proof	R35 900	R64 261	R1 849 927
						R1 849 927	

[BACK TO AGENDA](#)

1. **REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION AND THE STATUS OF PROGRESS MADE FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR PAST / *VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GARDEN ROUTE FILM KOMMISSIE EN DIE STATUS EN VORDERING GEMAAK VIR DIE AFGELOPE FINANSIËLE JAAR* / INGXELO NGEKOMISHONI YEZOSHICILELO YE GARDEN ROUTE KUNYE NESIMO SEMISEBENZI EYENZIWEYO KUNYAKAMALI ODLULILEYO**

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (L. MENZE) / ACTING MANAGER: DED & TOURISM (R. DYANTYI)

2. **PURPOSE**

To inform the Council of the outstanding work that is currently being done by the Garden Route Film Commission.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The Garden Route region has become increasingly popular as a film destination, and the industry has been creating a myriad business and employment opportunities over the past five years, with service providers and youth being trained in various areas within the film industry.

The Garden Route Film Commission concept and strategy was approved by Council in 2017 to support the formation of the Garden Route Film Commission. The commission was subsequently established by members of the industry and registered as a Non-profit company. A Board of Directors area elected annually and has been doing intense work for the promotion of the Garden Route film industry throughout the past five years.

Since the 2018/19 financial year, Council has been contributing between R150 000 and R200 000 annually towards the establishment and operations of the Garden Route Commission for the promotion of the Garden Route district as a preferred film destination. The Mossel Bay and George Municipalities

have also been contributing towards this initiative, albeit not from the beginning nor for as long a period as the GRDM.

2022 SUCCESSES

The Garden Route Film Commission has been driving the development of the Film Permits System of which the Garden Route is benefiting from. The system also generates specific statistics with reference to investment, suppliers utilised per town, etc. **Find attached the Statistics Report as Annexure A.**

Revenue:

During 2022, productions to the amount of **R58 million** was produced in the Garden Route with a **R36 312 260** direct spend in the area. This amount is based only on information from permits applied for through the system.

Increasing suppliers on the system:

The supplier database has tripled since the adoption of social media campaigns and print advertising for population of the commission's supplier database.

Training:

In 2022, over 20 individuals from the district were trained either through direct training with GRFC or on the job training with productions in the region. They worked on international productions earning between R500 & R1400 per day for 30 days or more. Placement of learners on actual productions is a key focus for the GRFC as it increases their ability to attract productions through savings to producers who then do not have to accommodate crew.

Film Production Training was completed with Mossel Bay Tourism & George Tourism. GRFC has a partnership with GRIFF (Garden Route Film Festival) and between 12th – 16th July 2022, 8-10 learners will do an intense 5-day course on Filmmaking ultimately producing a short film by the 16th with the assistance of a team of trainers. The Business Chamber was also trained on using film to create Tik Tok advertisements and Learn to Surf students were given impromptu introduction to the film industry.

Festivals:

GRFC partnered with the Garden Route Film Festival (GRIFF) hosted 12th July to 16th July 2022 which gained worldwide exposure on the international platform in addition to marketing reference to local, national and international databases. Many of the attendees had never experienced Mossel bay or the Garden Route District before. GRFC partners with GRIFF, a separately owned closed corporation entity, for promotion, training initiatives, marketing and hosting of stakeholders, as it also features a strong emphasis on Film/Tourism which is integral to a filming destination and has worldwide reach. The next GRIFF is taking place in Mossel Bay from 3-6 August 2023.

This approach is adopted by film commissions worldwide and examples include KZN commission partnering with Durban Film Festival and Gauteng Film Commission partnering with Jozi Film Festival. This presents large savings but a physically and virtually captive audience opportunity for commissions.

GRFC attended DFM (Durban Film Market) as guest of KZN Film Commission 20th – 23rd July 2022, where the region was show cased through direct interaction by GRFC delegation with producers, broadcasters and suppliers from South Africa and abroad. This included discussions with Tik-Tok and Netflix. They also attended the DFM from 20 – 30 July 2023.

The Eastern Cape Film Expo 2023 was attended by the GRFC as well as the GRDM from 28 – 30 June 2023.

NB: Find attached the GRFC Bi-Annual Report – January 2023 as **Annexure B** and Financial Statements 2022/23 from JLD Investments – February 2023 as **Annexure C** and together with Minutes of the GRFC AGM, held on the 8th of March 2023 as **Annexures D** and the Memorandum of Incorporation as **Annexure E**.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

1. That the Council resolves that one of the three Councilors should be permitted to vote where necessary at the Garden Route Film Commission board meetings.

2. That an amount of R205 000 as budgeted by Council be transferred to the Garden Route Film Commission.
3. That the MMF and DCF IGR platforms be utilized to lobby additional funding for the support of the Garden Route Film Commission and that the District request local municipalities to consider funding support as per the statistics report reflecting the return on investment per municipal area.

AANBEVELINGS

1. *Dat die Raad besluit dat een van die drie Raadslede toegelaat moet word om te stem waar nodig by die Tuinroete-filmkommissie se Raadsvergaderings.*
2. *Dat, 'n bedrag van R205 000 soos deur die Raad begroot was na die Tuinroete-filmkommissie oorgeplaas word.*
3. *Dat die MMF- en DCF IGR-platforms gebruik word om bykomende befondsing te verkry vir die ondersteuning van die Tuinroete-filmkommissie en dat die Distrik, plaaslike munisipaliteite versoek om befondsing ondersteuning te oorweeg soos per die statistiekverslag wat die opbrengs van belegging per munisipale gebied weerspieël.*

IZINDULULO

1. Sesokuba iBhunga lenze isigqibo sokuba omnye kwabathathu bakaCeba kufuneka avunyelwe ukuba avote apho kuyimfuneko kwiintlanganiso zebhodi yeGarden Route Film Commission.
2. Sesokuba isixa-mali esiyi-R205 000 njengoko kuhlalo lwabiwo-mali liBhunga sidluliselwe kwiKomishoni yeFilimu yaseGarden Route.

3. Sesokuba amaqonga e-MMF ne-DCF IGR asetyenziselwe ukugaya inkxaso-mali eyongezelelweyo yokuxhasa iGarden Route Film Commission nokuba iSithili sicele oomasipala basekuhlaleni ukuba baqwalasele inkxaso-mali ngokwengxelo yeenkcukacha-manani ebonisa imbuyekezo kutyalo-mali ngommandla kamasipala ngamnye.

6. DISCUSSION

6.1 Discussion

This report served at the Economic Development & Tourism Committee dated the 08 August 2023 and the committee recommended that this report serve at the next Council meeting. The Council has committed a budget towards the film commission under the current financial year and that is driven by the Growth and Development Strategy through its strategic focus area, Sustainable Tourism.

Despite the amount received, the GRFC's financial position still poses to be a concern as the GRDM is currently the main and only funder of the GRFC and their expenses have increased. The Commission has been trying to become self-sustainable through member and permit fees, but unfortunately this is yet not sufficient to sustain its operations.

The George and Mossel Bay Municipalities have indicated that they will not be able to continue with their annual contributions towards the GRFC. The Department requires the committee's recommendation and support with regards to the best way forward to ensure the retention of local municipal involvement in the process of ensuring the Garden Route District is promoted optimally as the preferred film destination.

6.2 Financial Implications

An amount of R205 000 is budgeted for the Film Commission in the 2023/24 budget.

6.3 Legal Implications

None.

6.4 Staff Implications

None.

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

**H.1 REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION BOARD OF DIRECTORS /
VERSLAG TEN OPSIGTE VAN DIE GARDEN ROUTE FILMKOMMISSIE SE RAAD VAN
DIREKTEURE / INGXELO NGABALAWULI BEBHODI YEKOMISHONI YEZOSHICILELO YE
GARDEN ROUTE**

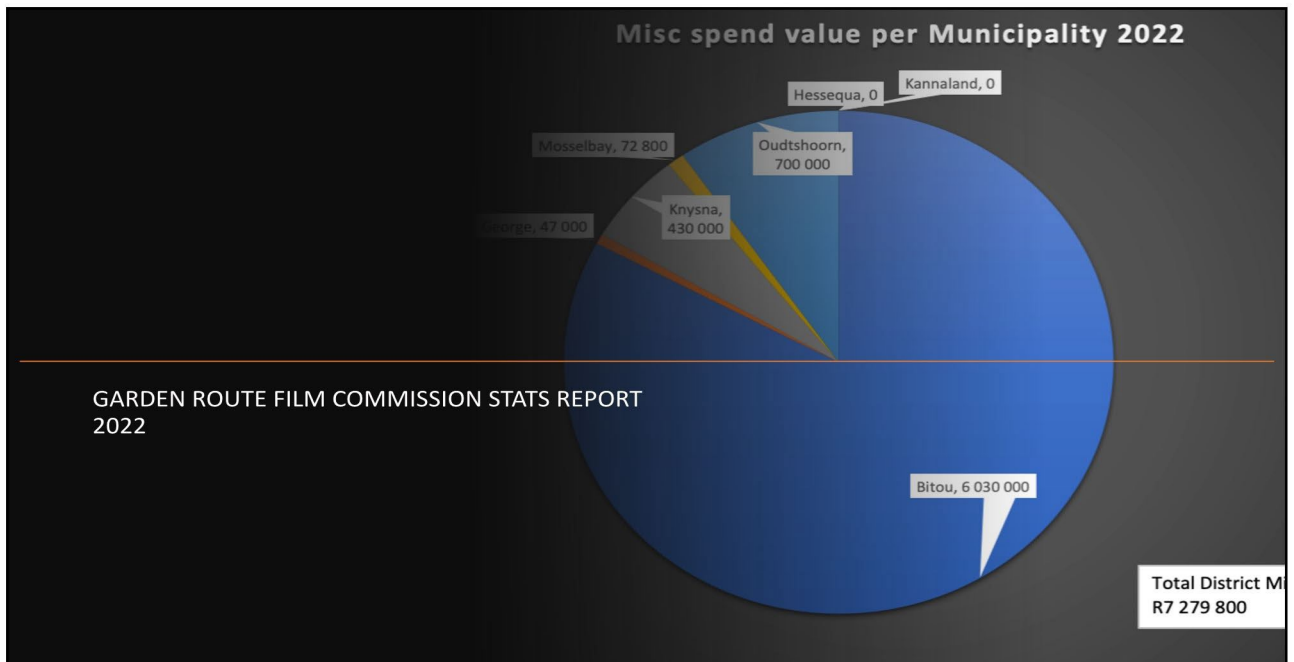
Refer: Report dated 07 February 2022 from the Executive Manager: Economic Development and Planning (L Menze)(pg 374 - 377)

RESOLVED

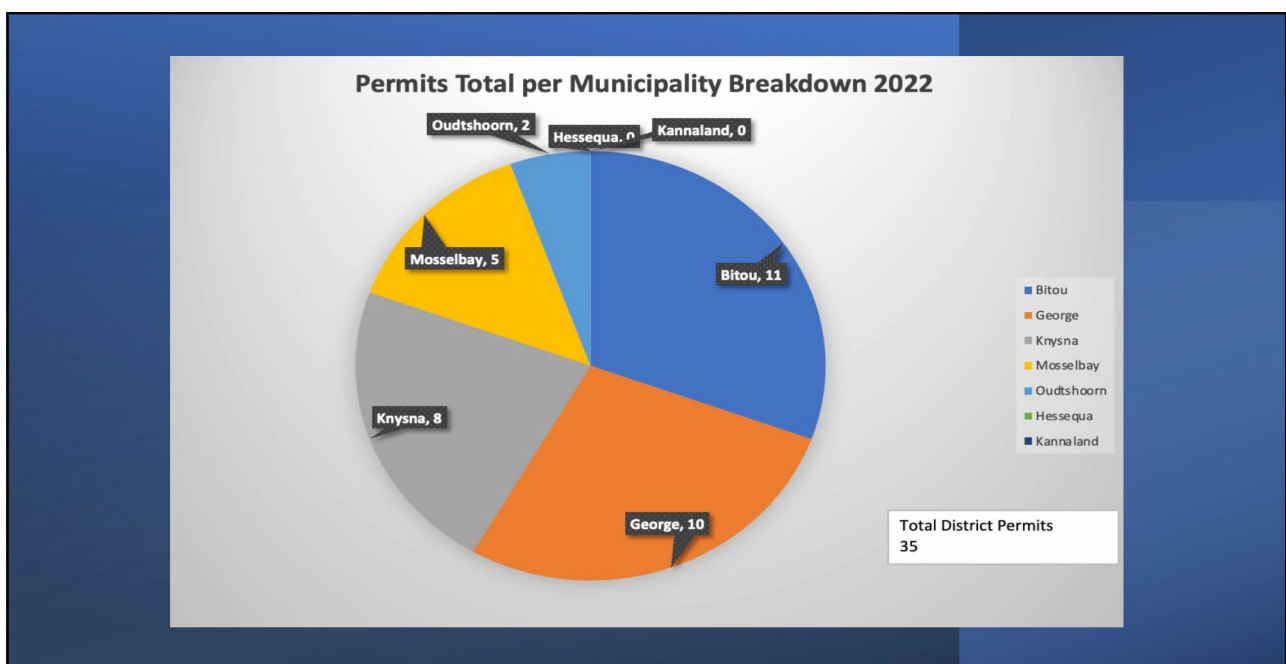
1. That Council nominates the following three (3) councillors, Cllr J Meiring, Ald IC Kritzinger and Ald S de Vries to serve on the Garden Route Film Commission Board.

6.7 Risk Implications

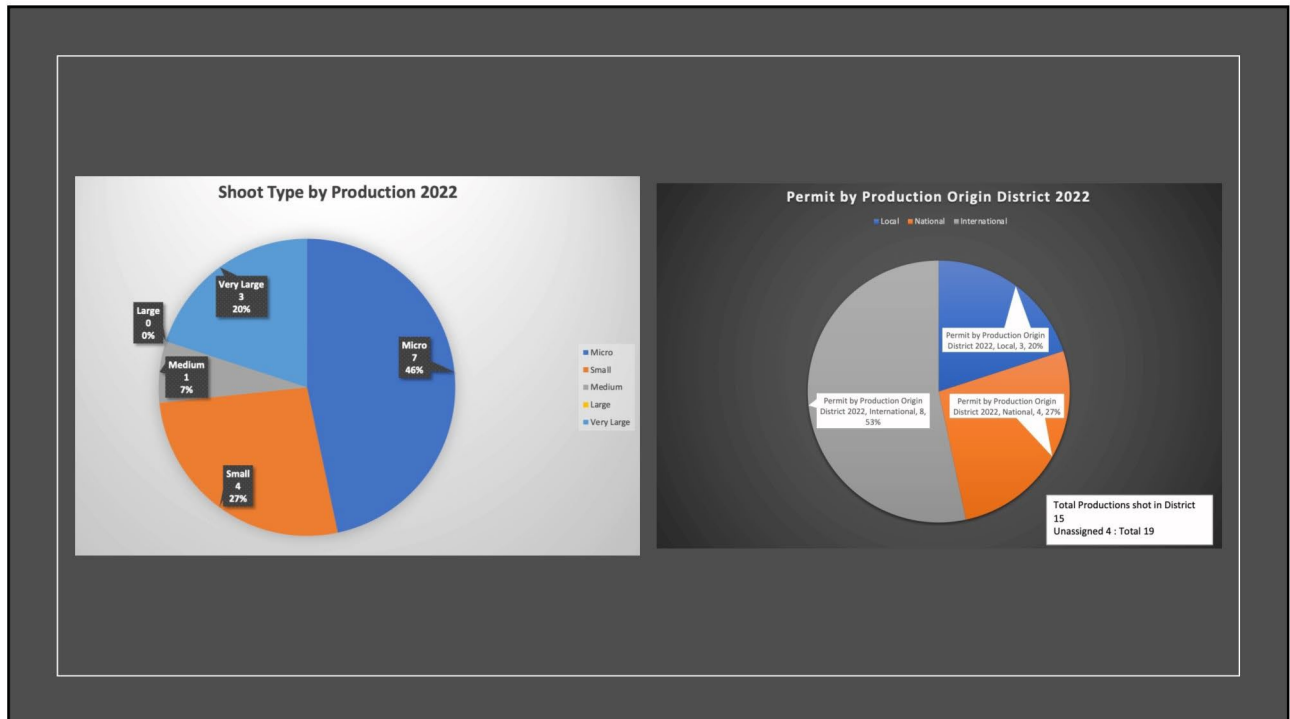
None



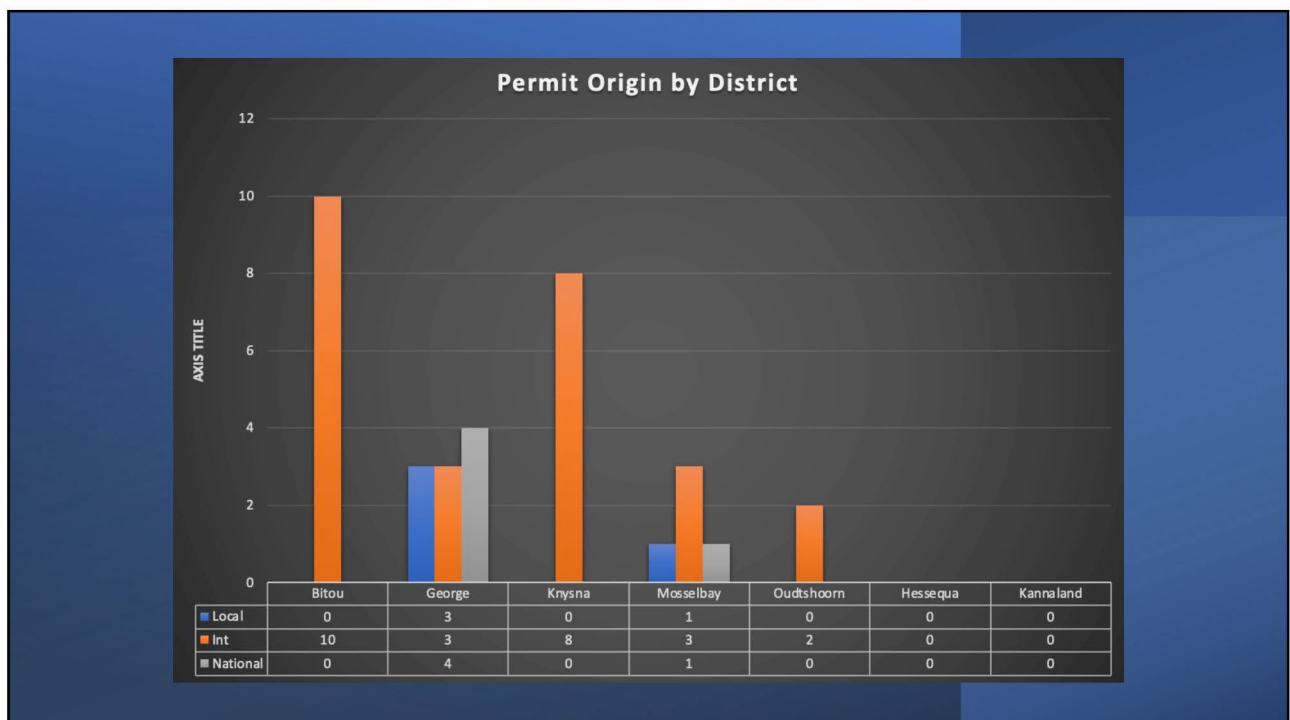
1



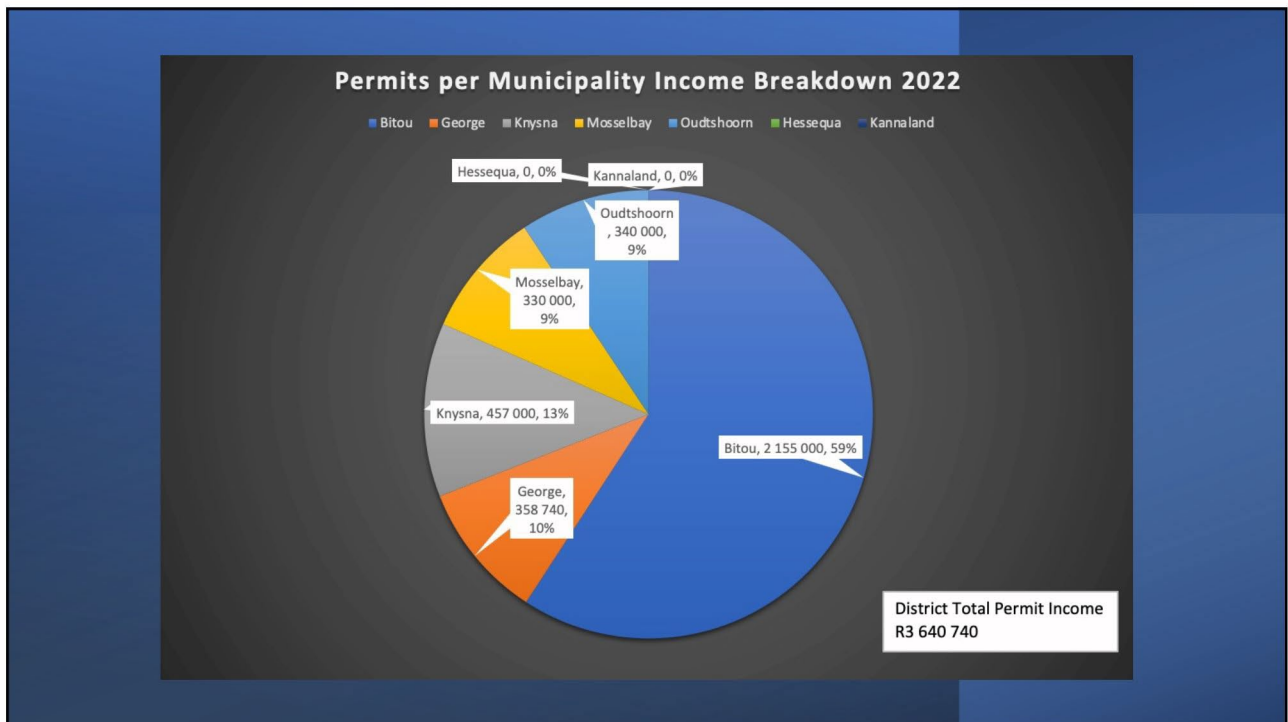
2



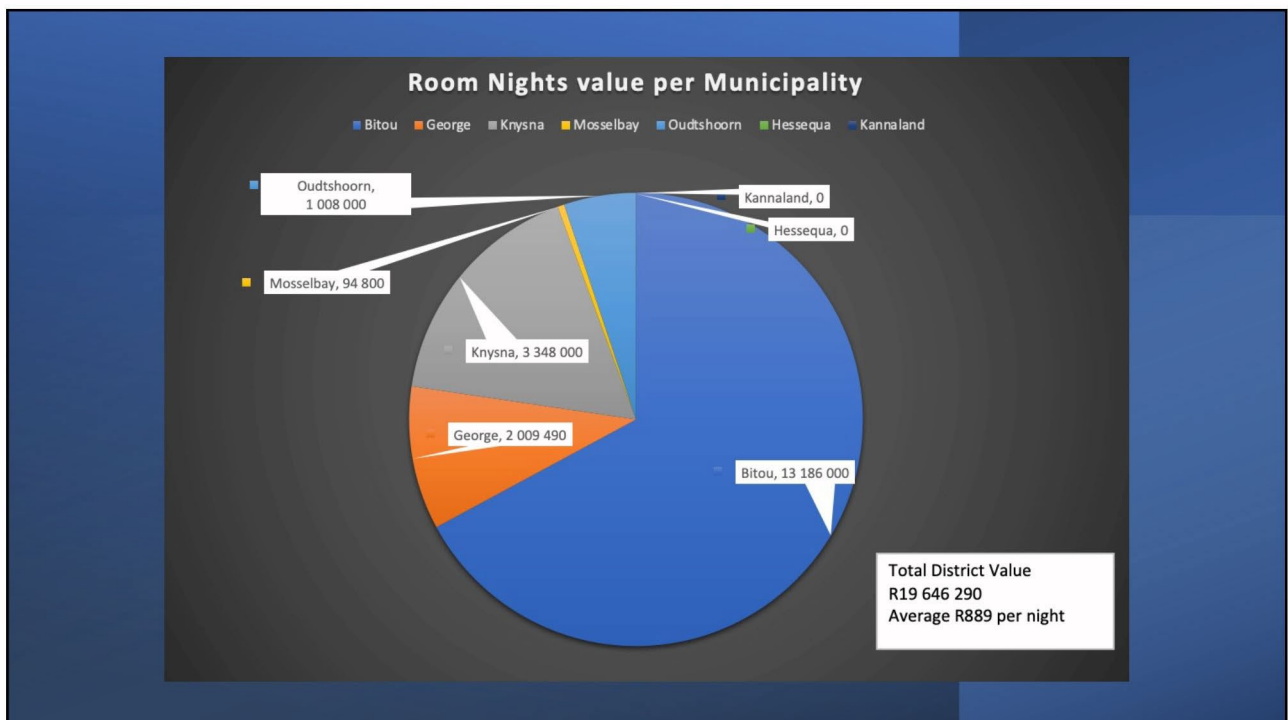
3



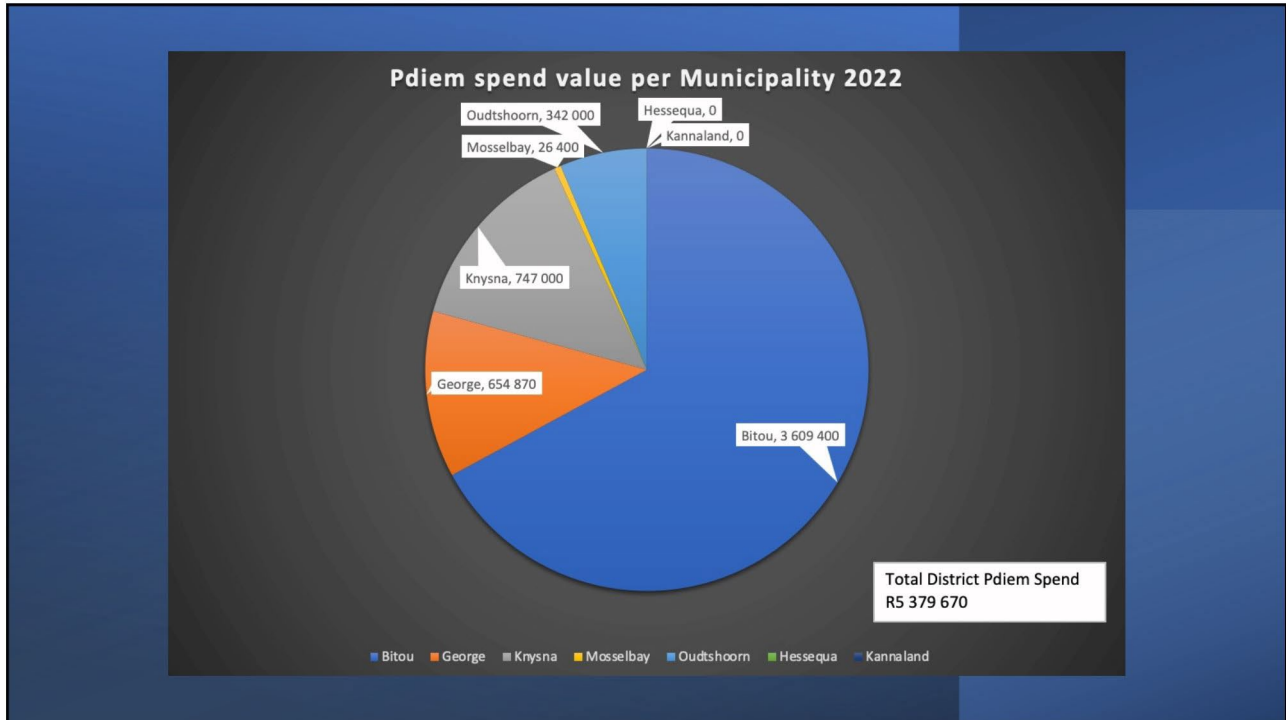
4



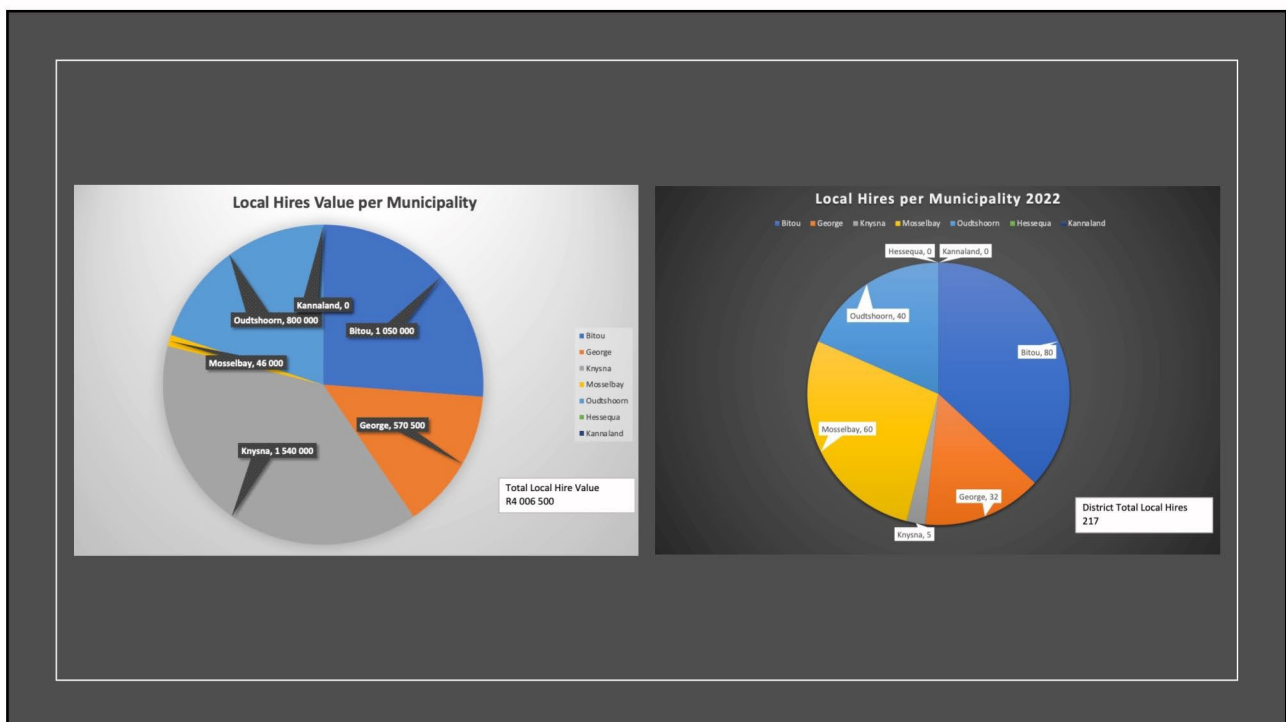
5



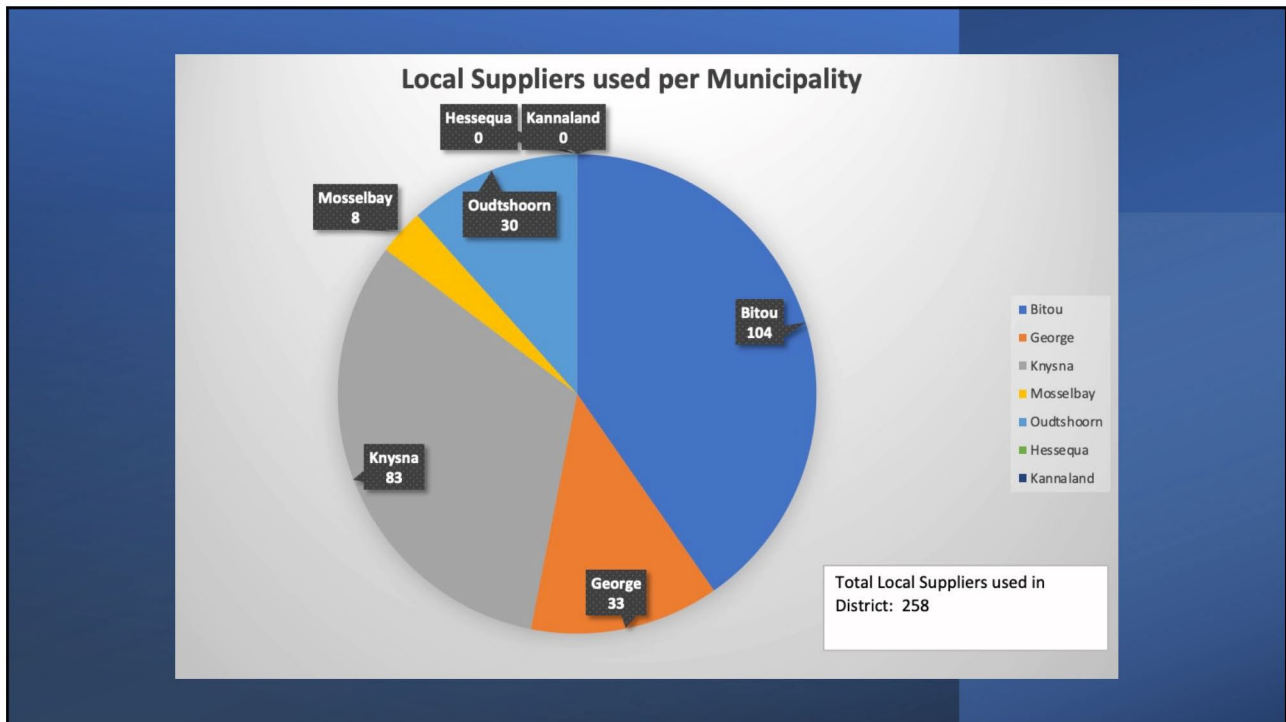
6



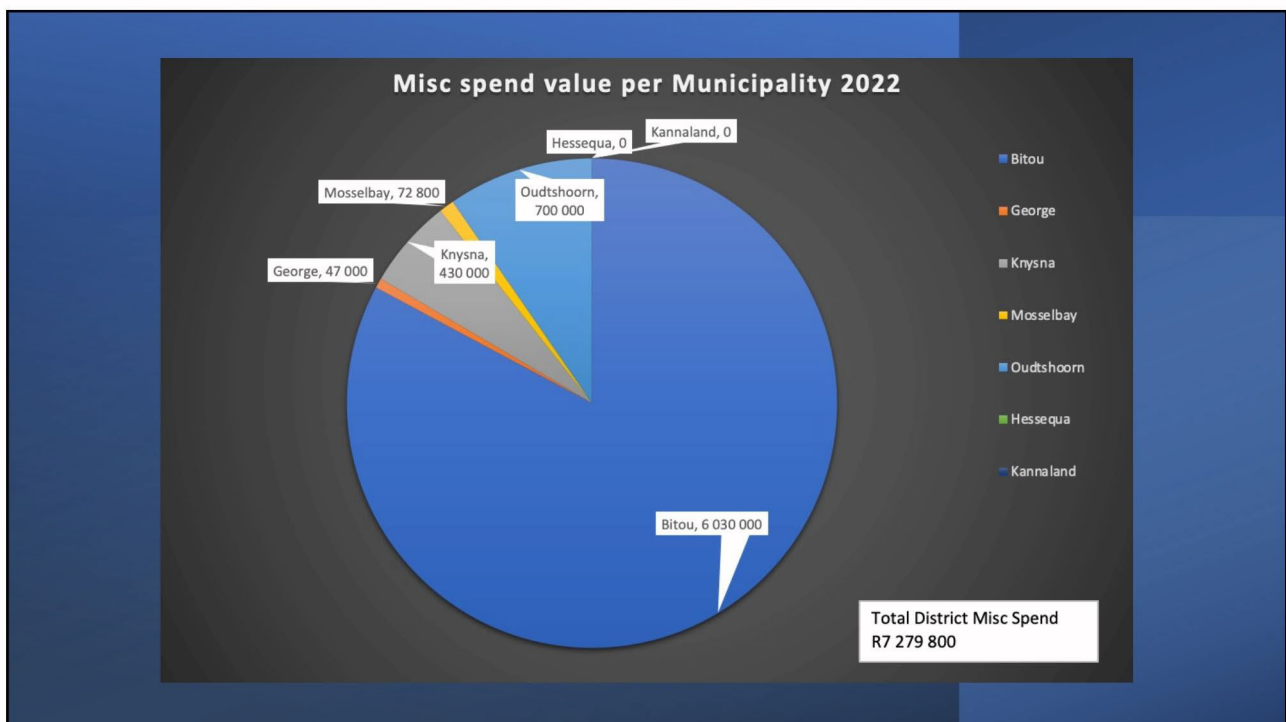
7



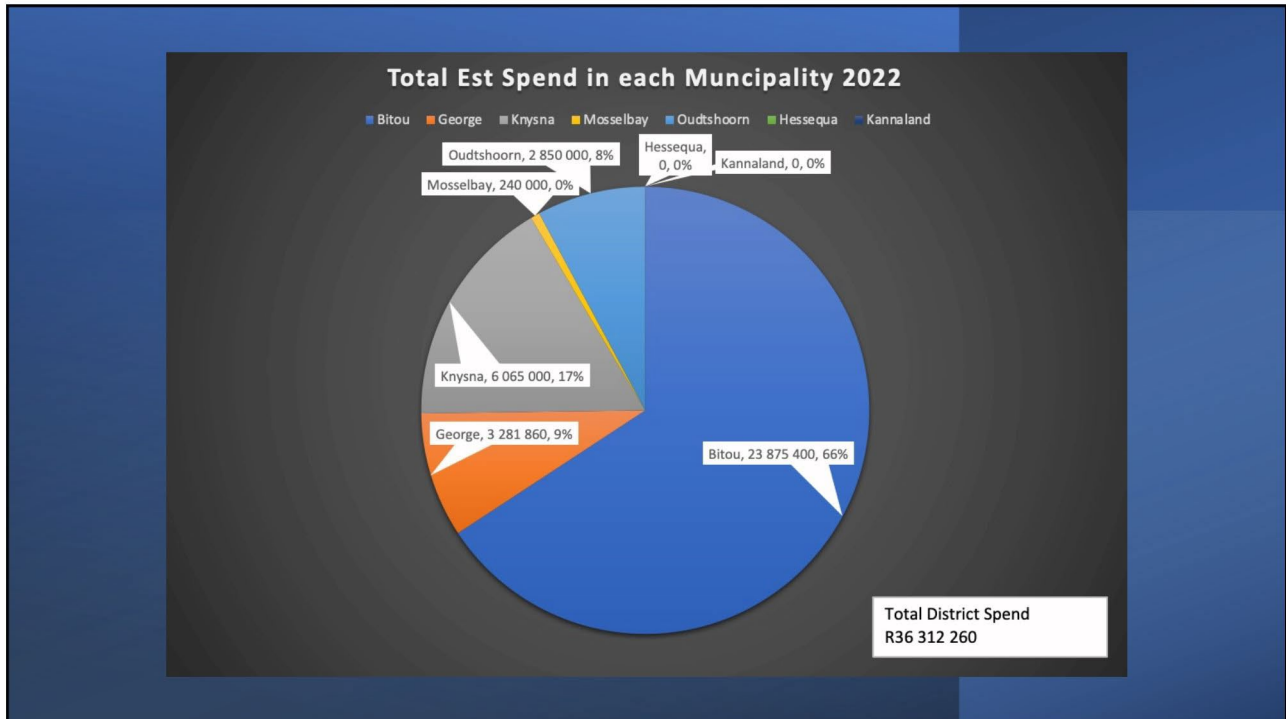
8



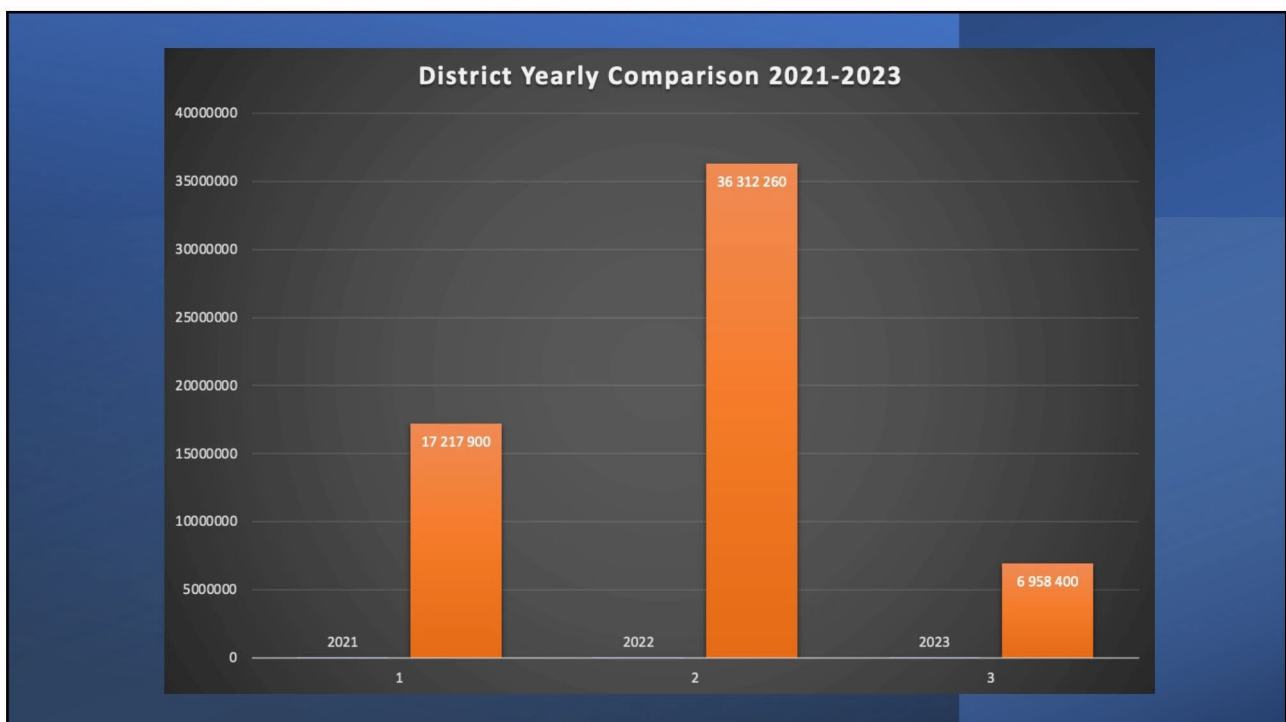
9



10



11



12



GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION Bi-Annual Report JANUARY 2023

About Us and Overview of Film Industry Impact

The Garden Route Film Commission (GRFC) is mandated to promote and grow the film industry in the Garden Route District.

The GRFC has seen a positive increase in filming in the District since 1st August 2021 to date with an estimated 30 plus million spend in the region with budgets to the value of R58 Million.

The statistics alongside indicate where productions shoot of the shoot day in a municipality and/or where the amount is higher, are based in that municipality which results in accommodation, supplier and local crew expenditure for the duration they are in the region. (Note this is development stats testing)

Test Data FEPS Permit System: GRFC

Knysna Municipality

Location	Spend	Date	Project Name
Swartvlei Beach	R30,000	2022-11-08	
Coney Glen Beach	R4,320,000	2022-10-08	
The Red Bridge	R100,000	2021-09-13	
The Red Bridge	R200,000	2021-11-13	
Coney Glen Beach	R100,000	2021-11-18	
Buffels Bay Beach	R60,000	2022-07-11	

George Municipality

Location	Spend	Date	Project Name
Victoria Bay	R60,000	2022-11-22	
Montagu Pass	R89,000	2021-09-15	
Outeniqua Mountains Pass	R35,000	2022-08-16	
George Train Station	R100,000	2022-03-11	
Victoria Bay	R1,200,000	2022-08-11	
Kasim's Rail Bridge	R159,600	2022-03-22	
Kasim's Grotto	R3	2022-09-08	
Total: R1,653,603			

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION



IMPACT

The statistics IN SOME instances are incomplete due to a switch back to collaborator whilst the subscriber company, FEPS is continuing development. GRFC subscribes to the FEPS permit system at no cost in lieu of being used as a test district during development, to track Economic spend. There are still instances where productions are taking place but not being captured in municipalities which don't have designated film focused personnel.



Urgency adopt a permit system:

Statistics pure and simple. We require the statistics to report back based on our agreements with stakeholders. We also use these statistics to try and access other funding through the ROI we can show and growth through our initiatives. This also allows for feedback to the council on the impact of their investment into the film industry. The aim of this is to reduce longterm the funding required from municipalities.

GRFC pitched the idea of developing from scratch a permit system in 2020 but despite numerous applications and presentations the funds could not be raised for the size and scope of development. In the first instance the GRFC revamped their website which required re branding from the old brand film office and attempted to increase fields to reflect permit requirements but it was not in-line with the vision. Subsequently the GRFC then subscribed to a platform with the requirements to bespoke to fast track delivery of a permit option in the Garden Route.

Specific challenges remain the integration of collaborator is part of the phase 3 development of the permit system which was anticipated for completion by the end of 2022, however it requires 3rd party co-operation and API integration. With no funding GRFC is reliant on the progress and development timetable of the platform it subscribes to. This takes time and the permit system reporting has expanded due to requests from other municipalities which has to be programmed in. Once the permit system features are completed, tested and live, then the integration can happen more easily without the need to bug-fix constantly and do upgrades. This important phase is being done by FEPS to whom GRFC subscribes and works closely with for testing and application.

PERMITS

At present 3 municipalities are actively using the online system which the GRFC markets and brands as its permit system.

1 further municipality has adopted to wait for integration with collaborator so unfortunately those statistics are lost to the regional stats.

WHAT THE STATISTICS MEAN TO US

- What type of productions should a municipality be targeting
- What crew up-skilling is required if the % of local crew used is reported as low.
- What are the shortfalls in supplier base
- What is working for example ample accommodation
- Which locations are used most frequently and why?

The information we can evaluate from the permit system statistics is vital for the GRFC to assist in growing the municipalities share of the Film Industry Growth. GRFC is determined to keep putting in upgrades and enhancements as funds become available.

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION FEEDBACK ON ACTIVITY

2023

Scouting: George recently and acquired a further 30 locations/activities to load onto the database through the invitation of a scout not from the region. This approach allows us to expose scouts actively working in their region to be exposed to what the Garden Route has to offer. The same approach will be taking place in Mosselbay shortly.

As a direct result of the services of a local scout a stills production company's scout visited the region and the production came to the region.

The Chair further introduced the scout working on a international TV series in Cape Town when they could not find a forest and road location which resulted in 6 weeks production and R10 million rand direct spend into the region.

Festivals: GRFC will partner with in some instances and attend , ITCC, Silverskerm , GRIFF, Durban Film Mart. GRFC will once again be a partner to the GRIFF Festival if the board decides to do so. Note the Chairperson who owns GRIFF abstains from these decisions.

GRFC applied to PESP to do training and potentially local film festival but that is now on appeal.

Training on Permit Location Loading: GRFC has paid for the upgrade/enhancement to allow municipalities/tourism to load their own locations which is in beta testing as it means security layers need to be programmed to the backend.

2022 Feedback

Increasing suppliers on the system: The supplier database has tripled since the adoption of social media campaigns and print advertising for population of our supplier database. Supply chain is a huge savings to production when local being crew, materials and other services. This makes an area competitive against major centers like Cape Town.

Increasing Locations on the system: The locations database continues to grow as we get more participation from Tourism and LED within the municipalities. In addition our efforts using scouts has increased the database. Importantly the permit system has also increased the locations whereby permits for locations not on our system have been loaded for immediate application with contribution from those production companies in the form of photographs of the locations.

Roadshow: The roadshow will be rescheduled unfortunately due to late payment of our stakeholders and a complication with authorization with our bank account due to the passing of our Director Eric Nobbs and resignation of directors.

Training: In 2022 , over 20 individuals from were trained from the district either through direct training with GRFC or on the job training with productions in the region. They worked on international productions earning between R500 & R1400 per day for 30 days or more. Placement of learners on actual productions is a key focus for the GRFC as it increases our ability to attract productions through savings to producers who then do not have to accommodate crew. The same approach is being done by local production companies on local broadcast work.

Film Production Training was completed with Mossel bay Tourism & George Tourism.

GRFC has a partnership with GRIFF (Garden Route Film Festival) and between 12th – 16th July 2022, 8-10 learners will do an intense 5 day course on Filmmaking ultimately producing a short film by the 16th with the assistance of a team trainers.

The Business Chamber was also trained on using film to create Tik Tok advertisements and Learn to Surf students were given impromptu introduction to the film industry

Festivals: GRFC partnered with the Garden Route Film Festival hosted 12th July to 16th July 2022 which gained worldwide exposure on the international platform in addition to marketing reference to local, national and international databases. Many of the attendees had never experienced Mossel bay or the Garden Route District before.

GRFC partners with GRIFF a separately owned closed corporation entity for promotion, training initiatives, marketing and hosting of stakeholders as it also features a strong emphasis on Film/Tourism which is integral to a filming destination and has worldwide reach. This approach is adopted by film commissions worldwide and examples include KZN commission partnering with Durban Film Festival and Gauteng Film Commission partnering with Jozi Film Festival. This presents large savings but a physically and virtual captive audience opportunity for commissions. GRFC attended DFM (Durban Film Market) as guest of KZN Film Commission 20th – 23rd July 2022 , where the region was show cased through direct interaction by our delegation with producers, broadcasters and suppliers from South Africa and abroad. This included discussions with Tik-Tok and Netflix.

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION

Virtual Film Festival partnership

GRFC is marketed as a festival partner to international, National and local producers through the Emmys and the exposure the International Virtual Platform receives. This is far more cost effective than print advertising

Marketing

The social media pages for GRFC are kept updated weekly with opportunities in the region and avenues for interested parties. In addition the GRFC placed a full page advertisement in the FM Magazine and Wesgro Locations features highlighting 5 main film locations in the Garden Route.

The Industry Program at GRIFF was largely created and run by the Garden Route Film Commission

Input from the GRFC was essential to ensure cohesion between the industry, filmmakers, supplies and festival partners. **The inclusion of local industry opportunities**, suppliers in Film/Tourism and learning were large contributors to the success of the festival.

The GRFC also hosted Wesgro and the Durban Film Commission touring them in Mosselbay to experience the potential for film.

<p>10:00 - 16:00 CREATIVE FILMMAKING Day 1 Training of learners - Letitia Cunningham Garden Route Film Commission</p>	<p>13:00 - 13:40 THE FUNDAMENTALS OF STORY TELLING presented by Lwazi Duma Lwazi Duma Entertainment</p>	<p>15:00 - 15:40 INDUSTRY SKILLS & DEVELOPMENT presented by Jacqueline Rainers-Setai Manager of Industry Skills Development KZN Film Commission</p>
<p>10:00 - 10:40 HOW TO CAST FOR CAMERA Open Workshop presented by Gemini Solutions Studio</p>	<p>14:00 - 14:40 JOB OPPORTUNITIES FOR YOUTH IN THE FILM INDUSTRY National Film & Video Foundation</p>	<p>16:00 - 16:40 THE ROLE OF COMMUNITY FOR FIRST TIME FILMMAKERS by Berniece Kritzinger Director / Producer Volksvremed</p>
<p>10:00 - 11:30 STARTING OUT IN THE TV & FILM INDUSTRY Learners Workshop presented by Dewald Reynecke</p>	<p>13:00 - 13:40 PITCHING AND FUNDING YOUR FIRST FILM presented by Producer Shaun Naidoo & Director Brad Katzen of 33 Films</p>	<p>16:00 - 16:40 EDITING FOR FILM presented by Petri Kleynhans Little Brother Media Productions</p>

FILMING

There has been an abundance of filming this year including big hitters like Moonlighting Films, North South Productions, Bachelor SA and more recently a DSTV series from KZN. A Dutch series, UK Documentary series and then local Kyk-net series.

Finnish Au Pair series - Used locations in every municipality for 3 months.

Bachelorette Series - used crew mostly local crew for the South African requirements and filmed across the Garden Route
 PG Season 2 filmed in the region for 6 weeks using over 60 local individuals and over 70 suppliers in the region.

MOI

The MOI is outdated and full of not only incorrect references but also spelling, words omitted and changes in line with previous AGM decisions not being updated and further suggestions for changes. These changes will be voted on at AGM 2023.

Garden Route Film Commission Board

The GRFC would like to thank the efforts of its funders and stakeholders and hope that the visible ROI and impact is starting to be felt in the region.

Patrick Walton
 Chairperson GRFC

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC
REG NO 2018/030391/08

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - 28 FEBRUARY 2023

The reports and statements set out below comprise the financial statements presented to the directors:

<u>INDEX</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
1 Statutory information	2
2 Report of the independent auditors	3
3 Director's responsibilities and approval	4
4 Director's report	5
5 Statement of financial position	6
6 Statement of comprehensive income	7
7 Statement of Changes in Equity	8
8 Statement of cash flows	9
9 Notes to the financial statements	10 - 13
10 Detailed income statement	14
11 Tax computation	15

**INDEPENDANT REVIEWER'S REPORT
TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC**

To the shareholders of Garden Route Film Commission NPC

We have reviewed the annual financial statements of Garden Route Film Commission NPC, that compose the position as at 28 February 2023, and the statement of comprehensive income, statement of change in equity and of cashflows for the year ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information, and directors' report, as set out on pages 5 to 17.

The company's directors are responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these annual financial statements accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standards for Small and Medium-sized Entities and the the Companies Act 71 of 2008, and for such internal control as the directors' determine necessary to enable the annual financial statements that are free from materila misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Our responsibilityis to express a conclusion on the annual financial statements based on our review. We conducted our review in accordance with International Standards on Review Engagements (ISRE) 2400, Engagements to Review Financial Statements. ISRE 2400 requires us to conclude whether anything has come to our attention that causes us to beleive that the annaul financial statements, taken as a whole, are not prepared in all material respects in accordance with applicable financial reporting framework. This Standard also requires us to comply with relevant ethical requirements.

A review of financial statements in accordance with ISRE 2400 consists primarily of making inquiries of management within the entity involved in financial and accounting matters, applying analytical procedures, and evaluating the appropriateness of evidence obtained.

A review also requires performance of additional procedures when the practitioner becomes aware of matters that cause practitioner to beleive the annaul financial statements as a whole may be materially misstated.

We beleive that evidence we obtained in our review is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our conclusion.

The procedures performed in a review engagement are substantially less than those performed in an audit conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing. Accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion on these annual statements.

Based on our review, nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the annual financial statements do present fairly, in all material respects the financial position of Garden Route Film Commission NPC as at 28 February financial performance and cash flows for the year ended, in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Small and Medium-sized Entities and the requirements of the Companies Act 71 of 2008.



J L du Plessis

05-Jun-23

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC**DIRECTORS RESPONSIBILITIES AND APPROVAL
28 FEBRUARY 2023**

The directors are required by the Companies Act, 1973, to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for content and integrity of the financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is their ensure that the financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the company as at the end of the financial year results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended, in conformity with International Financial Reporting for Small and Medium-sized Entities. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the statements. External auditors are appointed to give an independent view of financials.

The financial statements are prepared in accordance with the International Financial Reporting Standard for Small and Medium-sized Entities and are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by and prudent judgements and estimates.

The directors acknowledges that they are ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by company and places considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the director to responsibilities, the director sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or loss in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk.

These controls are monitored throughout the company and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the company's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is reproach. The focus of risk management in the company is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the company. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the company endeavors to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The directors are of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not assurance against material misstatement or loss.

The external auditor is responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the company's financial statements. The financial statements have been examined by the company's external auditors and their report is presented on page 3.

The financial statements set out on page, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the and were signed on its behalf by:



Chairman

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC**REPORT OF THE DIRECTORS TO THE MEMBERS FOR THE YEAR ENDING
28 FEBRUARY 2023**

The directors have pleasure in presenting their Annual report, together with the reviewed financial statements of your for the year ended 28 February 2023.

1 ACTIVITIES

The company is engaged in Film Industry in the Garden Route. There were no changes in the companies activities during the year.

2 FINANCIAL RESULTS

There have been no facts or circumstances of a material nature that have occurred between the accounting date and the date of this report. Disclosure in the attached financial statements has been updated in terms of information received after the balance sheet date about conditions that existed at the balance sheet date.

3 SHARE CAPITAL

There were no changes in the authorised and issued share capital of the company during the accounting period under review.

4 DIVIDENDS

No dividends were declared during the period under review.

5 FIXED ASSETS

There has been no change in the nature and application of fixed assets during the year under review.

6 EVENTS AFTER REPORTING DATE

The directors are not aware of any circumstance arising since the end of the financial year, that affected the operations of company significantly.

7 DIRECTORS

The directors of the company during the accounting period and up to the date of this report were as follows:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Nationality</u>
-------------	--------------------

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION AT
28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

ASSETS**Non-Current Assets**

3 199.00

Fixed Assets : Equipment

3 199.00

Current Assets

177 159.68

Cash and Cash Equivalents

177 159.68

TOTAL ASSETS

180 358.68

EQUITY AND LIABILITIES**EQUITY**

180 358.68

Retained earnings

180 358.68

TOTAL EQUITY AND LIABILITIES

180 358.68

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR ENDING
ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

Revenue	411 024.00
Gross profit	411 024.00
Operating expenses	<u>(366 227.21)</u>
Profit/ (loss) before taxation	44 796.79
Taxation	<u>-</u>
Profit/ (loss) after taxation	<u><u>44 796.79</u></u>

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN EQUITY
ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2023

	<u>Retained Earnings</u>	<u>Total</u>
Balance at 01 March 2022	- 135 561.89	135 561.89
Plus : Nett profit / (loss) for the period	44 796.79	44 796.79
Balance at 28 February 2023	180 358.68	180 358.68

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

NETT CASH INFLOW/(OUTFLOW) FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES

411 024.00

Cashflow from operating activities

411 024.00

NETT CASH INFLOW/(OUTFLOW) FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES*Cashflow from investing activities*

Purchase of property, plant and equipment

-

NETT CASH INFLOW/ (OUTFLOW) FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES

Repayment of other financial liabilities

-

TOTAL CASH MOVEMENT FOR THE YEAR

44 796.78

CASH AT THE BEGINNING OF THE YEAR

132 362.90

TOTAL CASH AT THE END OF THE YEAR

177 159.68

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

1 ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards for Medium-sized Entities, and as required by the Companies Act, 1973. The financial statements have been prepared on the historical cost basis, and incorporate the accounting policies set out below.

The accounting policy has changed from the South African Generally Accepted Accounting Policies to Financial Reporting Standards for Small to Medium-Sized Entities.

1.1 Property, plant and equipment

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the company; and
- the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replacement part is derecognised.

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located included in the cost of property, plant and equipment.

Depreciation is provided on all property, plant and equipment other than freehold land, to write down the cost, residual value, on a straight line basis over their useful lives as follows:

Item	Average useful life
Vehicles	5 years
Plant and Equipment	6 years
Computer Equipment	3 years
Office equipment	4 years

The company reviews the residual value and the useful life of each asset where there are indications of changes from previous estimates.

Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of shall be depreciated separately.

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in profit or loss unless it is included in the carrying amount another asset

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in the when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

1.2 Financial instruments**Initial recognition**

The company classifies financial instruments, or their component parts, on initial recognition as a financial asset, a financial liability or an equity instrument in accordance with the substance of the contractual arrangement.

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

1.3 Loans to (from) shareholders, directors, managers and employees

These financial assets are recognised initially at fair value plus direct transaction costs.

These loans are subsequently carried at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method, less any accumulated impairment losses.

On loans receivable an impairment loss is recognised to reflect any irrecoverable amounts. An impairment loss is recognised in profit and loss for the when there is objective evidence that the asset is impaired, and is measured as the difference between the carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate computed at initial recognition. Impairment losses are reversed in subsequent periods when an increase in the investments recoverable amount can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, subject to the restriction that the carrying amount of the loan receivable shall not exceed what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised.

Trade and other receivables

Trade receivables are measured at initial recognition at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method. Appropriate allowances for estimated irrecoverable amounts are recognised in profit or loss when there is objective evidence that the asset is impaired. The allowance recognised is measured as the difference between the assets carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate computed at initial recognition.

Trade and other payables

Trade payables are measured at initial recognition at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and demand deposits, other short term highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to a know amount of cash and are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. These are initially and subsequently recorded at fair value.

Held to maturity

These financial assets are initially measured at fair value plus direct transaction costs.

At subsequent reporting dates these are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method, less any impairment loss recognised to reflect irrecoverable amounts. An impairment loss is recognised in profit or loss when there is objective evidence that the asset is impaired, and is measured as the difference between the investments carrying amount and the present value of estimated cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate computed at the initial recognition. Impairment losses are reversed in subsequent periods when an increase in the investments recoverable amount can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, subject to the restriction that the carrying amount of the investment at the date the impairment is revised shall not exceed what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised.

Financial assets that the company has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity are classified as held to maturity.

1.4 Inventories

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and the net realisable value on the first-in-first-out basis.

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

1.5 Taxation**Current tax assets and liabilities**

Current tax for current and prior periods is, to the extent unpaid, recognised as a liability. If the amount already paid in respect of current and prior periods exceed the amount due for those periods, the excess is recognised as an asset.

Current tax liabilities (assets) for the current and prior periods are measured at the amount expected to be paid to (recovered from) the tax authorities, using the tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities

A deferred tax liability is recognised for all taxable temporary differences, except to the extent that the deferred tax liability arising from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction which at the time of the transaction, effects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit (tax loss).

A deferred tax asset is recognised for all deductible temporary differences to the extent that it is probable that taxable profit will be available against which the deductible temporary difference can be utilised. A deferred tax asset is not recognised when it arises from the initial recognition of an asset or liability in a transaction at the time of the transaction, effects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit.

A deferred tax asset is recognised for the carry forward of unused tax losses and unused STC credits to the extent that it is probable that future profit will be available against which the unused tax losses and unused STC credits can be utilised.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured at the tax rates that are expected to apply to the period when the asset is realised or the liability is settled, based on tax rates (and tax laws) that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the end of the reporting period.

1.6 Share capital and equity

An equity instrument is any contract that evidences that a residual interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities.

1.7 Revenue

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the end of the reporting period. The outcome of a transaction can be measured reliably when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the transaction will flow to the company;
- the stage of completion of the transaction at the end of the reporting period can be measured reliably; and
- the costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

Revenue is measured at fair value of the consideration received or receivable and represents the amounts receivable for goods and services provided in the normal course of business, net of trade discounts and volume rebates, and value added tax.

Royalties are recognised on the accrual basis in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreements.

Interest is recognised, in profit or loss, using the effective interest rate method.

Dividends are recognised, in profit or loss, when the company's right to receive payment has been established.

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

2 CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and balances

Bank balances

177 159.68

177 159.68

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC

NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
28 FEBRUARY 2023

2023

3 TAXATION

S.A. Income Tax	-
Income Tax	
- Current year	-
Deferred taxation	-
	<hr/>
	-
	<hr/>

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC**DETAILED STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME FOR THE YEAR ENDING
28 FEBRUARY 2023**

2023

Donations Received	411 024.00
	<hr/>
GROSS INCOME	411 024.00
LESS: EXPENSES	366 227.21
Advertising	23 220.00
Bank charges	2 248.60
Location scout	22 881.00
Website design	33 808.00
Website administration	39 000.00
Salaries and wages	52 580.00
Stationery and printing	3 828.00
Telephone and postage	9 205.08
Training	30 000.00
Film Festivals	95 137.00
Travelling expenses	54 319.53
	<hr/>
PROFIT/(LOSS) BEFORE TAXATION	44 796.79
Less : Taxation	-
	<hr/>
NETT PROFIT/(LOSS) FOR THE YEAR	44 796.79
	<hr/>

GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION NPC**TAX COMPUTATION FOR THE YEAR ENDING
28 FEBRUARY 2023**

Nett profit/ (loss) per income statement	44 796.79
	44 796.79
TAXABLE INCOME	44 796.79
Taxation @ 28%	-
Less : Provisional tax payments	
First payment	-
Second payment	-
Taxation due to / (by) the South African Revenue Services for the current year	-

Garden Route Film Commission
5 Witwatersand Ave
Hartenbos
6520



MINUTES OF VIRTUAL MEETING FOR GRFC AGM 8 MARCH 2023

1. WELCOMING

Patrick Walton welcomes all attendees to the meeting and explains that the reason for the virtual meeting is because we could not raise a quorum at the previous meeting in February and had to postpone.

2. ADOPTION OF MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MINUTES OF ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING ON 19 JANUARY 2022.

Minutes of the previous meeting had been sent to all members and no changes have been made.

3. CHAIRPERSONS/GRFC BI-ANNUAL REPORT – PATRICK WALTON

Patrick gives a full report on the work that the GRFC and Directors have been doing the past year. See Chairmans/GRFC BI-ANNUAL report attached.

4. CONSIDERATION OF THE APPROVAL OF THE CHAIRMAN'S/GRFC BI-ANNUAL REPORT ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE GARDEN ROUTE FILM COMMISSION.

No objections to the report and the attendees accept the report.

5. PROPOSAL TO AMMENDMENTS TO MOI = KELLY

Kelly Fourie an Attorney proposes that the MOI as was circulated be amended. Members voted by show of virtual hands and no objections were made and the new MOI will be implemented.

6. APPOINTMENT OF NEW BOARD MEMBERS – KELLY

4 new members were introduced and the voting was done by POLL. Nominations were:

1. Rosalynn van Zyl
2. Monique Gerrits
3. Jamie-Lee Matthysen
4. Andre Killian

The voting poll closed and Monique Gerrits and Jamie-Lee Matthysen have been voted the 2 new board members to serve on the Commission.

The Board Members for the next 3 years are Patrick Walton, Letitia Cunningham, Liza Stroebe, Monique Gerrits and Jamie-Lee Matthysen.

7. RECEIVE AND ADOPT ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE COMPANY FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 2020/2021 PRESENTED AND ADOPTION BY KELLY

Financial statements presented by Kelly Fourie as the Auditor was not available for the meeting. A few questions for clarification were raised. Kelly answered and members satisfied. Financials adopted by

@ admin@gardenroutefilmcommission.com  www.gardenroutefilmcommission.com  079 554 5046

Directors: Patrick Walton, Letitia Cunningham, Liza Stroebe, Jamie-Lee Matthysen, Monique Gerrits

Admin: Rene Malan

Company Reg: 2018/030391/08

Directors. Outstanding queries will be addressed once the audited financials are available. Chairman has requested further breakdowns of certain expenditure lines to be reflected.

8. RESOLUTION TO APPOINT AUDITOR ADOPTION BY KELLY

Johan du Plessis from JDL Investments has again been appointed.

9. TO CONSIDER ANY MATTERS OF WHICH DUE NOTICE HAS BEEN GIVEN

No new matters were discussed.

Meeting adjourned.

Chairperson

Admin

@ admin@gardenroutefilmoffice.com  www.gardenroutefilmoffice.com  079 554 5046

Directors: Patrick Walton, Philip de Vries, Lika Berning, Marius Murths, Petronel Baard, Karin van der Walt, Letitia Cunningham, Eska Claassen,

Liza Stroebe, Rene Malan

Company Reg: 2018/030391/08



- 2.1. If the provisions of this memorandum are in any way inconsistent with the provisions of the act, the provisions of the Act shall prevail, and this memorandum shall be read in all respects subject to the Act.
- 2.2. The company is constituted in accordance with the provisions of this memorandum, the alterable provisions of the act subject to the limitations, extensions, variations, and substitutions set out in this memorandum and the unalterable provisions of the act subject to any higher standards, greater restrictions, longer periods of time or more onerous requirements set out in this memorandum.

3. Non-profit company

- 3.1. The company is a nonprofit company with members.
- 3.2. The objects of the company are:
 - 3.2.1. to increase the number of local and International Film productions using the company as a regionally based company for inter alia permits facilitation, locations promotion, and logistical support;
 - 3.2.2. to increase access to locally produced films, especially to under resourced area communities, through screenings, workshops, cinema exhibitions, and broadcast partnerships;
 - 3.2.3. to increase the number of jobs created in the film industry, through the company's support and facilitation;
 - 3.2.4. to transform the film industry by increasing enterprise ownership and participation by previously disadvantaged groups;
 - 3.2.5. to contribute to an increased number of locally filmed productions being showcased, exhibited and bought locally through affordable sets and locations;
 - 3.2.6. to become an important player in the film and television industry through harnessing the region's creative expertise and unique and wide-ranging locations, by:
 - 3.2.6.1. Marketing the Garden Route and Klein Karoo as a film location of choice;
 - 3.2.6.2. Acting as a centralized industry intelligence hub and resource;

- 3.2.6.3. working with, and providing advice to industry, government agencies, and other key stakeholders about the support, development and growth of a sustainable creative industry;
- 3.2.6.4. Promoting and celebrating an active screen culture across the province, and
- 3.2.6.5. supporting the transformation of the sector into a world class industry reflective of South Africa in its entirety.

4. Powers of the Company

4.1. The company:

- 4.1.1. Must apply all of its assets and income, however derived, solely to advance its objectives.
- 4.1.2. Subject to clause 4.2.1, may acquire and hold securities issued by a profit company or directly or indirectly, alone or with any other person, carry on any business, trade or undertaking, consistent with or ancillary to its object;
- 4.1.3. Must not, directly or indirectly, pay any portion of its income or transfer any of its assets, regardless of how the income or asset was derived, to any person who is, or was, an incorporator of the company, or who is a member, or director, or person appointing a director, of the company, except:
 - 4.1.3.1. as reasonable payment of, or reimbursement of expenses incurred to advance the object of the company;
 - 4.1.3.2. as payment of an amount due and payable by the company in terms of a bona fide agreement between the company and that person or another;
 - 4.1.3.3. as a payment in respect of any rights of that person, to the extent that such rights are administered by the company in order to advance the object of the company; Or
 - 4.1.3.4. in respect of any legal obligation binding on the company; And
- 4.1.4. must not provide a loan to, secure a debt or obligation of, or otherwise provide direct or indirect financial assistance to, a director of the company or of a related or interrelated company, or to a person related to

any such director, unless it is a transaction contemplated in item 5(4) of Schedule 1 to the Act.

4.2. In addition to observing the limitations set out in this clause 4, the company:

4.2.1. Must carry out its activities in a nonprofit manner and with an altruistic or philanthropic intent;

4.2.2. Must refrain from carrying on any activity which is intended to directly or indirectly promote the economic self-interest of any director;

4.2.3. Must utilize its funds solely for the object for which it has been established;

4.2.4. is prohibited from directly or indirectly distributing any of its funds to any person otherwise than in the course of undertaking any activity in furtherance of its object;

4.2.5. Is prohibited from accepting any donation which is revocable at the instance of the donor for reasons other than a material failure to inform to the designated purposes and conditions of such donation, including any misrepresentation with regard to the tax deductibility of the donation in terms of Section 18A of the Income Tax Act 58 of 1962 ("Income Tax Act"); Provided that a donor [other than a donor which is an approved public benefit organization or an institution, board, or body which is exempt from tax in terms of Section 10(1)(cA)(i) of the Income Tax Act, Which has as its sole or principle object the carrying on of any public benefit activity) may not impose conditions which could enable such donor or any connected person in relation to such donor to derive some direct or indirect benefit from the application of such donation;

4.2.6. No resources will be used directly/ indirectly to support or advance or oppose any political party.

5. Elections

5.1. The company elects to have its annual financial statements audited, as contemplated in Section 30(2)(b)(ii)(aa) of the Act.

5.2. The company elects to comply voluntarily with the enhanced accountability requirements of chapter 3 of the Act in respect of an auditor, audit committee and company secretary and will voluntarily comply with the requirements of Part C of Chapter 3 to the extent applicable by operation, of the Act.

6. Members

- 6.1. Any person who makes a written application to become a member of the company and whose application is accepted by the directors shall be and become a member of the company, provided such member pays whatever joining fee and membership fees are applicable at such time and for the duration of his membership.
- 6.2. A member shall ipso facto cease to be a member of the company:
- 6.2.1. if his estate is finally sequestrated.
 - 6.2.2. if the member is a natural person, upon his demise.
 - 6.2.3. if, being a juristic person, in order for the final winding up of the member is granted, or a special resolution for the winding up of the member is duly passed and registered in terms of the Act;
 - 6.2.4. if, being a juristic person, business rescue proceedings are commenced in respect of the member by any lawful means;
 - 6.2.5. if, being a juristic person, the member is deregistered.
 - 6.2.6. if he is placed under curatorship
 - 6.2.7. if he is at any time removed as a member by a majority of the members.
 - 6.2.8. if he is at any time removed as a member by a majority of the directors;
 - 6.2.9. if by notice in writing to the company he resigns as a member.
- 6.3. The membership of the company shall consist of:
- 6.3.1. **Members:** Persons, corporations, companies, institutions, or other bodies who, having agreed to be bound by the terms of this memorandum and having been admitted to membership by the directors, pay such joining fee and annual subscription fee as shall be determined by the directors. Each such member shall have one vote.
 - 6.3.2. **Affiliated Members:** Persons, corporations, companies, institutions, or other bodies who, having agreed to be bound by the terms of this memorandum and having been admitted to membership by the directors call man do not pay any joining fee or annual subscription, nor have any voting rights in the company.

- 6.4. All membership subscriptions and fees, as determined in the absolute discretion of the directors, shall be do you and payable in advance on the first day of March in each year. Failure to renew subscription within 90 days from the due date shall terminate membership. If joining during the course of a year, the directors reserve the right to determine in their absolute discretion, such joining fees and/or pro rata subscriptions which are payable by such member.

7. Member's register

The company must establish and maintain a register of its members. Members must, at the company's request, provide the company with the information which it requires for the purpose of establishing and maintaining its member's register.

8. Alteration and Amendments of the Memorandum

- 8.1. This memorandum may be amended:
- 8.1.1. by the board to the extent necessary to comply with an order of court,
 - 8.1.2. by a business rescue practitioner as permitted in terms of the Act, or
 - 8.1.3. by the members by way of a special resolution passed in accordance with the Act and this memorandum.
- 8.2. This memorandum may be altered by the board or an individual authorized by the board in order to correct a patent error in spelling, punctuation, reference, grammar or similar defects by sending a notice of the alterations to every member and filing a notice of the alteration with the Commission.

9. Members meetings

- 9.1. The company at such times as are prescribed in the Act shall hold members meetings to be known and described in the notice as calling such meetings as Annual General Meetings, as required in terms of Section 61(8) of the Act.
- 9.2. Each annual general meeting shall deal with:
- 9.2.1. the presentation of the directors' report.
 - 9.2.2. the presentation of the audited financial statements for the immediately preceding financial year.

- 9.2.3. the election of directors to the extent required by the Act or this memorandum;
- 9.2.4. The appointment of the auditor for the ensuing financial year; And
- 9.2.5. any other matters raised by the members with or without advance notice to the company
- 9.3. The board may convene a members meeting at any time provided the applicable notice is given, As required by the act or this memorandum.
- 9.4. As provided for in Section 61(3) of the Act, the board must call a members meeting if one or more written and signed demands for such a meeting are delivered to the company and each such demand describes the specific purpose for which the meeting is proposed and in aggregate, demands for substantially the same purpose, are made and signed by the members, as of the earliest time specified in any of those demands, holding at least 25% of the voting rights entitled to be exercised in relation to the matter proposed to be considered at the meeting. Should the board fail to call a member meeting on a requisition, a member may apply to a court for an order requiring the company to convene a meeting in terms of Section 61(12) of the Act.
- 9.5. If a vacancy arises on the board, there are no remaining directors of the company, any member entitled to exercise voting rights on the election of a director, may convene a meeting for the purpose of such an election.
- 9.6. The company must deliver a notice of each member's meeting to all of the members of the company as of the record date for the meeting, at least 15 business days before the meeting is to begin. If the board does not set a record date as it is entitled to do in terms of Section 59 of the Act, the record date for the meeting shall be the latest date by which the company is required to give members notice of that meeting.
- 9.7. The notice for a members meeting shall specify the place, the day, and the hour of the meeting, the general purpose of the meeting, and any specific purpose of the meeting stated in a requisition as contemplated in clause 9.4 above.
- 9.8. The notice for a members meeting shall include a copy of any proposed resolution of which the company has received notice or which is to be considered at the meeting, a notice of the percentage of voting rights that will be required for any resolution to be adopted, a reasonably prominent statement concerning the proxy rights described in Sections 62(3)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act And a reasonably prominent statement that Section 61(3) of the

Act requires that meeting participants provide satisfactory identification before they may participate in the meeting.

- 9.9. If the notice is of an annual general meeting, it must include the financial statements to be presented at the meeting, or a summarized form of the statements, as well as directions for obtaining a copy of the complete annual financial statements for the previous financial year. If the company provides for participating in the meeting by electronic communication the notice must inform members of the availability of and access details for the medium.
- 9.10. A meeting of the company may proceed notwithstanding that it is called by shorter notice than specified in this memorandum, if every member who is entitled to exercise voting rights in respect of at least one item on the agenda is present at the meeting and votes to waive the required minimum notice of the meeting. An immaterial defect in the form or manner of giving notice of a members meeting, or an accidental or inadvertent failure in the delivery of the notice to any particular member to whom it was addressed, does not invalidate any action taken at the meeting.
- 9.11. Every members meeting shall, unless otherwise resolved by the board, be held in the city or town in which the company's registered office is for the time being situated.

10. Proceedings at members meetings

- 10.1. Business may be transacted at any members meeting only while a quorum is present.
- 10.2. The quorum at a members meeting or for a matter to be decided at a members meeting shall be the holders of at least 25% of the voting rights which may be exercised in respect of at least one matter to be decided at the meeting or in respect of the matter in question, provided that if the company has more than two members an additional quorum requirement shall be that at least three members are present at the meeting.
- 10.3. If within 30 minutes from the time appointed for the meeting, the quorum required for the meeting or the consideration of a particular matter on the agenda is not present, subject to the discretion of the chairman in terms of Section 64(5) of the Act and to the provisions of Section 64(4)(b) of the Act in the case of insufficient attendance for a particular matter to be considered, the meeting shall be postponed without further vote or motion to the same day in the next week, at the same time and place, or if that day is a public holiday, to the next succeeding day which is not a public holiday, Saturday or Sunday, or if this is inconvenient, to a day not less than seven but no more

than 21 days after the date of the meeting, at a place determined by the chairman of the first meeting, and if at such adjourned meeting, a quorum is not present at the time appointed for the meeting, then the members present shall be a quorum. Notice of the postponed meeting is only required if the location is different from that of the first meeting, or from that announced at the time of the postponement.

- 10.4. The chairman, if any, of the board of directors, shall preside as chairman at every member's meeting. If there is no such chairman, or if at any meeting he is not present within 15 minutes after the time appointed for holding the meeting or is unwilling to act as chairman, the vice chairman, if any, shall take the chair of that meeting. Failing the chairman and vice chairman of the board of directors being present at a member's meeting, the remaining directors present at that meeting, provided there are a minimum of three such directors present, shall nominate one of themselves to take the chair of the meeting. Should there be less than three directors present at the meeting or should the chosen director decline to take the chair, the members present shall choose one director, or if no director is present, or if all the directors present decline to take the chair, shall choose one member present at the meeting to be the chairman of the meeting.
- 10.5. The chairman may, with the consent of any meeting (and shall if so directed by the meeting), adjourn the meeting or the consideration of any matter being debated at the meeting for a determined period of up to 21 days, but no business shall be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. No notice of the adjourned meeting is required unless the initial meeting was adjourned until further notice and not to a specified date.
- 10.6. At any members meeting a resolution put to the vote of the meeting shall be decided on a show of hands or by polling. A polled vote must be held on a matter if demand for such a vote is made by at least five persons having the right to vote on the matter or a person or persons who are entitled to exercise at least 10% of the voting rights which may be exercised on the matter.
- 10.7. A declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried on a show of hands or carried unanimously, or by a particular majority, or lost, and an injury to that effect in the minute book of the company, shall be conclusive evidence of the fact, without proof of the number all proportion of the votes recorded in favor of, or against, such resolution.
- 10.8. If a poll is duly demanded it shall be taken in such manner as the chairman directs, and the result of the polls shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll was demanded. Scrutineers shall be elected to

count the votes and to declare the result of the poll, and their decision, which shall be announced by the chairman of the meeting, shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which the poll is demanded.

- 10.9. A poll shall be taken immediately. The demand for a poll shall not prevent the continuation of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question upon which the poll has been demanded. The demand for a poll may be withdrawn.
- 10.10. In the case of an equality of votes, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, the chairman of the meeting at which the show of hands takes place, or at which the poll is demanded, shall not be entitled to a second or casting vote.
- 10.11. No objection shall be raised as to the admissibility of any vote whether on a poll or on a show of hands, except at the meeting or adjourned meetings at which the votes objected to is or may be given or tendered and every vote not disallowed at such meeting shall be valid for all purposes. Any such objection shall be referred to the chairman of the meeting, whose decision, if made in good faith, shall be final inconclusive.
- 10.12. The company may conduct a members meeting entirely by electronic communication or it may provide for one or more members, or proxies or other representatives of members, to participate by electronic communication in all or a part of the meeting as long as the electronic communication employed ordinarily enables all persons participating in that meeting to communicate concurrently with each other without an intermediary, and to participate reasonably effectively in that meeting.

11. Votes of members

- 11.1. each member of the company shall have one vote on each matter to be determined by votes of the members (this shall not include affiliated members, who have no voting rights on matters of the company).
- 11.2. A member present at a meeting shall on a show of hands have only one vote and on a poll have the voting rights set out in clause 11.1
- 11.3. a juristic person which is a member of the company may buy a resolution of its directors or other governing body, authorize such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative at any members meeting or in respect of voting on a written resolution or written election contemplated in clause 12 below.
- 11.4. The holder of a general or special power of attorney given by a member shall be entitled to vote, if duly authorized under their power to attend and take part in members meetings and to vote on a written resolution or written

election contemplated enclosed 12 below, whether or not he himself is a member of the company.

- 11.5. Each member is entitled to appoint one or more proxies to attend, speak and to vote in his stead or to give or withhold written consent on behalf of the member to a written resolution or a written election contemplated in clause 12 below. A proxy need not be a member of the company.
- 11.6. The form appointing a proxy shall be in writing under the hand of the appointer or of his agent duly authorized in writing, or, if the appointer is a corporate body, under the hand of an officer or agent authorized by that body.
- 11.7. The form appointing a proxy shall be deemed to confer authority to demand a poll, authority to delegate the proxy's authority to another person subject to any restrictions set out in the proxy form and authority to exercise or abstain from exercising any voting right of the member without direction except to the extent provided otherwise in the proxy form.
- 11.8. The form appointing a proxy and the power of attorney or other authority, if any, under which it is signed or a certified copy of such power or authority must be delivered to the company, or to any other person on behalf of the company, before the proxy exercises any rights of member at a members meeting or on a written resolution of the members.
- 11.9. A proxy instrument remains valid until the expiry date set out in the instrument, or if there is no such date, whichever is the earlier of:
 - 11.9.1. the expiry of a period of one year from the date upon which it was signed;
 - 11.9.2. the date upon which it was cancelled by the member by delivering a copy of the revocation instrument to the proxy and to the company;
 - 11.9.3. the end of the meeting at which the proxy was intended to be used, if the company supplied a proxy form to members, or if the proxy was appointed in response to an invitation issued by the company to appoint one or more named persons as proxies.
- 11.10. a proxy form is finally and completely cancelled as of the date stated in the revocation instrument or the date on which the revocation instrument is delivered to the proxy and to the company, whichever is later.
- 11.11. Subject to the provisions of the act, a form appointing a proxy may be in any usual or common form.

- 11.12. A person intending to participate and vote at a members meeting must present reasonably satisfactory identification to the chairman before the meeting to satisfy the chairman of their right to participate and vote.

12. Members resolutions

- 12.1. For an ordinary resolution of the members to be approved it must be supported by more than 50% of the voting rights exercised on the resolution.
- 12.2. For a special resolution of the members to be approved it must be supported by at least 75% of the voting rights exercised on the resolution.
- 12.3. A resolution in writing supported by persons entitled to exercise sufficient voting rights to adopt the resolution as an ordinary or special resolution at a duly constituted members meeting will have the same effect as if it had been adopted by voting at a members meeting, including an Annual General Meeting. The written resolution may be signed in counterparts.
- 12.4. An election of a director that could be conducted at a members meeting may instead be conducted by written polling of all the holders entitled to exercise voting rights in an election of directors.
- 12.5. Within 10 business days after the adoption of a resolution or the election of a director in the manner provided for in clause 12.3 or in clause 12.4 as applicable, the company must deliver a statement describing the results of the vote or election to every member.

13. Directors

- 13.1. The number of directors shall not be less than three, no more than five.
- 13.2. The maximum number of directors refer to in clause 13.1 above, does not apply to those affiliated members who are co-opted to the board by the directors, for a period as the directors may in their sole and absolute discretion determine.
- 13.3. The directors shall be elected by the members by way of ordinary resolution.
- 13.4. Once elected, a director shall serve on the board for a minimum period of one year, and shall be eligible to continue to serve on the board for a maximum period of three consecutive years.
- 13.5. it shall be in the discretion of the board to determine the duration for which any director shall serve on the board, such period being at least one year but no longer than three consecutive years.

14. Qualification of directors

- 14.1. A person is obliged to be a member of the company to qualify for election as a director.
- 14.2. At least three persons elected as directors will not be connected persons in relation to each other and no director or any other member will directly or indirectly control the decision making powers relating to the company.

15. Alternate directors

- 15.1. any director shall have the power to temporarily nominate another person approved by the board in advance to act as his alternate director in his place during his temporary absence or inability to carry out his duties as director, and on such appointment being made, the alternate director shall, in all respects, be subject to the terms and conditions existing with reference to the other directors of the company.
- 15.2. A person may be appointed as an alternate to more than one director. If a person is alternate to more than one director or where an alternate director is a director himself, he shall have a separate vote, on behalf of each director that he is representing in addition to his own vote, if any.
- 15.3. The alternate directors, whilst acting in the place of the directors who appointed them, shall exercise and discharge all the duties and functions of the directors they represent. The appointment of an alternate director shall cease on the happening of any event which, if he were a director, would cause him to cease to hold office in these terms of this memorandum, or if the director who appointed him ceases to be a director, or gives notice to the company that the alternate director representing him shall have ceased to do so.
- 15.4. An alternate director shall look to the director who appointed him for his remuneration.

16. General powers and duties of directors

- 16.1. The business and affairs of the company shall be managed by or under the direction of the board, which has the authority to exercise all of the powers and perform any of the functions of the company, except to the extent that this memorandum or the Act provides otherwise.

- 16.2. The directors may delegate any of their powers to committees which may include persons who are not directors of the company provided that any such person must not be ineligible or disqualified to be a director and no such person shall have a vote on any matter to be decided by the board.
- 16.3. The meetings and proceedings of the board Shall be governed by the provisions of this memorandum regulating the meetings and proceedings of directors, read with the necessary changes.
- 16.4. The board may make, amend or repeal rules relating to the governance of the company, provided that those rules may not be inconsistent with the Act or this memorandum.
- 16.5. Rules made by the board, published by making a copy available to each member and to the company and filed with the Commission shall be binding on an interim basis until ratified or not ratified at the next members meeting.

17. Vacancies of the office of director

- 17.1. subject to Section 70(2) of the Act where the board has resolved to remove a director, a person ceases to be a director, and a vacancy arises on the board if the person's term of office expires or if the person:
 - 17.1.1. resigns or dies;
 - 17.1.2. becomes incapacitated to the extent that the person is unable to perform the functions of a director, and is unlikely to regain that capacity within a reasonable time, subject to removal by the board in terms of Section 71(3) of the Act;
 - 17.1.3. is declared delinquent by a court, or placed on probation under conditions that are inconsistent with continuing to be a director of the company, in terms of Section 162 of the Act;
 - 17.1.4. becomes ineligible or disqualified in terms of Section 69 of the Act or this memorandum, subject to removal by the board in terms of Section 71(3) of the Act;
 - 17.1.5. is removed by resolution of the members in terms of Section 71(1) of the Act;
 - 17.1.6. is removed by resolution of the board in terms of Section 71(3) of the Act;

17.1.7. is removed by order of the court in terms of Section 71(5) of the Act;

17.1.8. is otherwise removed as provided for in this memorandum.

18. Proceedings of directors

- 18.1. A director authorised by the board to do so may and shall on the requisition of any two directors, at any time summon a meeting of the directors.
- 18.2. Unless otherwise resolved by the directors, all their meetings shall be held in the city or town where the company's registered office is for the time being situated.
- 18.3. The directors may determine what period of notice shall be given of board meetings and may determine the means of giving such notice which may include any means contemplated in the regulations.
- 18.4. If all the directors acknowledge receipt of notice of a meeting, or present at a meeting or waive notice of a meeting, the meeting may proceed even if there was a failure to provide the required notice or if notice was defective in any way.
- 18.5. a quorum shall consist of a majority of the directors then in office. Each director whose alternate is present at a meeting (even if the latter is alternate to more than one director) shall be deemed to be so present.
- 18.6. If within 30 minutes of the appointed time for a meeting a quorum is not present the meeting will automatically be postponed for one week. In such event it shall not be necessary to give further notice of the meeting unless the location for the meeting is different from the location of the postpone meeting. If at the appointed time for a postponed meeting to begin a quorum is not present the directors present shall be deemed to constitute quorum.
- 18.7. each director has one vote on a matter before the board and questions arising shall be decided by a majority of votes. The chairman shall not have a second or casting vote.
- 18.8. A meeting of the board may be conducted by electronic communication or one or more of the directors may participate in a meeting by electronic communication, provided that the electronic communication facility employed ordinarily enables all persons participating in that meeting to communicate concurrently with each other without an intermediary, and to participate effectively in the meeting.

- 18.9. A decision that could be voted on at a meeting of the board may instead be adopted by written consent of the majority of the directors given in person or by electronic communication provided each of the directors has received notice of the matter to be decided. A decision made in this manner is of the same effect as if it had been approved by voting at a board meeting.
- 18.10. Each such resolution shall be deemed unless the contrary is stated therein to have been passed on the date upon which it was signed by the last director required to sign it and where it states a date as being the date of its signature by any director, that document shall be prima facie evidence that it was signed by that director on that date.
- 18.11. The directors may elect a chairman, who may then in turn elect his vice chairman, of their meetings and determine the period for which he is to hold office, respectively. but if no such chairman and vice chairman are elected, or if at any meeting of the directors both the chairman and vice chairman are not present within 15 minutes after the time appointed for holding it, the directors present may choose one of their number to be chairman of that meeting.
- 18.12. Subject to the sub clauses above, the directors may meet together for the dispatch of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit.

19. Validity of acts of directors and company

a failure by the company to have the minimum number of directors required by the act or this memorandum does not limit or negate the authority of the board or invalidate anything done by the board or the company.

20. Notices

- 20.1. Notices contemplated in this memorandum shall be delivered and deemed to be delivered as provided for in the regulations.
- 20.2. When are you given number of days' notice or notice extending over any period is required to be given, unless the period is calculated in business days, neither the day of service nor, if the notice is one convening a meeting, the date of the meeting, shall be counted in such number of days or period.

21. Indemnity and insurance

- 21.1. every director, alternate director and prescribed officer of the company and each board committee member and audit committee member who is not a director shall be indemnified out of the funds of the company against all

liability incurred by him in that capacity by reason of any contract entered into or act or deed done by him in that capacity or in any way in the discharge of his duties, provided that no such person shall be indemnified in respect of:

- 21.1.1. liability arising in terms of Section 77(3)(a) of the Act Which relates to the taking of actions without authority to do so;
 - 21.1.2. liability arising in terms of Section 77(3)(b) of the Act which relates to acquiescing to the carrying on of the company's business in a manner which is reckless, grossly negligent or fraudulent;
 - 21.1.3. liability arising in terms of Section 77(3)(c) of the Act Which relates to being a party to an act or omission of the company which had a fraudulent purpose;
 - 21.1.4. willful misconduct or willful breach of trust on the part of the director; Or
 - 21.1.5. a fine imposed as a consequence of the conviction of an offence, unless the offence was based on strict liability.
- 21.2. The company may purchase insurance in respect of the permitted indemnities contemplated above.

22. Access to company records

Each member has the right to inspect and copy without charge the records listed in Section 26(1) of the Act, subject to the provisions of the Protection of Personal Information Act.

23. Winding up

Upon the winding up or dissolution of the company:

- 23.1. no past or present director of the company or person appointing a director is entitled to any part of the net value of the company after its obligations and liabilities have been satisfied; And the remaining assets must be transferred to:
 - 23.1.1. a public benefit organization, which has been approved in terms of Section 30 of the Income Tax Act;
 - 23.1.2. Any institution, board or body which is exempt from the payment of income tax in terms of Section 10(1)(cA)(i) of the Income Tax Act,

which has as its sole or principal object the carrying on of any public benefit activity; or

- 23.1.3. Any departments of state or administration in the national or provincial or local sphere of government of the Republic, contemplated in Section 10(1)(a) or (b) of the Income Tax Act.

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **REPORT ON THE GARDEN ROUTE SME PROGRAMME, MONITORING AND EVALUATION / VERSLAG RAKENDE DIE GARDEN ROUTE KMO PROGRAM, MONITERING EN EVALUASIE / INGXELO NGENKQUBO ZE SME ZE GARDEN ROUTE, UQWALASELO KUNYE NOVAVANYO**

REPORT FROM EXECUTIVE MANAGER: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (L. MENZE) ACTING MANAGER DISTRICT ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM:(R. DYANTYI)

2. **PURPOSE**

The purpose of the report is to provide the Council with feedback on the GRDM SME Support and Development Programme and the monitoring and evaluation intervention for all beneficiaries as assisted to date.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Council availed funding towards assisting small businesses within the Garden Route with equipment and material as an intervention to support and address needs and challenges of SME's in the district. A total of sixty six (68) businesses benefitted from the programme that commenced in 2019 to date. Site visits were conducted at the business premises of these SME's to determine whether they are still operating and what other assistance can be provided with reference to unlocking specific opportunities and bottlenecks. *Attached hereto, please find attached the business status summary from the District Economic Development office as **addendum A**.*

5. **RECOMMENDATION**

That the Council take note of the report on the Garden Route SME Support and Development Programme.

AANBEVELING

Dat die Raad die kennis neem van verslag rakende die Garden Route KMO ondersteuning en ontwikkelingsprogram.

ISINDULULO

Sesokuba iBhunga lixoxe ngalengxelo yeZenxaso ye SME kwi Garden Route kunye neNkqubo Yophuhliso.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

This report served at the Economic Development & Tourism Committee dated the 08 August 2023 and the committee recommended that this report serve at the next Council meeting. Over the past 8 years, the Garden Route District Municipality have been proving itself committed towards the growth and development of small businesses as well as investment into the district, and now even more so as the council is focusing on the implementation of interventions identified per key strategic focus area in our Growth and Development Strategy.

In 2018 we hosted the first International Investment Conference in the country, to which business delegations from countries such as China and Sweden were invited to explore niche products uniquely from the region such as honeybush, buchu, etc. as well as possible business opportunities and offers for exporting.

Also stemming from the conference, an Export Readiness Assessment Programme was launched the following year, in 2019, where an export consultant was appointed, and one-on-one business assessments were conducted with businesses who already were producing products with export potential.

Based on the outcomes of the above assessment, council decided to prioritise its support to SME development and availed funding to the total amount of R1, 6 million over the past 5-year period towards assisting small businesses within the

Garden Route District, with equipment and material. To date, sixty six (66) businesses benefitted from the programme.

6.2 Discussion

The Small Business Development remains a key focus area of the Garden Route Growth and Development Strategy as it has a cross-cutting impact on each of the seven strategic priority areas.

During the most recent handover ceremony of the programme which took place on 30 March 2023, the Executive Mayor, the Municipal Manager, and the Chief Executive Officer of Casidra emphasised the importance of following up on the previously assisted businesses as to measure the impact of the programme within the region.

It is against this backdrop that the District Economic Development (DED) Section recently conducted in-depth site visits to all the beneficiary businesses that are on the programme to establish whether their business is still operating, what other assistance they have received to date, what their progress is since they've received the assistance and what other needs exist to ensure their business become more profitable.

It is evident that Council invested their funds positively towards the growth and sustainability of small businesses within the Garden Route District as sixty five (65) businesses are still in operation, whilst one (1) business closed down due to health issues of the owner. Two (2) businesses relocated from of the District to Ashton and Gqeberha (previously known as Port Elizabeth) respectively.

The report shows that there is growth in the businesses after they've received the assistance from GRDM. The GRDM signed Memorandum of Understanding with Seda and Department of Economic Development & Tourism to address some of the remaining challenges through their mandates. The business status summary reflects that some of the SME were assisted by Seda, and we have engaged with Seda to continue assisting other SME with their needs. Seda in collaboration with its strategic partners are creating economically environment

for some of this SME to market their products under the pop-up platform at the Malls in the Region.

6.3 Financial Implications

The Council have invested an amount of R1, 6 million for the past 5 years towards the growth and development of the Small Medium Enterprises within Garden Route District.

6.4 Legal Implications

None

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None

GRDM SME PROGRAMME (Business Status Summary)

Business	Address & Municipal Area	Is the business still in operation? If not, please elaborate.	Ever since you've received the necessary assistance, was there any changes towards your business. Elaborate on your statement/answer?	What assistance did you received from other institutions, e.g., marketing, training, financial, etc.	What is the projection of the business ever since the assistance from GRDM?	Any other needs that need to be address for your business to flourish?
Baartman Family t/a Ocean Safaris	Bitou	Yes	Social media streamlined.	None	Business grows with 10%	Marketing
Free Diving Marine Safaris	Bitou	Yes	Increase in turn-over. Increase in staff	None	Upwards curve, profitable	Seda signage
ABC Farming Plett	Bitou	Yes	There has been a positive change, which causes the business to properly irrigate	None	Positively as they can properly irrigate	Require assistance with farming equipment
Ben Unisex Hair Salon	Bitou	Yes	There has been a change, but loadshedding still have an impact on the business.	None	Services are better.	Generator, salon chairs, trolleys, hair rollers, marketing material
Ohin Universal	Bitou	Yes	The change within the business is evident as they can see growth	None	There is growth, slowly but surely	Marketing material
Sidomela Trading Enterprise	Bitou	Yes	Increase in profit	None	Business shows growth	Marketing material
Dennis Community Enterprise	Bitou	Yes	Changes is visible after they've received the equipment. The menu also changed/increased	Marketing material from Seda	Increase in profit	Few more catering equipment like 3 plate gas stove, enamel plates
Furicom (Pty) Ltd C	Bitou	Yes	Equipment changes the situation as they don't have to hire anymore.	None	Business grows with 2%	Marketing, more equipment, trailers
Sihle Fitness Academy	George	Yes	Yes. The business did grow. Accommodate more participants in gym.	None	The financial flow is better, despite loadshedding	Generator. Marketing material (pamphlets, business cards)
Phaphamani	George	Yes	Yes. The generator helped a lot during loadshedding plus the laptops	None	Business did pick up despite loadshedding	Invertor, Printer, Signage branding
Nellie and J Construction	George	Yes	Yes. Obtained tenders in Central Karoo and Overberg District.	None	Business busy expanding	Weed eater
Silosamanzi	George	Yes	The business is doing well, the computer improved communication, marketing and they've recently obtained a tender with George Hospital	Department of Agriculture has offered to assist 50% of the purchase price if they buy a farm	20% increase in profit	Heavy duty pump
Apikelela (Pty) Ltd	George	Yes	The business has been a slight change as for the business. The photography was a new addition to the business, and it slowly take flight.	None	Business taking off slowly, but could've appoint one (1) person	Marketing material. Basic training in lobbying, scouting, and sorting out new business opportunities.

Castro's Ice	George	Yes	Supplying one of the best food establishments in Thembaletu, Loxion Lounge, which was one of his target markets.	None	The business has grown in double the numbers.	Generator & transportation
Glory Eventers (Pty) Ltd	George	Yes	Business growth is evident	None	Potential of growing more is great	Catering equipment & Marketing material
RS Environmental Management	George	Yes	Not really, its winter and business are slow on infield.	None	The laptop ensures that the owner work faster, follow-up on tender sites and creates maps for projects	Proposal writing for projects
Sierra Massage Lounge	George	Yes	Generator is assisting a lot. Keep the washing up to date	None	Less stress due to the generator	Advertising and marketing material
Tommy G Trading	George	Yes	New business has been secured from private sector	None	Business picked up. Income is proven	None at this moment
Training Answers	George	Yes	Laptop & projector used for training.	None	Able to train in more than one venue at the same time	None at this moment
Clean-Ops Waste Management	George	Yes	An addition was added to the business	Business cards and signage from Seda	Not much due to operational constraints	Zoning issues and availability of land for lease. Container.
Piekant Picnic	George	Yes	Business have grown tremendously. They print their own fabric and have a retail shop in the main road	Seda assisted with marketing material. Wesgro assisted with exhibiting in France	Doubled their gross income	Need assistance with an admin person (EPWP). Generator/inverter and ink for fabric printer.
Creamillion General Trading	George	Yes	Manage to secure a 24 month contract at Thembaletu bridge as sub-contractor. Also secured a 3year contract with George Municipality for catering	Marketing material from Seda	Business grows tremendously	Catering equipment, Generator
George Backpackers	George	Yes	The guests feel safer with the CCTV camera system	Marketing material from Seda	There is growth within the business	Website upgrading. 2 Gas stoves
Gwaing Trading & Enterprise	George	Yes	Business was able to grow and expand. Created more job opportunities	None	Business growing exponentially	More equipment to employ more people
Kairos Foods & Services	George	Yes	Capacity is bigger than before	None	There is tremendous growth within the business	Marketing
Max 21st Century Projects	George	Yes	The business is not very much busy after covid. It is a bit slow. Do rent out the equipment in the quite period for extra income	None	There is a bit of an injection in the business	More equipment. Programme for doing billing/quotation.
Ouma Barbie se stoepkombuis	George	Yes	Do have 2 sections Salon and bakery	Seda gave them signage	Difficult to say as they need to rebuild the business	Gas stove Generator

Sew Happy Primary Co-op	George	Yes	Business is growing and expanding. Could employ 3 more unemployed women	Seda provided a generator.	There is a tremendous injection in the business	2 Embroidery machines as orders increased. Looking for stipends to employ five more female employees (EPWP)
Huriqua	George	Yes	None	Could do more training as I have my own laptop, projector and printer which was much needed in this environment.	Work has increased though, but it is extremely difficult competing with much bigger training companies like Africa Skills and other entities from Cape Town or other provinces.	Expand into agro processing. Office space
Playtime Productions	George	Yes	Shown an increase in turnover. Tripled their turnover in one year.	Marketing material and equipment from Seda, AHI	Business turnover is 65%	Catering equipment and crockery. Storage space. Mentorship
Georgilicious	George	Yes	The lease of the business expired; however, they do continue with the business but on small scale	Marketing from Seda	Business went down a bit after it closed, but gradually pick up	Land
2D Max Enterprise	George	Yes	Quality output improved and is know more proficient and competitive in the space they operate	None	Utilised the equipment to create more revenue streams.	Generator or UPS; vinyl heat press
Wilfred Glass	George	Yes	There are big changes to the business.	Marketing from Seda as well as training	Business is doing better, slowly but surely	Website
Candidas Event Management	George	Yes	Extreme changes took place within the business	None	Business took flight. Got a contract from Fancourt for 12months. Employed 3 more employees	More marketing material & catering equipment
Besige Bytjies	Hessequa, Albertinia	Yes	The exposure is more and more people know about them	Beekeeping training by Dept of Agriculture	More convenient and container/shop gives and get more exposure	Advertising
Hendrik Wire Art	Kannaland, Calitzdorp	No, due to health problems	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Ayslie Enterprises	Kannaland, Calitzdorp	Yes	The business growth was great. Could employ 2 more workers	None	Turnover is 5%	More equipment will be appreciated
Karootjie Pty (Ltd)	Kannaland, Calitzdorp	Yes	Obtained new clients and have a faster turnaround time for producing	Market access and blender from Seda	The business shown growth	E-commerce training and set-up; Access to markets and product development for new products. Equipment for wool processing.
Clorans Development	Kannaland, Ladismith	Yes	The owner can see the change in the business, slowly but surely	Marketing material from Seda	Turnover increased by 2%	Transportation
Mpikwa Construction	Knysna	Yes	There are big changes to the business.	None	Business growth picked up	Marketing; generator; transportation

M Mali Construction	Knysna	Yes	Shown an increase in turnover	None	Turnover is evident	Transportation & generator
24th Media	Knysna	Yes	Yes, they started attracting more customers and added new services that they previously outsource	Training, Branding and Equipment	Haven't had enough time to assess the growth	Trainings and Mentoring
Shekinah Unlimited (Pty) Ltd	Knysna	Yes	Business is growing and expanding.	None	Business did grow slightly	Marketing
Lithemba Arts and Craft	Knysna	Yes	Could make more stock, various/different items.	Training and marketing material from Seda	Slight change in the business revenue	Export training; posters; banners, business cards, Iphone; etc
Artsmart	Knysna	Yes	Business is bit quite due to loadshedding	None	Little change	Marketing & generator
BTL Sewing	Knysna	Yes	Business is doing better than before	None	Slight change but revenue looks better	Generator & container
Debongs Café	Knysna	Yes	Expanded and hired more employees	Loan and grant from Seda	Business remarkable grown	Inverter
2M and M Trading	Knysna	Yes	Increase in turnover	None	Could employee 1 worker	Generator
Arion Solutions	Knysna	Yes	Training do well	None	Revenue picked up	Generator
Sisonke CX Construction	Knysna	Yes	Business is growing and expanding.	None	Business retention and expansion is going strong	None at this point
Ndunanas Enterprise	Knysna	Yes	Business growth is good	None	Appointed 1 person	Generator
Nibambene Trading Enterprise	Knysna	Yes	Growth and expanded. Construction business is a bit quiet, but got other streams of income that assist the business	None	Business growth is bit slow, but there is growth.	Generator
JS General Enterprises	Knysna	Yes	There are big changes to the business.	None	Business retention and expansion indicates growth	Generator
Yoks2018	Knysna	Yes	Business is doing well	None	There are big changes within the business	Generator
Eden Event Management		Yes	There are big changes to the business.	None	Expanded and hired more employees. Opened another business	Marketing material
Hands Design	Knysna	Yes	After receival of machines, could train lots of unemployed people	None	Business doing well. Could employ 5 of the ladies trained so far as seamstresses.	Generator
Camagwini Services	Mossel Bay	Yes	There are positive changes. The business experienced growth and could've appointed more employees	Training from Mossel Bay Municipality, SME mentorship programme from SANRAL	The growth is significant and evident that the assistance from GRDM contributed towards the success of the business.	Transportation Equipment
Mange & Mtsolos Project	Mossel Bay	Yes	Business turnover did increase	Marketing	Appointed EPWP workers through the municipality	Generator
Gabriel's General Trader	Mossel Bay	Yes	The business is doing well	None	Business is growing and expanding.	None

Quality and Solutions	Fabrication Suppliers	Mossel Bay	Yes	Can see the development of the business into a positive direction	None	Appointed 2 workers and wish to train and appoints more unemployed youth	Generator
Ludify Suppliers		Mossel Bay	Yes	Business relocated to Ashton and another store opened in Worcester	None	NA	None
South Cape Funeral Home		Mossel Bay, Great Brak River	Yes	They don't have to hire lowering devices anymore from other undertakers.	Professional business plan training from Seda	Business grows with 5%	Branded gazebo, green grave mats & 2 banners
Sharlebel		Mossel Bay, Little Brak River	Yes	There is an increase in turnover	SEDA – Assets, marketing, trade shows; Western Cape Government – Financial; Western Cape Agricultural – Trade Show	The Projection was to grow steady at 30 % - 35% per year on turnover and to reduce cost to breakeven/increase profit.	Generator. Sharlebel's next step is to move into a factory
Elsie's Handmade Products		Oudtshoorn	Yes	Manufacturing and distribution are better.	Marketing and training from Seda	There is a significant growth in sales and income	Container; generator; industrial click machine
Western Cape Honeybush Tea		Oudtshoorn	Yes	Business grew a bit	Tractor, Mover, Baler, and Rake from Seda. NDA sponsored the teabag machine.	There is a significant growth in sales and income	None on this stage
Thea Smith Holistic Care		Oudtshoorn	Yes	Slight change. Be able to perform a few more assessments	Website from Seda	Business turnover is 1%	Computers/Laptops and inverter
For the love of Food Caterers		Oudtshoorn	Yes	Utilising the items created 60% less of hiring equipment from other suppliers.	None	A slight change in the business flow	Generator
Good Deeds and Blessings Farm t/a The Lunch Bar		Oudtshoorn	Yes	It is a bit early stages to determine growth	None	Can see the future growth	Generator

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **FORMAL CONSIDERATION AND APPROVAL OF THE PLANNED SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT - ERF 26823, OMEGA STREET, GEORGE AND FURTHER UPDATE ON ERF 3803, MOSSEL BAY / FORMELE OORWEGING EN GOEDKEURING VAN DIE BEPLANDE BEHUISINGSONTWIKKELING - ERF 26823, OMEGASTRAAT, GEORGE EN VERDERE BYWERKING OP ERF 3803, MOSSELBAAI / INGXELO NGOKUSEMTHETHWENI NOKUVUMELWA KOPHUHLISO LWEZINDLU ZENTLALO-ERF 26823, OMEGA STREET, GEORGE KUNYE NOHLAZIYO OLUNZULU NGE-ERF 3803, MOSSEL BAY.**

26 SEPTEMBER 2023

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVEMANAGER (L MLENZE) / MANAGER: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (J MKUNQWANA)

2. **PURPOSE**

This serves to formally seek Council approval for the consideration of social housing development by its development partner, Own Haven Housing Association (OHHA) who have been invited to make a presentation to Council which will reflect the status of the SDP process and proposed formal land transfer options in respect of erf 26823, Omega Street.

It further seeks Council to note related preparatory status of the planned development of erf 3803, Mossel Bay for similar social housing purposes.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The OHHA as formal social housing development partner of the GRDM has now proceeded and completed pre-planning processes relative to the Site Development Plan and confirmation of engineering certificates for Erf 26823, Omega Street in consultation with the George Municipality. It now awaits the final consideration and approval of the social Housing project in the aforementioned GRDM owned property based on three options to be presented to Council for consideration and approval.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.1 That Council takes note of the 2nd Consultative meeting held between Management and the OHHA with regards to the substantive progress linked to social housing developments located in Erf 26823, Omega Street,
- 5.2 That Council grants permission to allow its social housing development partner, OHHA to make a presentation on the SDP, feasibility exercise results and three transfer options to be considered as part of the overall project consideration of the social housing project approval process.
- 5.3 That Council takes note that the linked Site Development Plan and related pre-planning processes with the George Municipality have now been completed after being subjected to the internal processes of the George Municipality.
- 5.4 That Council formally consider and approve the planned development of erf 26823, Omega Street, George for social housing purposes based on the approved SDP and preferred land transfer option.
- 5.5 That in terms of the transfer of the property, consideration and approval be made to sell same at a discounted 20% of its market price evaluation of R5 000 000 solely for the purpose of social housing development and long-term management to OHHA.
- 5.6 That the necessary land transfer agreement on erf 26823 be subsequently formally concluded with OHHA with title deed restrictive clause confining use of same solely for social housing purposes only as well as in recognition of outlined obligations and responsibilities in the formal Partnership Agreement between GRDM and OHHA.
- 5.7 That Council further takes note of the preparatory work planned for Phase 2 similar potential development as well on erf 3803, Mossel Bay in due course which could yield between 200 – 300 social housing opportunities.

AANBEVELINGS

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die 2de Raadplegende vergadering gehou tussen Bestuur en die OHHA met betrekking tot die substantiewe vordering wat verband hou met maatskaplike behuisingsontwikkelings geleë in Erf 26823, Omegastraat.*
- 5.2 *Dat die Raad toestemming verleen om die maatskaplike behuisingsontwikkelingsvennoot, OHHA, toe te laat om 'n aanbieding te maak rakende die SDP, uitvoerbaarheidsoefeningsresultate en drie oordragopsies om oorweeg te word as deel van die algehele projekoorweging van die maatskaplike behuisingsprojek goedkeuringsproses.*
- 5.3 *Dat die Raad kennis neem dat die gekoppelde Terreinontwikkelingsplan en verwante voorbeplanningsprosesse met die George Munisipaliteit nou voltooi is nadat dit aan die interne prosesse van die George Munisipaliteit onderwerp is.*
- 5.4 *Dat die Raad formeel die beplande ontwikkeling van erf 26823, Omegastraat, George vir maatskaplike behuisingsdoeleindes oorweeg en goedkeur, gebaseer op die goedgekeurde SDP en voorkeurgrondoordragopsie.*
- 5.5 *Dat die Raad in terme van die oordrag van die eiendom, oorweging en goedkeuring oorweeg om dit te verkoop teen 'n afslag van 20% van sy markprysevaluering van R5 000 000 uitsluitlik vir die doel van maatskaplike behuisingsontwikkeling en langtermynbestuur aan OHHA.*
- 5.6 *Dat die nodige grondoordragooreenkoms op erf 26823 daarna formeel met OHHA gesluit word met 'n titelakte-beperkende klousule wat die gebruik daarvan uitsluitlik vir maatskaplike behuisingsdoeleindes beperk sowel as ter erkenning van uiteengesitte verpligtinge en verantwoordelikhede in die formele Vennootskapsooreenkoms tussen GRDM en OHHA.*

5.7 *Dat die Raad verder kennis neem van die voorbereidende werk wat beplan word vir Fase 2 soortgelyke potensiele ontwikkeling asook op erf 3803, Mosselbaai mettertyd wat tussen 200 – 300 sosiale behuisingsgeleenthede kan oplewer.*

ISINDULULO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo iNtlanganiso yesi-2 yeNgqungquthela ebanjwe phakathi kwaBaphathi kunye ne-OHHA ngokumalunga nenkqubela phambili enxulumene nophuhliso lwezindlu zokuhlala ezibekwe kwiSiza 26823, e-Omega Street,
- 5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga linike imvume yokuvumela ihlakani lalo lophuhliso lwezindlu zezentlalo, i-OHHA ukuba yenze intetho nge-SDP, iziphumo zokwenziwa komsebenzi ezinokwenzeka kunye neendlela ezintathu zokutshintshela ezinokuthi zithathelwe ingqalelo njengenxalenye yeprojekthi yoqwalaselo lwenkqubo yokuvunywa kweprojekthi yezindlu zoluntu.
- 5.3 Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo into yokuba iSicwangciso soPhuhliso lweSiza esiqhagamshelweyo kunye neenkqubo zocwangciso lwangaphambili ezinxulumeneyo noMasipala waseGeorge sele zigqityiwe ngoku emva kokuba zifakwe kwiinkqubo zangaphakathi zikaMasipala waseGeorge.
- 5.4 Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo kwaye liphumeze ngokusesikweni uphuhliso olucwangcisiweyo lwesiza esingu-26823, e-Omega Street, eGeorge ngeenjongo zezindlu zoluntu ezisekelwe kwi-SDP evunyiweyo kunye nokhetho lotshintshelo lomhlaba olukhethwayo.
- 5.5 Sesokuba ngokubhekiselele kutshintshiselwano lwemihlaba, ukuqwalaselwa kunye nokuvunywa kwenziwe ukuba kuthengiswe okufanayo ngesaphulelo se-20% yovavanyo lwexabiso lemarike ye-R5 000 000 kuphela ngenjongo yophuhliso lwezindlu zokuhlala kunye nolawulo lwexesha elide kwi-OHHA.

- 5.6 Sesokuba isivumelwano esiyimfuneko sotshintshelo lomhlaba kwisiza esingu-26823 siqukunjelwe ngokusesikweni kunye ne-OHHA kunye negatya lothintelo lwetayitile yetayitile ethintela ukusetyenziswa okufanayo kuphela ngeenjongo zezindlu zoluntu kuphela ngokunjalo nokuthathela ingqalelo izibophelelo ezichaziweyo kunye noxanduva kwiSivumelwano seNtsebenziswano esisesikweni phakathi kwe-GRDM ne-OHHA. .
- 5.7 Sesokuba iBhunga liphinde lithathele ingqalelo umsebenzi wolungiselelo ocetywayo weSigaba 2 sophuhliso olunokubakho ngokufanayo nakwisiza esingu-3803, eMossel Bay ngexesha elifanelekileyo esinokuvelisa phakathi kwama-200 – 300 amathuba ezindlu zoluntu.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

Subsequent to previous and a recent consultative session which was held between Own Haven Housing Association (OHHA) and GRDM Management on 29th August 2023, it has now become necessary that due consideration be given to the development of this property in line with the commitment of the GRDM for sustainable social housing opportunities in well located areas for ease of long term socio-economic integration as contained in its GRDM Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan and linked Human Settlements Sector Plan (HSSP).

Substantive progress with the pre-planning and SDP process in consultation with the Goerge Municipality has now been attained by OHHA relative to erf 26823, Omega Street. The project is expected to yield 166 social housing opportunities which when fully tenanted will have an overall yield of 450 households (based on an average of 3 family members per unit).

In terms of the mapped way forward, the following key points to be pursued as per the consultative session were outlined:

6.1 Erf 26823, George – Initial Targeted Project:

- Note was taken of related progress around the TIA, Engineering Services compliance undertaken today relative to the pre-planning and engineering interactions with GM.
- Awaiting formal feedback / outcomes from the GM of the above technical matters once the formal application (post pre-planning engagement) has been lodged with the Municipality.
- Noted that the project will yield 166 units at a project development cost of R500k per unit.
- This will result in 450 household members being accommodated in the rental complex when completed.

- The overall capital outlay made of Consolidated Capital Grants (CCG) (also including the Institutional Subsidy) and private loan gearing has been estimated at overall investment of R83m.
- Noted that there could be a matter of unfunded mandate relative to the enhanced capital grant due to new capital grant threshold of R480 000 per unit not yet being gazetted by the N DoHS/Treasury, etc. This would require an anticipated resolution and confirmation during 2023/24 FY. Targeting of SHRA approval will likely be post 1 April 2024.
- Own Haven will prepare the related presentation and technical narrative around the project which will be submitted to Council at its next session to be held on 25th October 2023 to look at the status and the three options in order of priority as outlined under 7.1 Financial Implications of this report as follows:
 - (i) 20% of market value (R1000 000.
 - (ii) A 30-year leasehold arrangement which will be detailed relative to its financial effect over the envisaged lease period, and
 - (iii) At full Market Value of R5 000 000.

The above would-be part of the presentation to be made to Council by Own Haven linked to a detailed technical narrative report which outlines related content and technical details.

A further request in anticipation of the submission to Council on 25th October 2023 alluded to the need to have a 3rd Consultative session on the first week of October 2023 to ensure common understanding by all Management.

6.2 Erf 3803, Mossel Bay – Second Targeted Social Housing Development

OHHA has also begun the process of appointing an appropriate professional team to begin the similar process on erf 3803, Mossel Bay over a period of nine months. This process is also outlined in this report for noting purposes as a similar formal report will be presented to Council in due course once the linked SDP/feasibility process has been undertaken and finalised with the Mossel Bay Municipality.

The following represents therefore the level of key steps and progress attained by the OHHA in consultation with the Mossel Bay Municipality:

- Acknowledgement by Own Haven that this property has been earmarked for future social housing development (2nd project) subject to similar SDP process being undertaken with the Mossel Bay Municipality (Planning and Engineering components).

- That the GRDM will pursue a similar Geotech and engineering capacity investigation subject to the WC DoI approving related operational funding as already motivated by the GRDM.
- Own Haven will be appointing a professional team to similarly look at the viability and SDP process through required pre-planning and engineering processes.
- There will be periodical reports on related progress which will be shared with the GRDM management team.

A similar updated presentation appended here-in will be made by OHHA' General Manager, Mr A Wiseman with the necessary detailed technical outline and key resolutions to be considered by the GRDM Council on 25th October 2023. This will include the development and land transfer options in respect of the development of erf 26823, Omega Street, George.

6.3 Financial Implications

In terms of the context, the broad assumptions are as follows:-

- Market valuation = R 5m
- Minimum lease period = 30 years
- No of units proposed in draft SDP = 166
- Anticipated capital investment per unit = R 550k (increased given escalation etc)
- Projected total capital investment = R 91,3m
- CCG funding (@ R 426 308) = R 70,7m
- Loan funding = R 20,3m

More significantly will be the proposed leverage use of the property through social housing to realise **a capital investment amounting to R83 000 000.**

7.1 Consideration of Disposal Methodologies

Having considered OHHA' development proposals and financial modelling relative to the transfer options to be considered by the GRDM, it is proposed that the following order of priority for such transfer be considered by Council:

7.1.1 Sale of property at a % of market value

As motivated above, the capital investment realities of balancing the available CCG subsidy, loan finance costs and the requirement of realising a quality product that aligns with SHRA minimum norms and standards, are extremely constrained.

However, it is acknowledged that GRDM must act in the best interests of its constituency while facilitating social housing delivery.

It is therefore motivated that a % of market value be charged that is affordable from a capital investment perspective at a proposed purchase price of 20% of market value which equates to R 1 million (R 6000 per unit) to make the project feasible for social housing purposes.

This is the **preferred option therefore to transfer erf 26823, Omega Street to OHHA for social housing development and long-term management purposes.**

7.1.2 Long-term Lease Over 30 years

As a minimum from the point of view of bankability, a lease would need to be at least 30 years or longer.

There are three primary concerns with a lease.

- While any purchase price consideration is of a capital nature and forms part of the initial investment, a lease is an annual cost and therefore has a direct impact on monthly operating costs – and in turn ultimately tenant rentals might be negatively impacted from an affordability reality.
- Within the context of GRDM commitment to fostering social housing as a viable housing alternative, this will likely have an adverse effect on future monthly rental charges and therefore not desirable from an affordability and sustainability perspective.

Further any lease typically has an escalation clause that will become material over the 30-year period.

- Finally, in formulating a coherent response to the question of “what happens in year 31?” Will Council consider not renewing the lease? This adds eventually an additional risk and burden which will likely impact the tenure of 166 successful beneficiaries who are possibly just entering the market of managing rental accommodation. This is not a core competency of local government.

7.1.3 Sale at Market Value

It is argued that the GRDM fully subscribes to the principles and developmental outcomes of social housing as outlined in its Human Settlements Strategic Plan and aligned Human Settlements Sector Plan (HSSP). It has as such made a commitment to contribute to the realisation of social housing in well located areas in order to facilitate mobility into well located areas (i.e. RZs) to eventuate in long term socio-economic integration.

Although selling the erf at the cost of acquisition will maximise revenue, this is contrary to the social upliftment objectives.

As part of the SHRA subsidy approval process, it is necessary that a detailed financial model referred to as the QSC be completed to confirm project viability. Of importance is to recognise that this model takes both capital (upfront) investment as well as ongoing operating costs into account.

With regards capital investment, given ever escalating building costs and ensuring that a quality product is delivered, allocation of a "cost for land" is extremely constrained. Experience shows that anything much beyond R 5000 per opportunity is not viable.

It is therefore argued that asking a market-related purchase price of R 5m is not financially affordable or viable for the proposed development.

7.2 Checks and Balances

It is proposed that a restrictive condition be inserted in the property title deeds necessitating that the property only be used for social housing purposes. This is also while noting the stringent SHRA compliance requirements that Own Haven has to report on and comply with on a quarterly basis.

6.3 Legal Implications

Need for full compliance with the Partnership Agreement as well specific project agreement when formally approved by the Council.

6.4 Staff Implications

The senior management team will continue to meet and consult with OHHA as outlined in the partnership agreement between the two parties.

6.5 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

The GRDM's formal approval of the GRDM Strategic Plan and social housing regulatory framework which gave rise to the current partnership agreements to be reviewed every 5 years.

6.6 Risk Implications

There are no foreseen risks associated with this report.



OMEGA SITE - Erf 26823

**GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT
MUNICIPALITY**

OCTOBER 2022

OWN HAVEN PROPERTY PORTFOLIO

Own Haven has adopted an approach to develop a diverse and varied rental accommodation portfolio ensuring that tenants can migrate within developments as and when their circumstances change.

SOCIAL HOUSING	EAST LONDON	Ekuphumleni	24	SHRA FUNDING	
		Sunrise View	108		
		Oewerrus	126		
		Reservoir Mews	430		R96,2M
		Southernwood Square	249		55,9M
	GQEBERHA	Milkwoods	630		R86,6M
		Park Towers	136		R28,3M
		Milner Court	10		R1,5M
		Talana Court	12		R1,8M
	CAPE TOWN	Conradie Park	434		R82,4M
OPEN	EAST LONDON	Skyview	61		
		Eriko Court	8		
	GQEBERHA	Park Towers - commercial	10		
TOTAL NO OF UNITS			2238		R352,7M

OMEGA SITE - Erf 26823

PANORAMIC VIEW



OMEGA SITE CONTEXT



OMEGA SITE CONTEXT



PROPERTY PORTFOLIO



PROPERTY PORTFOLIO



PROPERTY PORTFOLIO



Conradie Park – Phase 2 – Artist's Impression



PROPERTY PORTFOLIO



PROPERTY PORTFOLIO



PROPERTY PORTFOLIO



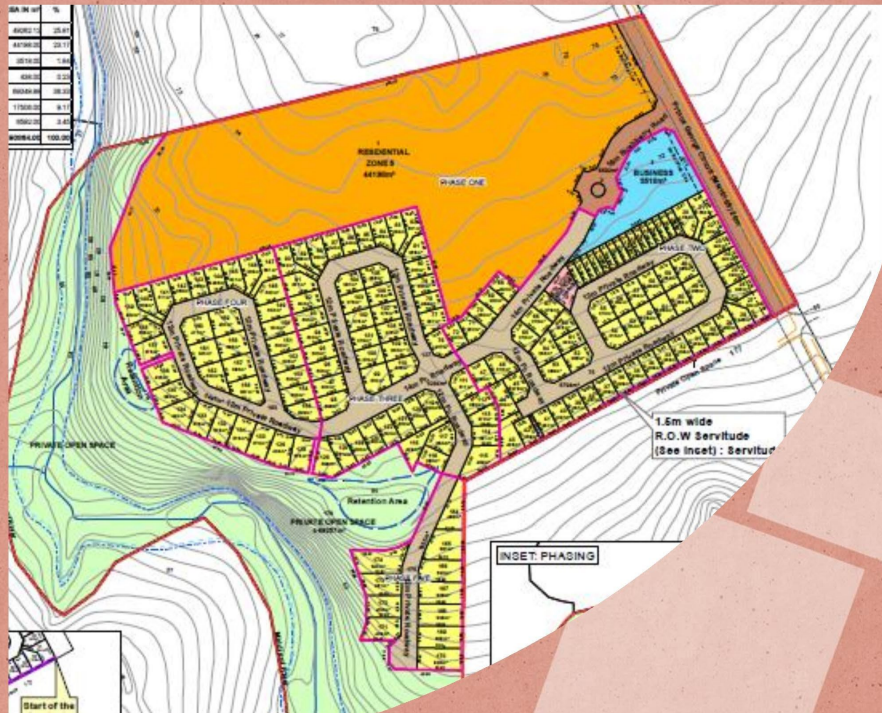
DEVELOPMENT PIPELINE

Springfields & Sunset Park – 157 + 397

Jeffery's Bay – 187 + 510

Mossel Bay - 488

SPRINGFIELDS / SUNSET PARK – 157 FLISP & 397 rental units



SPRINGFIELDS - 3D RENDERING



JEFFREY'S BAY – 187 FLISP & 532 rental units





PROPOSED ENTRANCE OFF DOLPHIN DRIVE
ARCHITECTURAL CONCEPTUAL PROPOSAL : ERF 335





PROPOSED APARTMENT BLOCKS - VIEW 2
ARCHITECTURAL CONCEPTUAL PROPOSAL : ERF 335

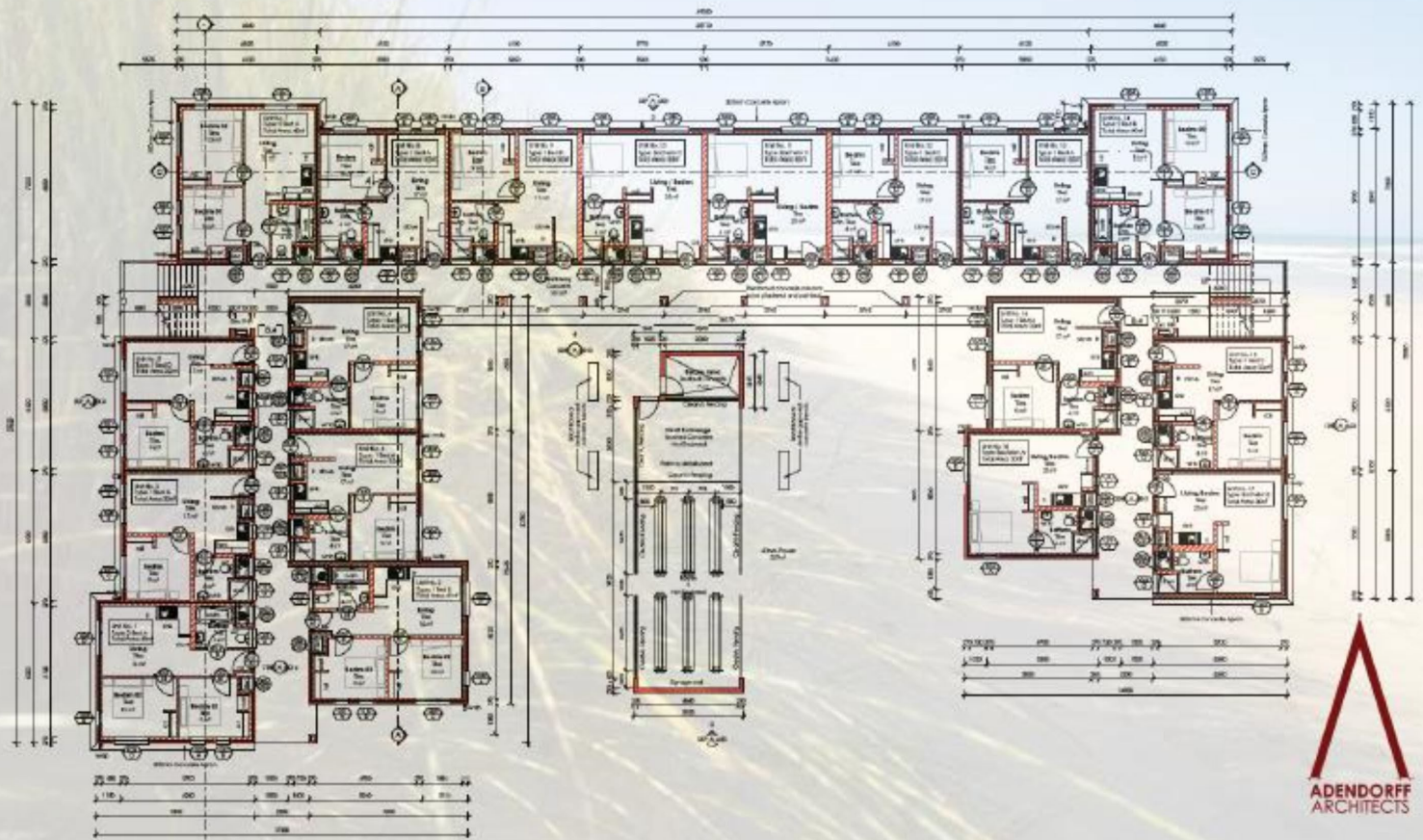
Block A1
Ground/First/Second/Third

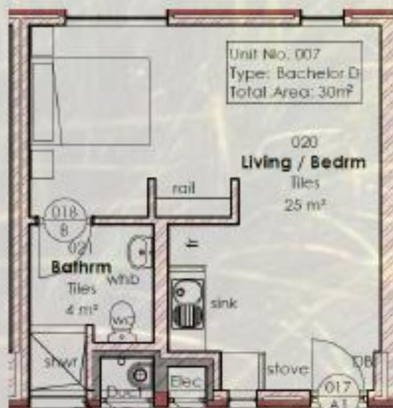
Block D1
Ground/First/Second/Third



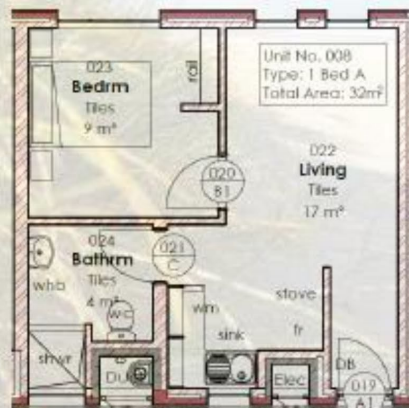
PROPOSED APARTMENT BLOCKS

ADENDORFF
ARCHITECTS

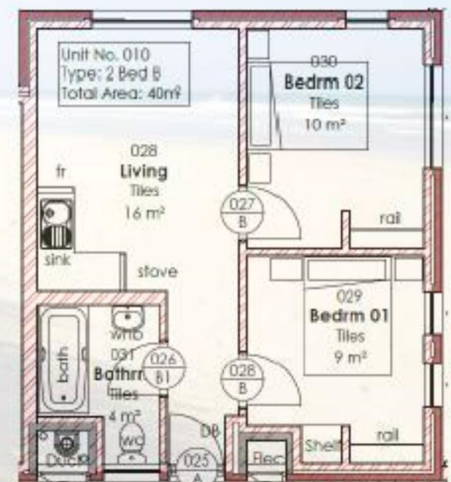




**TYPICAL
BACHELOR UNIT
29m²**



**TYPICAL
1 BEDROOM UNIT
30m²**



**TYPICAL
2 BEDROOM UNIT
39m²**

MOSSEL BAY – 576 units



MOSSEL BAY SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT



ARCHITECTURAL CONCEPTUAL PROPOSAL

MOSSEL BAY SOCIAL HOUSING DEVELOPMENT



ARCHITECTURAL CONCEPTUAL PROPOSAL



COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT





Thank you

T 086 169 6248 **F** 043 722 3130

320 Oxford Street, East London, 5201
P.O. Box 12501, Amalinda, 5252

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **REVIEW OF PLANNED PUBLIC CONSULTATIVE SESSIONS – GRDM' INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS STRATEGIC PLAN (VERSION 2) / HERSIENING VAN BEPLANDE PUBLIEKE KONSULTASIE SESSIES – GRDM GEÏNTEGREERDE MENSENEDERSETTINGS STRATEGIESE PLAN (WEERGAWE 2) / ISHASHONO ZOQWALASELO LWESICWANGCISO SOKUQHAGAMSHELANA NOLUNTI-ISICWANGCISO SOBUCHULE SENDIBANISELWANO YOKUHLALISWA KOLUNTU(ISIHLOMELO 2)**

22ND AUGUST 2023

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVEMANAGER (L MLENZE) / MANAGER: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (J MKUNQWANA)

2. **PURPOSE**

This seeks to formally update the Council about the status of efforts to undertake required public participation and communication interventions towards establishing common awareness by all public stakeholders and communities about the GRDM's approved Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan (Version 2).

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Council when undertaking the annual review of the GRDM' IHS Strategic Plan which is now referred to as Version 2 of the Strategic Plan at its meeting held in November 2022 resolved that an elaborate consultative process be undertaken to ensure common awareness by all stakeholders and local communities.

5. **RECOMMENDATION**

5.1 That it be noted that the planned public participation and communication process linked to the already annually reviewed GRDM Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan to establish common awareness and understanding by all stakeholders will be undertaken

through direct engagement and presentations to all the local B Municipalities.

- 5.2 That it further be noted that this will also be undertaken through the current electronic media conduits and platforms for now normally utilised by the GRDM.
- 5.3 That it be noted that Management and the Strategic Services Portfolio Committees have been similarly advised of this option.

AANBEVELINGS

- 5.1 *Dat kennis geneem word dat die beplande publieke deelname en kommunikasieproses reeds gekoppel is aan die jaarliks hersiene GRDM Geïntegreerde Menslike Nedersettings Strategiese Plan om gemeenskaplike bewustheid en begrip deur alle belanghebbendes te vestig, en sodoende onderneem sal word deur direkte betrokkenheid en aanbiedings aan al die plaaslike B Munisipaliteite.*
- 5.2 *Dat kennis geneem word dat die proses onderneem sal word deur die huidige elektroniese mediakanale en platforms wat vir nou normaalweg deur GRDM gebruik word.*
- 5.3 *Dat kennis geneem word dat beide die Strategiese Dienstefortefeuljekomitee en die Raad gelyktydig en formeel van hierdie opsie in kennis gestel sal word.*

IZINDULULO

- 5.1 Sesokuba kuqatshelwe ukuba inkqubo yentatho-nxaxheba kawonke-wonke ecwangcisiweyo kunye nenkqubo yonxibelelwano edityaniswe neSicwangciso esiCwangcisiweyo esiHlanganisiweyo sokuHlaliswa koLuntu se-GRDM esele sihlaziywe qho ngonyaka ukumisela ulwazi olufanayo nokuqondana kwabo bonke abachaphazelekayo luya kwenziwa ngothethathethwano oluthe ngqo kunye neenkcazo-ntetho kubo bonke ooMasipala bengingqi B.
- 5.2 Kwaye kwakhona kuqatshelwe ukuba oku kuya kwenziwa kwakhona ngokusebenzisa iiconduits ze-electronic media conduits namaqonga asetiyenziswa ngoku njengesiqhelo yi-GRDM.

- 5.3 Sesokuba kuqatshelwe ukuba zombini iKomiti yeMicimbi yeeNkonzo zeQhinga kunye neBhunga baya kucetyiswa ngokufanayo nangokusesikweni ngolu khetho.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

After much consideration and reflection around the logistical preparatory arrangements and effectiveness of building coherent common awareness and understanding of the GRDM' IHS Strategic Plan as was previously resolved by Council during November 2022 when our Plan came under review and support, it has been rather necessary to forgo for now the use of ward committees as we had intended as an appropriate platform to create such common awareness.

We will for now revert to the normal electronic and social media communication platforms we normally use for IDP and other corporate service requirements/messaging. The timing of undertaking such sessions in an election year and need for much preparation and respective elaboration with the 7 B Municipalities to align the messaging, the reality of possible tensions and uncertainty coupled to this period being an election year, etc., would bring to bear many uncontrollable variables and uncertainty which put together could enhance further tensions.

It would rather be better as we have already started to do in Knysna, Bitou, Kannaland and Oudtshoorn to rather continue with the briefing of the respective councils about the essence of the GRDM' Strategic Plan. This would ideally continue to be a build-up process which aligns to other local housing programmes of the different local authorities. This will help with building a synergised approach which lessens uncertainty, confusion and possible ensuing tensions and contestation.

6.3 Financial Implications

There will be no financial implications for the municipality at this stage.

6.4 Legal Implications

None at this stage.

6.5 Staff Implications

Arrangements have been made to use internal staff complement to undertake this consultative arrangement.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

The GRDM's approved Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan (version 2) and aligned Human Settlements Sector Plan (HSSP) have the combined effect of outlining the rationale to do institutional housing through a development partner as referred to in this report.

6.7 Risk Implications

There are no foreseen risks associated with this report.

[**BACK TO AGENDA**](#)

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **QUARTERLY REPORT (1) D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI 2023/24 FY – DETAILED IMPLEMENTATION OF THE GRDM'S AFFORDABLE HOUSING PROGRAMMES & PROJECTS (SH/FLISP/GAP INITIATIVES) / KWARTAALVERSLAG (1) D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI 2023/24 FY – GEDETAILLEERDE IMPLEMENTERING VAN GRDM SE BEKOSTIGBARE BEHUISINGSPROGRAM & PROJEKTE (SH/FLISP/GAP-INISIATIEWE) / INGXELO NGEKOTA (1) D23 YAMASEBEE I-KPI 2023/24 FY – INGCACISO YOKUMISELWA KWEENKQUBO KUNYE NEPROJEKTHI YEZINDLU EZIFIKELELEKAYO ZE-GRDM (AMAPHULO E SH/FLISP/GAP)**

7TH SEPTEMBER 2023

REFER REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVEMANAGER (L MLENZE) / MANAGER: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS (J MKUNQWANA)

2. **PURPOSE**

The purpose of this initial Quarterly Report (1) (D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI) for the 2023/24 FY serves to provide a further update on the status of the implementation of the GRDM's SH/FLISP/GAP Affordable housing programmes and projects to date.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

This serves as the initial Quarterly Report (1) (**D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI 2023/2024** FY in line with the set Annual Performance grid for Human Settlements. It outlines the status of listed targeted projects per the 30year outline of the GRDM's Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan and its aligned Human Settlements Sector Plan (HSSP). This is in line with the already approved Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan (Version2) which was reviewed by Council during its meeting held in December 2022.

The primary focus of this Plan and its review serves to determine related preparatory work being undertaken to successfully formulate and implement the following typologies:

- Social Rental Housing – Affordable Rental Housing.
- Individual homeownership Schemes linked to First Homes/FLISP/GAP options.
- Student accommodation where feasible and appropriate.
- As well as recently new approved form of housing by the WC Department of Human Settlements (WC DoHS now linked to the WC DoI) referred to Inclusionary Housing initiatives.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.1 That Council take note of the status of the GRDM' Affordable Housing programmes and projects as outlined in this initial Quarterly Report of Departmental SDBIP KPI covering the 2023/2024 Financial Year period.
- 5.2 That Council considers and note the related status of the GRDM's Affordable Housing Programmes and Projects outlined in the report.
- 5.3 That it be noted that Own Haven Housing Association has further progressed with the feasibility exercise to the extent of nearing completion of the Site Development Plan for erf 26823, Omega Street, George which will be presented separately Council.
- 5.4. That Council takes note that this is in line with formal reporting of D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI For the 2023/24 FY' Annual Performance requirements.

AANBEVELINGS

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem en oorweging skenk aan die status van GRDM se Bekostigbare Behuising-programme en -projekte soos uiteengesit in die aanvanklike Kwartaalverslag wat die D23 DEPARTMENTAL KPI van die 2023/2024 Finansiële Jaar tydperk dek.*

- 5.2 *Dat die Raad kennis neem van die verwante status van GRDM se bekostigbare behuisingsprogramme en -projekte wat in die verslag uiteengesit word.*
- 5.3 *Dat kennis geneem word dat Own Haven Housing Association ver gevorder het met die uitvoerbaarheidsoefening in so 'n mate dat die Terreinontwikkelingsplan vir erf 26823, Omegastraat, George, wat afsonderlik by die Raad aangebied sal word, naby voltooiing is.*
- 5.4. *Dat die Raad neem kennis dat dit in ooreenstemming is met formele verslagdoening van die Prestasievereistes.*

IZINDULULO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga lithathele ingqalelo imeko yenkqubo ze-GRDM' yeZindlu ezifikelekayo kunye neeprojekthi njengoko kuchaziwe kule Ngxelo yeKota yokuqala yeSebe le-SDBIP KPI equka uNyaka-mali wama-2023/2024.
- 5.2 IBhunga lithathela ingqalelo kwaye liqaphele imeko enxulumeneyo yeeNkqubo neeProjekthi zeZindlu eziZifikelekayo ze-GRDM ezichazwe kwingxelo.
- 5.3 Ukuba kuqatshelwe ukuba iOwn Haven Housing Association iye yaqhubela phambili ngomsebenzi wokwenzeka ukuya kutsho ekugqityweni kweSicwangciso soPhuhliso lweSiza kwisiza esingu-26823, e-Omega Street, eGeorge esiza kuthi thaca ngokwahlukileyo kwiBhunga.
- 5.4. Sesokuba iBhunga lithathela ingqalelo into yokuba oku kuhambelana nengxelo esesikweni ye-D23 yeSEBE I-KPI ukulungiselela iimfuno zoMsebenzi woNyaka wama-2023/24.

6. DISCUSSION / BACKGROUND

6.1 DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

This performance report and review process is based on the first Quarter for the 2023/2024 Financial Year. It has therefore the same architecture which talks to periodical update of related progress with each factor and elements of the overall GRDM Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan (IHSSP). More significantly in its detailed programme and projected unit yields over a thirty

year period as contained as well to its linked Human Settlements Sector Plan which gets reviewed for its effectiveness in every two year cycle. The projected housing typologies over this 30-year period are meant to yield 30 000 units in well located areas which gazetted as Restructuring Zones (RZs) and Priority Human Settlements Housing Development Areas (PHSHDAs).

The following key milestones have become apparent and achievable whilst efforts to implement the GRDM's affordable housing options are being conceptualised and implemented. Not all the products have yet come to fruition due to several factors and realities, most of which talk to the following elements:

- Limited land in a state of advanced packaging and readiness.
- Targeted municipal and State land still awaiting formal release and subsequent utilization.
- The HDA has instead on Institutional framework arrangements to be completed to guide the release process. Despite earlier request for land and properties being lodged and recent putting together of such arrangements, there has been severe lack of progress with the State Land and Properties acquisition process.
- Internal structured coordination across the B Municipalities and instances of limited institutional management capacity to deliver at scale.
- Need for enhanced coordination based on co planning, co funding and co implementation across all B Municipalities, the District, provincial and national departmental stakeholders in Human Settlements.
- All in all the strategic inclinations of the DDM and the value it could provide from a funding and capacity reality which could complement efforts geared towards mobility into well located areas on the basis spatial planning transformative efforts.

Given the progress attained to date by the GRDM we advise as follows relative to the status of key interventions as guided by the already approved GRDM Integrated Human Settlements and its linked Human Settlements Sector Plan, namely:

Milestones	Status to date	Comments	Set Targets

In addition to above properties, the GRDM as part of its Human Settlements Top Layer Performance Targets is now required to report quarterly to Council on related progress with its Town Planning Strategic outline/guideline.

It should also be noted that the GRDM is now part of the Western Cape Social Housing Project Steering Committee and Monitoring Task Team which meets quarterly to look at the state of social housing projects in the Western Cape, related challenges, progress and related risks and performance milestones across the Western Cape. The following stakeholders provide a useful conduit to look at comparative best practices and required interventions to ensure sustainable developments:

- Housing Development Agency (HDA),
- Western Cape and National Department of Human Settlements (WC & N DoHS),
- Social Housing Regulatory Association (SHRA), and
- All appointed accredited social housing partners and private developers.

This submission constitutes a fourth quarterly report to Council covering the first Quarter of the 2023/2024 Financial Year as is required relative to Performance Milestones (Top Layer 59).

List of Programmes & Projects – 2023/24 FY

Programmes & Projects	Key Milestones	Status	Comments
1. Programmes			
IHS Strategic Plan (Version 2)	<p>Programme Framework – Guides continued implementations and set targets.</p> <p>Successful review and now referred to as Version 2.</p>	<p>Approved 2021 and in current implementation.</p> <p>Annual Review of the Strategic Plan undertaken in December 2022.</p> <p>Current reviewed Plan is referred to as Version 2 with next scheduled Annual review scheduled for November 2023.</p>	<p>Version 2 and its application has played a pivotal role in guiding implementation and attained specific performance milestones.</p>
1.1 HSSP	<p>Details programme implementation process.</p> <p>Outlines 30-year implementation targets.</p>	<p>Approved March 2022 and in current implementation.</p> <p>Earmarked for review in April 2024.</p> <p>Two social housing projects at planning/feasibility stages – erf 26823, Omega Street, George & erf 3803, Mossel Bay</p>	<p>Also a useful guide for IHS Implementation programme.</p> <p>Subject to review in 2023/24 FY.</p> <p>Reflects Housing typologies in the affordable housing context.</p> <p>30 year delivery plan based on realisation of 30 000 housing opportunities within the district.</p>
2. Projects			
2.1 SDP Status - Erf 26823, Omega Close	166 rental opportunities and overall 400 families	Pilot project and learnership opportunity	Targeted Project Implementation (2023/24 FY)
Pre-planning and SDP completion.	Potential Social Housing Project being pursued.	Own Haven and GRDM held Consultative Sessions	SDP- Submission to Council 25/10/2023

2.2 Feasibility Exercise: Erf 3803, Mossel Bay	<p>Measuring 8000 square metres.</p> <p>Preliminary indication for up to 300 rental opportunities.</p> <p>Could result in 900 households on the basis 3:1x Unit ratio</p> <p>Civils and Geotech Study – funding application already made to the WC DoHS (R900 000) – Balance of earlier commitment to be considered for roll over to the 2023/24 FY pending approval.</p> <p>Planning and Engineering Authorities to be pursued.</p> <p>Periodical feedback to GRDM on outcome of the process</p>	<p>Information assembly followed by Site Development Plan (Conceptual Framework)</p> <p>This will be the basis of formal development applications to the Mossel Bay Municipality.</p>	<p>Basic Information assembly</p> <p>Consultative sessions ongoing between GRDM and Own Haven</p> <p>Once SDP approved GRDM Council, project implementation by OHHA – commencement in 2024/25 FY</p> <p>Targeted 9 x months – preplanning and SDP process.</p> <p>6 x months to lodge funding applications to SHRA.</p>
3. Municipal Accreditation – Accreditation Business Plan submitted to both WC & N DoHS	<p>Awaiting formal screening and confirmation by the WC & N DoHS.</p>	<p>Business Plan evaluation and interviews awaiting further confirmation.</p> <p>Formal Letter of support – B Municipalities</p>	<p>GRDM Workshop held with all stakeholders.</p> <p>Reality of Letters of support remains unresolved.</p>

		<p>Only three Municipalities responded positively with two not supportive. The balance of two have not responded.</p> <p>GRDM now forced to address the issue of non-responsiveness to the WC DoHS.</p> <p>New Municipal Accreditation Regulatory Framework approved by the NdoH as of September 2023.</p>	<p>New changes to the Accreditation Regulatory Framework confirmed during September 2023.</p> <p>Consult further with WC & N DoHS – Evaluation process and outcome.</p>
4. Generating Interest to enhance the GRDM' Demand Data Base	<p>Marketing Blitz being latest effort to increase current captured applicants – 500.</p> <p>Targeting the ff:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - GR Mall - Botanical Gardens - Tembalethu Shoprite - Inner Town Shoprite - Churches and social gatherings 	Will be handed over to all GRDM Development partners	<p>Useful indicator of the level of demand/need and types of project preferences from local communities.</p> <p>This will also be aligned to the WC DoHS HSS and other qualification requirements and validation.</p>
5. De Hoop Housing Project	<p>Advanced consultative processes</p> <p>Ned Geref Kerk current owner of targeted sites/property</p> <p>Application for activation of committed</p>	<p>Various stakeholders primarily from the local farming community</p> <p>Project when feasible will represent a partnership arrangement between the GRDM, Oudtshoorn Municipality, Agri-hub and De</p>	<p>The project has been taken off the funding list of the WC DoHS for the 2022/2023 FY</p> <p>The Ned Geref Church is reconsidering its commitment to transfer the land to the</p>

	<p>Planning Funds underway</p> <p>Pre-feasibility initially undertaken by ASLA</p> <p>Full feasibility to ensue through formal RFP process by Oudtshoorn</p> <p>Already a TRA application scheduled to be submitted by the Oudtshoorn Municipality with the Ned Geref Church as owners having offered relocation site</p>	Hoop/Volmoed farming communities	Oudtshoorn Municipality.
6.FLISP/GAP Individual Ownership Schemes	<p>On-going process in consultation with local Municipalities</p> <p>Two FLISP projects already near completion in George and Mossel Bay</p>	Two projects (Mossel Bay and Pacaltzdrorp) being developed on an assignment basis by the WC DoHS.	<p>Beneficiation challenges require resolution.</p> <p>Alternative measures and use proposals being pursued as part of risk mitigation.</p>
7.Land Acquisition Strategy Programme of Intervention done	The HDA has worked together with the GRDM to draft together related Institutional Framework.	<p>Critical for the HDA to confirm final document and include the WC DoI as a 3rd signatory of the Institutional Framework.</p> <p>This is critical as the governance and implementation of the transfer process of targeted State Land and Properties require such commitment from all stakeholders.</p>	<p>On-going process with a recent consultative meeting with the WC DoI.</p> <p>The HDA has not responded despite numerous reminders – Finalisation of Institutional Framework</p>

Review SDF	Critical for defined nodes for concerted developments	Aligned to the MSDFs of the different district Municipalities	Need for budgeting to the take process forward through appointed consultants.
Establishment of ITT	Task Team to deal with all programme and project coordination requirements.	<p>Only MB and GM have Incentive Policy Framework.</p> <p>There appears to be lack of willingness and capacity to provide similar Incentives for affordable housing.</p> <p>Even the broader Incentive Framework document and guidelines not presented to their respective councils yet.</p>	<p>Effective coordination – key to sustainability</p> <p>Reporting structures consists of MANCO, Portfolio Committees, Council, DCF and MMF.</p>
Incentives Policy	<p>Critical for deriving a supportive and enabling environment for affordable housing delivery</p> <p>Key for generating interest and partnership arrangements with SHIs and private developers.</p> <p>2 consultative sessions held during July – October 2022. This culminated in the presentation of an appropriate GRDM Incentive Policy Framework</p>	<p>All stakeholders consisting of the WC DoHS, 7 B Municipalities and the SHRA.</p> <p>B Municipalities expected to use the Incentive Policy Framework guideline and linked Template – cost quantities and respective percentage concessions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Rates and Utilities ➤ Parking Ratios ➤ Building Plan Submission costs ➤ Development costs ➤ Land value – internal equity contribution to feasibility of project 	<p>Draft document in advanced preparation</p> <p>ITT structure for regular and periodical meetings with all stakeholders (to date two sessions held in August and September 2022.</p> <p>A cost benefit analysis being looked into with the services of external consultants.</p>

Inclusionary Housing Policy Framework	Recently approved by the WC Government as a new Policy – November 2022	<p>Primary focus is forging of public-private sector partnerships – Municipalities and private sector developers.</p> <p>Shared arrangements and commitments between Municipalities and participating private sector developers.</p> <p>Ideally projects should be targeted in well located areas for ease of socio-economic integration, mobility, access to jobs, social and infrastructural services – RZs and PSHDAs.</p>	<p>Enhancement of scaled delivery – 30-year delivery outline.</p> <p>Realization of an enabling environment through a set of planning authority concessions (SPLUMA) and a set of identified incentives to make this a realisable proposition.</p> <p>Private sector developers to look at leverage use of some of their properties/land parcels to make this possible.</p> <p>Concluding mutually acceptable contractual arrangements which outline respective responsibilities</p>

6.1 Establishing a GRDM Municipal Land/ Building Pipeline

The GRDM as part of its commitment and context of spatial transformation requirements, has now geared itself to undertake the primary output of precinct planning process. This orientation advocates for identification of adequate well placed suitable land and properties for targeted development. This requires in particular strategic reprioritisation of particularly, State owned

land and properties (extending to buildings) that can be developed or redeveloped for affordable housing.

The municipality's own land represents a strategic means to implement the precinct plan and catalyse or influence development in identified precincts, particularly where affordable rental housing extending also to other mixed housing products like FLISP/GAP individual housing options are required. This however requires a District based incentive scheme which could potentially translate to incentivised basis for use of Municipal and State properties as an essential leverage for sustainable delivery in partnership with SHRA Accredited partner and or private developers with same inclination and intent in the affordable housing space. In order for affordable housing to be a realisable proposition as well as the reality of established best practice for this methodology of turning housing into an active land market requires land costs to be subsidised.

The GRDM which is led by its developmental objectives of long-term housing over an initial targeted period of 30 years is therefore required to package a portfolio of sites framework to realise this objective. A portfolio is important. If a municipality wants to help ensure affordable housing in a precinct, it should package enough sites to make a difference, and if there are few appropriate large sites, then the portfolio assembles clusters of sites within the precinct.

To this end, in creating a portfolio of such targeted properties, the GRDM would need adherence to the following key elements:

- identifying,
- assessing,
- preparing,
- packaging of such targeted municipal land, and
- then strategically managing the release of this land.

Having a prioritised pipeline of affordable housing development opportunities in the precinct also provides certainty for potential development partners who will need to build capacity, leverage finance, and enter into development partnerships before they can fulfil their role as the municipality's delivery

partner for social housing and the other housing options. Clustering sites in the pipeline for development is important because higher densities are more expensive to develop, entailing higher land values and building costs. Current subsidies available to SHIs do not differentiate between units delivered in 2-4 storey blocks and those in medium- and high-rise development.

Inner-city or town land parcels are also typically smaller, meaning potential yields on a site-by-site basis may render social housing unviable (operations require scale to bring costs down, given capped rentals). In other words, the economies that are possible on single, large-scale sites in less central urban locations are unviable on smaller sites.

This kind of packaging will allow Smart Partners and Joint Ventures (JVs) to achieve economies, provide for cross-subsidisation, and achieve efficiencies where services can be shared across a number of projects. The land preparation and packaging programme that releases a pipeline of development opportunities must be led by strategic and programme objectives coming from both the precinct planning process and the broader Municipal town planning strategic objectives (e.g., the need for opportunities to promote mobility and relocation of the poor or low-income households in well located areas with high land values become an important key strategic element and obligation as promoted by the DDM/JDMA). In other words, the programme's vision for the neighbourhood must be implemented with reference to the GRDM and its 7 Municipalities 'respective broader strategic visions.

To this end, affordable housing programme objectives must be clear, comprehensive, and sufficiently articulated so that development concepts can be assessed for how far they go in meeting them. That being said, a precinct plan will have multiple objectives. Developable land in the precinct must be carefully assessed for its suitability for different kinds of development based on the range of needs and opportunities identified in the precinct planning process. Objectives will compete with one another unless all of the land is considered as a portfolio, and precinct planning objectives are translated into measurable site development objectives based on that assessment.

Useful measured contextual examples and related objectives to be explored by the GRDM and its 7 B Municipalities at the site level could be the following key realities:

- density targets,
- the built form,
- building heights,
- desired land use mix and affordable-housing components, and
- the targeted income groups within this component.

Further to this, the GRDM' development objectives can not only relate to spatial transformation and built environment performance. It will have to acknowledge and adopt the reality as already broadly covered in both its approved Strategic Plan and Sector Plan (HSSP) which recognise that the implementation of affordable housing projects provides as well for both socio-economic development opportunities that should not be missed. These other components are already part of its broader 7 Corporate Sector Plans covering various developmental objectives.

Similarly, the allocation of social rental together with mixed individual housing opportunities and units provides an opportunity to target particularly vulnerable households or special needs households. A clear and proactive gender focus requires support for women as a key objective given the inherent history of Gender Based Violence in SA. The GRDM would similarly have to consider as part of its beneficiation criteria women-focussed requirements to its Local Economic Development and beneficiary allocation expectations. Other special needs groups are also targeted, such as victims of genderbased violence and human trafficking.

To achieve this, the GRDM in its application of its internal Supply Chain Management processes, necessitate that the related RFP and the Bid Evaluation processes would be required to clearly assign points to a proponent's delivery concept, based on how well these objectives are met. Local socio-economic development objectives relate to the creation of viable economic empowerment and development opportunities for municipal households and or residents. These may include economic development opportunities for low-income residents with targeted strategies for women,

employment of local labour during construction and building operations, and support for small business development and small-scale enterprises in the upstream and downstream value chain.

The GRDM in this regard will therefore endeavour to facilitate housing provision for people with special needs within its sponsored projects. It is suggested for pragmatism and responsiveness purposes that 5% of the housing units be set aside for beneficiaries within the broad definition of special needs, defined at present to include, inter alia, female victims of domestic abuse and trafficking, and people living with disabilities.

6.2 GRDM Proposed Land Identification and Assessment Process

Generally well-located public land/properties are extremely limited and scarce. Notwithstanding this reality, the public sector has a duty to consider how its land can be used to address the need for spatial transformation. In many cases, this means the targeting and subsequent use of such strategic public properties must be prioritised for the purposes of stimulating the delivery of well-located affordable housing in a way that catalyses or supports inclusive urban regeneration.

This would then require the GRDM and its B Municipalities to agree to the pursuit of precinct planning. This will essentially require that specified targeted municipal and State land parcels or properties should be primarily identified.

The next steps should entail assessment and structured allocation of such properties and sites on the basis of the following categories, namely:

- A specified number exclusively for Social Housing development.
- Emergency or Transitional Housing in instances where there is presence of unlawful occupiers or households with specified occupational rights or privileges to targeted properties with potential development
- Others for Mixed-Market Primarily Residential use (FLISP/GAP Individual home-ownership opportunities).

The GRDM site selection tool and site assessment will need to be on the basis of an acceptable developed scorecard which recognises the application of the following criteria:

- Affordable housing requires sites where development costs are minimised and operational scale can be achieved, ideally minimum building/ units yield of 120-200 units. For example, municipally owned land where bulk services are in place and there are no (or limited) topographical, servitude, and/or environmental setbacks to reduce the developable area or increase construction costs.
- It be recognized as tested relative best practice that affordable housing generally, social rental and transitional housing specifically, will host households in need of close proximity to public transport or walkable distances from job opportunities, schools, and other social facilities.
- The site selection tool and site assessment scorecard to be a multi-criteria decision-making tool that can be used to identify and assess the development potential of a particular site before it is reserved or acquired by the municipality for its social housing development pipeline. This tool contains specific parameters/ indicators and elements that must be reviewed to evaluate the suitability of a site for social housing and the other individual ownership schemes.

The criteria used in this tool are not exhaustive but serve as a guide to the most important criteria to take into consideration. A quantitative and qualitative weighting of indicators will have to be applied simultaneously according to site features and sustainable residential development principles.

The National Treasury's Catalytic Land Development Guideline, 2018 provides a guide to preparing and packaging land for (re)development aligned to development objectives characterized by the following, namely:

- Certain sites in the right property markets may be of a size, location, and character that present an attractive proposition for private sector partnering to develop market products, which will in turn allow for cross-subsidization of affordable and social rental

housing units. In addition, such market ownership or rental components can provide a wider range of socio-economic and tenure integration in a neighbourhood.

- Certain sites may make sense to be developed as a package by the same SHI/private sector 'Joint Venture' (JV) partnerships and will achieve efficiencies that approximate the economies of developing a single large site.
- Higher densities may be possible on some sites more than others, given their size, configuration, and proximity to facilities and amenities. Such sites may be better suited to more experienced SHIs or SHI-'JV' partnerships.
- The context of certain sites may suggest that transitional housing could be developed in such localities.
- Land parcels / sites and or properties might be in some instances too small or encumbered to be transferred to SHIs (in the GRDM Scenario, already appointed social housing Institution, Own Haven Housing Company) and may best therefore be more amenable for other uses e.g. transitional housing.
- Some of these land parcels or properties might be amenable for potential development into mixed-market developments which will need a configuration that allows for subdivision or sectionalization to separate social rental stock from private stock for regulatory purposes.
- Land Packaging Land parcels identified and assessed for development in a precinct plan will each require different levels of effort to prepare and package for (re)development, and each will follow its own timeline.

The GRDM's Strategic Plan and its linked HSSP together have objectives which align to above programme consideration and therefore guide the municipality to determine where it is best placed to prepare and package land, and how far it should go in doing this. A simple principle to apply is to remove encumbrances to development by focussing on studies that do not date and can reduce development costs; for example, conveyancing (boundary, title,

etc.) and topographical surveys, detailed geotechnical soil condition assessments, heritage/demolition applications (clearance processes), basic assessment studies (inter alia environmental impact exemptions), and town planning regulation due diligence studies.

An additional factor that is important alludes to the readiness of setting guidelines that bed down the strategic objectives at the next level of detail, which can then be brought into the process of requesting and adjudicating proposals. This includes elements like urban design guidelines and tenure-blind design guidelines (where the architectural quality or treatment of buildings does not discriminate between tenures or different development options)

6.3 Towards Sustainable District -Wide Land Release Guidelines

Once the GRDM has carried out its land identification and packaging process, it is proposed that it must structure the arrangement for land release for development. The basis and process for disposing of municipal land is set out in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and the Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations (MATR).

Within the context of providing municipal and State land and properties for affordable housing, this can legislatively and programmatically be pursued on the basis of the following key measures and steps, namely:

- To Own Haven Housing Company or any other formally procured development and management partner relative to Smart Partnership Agreements (in the case of the GRDM these translate to Memorandum of Agreements legal documents) for social housing, exclusively in a limited competitive process amongst registered Smart Partners.
- To such a procured SHI and private developer partnerships in terms of a JV Agreement for housing, which targets a mix of housing markets and ancillary uses in a full competitive process in terms of the MATR.
- To such procured SHIs or NGOs with the capacity to manage such facilities and their occupants for transitional housing in a limited competitive process

The property details in relation to each property will relate to the spatial description of the targeted land parcels and properties. This is followed by reference to land use rights(zoning) which indicates the permitted use and development of properties, extent(size), erf number, location, current ownership status and potential unit yields etc.

6.3.1 Private Sector Development Partners and Properties

The additional dimension and focus in amassing adequate property to service the long term 30-year outline requires the use of the afore-mentioned guidelines which when related properties are acquired would enable the GRDM to use the same framework for enhancing coherent partnership arrangements with potential private sector property developers and owners. The recent housing market study commissioned by the Western Cape Department of Environmental Planning and Development which resulted in the appointment of Centre for Affordable Housing Finance served to outline the need for coherent partnership arrangements with private developers. This could be undertaken based on extending the same incentives outlined above to promote involvement of the private sector which will cover the following key elements:

- An incentive driven package to encourage interest and coherent partnership arrangement with private developers and equity partnership arrangements based on JV arrangements.
- Acceptance and commitment to use of respective internal equities in the form of land and buildings/properties in well located areas.
- The development of shared risk arrangements between the government and private entities.
- Use of the combine of State funding, private equity of private sector entities as well as land / properties to enhance project feasibilities.
- Mutually agreed governance and protocols as well as formalization of partnership arrangements in line with the GRDM'SCM processes.
- Land and or property exchanges in endeavoring to complement need for well-located properties in well located areas located within

Municipal urban edges, Restructuring Zones and Priority Human Settlements Housing Development Areas.

- Ability to meet operational and capital funding requirements from participating private banking institutions, the State and its agencies involved in affordable housing programmes and finance.

6.3 Financial Implications

There will be no financial implications for the municipality save for its prior approval to consider availing targeted land at either long term lease or nominally agreed market price to ensure project viability. The operational and capital funding requirements for packaging and implementation of related projects will largely be sourced from the State and its agencies by procured participating social housing entities and development partners in respect of the different affordable housing projects.

6.4. Legal Implications

The MFMA, MATR, and the Supply Chain Management (SCM) Regulations govern the disposal of municipal land. Land made available for development for social housing purposes only must comply with section 14 of the MFMA and the SCM Regulations. Where the land will be made available for the purposes of a mixed-market model, MATR must also be complied with. While potentially perceived as onerous, these regulations serve a purpose, and their circumvention can prove a greater burden, delaying or even scuppering the process of making land available for development, inclusive of that for affordable housing.

The land disposal process must be competitive in order to ensure integrity and value for money. Broadly speaking, MATR requires these steps to be followed:

- Obtain Council authority to conduct a public participation process sharing the Council's intent to dispose of land.
- Undertaking of formal public participation processes.
- The Council approves of the disposal of land in principle, on the basis of whether the property is required to provide basic municipal services, what the fair market value of the asset is, and what economic and community value will

be received in exchange for the asset. The process of disposing land to a development partner must be at all times be legally compliant:

- Land can be reserved for state-assisted housing purposes.
- Council mandate to make land available to the SHI to conduct the feasibility study via a Land Availability Agreement.
- Based on proven feasibility, Council should then consider and approve land disposal to the SHRA Accredited Social Housing Institution.

6.5. Staff Implications

No foreseen staff implications as yet.

6.6. Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

Although the GRDM's Integrated Human Settlements Strategic Plan and Human Settlements Sector Plan were approved respectively during 26 August 2021 and March 2022, there would be a necessity for the Council to consider and approve the proposed Town Planning Strategy which guides targeting and leverage use of Municipal and State Properties.

6..7 Risk Implications

There are no foreseen risks associated with this report.

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **APPLICATION OF LAND TO BE DONATED TO THE SOUTH CAPE COLLEGE BY THE GARDEN ROUTE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY / AANSOEK VIR EIENDOM WAT DEUR DIE TUINROETE DISTRIKSMUNISIPALITEIT AAN DIE SUID-KAAP KOLLEGE GESKENK KAN WORD / ISICELO SOMHLABA EKUFUNEKA SINIKEZELWE KWIKHOLEJI SOMZANTSI KAPA NGUMASIPALA WESITHILI SE GARDEN ROUTE**

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (LUSANDA MENZE) / ACTING MANAGER: PROJECTS, PROPERTIES, FACILITIES AND RESORTS MANAGEMENT (S SIMS)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to request permission to donate Council Property to the South Cape College.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council to decide on the utilisation of property.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The report seeks permission to donate Council Property to the South Cape College to support educational development as a growth strategy for Mossel bay and the greater Garden Route District.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.1 That Council takes note of the contents of the report.
- 5.2 that Council grants the Municipal Manager approval to request the Property Section to look for suitable property to be donated to the College.
- 5.3 That an extensive Public Participation process be followed, of which costs will be borne by the applicant (South Cape College)
- 5.4 That a report be submitted to Council after the public participation process has been concluded.

AANBEVELINGS

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad kennis neem an die inhoud van die verslag.*
- 5.2 *Dat die Raad aan die Munisipale Bestuurder goedkeuring verleen om die Eiendomsafdeling te versoek om geskikte eiendom te soek wat aan die Kollege geskenk kan word.*
- 5.3 *Dat 'n Openbare Deelname-proses gevolg word, waarvan die koste deur die aansoeker (Suid-Kaap Kollege) gedra sal word.*
- 5.4 *Dat 'n verslag aan die Raad voorgelê word nadat die openbare deelnameproses afgehandel is.*

IZINDULULO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga liqaphela okuqulethwe yile ngxelo.
- 5.2 Sesokuba iBhunga linika uMphathi kaMasipala imvume yokucela iCandelo leMhlaba ukuba likhangele umhlaba ofanelekileyo oza kunikelwa kwiKholeji.
- 5.3 Sesokuba kulandelwe inkqubo ebanzi yokuThatha inxaxheba koLuntu, apho iindleko ziya kuhlululwa ngumfaki-sicelo (iKholeji yaseMzantsi Koloni)
- 5.4 Sesokuba ingxelo ingeniswe kwiBhunga emva kokugqitywa kwenkqubo yokuthatha inxaxheba koluntu.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The South Cape College submitted a letter to the Garden Route District Municipality requesting that land be donated to them as per a resolution taken by the College. The extract of the Executive Committee minutes is attached hereto marked as **Annexure A**.

6.2 Discussion

The intention of the South Cape College is that the land would be utilized for the development of new infrastructure for expansion of industry relevant programs.

The South Cape College requested that the following two properties be donated to them: Erf 3803, Mossel Bay, which is next to the Fire Station (4000m²) and Erf 419, Mossel Bay which is next to Petro SA (6Ha).

The proposed development for Erf 419 includes multiple trade test centres and workshops for a wide variety of trades such as Solar Energy, Solar Assembly, Solar Manufacturing, and other alternative energies such as hydrogen, Wind and Biofuel, Mechatronics for occupation directed programmes such as short skills, learnerships and certificate courses.

The proposed development for erf 3803, Mossel Bay includes an entrepreneurship / Business Centre/ Hub that would serve college students and members of the broader public in need of SMME Development, as well as an ICT Lab for 41R courses such as robotics and coding for occupational directed programmes such as short skills, learnerships and certificate courses.

The following generic facilities would be part of the development for both of the abovementioned properties and would include modern technology driven theory classrooms linked to the trade workshops, offices for administration, storage facilities of students' assessments, ablution facilities and other essential priority needs for teaching and learning to be conducted in a conducive environment. Another priority would be student residences/ Student Hostels. This would form a part of the development.

Regrettably, the two erven that were identified by the College, namely erven 3803 and 419 in Mossel Bay have already been allocated for local government projects.

Erf 3803 has been allocated and officially handed over to our Social Housing Partner, Own Haven, to develop Social Rental Housing.

Similarly, Erf 419 has been allocated and officially handed over to our Service Provider Zutari / Tefla to develop a Regional Waste Management Facility.

In a letter dated 22 September 2023, The GRDM informed the Principal of the South Cape College that their request would be tabled to Council and that they would be informed of the outcome.

6.3 Financial Implications

None

6.5 Legal Implications

None

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None



higher education
& training

Department:
Higher Education and Training
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



South Cape TVET College
Suid-Kaap Kollege
Ikholeji yasemZantsi-Kapa

Enquiries: tercia.terblanche@sccollege.co.za

DATE: 31 August 2023

Attention: Mr M. Stratu (Municipal Manager)

RE: APPLICATION FOR ACQUISITION OF DONATED LAND: DEVELOPMENT OF NEW INFRASTRUCTURE FOR EXPANSION OF INDUSTRY RELEVANT PROGRAMMES

1. ERF NUMBER: 3803, MOSSEL BAY (NEXT TO THE FIRE STATION) : 4000m²
2. ERF NUMBER: 419, MOSSEL BAY (NEXT TO PETROSA): 6 hectares

This is an **extract from the Executive Committee (EXCO) Meeting** minutes held virtually on **31 August 2023** where the following items were considered for decision-making: Application for donated usable land (**Erf number 3803: and Erf number: 419**) from Garden Route District Municipality. *See attached motivation letter signed by the Principal, Dr TE Terblanche for more details regards to the type of new programme offerings to be constructed on the land.*

RESOLUTION/S:

1. EXCO granted approval to Dr TE Terblanche to apply to the Garden Route District Municipality for donated land to the College as follows:
 - 1.1 ERF NUMBER: 3803, MOSSEL BAY (NEXT TO THE FIRE STATION): 4000m²; and
 - 1.2 ERF NUMBER: 419, MOSSEL BAY (NEXT TO PETROSA): 6 hectares
2. EXCO granted approval to Dr Terblanche to continuously meet with the relevant officials from the Garden Route District Municipality regards to the application of usable donated land.

Certified as a **true extract from the minutes of the Executive Committee (EXCO)** of the **Council Meeting** held on **31 August 2023**. All resolutions were **unanimously accepted** by all present in the meeting (**Mr A. Dippenaar, Dr D. Farrell, Ms S. Olivier and Dr TE Terblanche**).

A Dippenaar

Mr ABJ Dippenaar
COLLEGE COUNCIL CHAIRPERSON

DATE: 31 August 2023

Kindly be advised that South Cape TVET College will not accept responsibility for any actions if this letter is not signed by the authorized personnel.

www.sccollege.co.za

Central Office: Tel: 044 884 0359 • Fax: 044 884 0361 • Email: central@sccollege.co.za • 125 Mitchell Street, George, 6529
Beaufort West Campus: Tel: 023 449 1140 • Bitou Campus: Tel: 044 533 2388 • George Campus: Tel: 044 874 2360

Hessequa Campus: Tel: 028 713 4775 • Mossel Bay Campus: Tel: 044 693 3089 • Oudtshoorn Campus: Tel: 044 272 2110 • Foster's Manor Guest House: Tel: 044 279 2677

SABS
ISO 9001

TECHNICAL AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING

BACK TO AGENDA

DISTRICT COUNCIL

25 OCTOBER 2023

1. **LEASE OF A PORTION OF FARM 419 MOSSEL BAY FOR A PERIOD OF 25 YEARS / VERHURING VAN 'N GEDEELTE VAN PLAAS 419 MOSSEL BAAI VIR 'N PERIODE VAN 25 JAAR / UKUQESHISWA KOMHATYANA KWIFAMA 419 EMOSSEL BAY IXESHA LEMINYAKA EYI 25**

(8/3/1/1)

REPORT FROM THE EXECUTIVE MANAGER PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SERVICES (LUSANDA MENZE) / ACTING MANAGER: PROJECTS, PROPERTIES, FACILITIES AND RESORTS MANAGEMENT (S SIMS)

2 PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to request permission to lease, on a long-term basis, a portion of Farm 419, Mossel Bay.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council to decide on the utilisation of property.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The report seeks permission to lease the remaining portion of farm 419, Mossel Bay, for a period 25 years. The requester is Gourikwa Power Development (PTY)Ltd, who wishes to develop a gas to energy 1.2 Megawatt Power Plant.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 5.1 That Council grants the Municipal Manager permission to negotiate a long-term lease agreement with Gourikwa Power Development, after the conclusion of a Public Participation Process, which will lead to the registration of a Notarial Lease.
- 5.2 That the proposed project does not impede the construction and operation of the Regional Landfill Site.
- 5.3 That the cost of subdividing the erf will be borne by the applicant.

- 5.4 that the Gourikwa Power Development (PTY) Ltd bears the cost for advertising for comments from the public as outlined in the Asset Transfer Regulations
- 5.5 That a report be submitted to Council after the Public Participation Process and negotiations with the Gourikwa Power Development (PTY)Ltd

AANBEVELINGS

- 5.1 *Dat die Raad die Munisipale Bestuurder toestemming verleen om 'n langtermyn-huurooreenkoms met Gourikwa Power Development te beding, na afloop van 'n Openbare Deelnameproses, wat sal lei tot die registrasie van 'n Notariële Huurkontrak.*
- 5.2 *Dat die voorgestelde projek nie die konstruksie en bedryf van die Streeksstortingsterrein belemmer nie.*
- 5.3 *Dat die koste van die onderverdeling van die erf deur die aansoeker gedra sal word.*
- 5.4 *Dat die Gourikwa Power Development (EDMS) Bpk die koste dra om vir kommentaar van die publiek te adverteer soos uiteengesit in die Bate-oordragregulasies*
- 5.5 *Dat 'n verslag aan die Raad voorgelê word na die Openbare Deelnameproses en onderhandelinge met die Gourikwa Power Development (PTY)Bpk.*

IZINDULULO

- 5.1 Sesokuba iBhunga linika uMphathi kaMasipala imvume yokuthetha-thethana ngesivumelwano sokuqeshisa ixesha elide noPhuhliso lwaMandla eGourikwa, emva kokuqukunjelwa kweNkqubo yokuThatha inxaxheba koLuntu, eya kukhokelela ekubhaliseni i-Notarial Lease.
- 5.2 Sesokuba le projekthi icetywayo ayithinteli ukwakhiwa nokusebenza kweNdawo yoKulahla umhlaba yeNgingqi.
- 5.3 Sesokuba iindleko zokwahlula-hlula i-erf ziya kuhlalulwa ngumfaki-sicelo.
- 5.3 Sesokuba iGourikwa Power Development (PTY) Ltd ithwala iindleko.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The Gourikwa Power Development Company (PTY) Ltd is a newly formed company comprising Inovasure and Hoskins Consolidation Investment, who approached the District Municipality for land in order to develop a gas to energy power plant.

6.2 Discussion

The land that the Gourikwa Power Development (PTY) Ltd Company wishes to lease, over a long term, is the remainder of Farm 419, Mossel Bay.

Mostly, Farm 419, Mossel Bay, is being developed for the Regional Waste Management Facility. The site measures 204 ha of which 130,3 ha will be used for the initial phases of the landfill site and 38,3 ha for future expansion.

This means that 35,4 ha remains.

Gourikwa Power Development wishes to develop a total of 2 2000 MW Capacity with a 1000 MW Solar PV at Oudtshoorn, for which land they already have an agreement, with the landowner.

Further, they wish to develop a 1200 MW plant at remainder erf 419 Mossel Bay. They require 15 ha of land for the Gas to Energy Plant but have requested 100 ha so that a 100 MW PV plant can also be developed on the same site.

The remainder of the land can thus only accommodate the gas to power energy proposal and a possible 20MW PV Plant. The gas for the plant will be indigenous LNG from the East Coast.

An attachment to the report discusses the company, the team, the benefits for GRDM, benefits of using indigenous gas, legal context and the renewable energy program.

The Gourikwa Power Development (PTY) Ltd will be in a position to finance the project and leverage state of the art equipment and technology.

The Gourikwa Power Development (PTY) Ltd will make power available in terms of a 25-year Power Purchase Agreement at the Eskom Megaflex tariff and escalated at CPI + 1,2% +50% of the difference between CPI and annual Eskom tariff increases.

6.3 Financial Implications

Council will benefit from the market related rental that will accrue.

Council will benefit from the sale of energy to the B-municipalities and excess energy to neighbouring districts and metros.

6.4 Legal Implications

None

6.5 Staff Implications

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

None



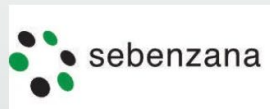
About the Project Company

- The Project Company, Gourikwa Power Development Proprietary Limited ("Gourikwa Power Development"), is newly established and will be the vehicle that develops the gas-to-power project on the site.
- Gourikwa Power Development will finance the development on a project finance basis from a consortium of banks and provide the equity required by the banks.
- It is necessary to create a special purpose company that will be ring-fenced in accordance with the Companies Act to execute the development.
- Gourikwa Power Development was established under an arrangement between InovaSure and Hosken Consolidated Investments Limited ("HCI"), a company listed on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange.
- HCI is a holding company, which engages in the provision of investments. It operates through the following segments: Media and Broadcasting, Energy, Gaming, Transport, Properties, Coal Mining, Branded Products and Manufacturing, and Other.

Professionals supporting the Project Company

- WSP Group Africa - 66,000 experts globally
- Norton Rose Fulbright – 200 lawyers in South Africa and more than 3,000 lawyers world wide
- Sebenzana

World class team



The power of a world-class team

Development Team Overview:

- Hoskens Consolidated Investments (HCI):
 - Extensive experience in raising project finance and investing in operational projects.
 - Proven track record in the energy sector.
 - A full commitment from the HCI board to make the project a success.
- InovaSure:
 - Comprises experienced engineers and business professionals in the power industry.
 - Strong commercial acumen and a history of successful project delivery.
 - A experienced team driving this project.

The power of a world-class team

- Project Significance:
 - The development of a first-of-its-kind gas-fired power project in South Africa.
 - The plant will have a capacity of up to 1,200 MW, making it one of the largest gas-fired power plants in Africa.
- Why a Strong Team Matters:
 - Complex projects demand exceptional expertise and experience.
- The collective strength of our world-class team ensures:
 - Effective project financing and investment.
 - Robust engineering and technical solutions.
 - Comprehensive legal support for compliance and contracts.
 - Successful operation and maintenance post-construction.

The power of a world-class team

- **Project Success Begins with Our Team:**
 - Together, we are poised to drive innovation, meet energy demands, and contribute to South Africa's energy security.
 - Our combined experience and dedication will make this project a milestone achievement in Africa's power generation landscape.

Benefits for the Garden Route Municipality for the establishment of a power plant

Energy Independence:

- Establishing power plants would provide the Garden Route Municipality with greater energy independence. Relying on a local power source can reduce dependence on external suppliers and ensure a more stable energy supply:
 - A dual Renewable Energy Vault installation of up to 1000MW in Oudtshoorn on Farm Blaauwbosch Kuil (RE 145);
 - A gas-to-power plant installation of up to 1200MW in Mossel Bay on Farm 419 near Gourikwa.

Reliable Power Supply:

- A local power plant can help ensure a reliable and consistent power supply to meet the municipality's needs. This can reduce the risk of power outages and disruptions, benefiting both residents and businesses.

Benefits for the Garden Route Municipality for the establishment of a power plant

Economic Development:

- The construction and operation of a power plant can stimulate economic development in the region. It creates job opportunities during construction and operation and attracts investments in related industries, leading to long-term economic growth.

Renewable Energy Potential:

- Consider utilizing renewable energy sources for the power plant, such as solar, wind, or hydro power. This not only reduces greenhouse gas emissions but also positions the municipality as a leader in sustainability and environmental responsibility.

Revenue Generation:

- The municipality can generate revenue by selling excess electricity to neighboring regions or industries. This income can be reinvested in local infrastructure, public services, or community development projects.

Benefits for the Garden Route Municipality for the establishment of a power plant

Energy Cost Stability:

- Having a local power source can help stabilize energy costs for the municipality and its residents. This can mitigate the impact of fluctuating energy prices in the broader market.

Emergency Response and Resilience:

- A local power plant can play a critical role during emergencies, providing essential power for hospitals, emergency services, and critical infrastructure. It enhances the municipality's resilience in the face of natural disasters or other crises.

Environmental Benefits:

- If designed with sustainability in mind, the power plant can reduce carbon emissions compared to traditional energy sources. This aligns with environmental goals and contributes to cleaner air and reduced environmental impact.

Benefits for the Garden Route Municipality for the establishment of a power plant

Grid Support and Energy Storage:

- Depending on the technology used, the power plant can provide grid support services and energy storage, enhancing the overall stability and efficiency of the electrical grid.

Long-Term Cost Savings:

- While there may be upfront costs associated with building the power plant, in the long run, it can lead to cost savings by reducing reliance on external power sources and potentially lowering energy costs for the municipality and its residents.

Benefits of using indigenous gas versus imported LNG

Cost Savings:

- **Indigenous Gas:** Utilizing gas resources from the East Coast of South Africa can significantly reduce energy costs compared to importing LNG, which is often more expensive due to transportation and liquefaction costs.
- **LNG Import:** Importing LNG involves high transportation, liquefaction, and regasification costs, making it a costly energy source for the region.

Energy Security:

- **Indigenous Gas:** Relying on indigenous gas enhances energy security by reducing dependence on foreign suppliers and volatile global energy markets.
- **LNG Import:** Importing LNG can leave the region vulnerable to supply disruptions and price fluctuations in the global LNG market.

Benefits of Using Indigenous Gas versus Imported LNG

Local Economic Development:

- **Indigenous Gas:** Developing local gas resources stimulates economic growth, creates jobs, and attracts investments within South Africa.
- **LNG Import:** Importing LNG primarily benefits foreign suppliers, offering fewer economic development opportunities for the region.

Environmental Benefits:

- **Indigenous Gas:** Extracting and utilizing local gas resources can be more environmentally sustainable, with reduced carbon emissions associated with transportation.
- **LNG Import:** LNG transportation over long distances can lead to higher carbon emissions, contributing to environmental concerns.

Benefits of Using Indigenous Gas versus Imported LNG

Infrastructure Investment:

- **Indigenous Gas:** Developing local gas infrastructure supports long-term energy needs and contributes to the growth of a resilient energy sector.
- **LNG Import:** Relying on LNG requires substantial investment in import infrastructure, which may not be as adaptable to future energy needs.

Energy Pricing Stability:

- **Indigenous Gas:** Using indigenous gas provides pricing stability, reducing the impact of global energy price fluctuations on the local economy.
- **LNG Import:** Imported LNG prices can be subject to market volatility, affecting energy costs for consumers and industries.

Benefits of Using Indigenous Gas versus Imported LNG

Strategic Energy Planning:

- **Indigenous Gas:** Leveraging indigenous resources allows South Africa to exercise greater control over its energy future and develop long-term energy strategies.
- **LNG Import:** Relying solely on LNG limits strategic energy planning options and flexibility.

Energy source options

Plan A: Indigenous Gas

- Utilizing indigenous gas from the East Coast of South Africa.
- Cost-effective, promoting local economic development.
- Enhances energy security and environmental sustainability.
- Long-term energy pricing stability.
- Supports local infrastructure development.
- **Alternative: LNG Import**

Energy source options

Plan B: LNG

- Considered as a viable alternative.
- Involves the importation of liquefied natural gas (LNG).
- Typically more expensive due to transportation and liquefaction costs.
- Supply and pricing managed through long-term supply agreements.
- Pricing often indexed to stable benchmarks like Henry Hub.

Energy source options

Henry Hub Pricing Stability:

- Henry Hub is a widely recognized natural gas pricing benchmark known for its stability and transparency. While it is based in the United States, it's important to note that many LNG suppliers around the world choose to benchmark their pricing against Henry Hub. This practice allows LNG pricing to be tied to a reliable and consistent index, irrespective of the geographic source of the LNG.
- The decision to use the Henry Hub index for pricing is driven by its historical reliability and the confidence it instills in long-term energy planning. It provides a standardized and predictable cost structure for LNG procurement, benefiting businesses, industries, and regions looking to secure a stable supply of natural gas.
- Therefore, when considering LNG as an alternative energy source, it's not necessary for the LNG to be sourced from the USA for it to be benchmarked using the Henry Hub index. Many international LNG suppliers offer pricing options indexed to Henry Hub, providing flexibility and predictability in energy costs.

Energy source options

Here's a brief overview of Henry Hub pricing stability over the last 10 years:

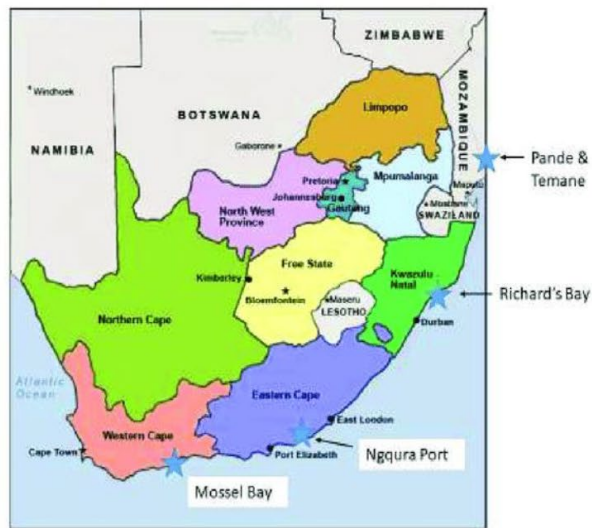
- **Minimal Price Volatility:** Henry Hub natural gas prices have experienced relatively minimal price volatility during this period. This consistency in pricing is attributed to factors such as abundant domestic natural gas production and the efficiency of the Henry Hub trading market.
- **Steady Supply:** The United States has seen a steady increase in natural gas production, thanks to advancements in shale gas extraction techniques. This steady supply has contributed to a stable pricing environment.
- **Indexed Contracts:** Many LNG supply agreements are indexed to the Henry Hub price. This indexing mechanism ensures that LNG prices are tied to a benchmark known for its stability, reducing the risk of sudden price spikes.
- **Global Reference:** While Henry Hub is a U.S.-based benchmark, it is often used as a reference point for global natural gas pricing due to its reliability and transparency.

Energy source options

- **Predictable Costs:** Businesses and industries that rely on natural gas can better predict and manage their energy costs when using Henry Hub-indexed pricing, as it does not fluctuate as dramatically as some other energy benchmarks.

Overall, the historical stability of Henry Hub pricing offers confidence in using LNG as an energy source, as it provides a relatively predictable and manageable cost structure, which can be beneficial for long-term energy planning.

Map indicating Mossel Bay, Port Ngqura, Richards Bay in South Africa, with Pande and Temane gas fields in Mozambique



Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

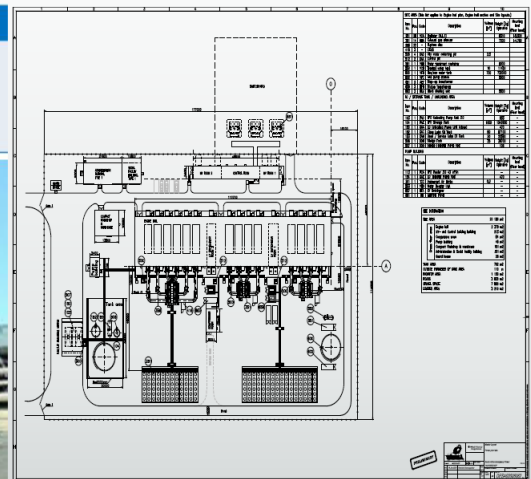
- Gourikwa Power Development will assist the Garden Route District Municipality in addressing, amongst other things, its energy security challenges. We aim to integrate renewable energy and base load-generation solutions into the Municipality's infrastructure, ensuring a sustainable and green energy future.
- It is our intention to assist with enabling the wheeling of power by the Municipality, in conjunction with ESKOM, from our proposed generation sites (a mix of both renewable energy and gas-to-power [base load generation] installations) to the Local Municipalities in the District as first order, and then also to other Metros and Districts as far as the excess power is concerned.
- The power generation installations have been designed to provide the maximum benefit possible to the District and its Local Municipalities in terms of a de-carbonisation process which is aligned with the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in terms of action plans to cut emissions.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- The mix of power generation installations proposed by Gourikwa Power Development and its collaborators include up to 1000MW of renewable energy at Oudtshoorn and 1200MW of gas-fired energy which is planned at Mossel Bay.
- It is our intention to make at least 340MW of this power available to the District in terms of a 25 year Power Purchase Agreement which we propose to provide at the ESKOM Megaflex tariff (extracted on the WEPS scale) and which will escalate at the rate of CPI (Consumer Price Index) plus 1.2% plus 50% of the difference between CPI and the annual ESKOM tariff increases. This will result in a very significant savings on the cost of power for the District and its Local Municipalities, and also ensure that load shedding is reduced and possibly even eliminated completely.

1200MW Gas Fired Power Plant in Mossel Bay

Technology	Provider	Capacity
Combined Cycle Turbines & Reciprocating Engines	Mitsubishi & Wartsila	1200MW



Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- The excess power available from our installations will be wheeled and sold to Cape Town and other Local Municipalities in neighbouring Districts.
- Specific details and draft agreements which will enable the process described above will be developed with the industry leaders in this regard – Norton Rose Fulbright.

Legal Context:

- Our Constitution, backed by recent legislative changes allow South African municipalities to outsource or generate their own power, independent of ESKOM. This has paved the way for collaborations with Independent Power Producers (IPPs).
- InovaSure's Energy Security Program, featuring the "Energy Vault" (Renewable Energy with Battery Storage) and Gas-to-Power installations, offers energy efficiency and security to bulk energy consumers.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Gas-to-Power Benefits and Broader Industrial Implications:

- The proposed Gas-to-Power project in Mossel Bay will play a pivotal role in balancing the electricity grid. These type of power generation projects can rapidly adjust to the grid's demands, providing stability, especially during peak times or when renewable sources like solar or wind are not producing. This flexibility ensures a consistent power supply, reducing the need for load shedding and enhancing overall energy security. Furthermore, gas-fired power plants have a lower carbon footprint compared to coal-fired plants, making them a more environmentally friendly option.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Beyond the immediate benefits of energy production, the introduction of a gas facility can catalyze the growth of various ancillary industries:

- **Petrochemical Industries:** Natural gas can be a feedstock for petrochemical industries, leading to the production of chemicals, fertilizers, and polymers. This can pave the way for the establishment of manufacturing units producing plastics, resins, and other chemical products.
- **Transportation:** With the global push towards cleaner fuels, natural gas can be used as a fuel for vehicles, known as Compressed Natural Gas (CNG). This can lead to the development of CNG refuelling stations and conversion centres, promoting cleaner transportation.
- **Heating and Cooking:** Natural gas can be distributed to households and businesses as a cleaner alternative for heating and cooking, reducing the reliance on electricity and other fossil fuels.
- **Food Processing:** Industries that require significant heat, such as food processing units, can benefit from the direct use of natural gas, ensuring consistent operations and potentially reducing costs.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- **Glass and Ceramics:** The glass and ceramics industries, which require high temperatures for production, can leverage natural gas for their furnaces, leading to more efficient production processes.
- **Metal Industries:** Steel and other metal industries can use natural gas in furnaces, smelters, and other heat-intensive processes.
- **The presence of a gas facility** can also attract investments from companies looking to capitalize on the availability of this resource, leading to job creation and further economic development. Moreover, the infrastructure developed for the gas facility, such as pipelines and distribution networks, can be leveraged by these industries, reducing their initial setup costs.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Gas-to-Power Plant as an Anchor:

- The establishment of our proposed gas-to-power plant in the Garden Route District Municipality is not just about immediate energy solutions. It's also about laying the foundation for a broader energy ecosystem. Our facility will serve as a catalyst, acting as the anchor off-taker for the indigenous gas on the east coast which is being developed by a Multinational Consortium.
- An anchor off-taker plays a pivotal role in the gas industry for several reasons:
 - Economic Viability: The presence of a guaranteed buyer, like our gas-to-power plant, ensures a steady demand for indigenous gas. This can make extraction and processing projects more economically viable, encouraging investment in the upstream sector of the gas industry.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- Infrastructure Development: With a clear demand profile established by the anchor off-taker, it becomes feasible to invest in necessary infrastructure such as pipelines, processing facilities, and distribution networks. This infrastructure can then be leveraged by other industries, reducing their initial setup costs.
- Risk Mitigation: For potential investors and stakeholders in the gas supply chain, the presence of an anchor off-taker reduces market risks. It provides a level of certainty about demand and can lead to more favourable financing terms for exploration and extraction projects.
- Stimulating Exploration: Knowing that there's a steady demand can stimulate exploration activities in the region. This can lead to the discovery of new gas reserves, further bolstering the local economy and energy security.
- Supporting Local Economies: As the anchor off-taker drives demand, it can lead to job creation not only in the gas extraction and processing sectors but also in ancillary industries that support these activities.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- In essence, our proposed gas-to-power plant will not only provide immediate energy solutions but will also play a foundational role in shaping the future of the east coast's energy landscape, driving growth, and ensuring energy security.
- Strategic Importance of a Gas Hub:
- As we consider the future of energy in the Garden Route District Municipality and beyond, it's important to recognize the strategic significance of establishing a gas hub in the region. The dwindling gas resources in South Africa emphasize the urgency of creating a hub capable of providing alternative gas supplies to meet the country's growing demand.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- According to estimates, the potential indigenous supply, including both conventional and unconventional reserves, is nearly 34 trillion cubic feet (tcf). The most promising among these is the Brulpadda gas field, which could achieve commercial production by 2026. This makes the establishment of a gas-to-power plant even more timely and relevant.
- Moreover, the global suppliers capable of servicing South Africa's natural gas market include Mozambique, Tanzania, Oman, Qatar, the USA, and Portfolio Suppliers. By establishing a gas hub anchored by our proposed gas-to-power plant, we can create a more competitive and resilient market, potentially driving down costs and ensuring a more stable supply.
- This hub will not only serve as a cornerstone for energy security but also as a catalyst for economic development leveraging both indigenous and global gas supplies to meet the nation's burgeoning energy needs.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- Specific Proposal Overview:
- Having studied the Garden Route District Municipality extensively, we propose:
 - A dual Renewable Energy Vault installation of up to 1000MW in Oudtshoorn on Farm Blaauwbosch Kuil (RE 145);
 - A gas-to-power plant installation of up to 1200MW in Mossel Bay on Farm 419 near Gourikwa.
- These installations will serve the district and other regions, reducing load shedding and promoting energy security.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- Job Creation:
- The construction of a 1,200MW gas-fired power plant and a 1000MW Photo Voltaic facility are both significant undertakings that will create numerous jobs during its construction phase.
- Historically, such projects have generated employment for hundreds of skilled and unskilled workers, from engineers to labourers.
- Once operational, the plants will continue to provide jobs for over 25 years and longer, employing technical staff, maintenance crews, administrative personnel, and more. This long-term employment opportunity will greatly benefit the local community and economy.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- Land Acquisition:

- For the proposed sites, we suggest a Notarial Lease for municipally-owned land (Farm 419 in Mossel Bay) as we have facilitated a similar lease with the private owner of Farm RE 145 in Oudtshoorn. The Municipal Asset Transfer Regulations, which were promulgated in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, and more specifically Chapter 4, deals with the granting of the rights to use, control, or manage Municipal Capital Assets. In terms of regulation 34(2), the proposed Lease can be finalised.
- The draft Notarial Lease for Farm 419 as provided to the Municipality is suitable for the proposed project due to its position in relation to the Gourikwa Power Station and the suitable substation for the evacuation of the power.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- Benefits:

- Our interventions aim to:

- Enhance energy security
- Promote green energy solutions
- Introduce energy efficiency measures
- Implement Carbon Credit programs
- Address water scarcity through purification and mitigation strategies

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Value Proposition:

- Our proposal offers the Garden Route District Municipality a comprehensive energy solution:
 - Linking substations in Oudtshoorn and Mossel Bay to the Gourikwa Power Development Power Platform;
 - Enhancing substation performance during peak periods;
 - Upgrading the Municipal Distribution Network.;
 - Mobilizing investments endorsed by key stakeholders;
 - Ensuring job retention, creation, and stimulating related industries.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Funding and Implementation:

- Gourikwa Power Development will be in a position to finance the project with its partners, leveraging state-of-the-art equipment and technology. Our approach emphasizes a partnership model, with ownership of distribution networks and substations remaining with the municipality. We propose power purchase and wheeling agreements in collaboration with ESKOM, ensuring cost effective tariffs and efficient power distribution.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Ownership of the Distribution Network:

- Gourikwa Power Development and its partners do not require ownership of the relevant aspects of the Distribution Networks or the substations, which remain with the Municipality and ESKOM. The Notarial Lease Agreements are proposed to allow Gourikwa Power Development, ESKOM, and the various collaborators to provide all the services required to refurbish, retrofit, upgrade, and convert the installations, as well as manage and maintain them. This is all done in terms of the Embedded Generation Program, providing significant reductions on the portion of power provided in conjunction with ESKOM.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Community Engagement:

- A portion of our program's income will fund a Community Foundation, supporting projects aligned with the UN's goals, including the LivPak Program for off-grid electrification.

Notarial Lease:

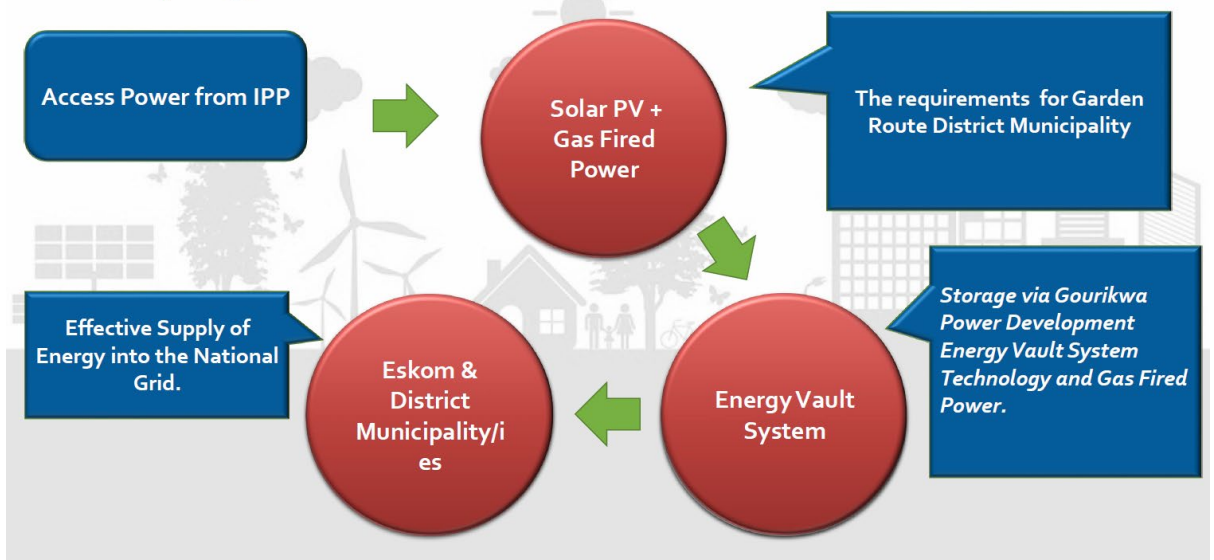
- We need to finalize the Notarial Leases for the proposed sites and commence discussions with ESKOM, The Municipalities and other off-takers on future power supply from our installations.

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

Gourikwa Power Development's product offering will optimize the Energy Security service delivery level of the Local Municipalities within the District, in the following manner:

- Gourikwa Power Development enters into a *PPA (Service Delivery Agreement)* with each of the respective Municipalities in the District;
- Gourikwa Power Development *installs, at its own cost, various Energy Vault Systems* of 1100MW PV and 1.2GW Gas Fired Power for delivery into the distribution network;
- 340MW will be made available to the District and the balance for wheeling to Cape Town and other Districts;
- Gourikwa Power Development will manage the energy demand / supply requirements resulting in a *constant use-in-time supply of power* to the District Municipality, supplying renewable energy and base generation at cost effective tariffs.

Developing an INTEGRATED & SUSTAINABLE solution



Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

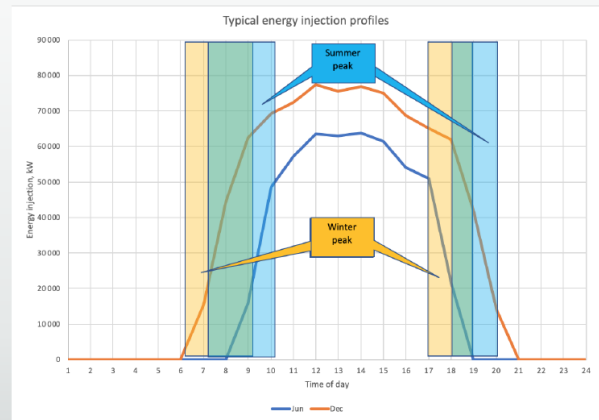
- The Gourikwa Power Development Energy Vault Program and all installations are fully funded by Gourikwa Power Development and its collaborators.
- The Bulk Energy User client of the Eskom Distribution trading desk signs a Power Purchase Agreement (PPA) with Gourikwa Power Development, the terms of which will reduce the current cost of Eskom Power very significantly over the term of the PPA.
- The Energy Vault will supply between 57% and 80% of the total active energy consumption as Green renewable energy;

Gourikwa Power Development's Core message for the Garden Route

- Gourikwa Power Development designs the Energy Vault as a typical deployment to present a solution for each Bulk Energy User client. In South Africa, in compliance with the new Grid Code, we designed a single axis tracked 100MWp PV solution in combination with a 20 MWh battery energy storage system ("BESS") – which may be up or down-scaled as the client's load profile needs require;
- The total cost of the Energy Vault installation is invested by Gourikwa Power Development and its collaborators and the client buys all of the energy (at a tariff less than Eskom) from Gourikwa Power Development's dedicated Special Purpose Vehicle ("SPV") Power Plant/s through a PPA, which energy will be delivered by Eskom ("wheeled") in collaboration with Gourikwa Power Development.

Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program - Typical Energy Flow Scenarios

- The combination of the PV single axis tracking and the Battery System, result in the injection of power as depicted in the graph to the right for the two scenario's of summer and winter.
- Gourikwa Power Development supplies information on detailed injections on a half-hour basis to Eskom, prior to finalizing the Interconnect & Wheeling Agreements, with energy quality guarantees provided;
- The Gourikwa Power Development battery is used to "clean" the PV power and supplies reliable dispatchable non-intermittent energy.



Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program

- Gourikwa Power Development identifies suitable land for the Solar Farm aspects of the Energy Vault and either arranges to purchase it or negotiates a long-term lease;
- Gourikwa Power Development and its collaborators then complete the EIA and all other relevant authorisations processes, if required, as well as the relevant project registration with NERSA;
- Submission is then made to Eskom with detailed projections of clean, reliable energy, injected in-time during the next ten years, which quantum and quality is guaranteed by Gourikwa Power Development through the future power plant/s, resulting in a favourable and sustainable relationship detailed in a Wheeling Agreement;

Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program

- Gourikwa Power Development and its collaborators deliver the energy from the generation Site Power Plant to its Bulk Energy User clients by entering into a Power Purchase Agreement, an amendment to the relevant Systems use Agreement between Eskom and the Bulk Energy User and a Wheeling Agreement - delivering the benefits of the Green energy via the current Eskom grid connection;
- Eskom reports the energy injected by the relevant Power Plants every month to its Bulk Energy User client/s by deducting from the Eskom delivery the Gourikwa Power Development Green energy delivery, which settlement is determined by the private PPA between the Bulk Energy User client and Gourikwa Power Development.

Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program

- Bulk Energy User clients (Corporate, Industrial and Municipal) get the benefit of receiving 100% of the production of Green energy from a plant constructed and funded by Gourikwa Power Development and its collaborators;
- They get the benefit of reduced future energy tariff increases which are not linked to the tariffs of NERSA or Eskom, but which will follow CPI + an escalation formula linked to a percentage of the Eskom tariff increases;
- They benefit from the reduction of total cost against the current Eskom supply over the next 25 years, which allows them to record a Net Present Value (NPV) in this reduction;
- They get the benefit of as much as 57% to 80% of total power utilization as Green energy which can be certified to address Carbon Tax requirements of de-carbonisation;

Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program

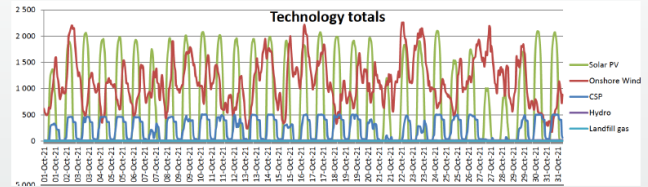
- They have the option to nominate and move the balance of any period of the PPA to other Bulk Energy User clients of Eskom in the event that they need to do so;
- They can look forward to Gourikwa Power Development negotiating a position of zero load shedding in conjunction with Eskom;
- They get the assurance of the fact that the transition to Green energy use is done responsibly and sustainably in a manner as to not destroy the Eskom Network, which we all rely on.

Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program - Protecting Network Stability

- Gourikwa Power Development invested a lot of time and effort over the past decade into understanding and predicting the effects of renewable energy on the stability of the South African Electricity Grid, and produced reports and simulations which have been made available to all the relevant Departments and key stakeholders;
- The Gourikwa Power Development Energy Vault is the result of this work and culminates the sum of the development with our technology partners internationally to offer a solution to Municipalities in South Africa for receiving renewable energy injected via the Grid in a responsible and non-intermittent manner to ensure sustainability.

Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program - Protecting Network Stability

- Gourikwa Power Development has made submissions to Eskom over the past 10 years, modeling the impact of renewable power on the Transmission and Distribution networks;
- Migrating from a coal-based stable base load production to a renewable unpredictable model creates challenges, which solutions require additional investments



Gourikwa Power Development's Renewable Energy Program - Protecting Network Stability

- Independent Power Producers are now forced by the Grid Code to take responsibility for the energy injected into the grid - which has caused many problems in the protection of the stability of the grid;
- These side effects have grave consequences and the South African Industry needs to be aware of the dangers and how we can resolve the problems responsibly and protect the biggest asset in the country - our electricity network;
- Addressing the intermittent nature of the renewable energy technology by means of the battery storage is the basis of the solution to the problem - as seen to the top right in the graph which is an extract provided by Eskom.

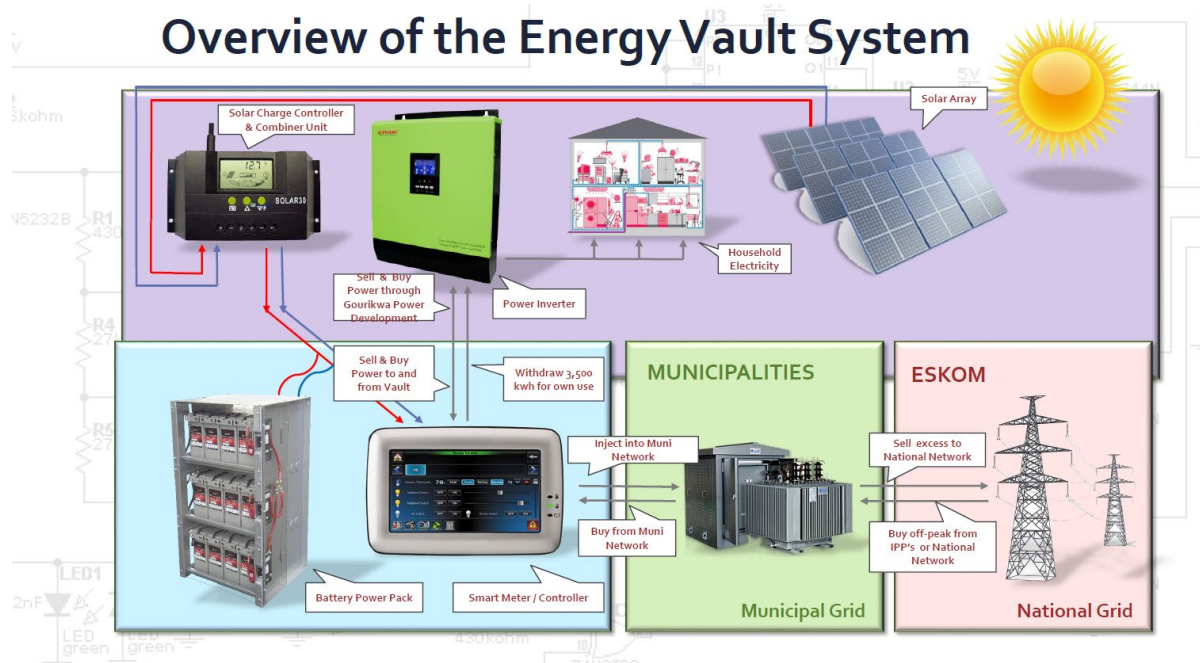
The infographic on the left illustrates the energy flow process:

- Hydro Energy:** Rooted in hydro energy, smart meters read power to and from the utility provider.
- Solar Energy:** Power from households & businesses managed by smart meters.
- Waste-to-Energy:** Rooted in waste-to-energy, smart meters read power to and from municipality and households.
- Chargers, Inverters & Balance of Systems:** These components manage the power flow.
- Battery Storage Facility:** The central storage unit.
- Recovered Energy:** Use of recovered energy to cover peak demand UPS.

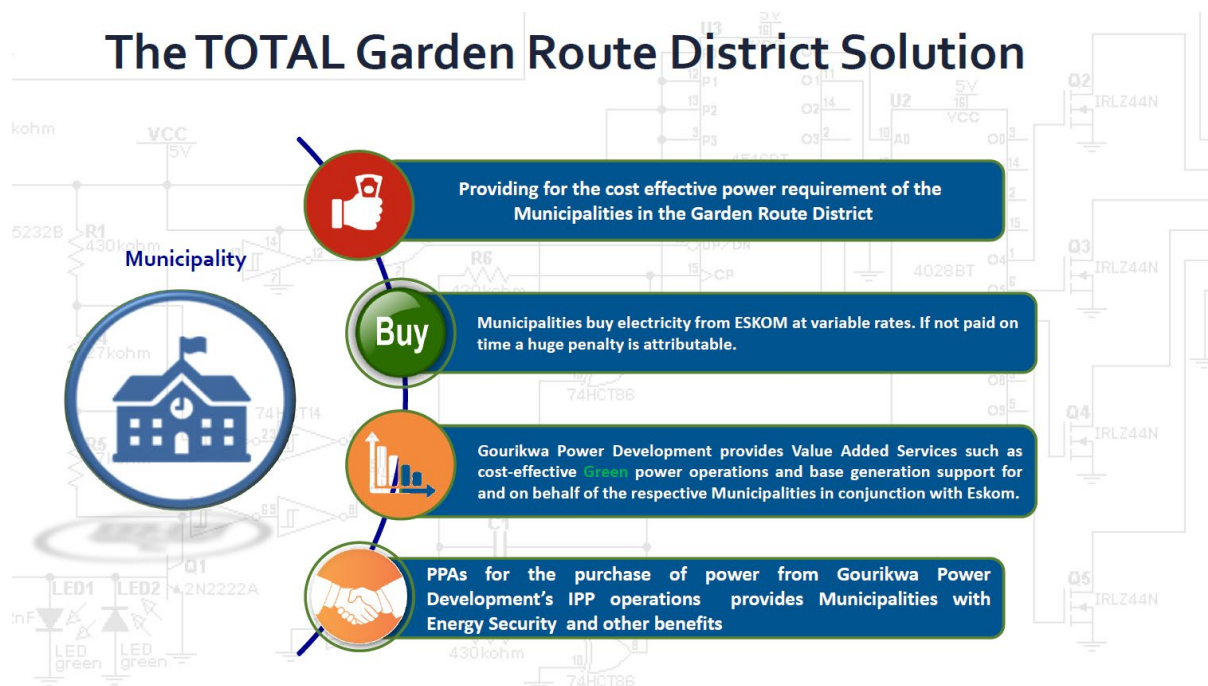
The 3D diagram of the **InovaSure Energy Vault** shows its integration with the grid and various energy sources:

- Power from the Grid:** Off-peak and insertion back in peak on demand side only.
- Smart Meters:** Reading power to & from Eskom and municipalities.
- Energy Sources:** Includes On PV / On gas Energy, The Battery Storage Facility, and On-on Renewable Energy.
- Chargers, Inverters & Balance of Systems:** Managing the energy flow.
- Use of recovered energy:** Cover peak demand UPS.

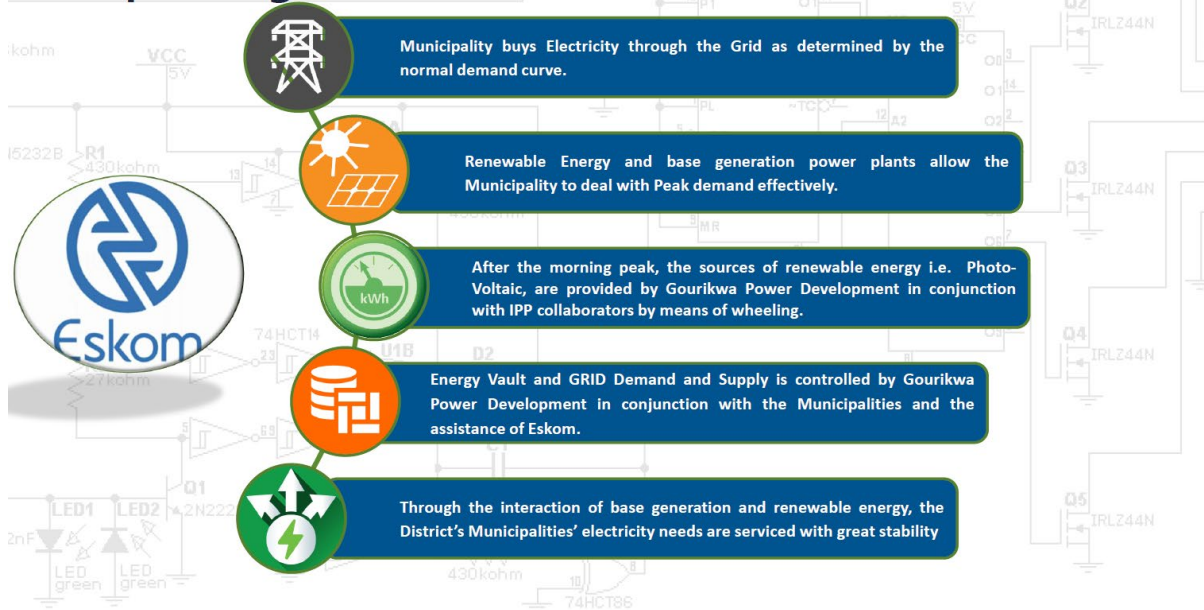
Overview of the Energy Vault System



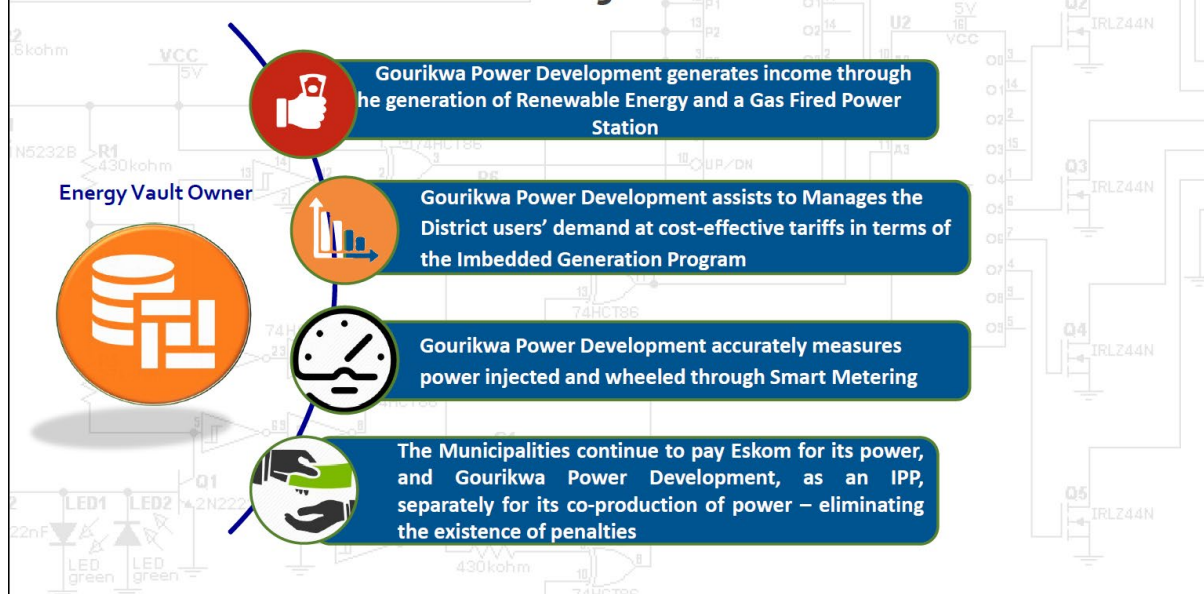
The TOTAL Garden Route District Solution



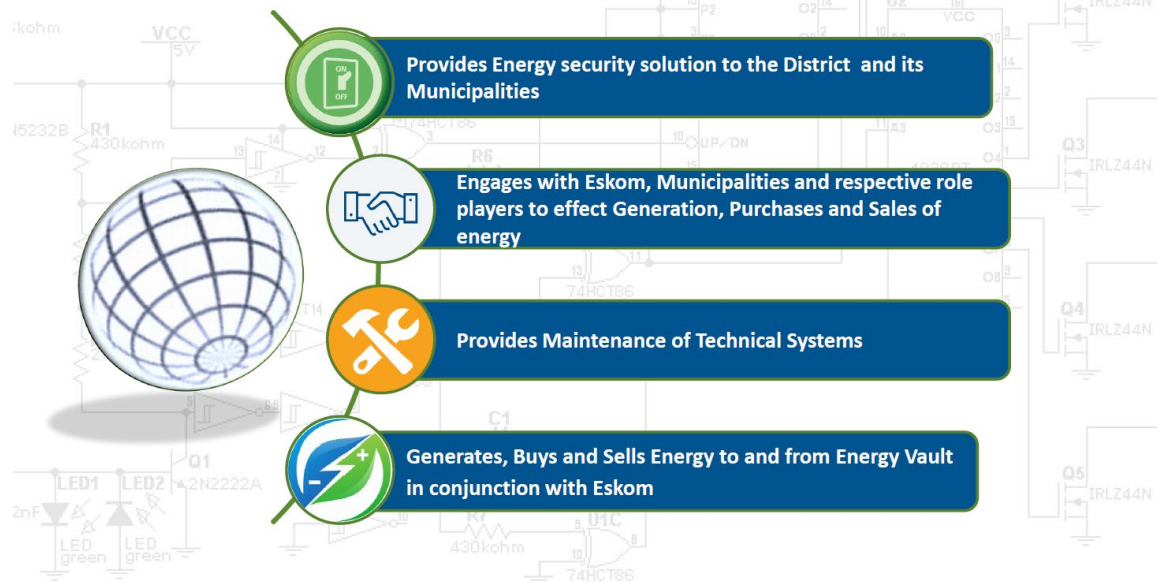
Unpacking the Garden Route District Solution



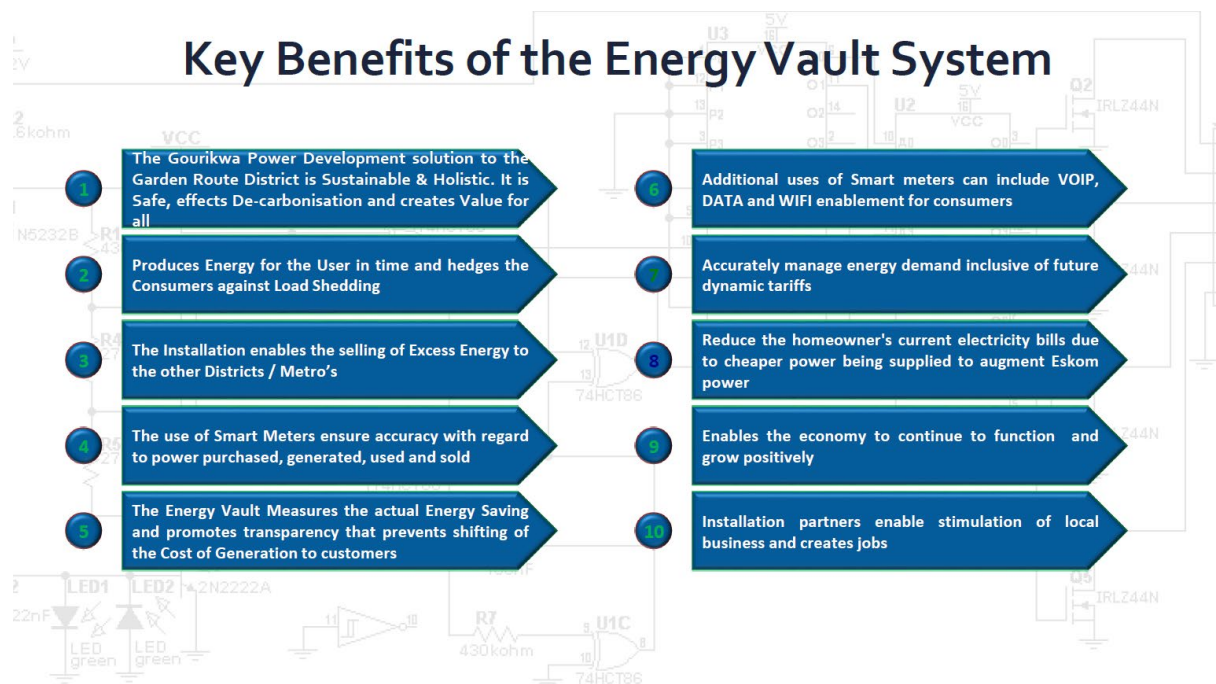
The METRICS of the Solution



Gourikwa Power Development PPA Agreement with Garden Route District Municipality



Key Benefits of the Energy Vault System



About Norton Rose Fulbright



Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa:

- Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa is a prominent law firm with a strong presence in the South African legal market.
- With offices in Johannesburg, Durban and Cape Town, they have more than 200 lawyers working across the spectrum of legal disciplines.
- Their clients include financial institutions, energy, infrastructure and resources, technology, transport, life sciences and healthcare, consumer markets, including multinational corporations, mining houses, parastatals and government departments.

About Norton Rose Fulbright



Norton Rose Fulbright Internationally:

- Norton Rose Fulbright provides a full scope of legal services to the world's preeminent corporations and financial institutions. The global law firm has more than 3,000 lawyers advising clients across more than 50 locations worldwide, including London, Houston, New York, Toronto, Mexico City, Hong Kong, Sydney and Johannesburg, covering Europe, the United States, Canada, Latin America, Asia, Australia, Africa and the Middle East.
- With its global business principles of quality, unity and integrity, Norton Rose Fulbright is recognized for its client service in key industries, including financial institutions; energy, infrastructure and resources; technology; transport; life sciences and healthcare, consumer markets, including multinational corporations, and governments.
- The firm's commitment to diversity, inclusion, and sustainability is a core part of its global identity.

About Norton Rose Fulbright



Key Points:

- Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa is a vital part of the global Norton Rose Fulbright network.
- The firm's international presence allows it to offer clients access to a wide range of legal expertise and resources around the world.
- Norton Rose Fulbright is dedicated to providing high-quality legal services while promoting ethical practices and social responsibility.

About WSP Group Africa



As one of the world's leading professional services firms, WSP provides strategic advisory, engineering and design services to clients in the Transportation & Infrastructure, Earth & Environment, Property & Buildings, Power & Energy, Resources, and Industry sectors

WSP's 66,000 global experts include advisors, engineers, environmental specialists, scientists, technicians, architects and planners, in addition to other design and programme management professionals. Our talented people are well positioned to deliver successful and sustainable projects, wherever our clients need us.

Today, we are boldly redefining the role of a professional consulting firm. We are applying our state-of-the-art expertise and the collective ingenuity of our people in order to imagine and create Future Ready® places for clients and communities, locally and across the globe.

About WSP Group Africa



In Africa, our 600 strong team of engineers, technicians, scientists and project managers, as well as earth and environmental experts provide services to transform the built environment and restore the natural environment.

We design lasting solutions in the Property & Buildings, Transportation & Infrastructure, Earth & Environment, Industry, Resources (including Mining and Oil & Gas) and Power sectors as well as project delivery and strategic advisory services.

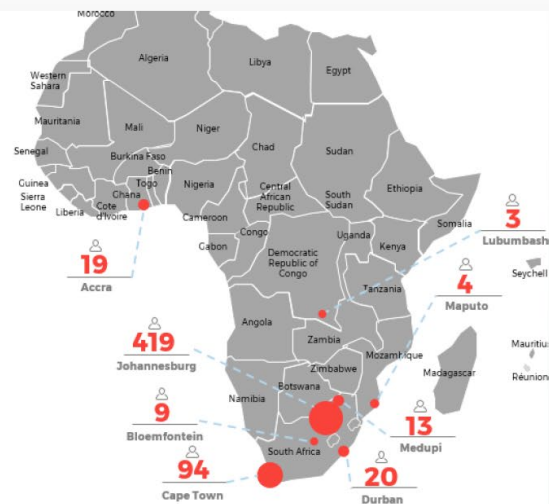
WSP Group Africa operations at a glance



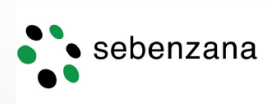
600 employees
across Africa



8 office
locations



Sebenzana



- Sebenzana APP provides comprehensive energy project development services by leveraging tried and tested project development life cycle methodologies and is dedicated to developing, transforming and bringing power production concepts into reality.
- Their team of engineering and project management experts have extensive experience in all aspects of energy project development, from initial conceptualisation right through to financial close, implementation and commissioning.
- Sebenzana APP delivers performance improvements to your energy assets through tech-enabled services that leverage data and deep domain expertise, helping you lead the energy transition by being hydrogen ready, reducing your carbon footprint and ensuring energy security

Can we do this?

Absolutely!

- With the Right Team
- The Right Site
- Local Authority Support
- Access to Indigenous Gas
- High Demand for Electricity
- Lender Enthusiasm

We Have All the Ingredients...

- ...to Bake the Best Cake



"When you have the right mix, success is a piece of cake!"